

NuMicro™ Family

Nano100 Series

Technical Reference Manual

The information described in this document is the exclusive intellectual property of Nuvoton Technology Corporation and shall not be reproduced without permission from Nuvoton.

Nuvoton is providing this document only for reference purposes of NuMicro microcontroller based system design. Nuvoton assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions.

All data and specifications are subject to change without notice.

For additional information or questions, please contact: Nuvoton Technology Corporation.

www.nuvoton.com

Table of Contents

LIST OF FIGURES.....	8
LIST OF TABLES.....	13
1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION	14
2 FEATURES.....	16
2.1 Nano100 Features – Base Line	16
2.2 Nano110 Features – LCD Line.....	22
2.3 Nano120 Features – USB Connectivity Line.....	28
2.4 Nano130 Features – Advanced Line	34
3 PARTS INFORMATION LIST AND PIN CONFIGURATION	40
3.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Series Selection Code.....	40
3.2 NuMicro™ Nano100 Products Selection Guide	41
3.2.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Base Line Selection Guide	41
3.2.2 NuMicro™ Nano110 LCD Line Selection Guide	41
3.2.3 NuMicro™ Nano120 USB Connectivity Line Selection Guide.....	41
3.2.4 NuMicro™ Nano130 Advanced Line Selection Guide.....	41
3.3 Pin Configuration	42
3.3.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Pin Diagrams	42
3.3.2 NuMicro™ Nano110 Pin Diagrams	45
3.3.3 NuMicro™ Nano120 Pin Diagrams	47
3.3.4 NuMicro™ Nano130 Pin Diagrams	50
3.4 Pin Description.....	52
3.4.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Pin Description.....	52
3.4.2 NuMicro™ Nano110 Pin Description.....	64
3.4.3 NuMicro™ Nano120 Pin Description.....	79
3.4.4 NuMicro™ Nano130 Pin Description.....	91
4 BLOCK DIAGRAM	106
4.1 Nano100 Block Diagram	106
4.2 Nano110 Block Diagram	107
4.3 Nano120 Block Diagram	108
4.4 Nano130 Block Diagram	109
5 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION	110
5.1 Memory Organization.....	110
5.1.1 Overview	110
5.1.2 Memory Map.....	110
5.2 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC).....	111
5.2.1 Overview	111
5.2.2 Features	111
5.2.3 Exception Model and System Interrupt Map	112
5.2.4 Vector Table	114
5.2.5 Operation Description.....	114
5.2.6 NVIC Control Register Map	115

5.2.7	NVIC Control Register Description.....	116
5.2.8	Interrupt Source Control Registers.....	128
5.3	System Manager.....	137
5.3.1	Overview	137
5.3.2	Features	137
5.3.3	Functional Description.....	137
5.3.4	Register and Memory Map	140
5.3.5	Register Description.....	142
5.4	Clock Controller	215
5.4.1	Overview	215
5.4.2	Features	215
5.4.3	Block Diagram	216
5.4.4	Functional Description.....	216
5.4.5	Register and Memory Map	219
5.4.6	Register Description.....	220
5.5	Analog to Digital Converter (ADC).....	243
5.5.1	Overview	243
5.5.2	Features	243
5.5.3	Block Diagram	244
5.5.4	Functional Description.....	245
5.5.5	Register and Memory Map	255
5.5.6	Register Description.....	257
5.6	Digital to Analog Converter (DAC).....	276
5.6.1	Overview	276
5.6.2	Features	276
5.6.3	Block Diagram	277
5.6.4	Functional Description.....	277
5.6.5	Registers and Memory Map.....	282
5.6.6	Register Description.....	283
5.7	DMA Controller	288
5.7.1	Overview	288
5.7.2	Features	288
5.7.3	Block Diagram	290
5.7.4	Functional Description.....	291
5.7.5	Register Map	294
5.7.6	Register Description.....	295
5.8	External Bus Interface.....	339
5.8.1	Overview	339
5.8.2	Features	339
5.8.3	Block Diagram	339
5.8.4	Functional Description.....	340
5.8.5	Register and Memory Map	344
5.8.6	Register Description.....	345
5.9	FLASH Memory Controller (FMC)	348
5.9.1	Overview	348
5.9.2	Features	348
5.9.3	Block Diagram	348

5.9.4	Functional Description.....	349
5.9.5	Register and Memory Map	360
5.9.6	Register Description.....	360
5.10	General Purpose I/O Controller	369
5.10.1	Overview	369
5.10.2	Features	369
5.10.3	Block Diagram	369
5.10.4	Functional Description.....	370
5.10.5	Register and Memory Map	371
5.10.6	Register Description.....	376
5.11	I ² C.....	393
5.11.1	Overview	393
5.11.2	Features	394
5.11.3	Functional Description.....	394
5.11.4	Register and Memory Map	404
5.11.5	Register Description.....	406
5.12	I ² S.....	418
5.12.1	Overview	418
5.12.2	Features	418
5.12.3	Block Diagram	418
5.12.4	Functional Description.....	419
5.12.5	Register and Memory Map	421
5.12.6	Register Description.....	422
5.13	LCD Display Driver	433
5.13.1	Overview	433
5.13.2	Features	433
5.13.3	Block Diagram	434
5.13.4	Functional Description.....	435
5.13.5	Register and Memory Map	438
5.13.6	Register Description.....	439
5.13.7	Application Circuit	446
5.14	Pulse Width Modulation (PWM).....	450
5.14.1	Overview	450
5.14.2	Features	451
5.14.3	Block Diagram	452
5.14.4	Functional Description.....	454
5.14.5	Register and Memory Map	461
5.14.6	Register Description.....	463
5.15	RTC.....	487
5.15.1	Overview	487
5.15.2	Features	487
5.15.3	Block Diagram	488
5.15.4	Functional Description.....	489
5.15.5	Register and Memory Map	492
5.15.6	Register Description.....	494
5.16	Smart Card Host Interface (SC)	511

5.16.1	Overview	511
5.16.2	Features	511
5.16.3	Block Diagram	512
5.16.4	Functional Description.....	514
5.16.5	Register and Memory Map	520
5.16.6	Register Description.....	522
5.17	SPI	556
5.17.1	Overview	556
5.17.2	Features	556
5.17.3	Block Diagram	557
5.17.4	Functional Description.....	557
5.17.5	Register and Memory Map	571
5.17.6	Register Description.....	573
5.18	Timer Controller	589
5.18.1	Overview	589
5.18.2	Features	589
5.18.3	Block Diagram	589
5.18.4	Functional Description.....	590
5.18.5	Register and Memory Map	594
5.18.6	Register Description.....	596
5.19	Touch Key (TK).....	610
5.19.1	Overview	610
5.19.2	Features	610
5.19.3	Block Diagram	611
5.19.4	Functional Description.....	612
5.19.5	Register and Memory Map	612
5.19.6	Register Description.....	613
5.20	UART Controller	641
5.20.1	Overview	641
5.20.2	Features	643
5.20.3	Block Diagram	643
5.20.4	Functional Description.....	646
5.20.5	Register and Memory Map	654
5.20.6	Registers Description	655
5.21	USB.....	678
5.21.1	Overview	678
5.21.2	Features	678
5.21.3	Block Diagram	679
5.21.4	Functional Description.....	679
5.21.5	Register and Memory Map	683
5.21.6	Register Description.....	685
5.22	Watchdog Timer Controller	702
5.22.1	Overview	702
5.22.2	Features	702
5.22.3	Block Diagram	702
5.22.4	Functional Description.....	703
5.22.5	Register and Memory Map	705

5.22.6	Register Description.....	706
5.23	Window Watchdog Timer Controller	710
5.23.1	Overview	710
5.23.2	Features	710
5.23.3	Block Diagram	710
5.23.4	Functional Description.....	710
5.23.5	Register and Memory Map	712
5.23.6	Register Description.....	712
6	ARM® CORTEX™-M0 CORE	717
6.1	Overview	717
6.2	Features	717
6.3	System Timer (SysTick).....	718
6.3.1	System Timer Control Register Map	719
6.3.2	System Timer Control Register Description.....	720
6.4	System Control Registers.....	723
6.4.1	System Control Register Memory Map.....	723
6.4.2	System Control Register Description.....	724
7	APPLICATION CIRCUIT	729
7.1	LCD Charge Pump.....	729
7.1.1	C-type 1/3 Bias	729
7.1.2	C-type 1/2 Bias	729
7.1.3	Internal R-type	729
7.1.4	External R-type.....	730
7.2	ADC Application Circuit.....	731
7.2.1	Voltage Reference Source.....	731
7.3	DAC Application Circuit.....	733
7.3.1	Voltage Reference Source.....	733
7.4	Whole Chip Application Circuit	735
8	POWER COMSUMPTION.....	736
9	ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTIC	737
9.1	Absolute Maximum Ratings.....	737
9.2	Nano100/Nano110/Nano120/Nano130 DC Electrical Characteristics.....	738
9.3	AC Electrical Characteristics	744
9.3.1	External Input Clock.....	744
9.3.2	External 4~24 MHz XTAL Oscillator.....	744
9.3.3	External 32.768 kHz Crystal	745
9.3.4	Internal 12 MHz Oscillator	745
9.3.5	Internal 10 kHz Oscillator	745
9.4	Analog Characteristics	746
9.4.1	12-bit ADC.....	746
9.4.2	Brown-out Detector	746
9.4.3	Power-on Reset	747
9.4.4	Temperature Sensor	747
9.4.5	12-bit DAC.....	747



9.4.6	Touch Key (TK).....	748
9.4.7	LCD.....	749
9.4.8	Internal Voltage Reference.....	749
9.4.9	USB PHY Specifications.....	749
10	PACKAGE DIMENSIONS.....	751
10.1	128L LQFP (14x14x1.4 mm footprint 2.0 mm).....	751
10.2	64L LQFP (10x10x1.4 mm footprint 2.0 mm).....	752
10.3	64L LQFP (7x7x1.4 mm footprint 2.0 mm).....	753
10.4	48L LQFP (7x7x1.4 mm footprint 2.0 mm).....	755
11	REVISION HISTORY.....	756

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Series Selection Code.....	40
Figure 3-2 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 128-pin Diagram	42
Figure 3-3 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 64-pin Diagram	43
Figure 3-4 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 48-pin Diagram.....	44
Figure 3-5 NuMicro™ Nano110 LQFP 128-pin Diagram.....	45
Figure 3-6 NuMicro™ Nano110 LQFP 64-pin Diagram.....	46
Figure 3-7 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 128-pin Diagram.....	47
Figure 3-8 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 64-pin Diagram.....	48
Figure 3-9 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 48-pin Diagram.....	49
Figure 3-10 NuMicro™ Nano130 LQFP 128-pin Diagram.....	50
Figure 3-11 NuMicro™ Nano130 LQFP 64-pin Diagram.....	51
Figure 4-1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Block Diagram	106
Figure 4-2 NuMicro™ Nano110 Block Diagram	107
Figure 4-3 NuMicro™ Nano120 Block Diagram	108
Figure 4-4 NuMicro™ Nano130 Block Diagram	109
Figure 5-1 Power Modes	138
Figure 5-2 Clock Controller Block Diagram	216
Figure 5-3 Clock Sources of Frequency Divider	218
Figure 5-4 Frequency Divider Block Diagram.....	218
Figure 5-5 ADC and DAC Block Diagram	244
Figure 5-6 ADC Controller Block Diagram	245
Figure 5-7 ADC Clock Control	245
Figure 5-8 ADC Single Mode Conversion Timing Diagram.....	246
Figure 5-9 ADC Single-cycle Scan on Enabled Channels Timing Diagram.....	247
Figure 5-10 ADC Continuous Scan on Enabled Channels Timing Diagram	248
Figure 5-11 ADC Conversion Result Monitor Logic Diagram.....	249
Figure 5-12 ADC Controller Interrupt	249
Figure 5-13 ADC Start Conversion Conditions.....	250
Figure 5-14 Model of the sampling network	251
Figure 5-15 Increased Sampling Time Waveform	251
Figure 5-16 Additional Sample and Hold Clock Cycles (n) as a Function of the Signal Source Output Resistance Rin (kΩ).....	252
Figure 5-17 Additional Sample and Hold Clock Cycles (n) as a Function of the Signal Source Output Resistance Rin (kΩ).....	252
Figure 5-18 DAC0 and DAC1 Block Diagram.....	277
Figure 5-19 DAC0 and DAC1 Ungroup Update Example	279

Figure 5-20 DAC0 and DAC1 Group Update Example.....	280
Figure 5-21 DAC Interrupt.....	281
Figure 5-22 DMA Controller Block Diagram.....	290
Figure 5-23 DMA Clock Control Diagram.....	290
Figure 5-24 CRC Generator Block Diagram.....	291
Figure 5-25 VDMA Block Transfer.....	292
Figure 5-26 EBI Block Diagram.....	340
Figure 5-27 Connection of 16-bit EBI Data Width 16-bit Device.....	340
Figure 5-28 Connection of 8-bit EBI Data Width with 8-bit Device.....	341
Figure 5-29 Timing Control Waveform for 16-bit Data Width.....	342
Figure 5-30 Timing Control Waveform for 8-bit Data Width.....	343
Figure 5-31 Timing Control Waveform for Insert Idle Cycle.....	344
Figure 5-32 Block Diagram of Flash Memory Controller.....	348
Figure 5-33 Flash Memory Organization.....	350
Figure 5-34 Flash Memory Mapping of CBS in CONFIG0.....	351
Figure 5-35 32/64/123KB Flash Memory Structure.....	352
Figure 5-36 CPU Halt during ISP Operation.....	356
Figure 5-37 ISP Operation Flow.....	357
Figure 5-38 GPIO Block Diagram.....	369
Figure 5-39 Push-Pull Output.....	370
Figure 5-40 Open-Drain Output.....	370
Figure 5-41 I ² C Protocol.....	394
Figure 5-42 I ² C Master Transmits Data to Slave.....	395
Figure 5-43 I ² C Master Reads Data from Slave.....	395
Figure 5-44 I ² C START and STOP Conditions.....	395
Figure 5-45 Bit Transfer on I ² C Bus.....	396
Figure 5-46 Acknowledge on I ² C Bus.....	396
Figure 5-47 I ² C Time-out Block Diagram.....	397
Figure 5-48 I ² C Normal Master Transmitter State.....	398
Figure 5-49 I ² C Master Transmitter Mode.....	399
Figure 5-50 I ² C Master Receiver Mode.....	400
Figure 5-51 I ² C Slave Receiver Mode.....	401
Figure 5-52 I ² C Slave Transmitter Mode.....	402
Figure 5-53 I ² C General Call Mode.....	403
Figure 5-54 I ² C Bus Error Timing.....	404
Figure 5-55 I ² S Controller Block Diagram.....	418
Figure 5-56 I ² S bus timing diagram (Format = 0).....	419
Figure 5-57 MSB Justified Timing Diagram (Format = 1).....	419

Figure 5-58 FIFO Contents for Various I ² S Modes	420
Figure 5-59 LCD Driver Block Diagram.....	434
Figure 5-60 LCD Memory Map	435
Figure 5-61 COM Signal Waveform.....	436
Figure 5-62 SEG Signal Waveform.....	436
Figure 5-63 COM-SEG Signal Waveform by 1/6 Duty with 1/3 Bias	437
Figure 5-64 1/3 Bias (External Resistor Ladder)	446
Figure 5-65 1/2 Bias (External Resistor Ladder)	447
Figure 5-66 1/3 Bias (Resistor Ladder with Capacitor)	448
Figure 5-67 1/2 Bias (Resistor Ladder with Capacitor)	448
Figure 5-68 1/3 Bias (Charge Pump)	449
Figure 5-69 1/2 Bias (Charge Pump)	449
Figure 5-70 PWM0 Clock	452
Figure 5-71 PWM0 Generator for Channel 0, 1.....	452
Figure 5-72 PWM1 Clock	452
Figure 5-73 PWM Generator for Channel 2, 3.....	453
Figure 5-74 Legend of Internal Comparator Output of PWM-Timer	454
Figure 5-75 PWM-Timer Operation Timing for Channel 0	455
Figure 5-76 PWM Double Buffer Illustration.....	455
Figure 5-77 PWM Controller Output Duty Ratio	456
Figure 5-78 Paired PWM Output with Dead Zone Generation Operation.....	456
Figure 5-80 PWM-Timer Interrupt.....	458
Figure 5-81 PWM-Timer Stop Method 1	459
Figure 5-82 RTC Block Diagram.....	488
Figure 5-83 SC Clock Control Diagram (4-bit Pre-Scale Counter in Clock Controller).....	512
Figure 5-84 SC Controller Block Diagram.....	513
Figure 5-85 SC Data Character	514
Figure 5-86 SC Activation Sequence.....	515
Figure 5-87 SC Warm Reset Sequence.....	516
Figure 5-88 SC Deactivation Sequence.....	517
Figure 5-89 Initial Character TS.....	517
Figure 5-90 SC Error Signal	518
Figure 5-91 SPI Block Diagram	557
Figure 5-92 SPI Master Mode Application Block Diagram	558
Figure 5-93 SPI Slave Mode Application Block Diagram	558
Figure 5-94 SPI Variable Clock Frequency	560
Figure 5-95 SPI 32-bit in One Transaction.....	560

Figure 5-96 SPI Byte Reorder	561
Figure 5-97 SPI Byte Suspend Mode	562
Figure 5-98 SPI 2-bit Transfer Mode	563
Figure 5-99 SPI 2-bit Transfer Mode Timing Diagram	563
Figure 5-100 SPI DUAL-I/O output Sequence.....	564
Figure 5-101 SPI FIFO Mode Control Timing.....	566
Figure 5-102 SPI Timing in Master Mode.....	567
Figure 5-103 SPI Timing in Master Mode (Alternate Phase of SPICLK & LSB = 1).....	567
Figure 5-104 SPI Timing in Master Mode (Alternate Phase of SPICLK & LSB = 0).....	568
Figure 5-105 SPI Timing in Slave Mode	568
Figure 5-106 SPI Timing in Slave Mode (Alternate Phase of SPICLK)	569
Figure 5-107 Timer Controller Block Diagram	590
Figure 5-108 Timer Clock Controller Diagram.....	590
Figure 5-109 Timer Clock Controller Diagram.....	592
Figure 5-110 Inter-Timer Trigger Mode.....	594
Figure 5-111 Touch Key Block Diagram	611
Figure 5-112 UART Clock Control Diagram	644
Figure 5-113 UART Block Diagram	644
Figure 5-114 UART Auto-Flow Control Block Diagram.....	646
Figure 5-115 UART Auto-Baud Rate Block Diagram.....	646
Figure 5-116 UART CTSn Wake-Up Case 1.....	647
Figure 5-117 UART CTSn Wake-Up Case 2.....	647
Figure 5-118 UART DATA Wake-Up	647
Figure 5-119 IrDA Block Diagram	648
Figure 5-120 IrDA TX/RX Timing Diagram.....	649
Figure 5-121 Structure of RS-485 Frame.....	651
Figure 5-122 Structure of LIN Frame	651
Figure 5-123 USB Block Diagram.....	679
Figure 5-124 Endpoint allocation in SRAM	680
Figure 5-125 USB Wake-up Interrupt Operation Flow.....	681
Figure 5-126 USB Setup Transaction Followed by Data IN Transaction.....	682
Figure 5-127 USB Data OUT Transaction.....	682
Figure 5-128 Watchdog Controller Block Diagram	702
Figure 5-129 Watchdog Timer Clock Control Diagram	702
Figure 5-130 Watchdog Timing of Interrupt and Reset Signal	704
Figure 5-131 Window Watchdog Controller Block Diagram.....	710
Figure 5-132 Watchdog Controller Block Diagram	710
Figure 6-1 M0 Functional Block.....	717

Figure 9-1 Typical Crystal Application Circuit.....744

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1-1 Connectivity Support Table.....	15
Table 3-1 Nano100 Base Line Selection Table	41
Table 3-2 Nano110 LCD Line Selection Table	41
Table 3-3 Nano120 USB Connectivity Line Selection Table	41
Table 3-4 Nano130 Advanced Line Selection Table	41
Table 5-1 Exception Model.....	112
Table 5-2 System Interrupt Map	114
Table 5-3 Vector Table Format.....	114
Table 5-4 Condition of Entering Power-down Mode Table	138
Table 5-4 IP clock ON/OFF in Power Modes	139
Table 5-5 Peripheral Engine Clocks	217
Table 5-6 Power Modes and Clocks	222
Table 5-7 Memory Access Map	349
Table 5-8 Flash Size	349
Table 5-9 Boot Selection	351
Table 5-10 Boot Selection and Supports Function	351
Table 5-11 ISP Operation Command.....	359
Table 5-12 UART Baud Rate Equation	641
Table 5-13 UART Baud Rate Setting.....	642
Table 5-14 UART Interrupt Sources and Flags	665
Table 5-15 Watchdog Time-out Interval Selection.....	703
Table 5-16 Window Watchdog Prescaler Value Selection.....	711

1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Nano100 series ultra-low power 32-bit microcontroller is embedded with ARM® Cortex™-M0 core operated at a wide voltage range from 1.8V to 3.6V and runs up to 42 MHz frequency with 32K/64K/128K bytes embedded Flash and 8K/16K-byte embedded SRAM. Integrating LCD 4x40 or 6x38 (COM/Segment), USB 2.0 full-speed function, RTC, 12-bit SAR ADC, 12-bit DAC, Capacitive Touch-Key and provides high performance connectivity peripheral interfaces such as UART, SPI, I²C, I²S, GPIOs, EBI (External Bus Interface) for external memory-mapped device access and ISO-7816-3 for Smart card, the Nano100 series supports Brown-out Detector, Power-down mode with RAM retention and fast wake-up via many peripheral interfaces.

The Nano100 series provides low power voltage, low power consumption, low standby current, high integration peripherals, high-efficiency operation, fast wake-up function and the lowest cost 32-bit microcontrollers. The Nano100 series is suitable for a wide range of battery device applications such as:

- Portable Data Collector
- Portable Medical Monitor
- Portable RFID Reader
- Portable Barcode Scanner
- Security Alarm System
- System Supervisors
- Power Metering
- USB Accessories
- Smart Card Reader
- Wireless Game Control Device
- IPTV Remote Smart Keyboard
- Wireless Sensors Node Device (WSN)
- Wireless RF4CE Remote Control
- Wireless Audio
- Wireless Automatic Meter Reader (AMR)
- Electronic Toll Collection (ETC)

The Nano100 Base line, an ultra-low power 32-bit microcontroller with the embedded ARM® Cortex™-M0 core, operates at wide voltage range from 1.8V to 3.6V and runs up to 42 MHz frequency with 32K/64K/128K bytes embedded flash and 8K/16K bytes embedded SRAM. It integrates RTC, 12- channels 12-bit SAR ADC, 2-channels 12-bit DAC, 16-channels Capacitive Touch-Key and provides high performance connectivity peripheral interfaces such as 2xUART, 3xSPI, 2xI²C, I²S, GPIOs, EBI (External Bus Interface) for external memory-mapped device access and 3xISO-7816-3 for Smart card. The Nano100 Base line supports Brown-out Detector, Power-down mode with RAM retention and fast wake-up via many peripheral interfaces.

The Nano110 LCD line, an ultra-low power 32-bit microcontroller with the embedded ARM® Cortex™-M0 core, operates at wide voltage range from 1.8V to 3.6V and runs up to 42 MHz frequency with 32K/64K/128K bytes embedded flash and 8K/16K bytes embedded SRAM. It integrates LCD 4x40 or 6x38 (COM/Segment). RTC, 12-channels 12-bit SAR ADC, 2-channels 12-bit DAC, 16-channels Capacitive Touch-Key and provides high performance connectivity peripheral interfaces such as 2xUART, 2xSPI, 2xI²C, I²S, GPIOs, EBI (External Bus Interface) for external memory-mapped device access and 3xISO-7816-3 for Smart card. The Nano110 LCD line supports Brown-out Detector, Power-down mode with RAM retention and fast wake-up via



many peripheral interfaces.

The Nano120 USB Connectivity line, an ultra-low power 32-bit microcontroller with the embedded ARM® Cortex™-M0 core, operates at wide voltage range from 1.8V to 3.6V and runs up to 42 MHz frequency with 32K/64K/128K bytes embedded flash and 8K/16K bytes embedded SRAM. It integrates USB 2.0 full-speed device function, RTC, 12-channels 12-bit SAR ADC, 2-channels 12-bit DAC, 16-channels Capacitive Touch-Key and provides high performance connectivity peripheral interfaces such as 2xUART, 3xSPI, 2xI²C, I²S, GPIOs, EBI (External Bus Interface) for external memory-mapped device access and 3xISO-7816-3 for Smart card. The Nano120 USB Connectivity line supports Brown-out Detector, Power-down mode with RAM retention and fast wake-up via many peripheral interfaces.

The Nano130 Advanced line, an ultra-low power 32-bit microcontroller with the embedded ARM® Cortex™-M0 core, operates at wide voltage range from 1.8V to 3.6V and runs up to 42 MHz frequency with 32K/64K/128K bytes embedded flash and 8K/16K bytes embedded SRAM. It integrated LCD 4x40 or 6x38 (COM/Segment), USB 2.0 full-speed device function, RTC, 8-channels 12-bit SAR ADC, 2-channels 12-bit DAC, Capacitive Touch-Key and provides high performance connectivity peripheral interfaces such as 2xUART, 2xSPI, 2xI²C, I²S, GPIOs, EBI (External Bus Interface) for external memory-mapped device access and 3xISO-7816-3 for Smart card. The Nano130 Advanced line supports Brown-out Detector, Power-down mode with RAM retention and fast wake-up via many peripheral interfaces.

Product Line	UART	SPI	I ² C	I ² S	USB	LCD	ADC	DAC	TK	RTC	EBI	SC	Timer
Nano100	●	●	●	●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Nano110	●	●	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Nano120	●	●	●	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Nano130	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

Table 1-1 Connectivity Support Table

2 FEATURES

The equipped features are dependent on the product line and their sub products.

2.1 Nano100 Features – Base Line

- Core
 - ◆ ARM® Cortex™-M0 core running up to 42 MHz
 - ◆ One 24-bit system timer
 - ◆ Supports Low Power Sleep mode
 - ◆ Single-cycle 32-bit hardware multiplier
 - ◆ NVIC for the 32 interrupt inputs, each with 4-levels of priority
 - ◆ Serial Wire Debug supports with 2 watchpoints/4 breakpoints
- Brown-out
 - ◆ Built-in 2.5V/2.0V/1.7V BOD for wide operating voltage range operation
- Flash EPROM Memory
 - ◆ Runs up to 42 MHz with zero wait state for discontinuous address read access
 - ◆ 64K/32K/123K bytes application program memory (APROM)
 - ◆ 4 KB in system programming (ISP) loader program memory (LDROM)
 - ◆ Programmable data flash start address and memory size with 512 bytes page erase unit
 - ◆ In System Program (ISP)/In Application Program (IAP) to update on-chip Flash EPROM
- SRAM Memory
 - ◆ 16K/8K bytes embedded SRAM
 - ◆ Supports DMA mode
- DMA: Supports 8 channels: one VDMA channel, 6 PDMA channels and one CRC channel
 - ◆ VDMA
 - Memory-to-memory transfer
 - Supports block transfer with stride
 - Supports word/half-word/byte boundary address
 - Supports address direction: increment and decrement
 - ◆ PDMA
 - Peripheral-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, and memory-to-memory transfer
 - Supports word boundary address
 - Supports word alignment transfer length in memory-to-memory mode
 - Supports word/half-word/byte alignment transfer length in peripheral-to-memory and memory-to-peripheral mode
 - Supports word/half-word/byte transfer data width from/to peripheral

- Supports address direction: increment, fixed, and wrap around
 - ◆ CRC
 - Supports four common polynomials CRC-CCITT, CRC-8, CRC-16, and CRC-32
 - ◆ CRC-CCITT: $X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-8: $X^8 + X^2 + X + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-16: $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-32: $X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + X^2 + X + 1$
 - Clock Control
 - ◆ Flexible selection for different applications
 - ◆ Built-in 12 MHz OSC, can be trimmed to 0.25% deviation within all temperature range when turning on auto-trim function (system must have external 32.768 kHz crystal input) otherwise 12 MHz OSC has 2 % deviation within all temperature range.
 - ◆ Low power 10 kHz OSC for watchdog and low power system operation
 - ◆ Supports one PLL, up to 120 MHz, for high performance system operation and USB application (48 MHz).
 - ◆ External 4~24 MHz crystal input for precise timing operation
 - ◆ External 32.768 kHz crystal input for RTC function and low power system operation
 - GPIO
 - ◆ Three I/O modes:
 - Push-Pull output
 - Open-Drain output
 - Input only with high impedance
 - ◆ All inputs with Schmitt trigger
 - ◆ I/O pin configured as interrupt source with edge/level setting
 - ◆ Supports High Driver and High Sink I/O mode
 - ◆ Supports input 5V tolerance, except PA.0 ~ PA.7, PD.0 ~ PD.1 and PC.6 ~ PC.7
 - Timer
 - ◆ Supports 4 sets of 32-bit timers, each with 24-bit up-counting timer and one 8-bit pre-scale counter
 - ◆ Independent Clock Source for each timer
 - ◆ Provides one-shot, periodic, output toggle and continuous operation modes
 - ◆ Internal trigger event to ADC, DAC, PDMA, and TK module
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
 - Watchdog Timer
 - ◆ Clock Source from LIRC (Internal 10 kHz Low Speed Oscillator Clock)

- ◆ Selectable time-out period from 1.6 ms ~ 26 sec (depending on clock source)
- ◆ Interrupt or reset selectable when watchdog time-out
- ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- Window Watchdog Timer(WWDT)
 - ◆ 6-bit down counter and 6-bit compare value to make the window period flexible
 - ◆ Selectable WWDT clock pre-scale counter to make WWDT time-out interval variable.
- RTC
 - ◆ Supports software compensation by setting frequency compensate register (FCR)
 - ◆ Supports RTC counter (second, minute, hour) and calendar counter (day, month, year)
 - ◆ Supports Alarm registers (second, minute, hour, day, month, year)
 - ◆ Selectable 12-hour or 24-hour mode
 - ◆ Automatic leap year recognition
 - ◆ Supports periodic time tick interrupt with 8 periodic options 1/128, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2 and 1 second
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
 - ◆ Supports 80 bytes spare registers and a snoop pin to clear the content of these spare registers
- PWM/Capture
 - ◆ Supports 2 PWM modules, each has two 16-bit PWM generators
 - ◆ Provides eight PWM outputs or four complementary paired PWM outputs
 - ◆ Each PWM generator equipped with one clock divider, one 8-bit prescaler, two clock selectors, and one Dead-zone generator for complementary paired PWM
 - ◆ (Shared with PWM timers) with eight 16-bit digital capture timers provides eight rising/ falling/both capture inputs.
 - ◆ Supports One-shot and Continuous mode
 - ◆ Supports Capture interrupt
- UART
 - ◆ Up to two 16-byte FIFO UART controllers
 - ◆ UART ports with flow control (TX, RX, CTSn and RTSn)
 - ◆ Supports IrDA (SIR) function
 - ◆ Supports LIN function
 - ◆ Supports RS-485 9 bit mode and direction control.
 - ◆ Programmable baud rate generator
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- SPI

- ◆ Up to three sets of SPI controller
- ◆ Master up to 32 MHz, and Slave up to 16 MHz
- ◆ Supports SPI/MICROWIRE Master/Slave mode
- ◆ Full duplex synchronous serial data transfer
- ◆ Variable length of transfer data from 4 to 32 bits
- ◆ MSB or LSB first data transfer
- ◆ RX and TX on both rising or falling edge of serial clock independently
- ◆ Two slave/device select lines when SPI controller is used as the master, and 1 slave/device select line when SPI controller is used as the slave
- ◆ Supports byte suspend mode in 32-bit transmission
- ◆ Supports two channel PDMA requests, one for transmit and another for receive
- ◆ Supports three wire mode, no slave select signal, bi-direction interface
- ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- I²C
 - ◆ Up to two sets of I²C device
 - ◆ Master/Slave up to 1 Mbit/s
 - ◆ Bi-directional data transfer between masters and slaves
 - ◆ Multi-master bus (no central master)
 - ◆ Arbitration between simultaneously transmitting masters without corruption of serial data on the bus
 - ◆ Serial clock synchronization allows devices with different bit rates to communicate via one serial bus
 - ◆ Serial clock synchronization used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer
 - ◆ Built-in 14-bit time-out counter requesting the I²C interrupt if the I²C bus hangs up and timer-out counter overflows
 - ◆ Programmable clocks allowing for versatile rate control
 - ◆ Supports 7-bit addressing mode
 - ◆ Supports multiple address recognition (four slave addresses with mask option)
- I²S
 - ◆ Interface with external audio CODEC
 - ◆ Operated as either Master or Slave mode
 - ◆ Capable of handling 8, 16, 24 and 32 bit word sizes
 - ◆ Supports Mono and stereo audio data
 - ◆ Supports I²S and MSB justified data format
 - ◆ Provides two 8 word FIFO data buffers: one for transmitting and the other for receiving
 - ◆ Generates interrupt requests when buffer levels cross a programmable boundary
 - ◆ Supports two PDMA requests: one for transmitting and the other for receiving

- ADC
 - ◆ 12-bit SAR ADC up to 2Msps conversion rate
 - ◆ Up to 12-ch single-ended input from external pin (PA.0 ~ PA.7 and PD.0 ~ PD.3)
 - ◆ Six internal channels from DAC0, DAC1, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), Temperature sensor, AVDD, and AVSS.
 - ◆ Supports three reference voltage sources from VREF pin, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), and AVDD.
 - ◆ Supports Single Scan, Single Cycle Scan, and Continuous Scan mode
 - ◆ Each channel with individual result register
 - ◆ Only scan on enabled channels
 - ◆ Threshold voltage detection (comparator function)
 - ◆ Conversion started by software programming or external input
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
 - ◆ Supports up to four timer time-out events (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2 and TMR3) to enable ADC
- DAC
 - ◆ 12-bit monotonic output with 400K conversion rate
 - ◆ Supports three reference voltage sources from VREF pin, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), and AVDD.
 - ◆ Synchronized update capability for two DACs (group function)
 - ◆ Supports up to four timer time-out events (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2 and TMR3), software or PDMA to trigger DAC to conversion
- Touch Key(TK)
 - ◆ Supports programmable counter depth (16-bit, 14-bit, 12-bit and 10-bit) for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports programmable charge current for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports programmable Clock Source frequency for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports up to 16 touch-keys scanning
 - ◆ Supports external reference capacitor for different sensing environment adjustment
- SmartCard (SC)
 - ◆ Compliant to ISO-7816-3 T=0, T=1
 - ◆ Supports up to three ISO-7816-3 ports
 - ◆ Separates receive/transmit 4 bytes entry FIFO for data payloads
 - ◆ Programmable transmission clock frequency
 - ◆ Programmable receiver buffer trigger level
 - ◆ Programmable guard time selection (11 ETU ~ 266 ETU)
 - ◆ A 24-bit and two 8-bit time-out counters for Answer to Request (ATR) and waiting times processing
 - ◆ Supports auto inverse convention function

- ◆ Supports stop clock level and clock stop (clock keep) function
- ◆ Supports transmitter and receiver error retry and error limit function
- ◆ Supports hardware activation sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware warm reset sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware deactivation sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware auto deactivation sequence when detect the card is removal
- ◆ Supports UART mode (Half Duplex)
- EBI (External bus interface) support
 - ◆ Accessible space: 64 KB in 8-bit mode or 128 KB in 16-bit mode
 - ◆ Supports 8bit/16bit data width
 - ◆ Supports byte write in 16-bit Data Width mode
- One built-in temperature sensor with 1°C resolution
- 96-bit unique ID
- 128-bit unique customer ID
- Operating Temperature: -40°C~85°C
- Packages:
 - ◆ All Green package (RoHS)
 - ◆ LQFP 128-pin(14x14) / 64-pin(7x7) / 48-pin(7x7)

2.2 Nano110 Features – LCD Line

- Core
 - ◆ ARM® Cortex™-M0 core running up to 42 MHz
 - ◆ One 24-bit system timer
 - ◆ Supports Low Power Sleep mode
 - ◆ Single-cycle 32-bit hardware multiplier
 - ◆ NVIC for the 32 interrupt inputs, each with 4-levels of priority
 - ◆ Serial Wire Debug supports with 2 watchpoints/4 breakpoints
- Brown-out
 - ◆ Built-in 2.5V/2.0V/1.7V BOD for wide operating voltage range operation
- Flash EPROM Memory
 - ◆ Runs up to 42 MHz with zero wait state for discontinuous address read access.
 - ◆ 64K/32K/123K bytes application program memory (APROM)
 - ◆ 4 KB In System Programming (ISP) loader program memory (LDROM)
 - ◆ Programmable data flash start address and memory size with 512 bytes page erase unit
 - ◆ In System Program (ISP)/In Application Program (IAP) to update on chip Flash EPROM
- SRAM Memory
 - ◆ 16K/8K bytes embedded SRAM
 - ◆ Supports DMA mode
- DMA : Supports 8 channels: one VDMA channel, 6 PDMA channels, and one CRC channel
 - ◆ VDMA
 - Memory-to-memory transfer
 - Supports block transfer with stride
 - Supports word/half-word/byte boundary address
 - Supports address direction: increment and decrement
 - ◆ PDMA
 - Peripheral-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, and memory-to-memory transfer
 - Supports word boundary address
 - Supports word alignment transfer length in memory-to-memory mode
 - Supports word/half-word/byte alignment transfer length in peripheral-to-memory and memory-to-peripheral mode
 - Supports word/half-word/byte transfer data width from/to peripheral
 - Supports address direction: increment, fixed, and wrap around
 - ◆ CRC

- ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- Window Watchdog Timer(WWDT)
 - ◆ 6-bit down counter and 6-bit compare value to make the window period flexible
 - ◆ Selectable WWDT clock pre-scale counter to make WWDT time-out interval variable.
- RTC
 - ◆ Supports software compensation by setting frequency compensate register (FCR)
 - ◆ Supports RTC counter (second, minute, hour) and calendar counter (day, month, year)
 - ◆ Supports Alarm registers (second, minute, hour, day, month, year)
 - ◆ Selectable 12-hour or 24-hour mode
 - ◆ Automatic leap year recognition
 - ◆ Supports periodic time tick interrupt with 8 periodic options 1/128, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2 and 1 second
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
 - ◆ Supports 80 bytes spare registers and a snoop pin to clear the content of these spare registers
- PWM/Capture
 - ◆ Supports 2 PWM modules, each has two 16-bit PWM generators
 - ◆ Provides eight PWM outputs or four complementary paired PWM outputs
 - ◆ Each PWM generator equipped with one clock divider, one 8-bit prescaler, two clock selectors, and one Dead-zone generator for complementary paired PWM
 - ◆ (Shared with PWM timers) with eight 16-bit digital capture timers provides eight rising/ falling/both capture inputs.
 - ◆ Supports Capture interrupt
- UART
 - ◆ Up to two 16-byte FIFO UART controllers
 - ◆ UART ports with flow control (TX, RX, CTSn and RTSn)
 - ◆ Supports IrDA (SIR) function
 - ◆ Supports LIN function
 - ◆ Supports RS-485 9 bit mode and direction control (Low Density Only)
 - ◆ Programmable baud rate generator
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- SPI
 - ◆ Up to three sets of SPI controller
 - ◆ Master up to 32 MHz, and Slave up to 16 MHz
 - ◆ Supports SPI/MICROWIRE Master/Slave mode

- ◆ Full duplex synchronous serial data transfer
- ◆ Variable length of transfer data from 4 to 32 bits
- ◆ MSB or LSB first data transfer
- ◆ RX and TX on both rising or falling edge of serial clock independently
- ◆ Two slave/device select lines when SPI controller is as the master, and 1 slave/device select line when SPI controller is as the slave
- ◆ Supports byte suspend mode in 32-bit transmission
- ◆ Supports two channel PDMA requests, one for transmit and another for receive
- ◆ Supports three wire mode, no slave select signal, bi-direction interface
- ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- I²C
 - ◆ Up to two sets of I²C device
 - ◆ Master/Slave up to 1Mbit/s
 - ◆ Bidirectional data transfer between masters and slaves
 - ◆ Multi-master bus (no central master)
 - ◆ Arbitration between simultaneously transmitting masters without corruption of serial data on the bus
 - ◆ Serial clock synchronization allowing devices with different bit rates to communicate via one serial bus
 - ◆ Serial clock synchronization used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer
 - ◆ Built-in 14-bit time-out counter requestING the I²C interrupt if the I²C bus hangs up and timer-out counter overflows
 - ◆ Programmable clocks allow versatile rate control
 - ◆ Supports 7-bit addressing mode
 - ◆ Supports multiple address recognition (four slave address with mask option)
- I²S
 - ◆ Interface with external audio CODEC
 - ◆ Operated as either Master or Slave mode
 - ◆ Capable of handling 8, 16, 24 and 32 bit word sizes
 - ◆ Supports Mono and stereo audio data
 - ◆ Supports I²S and MSB justified data format
 - ◆ Provides two 8 word FIFO data buffers: one for transmitting and the other for receiving
 - ◆ Generates interrupt requests when buffer levels cross a programmable boundary
 - ◆ Supports two PDMA requests: one for transmitting and the other for receiving
- ADC
 - ◆ 12-bit SAR ADC up to 2Msps conversion rate
 - ◆ Up to 12-ch single-ended input from external pin (PA.0 ~ PA.7 and PD.0 ~ PD.3)

- ◆ Six internal channels from DAC0, DAC1, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), Temperature sensor, AVDD, and AVSS
- ◆ Supports three reference voltage sources from VREF pin, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), and AVDD.
- ◆ Single scan/single cycle scan/continuous scan
- ◆ Each channel with individual result register
- ◆ Only scan on enabled channels
- ◆ Threshold voltage detection (comparator function)
- ◆ Conversion start by software programming or external input
- ◆ Supports PDMA mode
- ◆ Supports up to four timer time-out events (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2, and TMR3) to enable ADC
- DAC
 - ◆ 12-bit monotonic output with 400K conversion rate
 - ◆ Supports three reference voltage sources from VREF pin, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), and AVDD.
 - ◆ Synchronized update capability for two DACs (group function)
 - ◆ Supports up to four timer time-out events (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2 and TMR3), software or PDMA to trigger DAC to conversion
- Touch Key(TK)
 - ◆ Supports programmable counter depth(16-bit, 14-bit, 12-bit and 10-bit) for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports programmable charge current for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports programmable Clock Source frequency for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports up to 16 touch-keys scanning
 - ◆ Supports external reference capacitor for different sensing environment adjustment
- SmartCard (SC)
 - ◆ Compliant to ISO-7816-3 T=0, T=1
 - ◆ Supports up to three ISO-7816-3 ports
 - ◆ Separates receive / transmit 4 bytes entry FIFO for data payloads
 - ◆ Programmable transmission clock frequency
 - ◆ Programmable receiver buffer trigger level
 - ◆ Programmable guard time selection (11 ETU ~ 266 ETU)
 - ◆ A 24-bit and two 8-bit time-out counter for Answer to Request (ATR) and waiting times processing
 - ◆ Supports auto inverse convention function
 - ◆ Supports stop clock level and clock stop (clock keep) function
 - ◆ Supports transmitter and receiver error retry and error limit function
 - ◆ Supports hardware activation sequence process

- ◆ Supports hardware warm reset sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware deactivation sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware auto deactivation sequence when detect the card is removal
- ◆ Supports UART mode (Half Duplex)
- LCD
 - ◆ LCD driver for up to 4 COM x 40 SEG or 6 COM x 38 SEG
 - ◆ Supports Static, 1/2 bias and 1/3 bias voltage
 - ◆ Four display modes; Static, 1/2 duty, 1/3 duty, 1/4 duty, 1/5 duty and 1/6 duty.
 - ◆ Selectable LCD frequency by frequency divider
 - ◆ Configurable frame frequency
 - ◆ Internal Charge pump, adjustable contrast adjustment
 - ◆ Configurable Charge pump frequency
 - ◆ Blinking capability
 - ◆ Supports R-type/C-type method
 - ◆ LCD frame interrupt
- One built-in temperature sensor with 1°C resolution
- 96-bit unique ID
- 128-bit unique customer ID
- Operating Temperature: -40°C~85°C
- Packages:
 - ◆ All Green package (RoHS)
 - ◆ LQFP 128-pin(14x14) / 64-pin(7x7)

2.3 Nano120 Features – USB Connectivity Line

- Core
 - ◆ ARM® Cortex™-M0 core running up to 42 MHz
 - ◆ One 24-bit system timer
 - ◆ Supports Low Power Sleep mode
 - ◆ Single-cycle 32-bit hardware multiplier
 - ◆ NVIC for the 32 interrupt inputs, each with 4-levels of priority
 - ◆ Serial Wire Debug supports with 2 watchpoints/4 breakpoints
- Brown-out
 - ◆ Built-in 2.5V/2.0V/1.7V BOD for wide operating voltage range operation
- Flash EPROM Memory
 - ◆ Runs up to 42 MHz with zero wait state for discontinuous address read access.
 - ◆ 64K/32K/123K bytes application program memory (APROM)
 - ◆ 4KB in system programming (ISP) loader program memory (LDRROM)
 - ◆ Programmable data flash start address and memory size with 512 bytes page erase unit
 - ◆ In System Program (ISP)/In Application Program (IAP) to update on chip Flash EPROM
- SRAM Memory
 - ◆ 16K/8K bytes embedded SRAM
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
- DMA: Support 8 channels: one VDMA channel, 6 PDMA channels, and one CRC channel
 - ◆ VDMA
 - Memory-to-memory transfer
 - Supports block transfer with stride
 - Supports word/half-word/byte boundary address
 - Supports address direction: increment and decrement
 - ◆ PDMA
 - Peripheral-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, and memory-to-memory transfer
 - Supports word boundary address
 - Supports word alignment transfer length in memory-to-memory mode
 - Supports word/half-word/byte alignment transfer length in peripheral-to-memory and memory-to-peripheral mode
 - Supports word/half-word/byte transfer data width from/to peripheral
 - Supports address: increment, fixed, and wrap around
 - ◆ CRC

- Supports four common polynomials CRC-CCITT, CRC-8, CRC-16, and CRC-32
 - ◆ CRC-CCITT: $X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-8: $X^8 + X^2 + X + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-16: $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-32: $X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + X^2 + X + 1$
 - Clock Control
 - ◆ Flexible selection for different applications
 - ◆ Built-in 12MHz OSC, can be trimmed to 0.25% deviation within all temperature range when turning on auto-trim function (system must have external 32.768 kHz crystal input) otherwise 12 MHz OSC has 2 % deviation within all temperature range
 - ◆ Low power 10 kHz OSC for watchdog and low power system operation
 - ◆ Supports one PLL, up to 120 MHz, for high performance system operation and USB application (48 MHz).
 - ◆ External 4~24 MHz crystal input for precise timing operation
 - ◆ External 32.768 kHz crystal input for RTC function and low power system operation
 - GPIO
 - ◆ Three I/O modes:
 - Push-Pull output
 - Open-Drain output
 - Input only with high impedance
 - ◆ All inputs with Schmitt trigger
 - ◆ I/O pin can be configured as interrupt source with edge/level setting
 - ◆ High driver and high sink IO mode support
 - ◆ Supports input 5V tolerance (except ADC and DAC shared pins)
 - Timer
 - ◆ Supports 4 sets of 32-bit timers, each with 24-bit up-timer and one 8-bit pre-scale counter
 - ◆ Independent Clock Source for each timer
 - ◆ Provides one-shot, periodic, output toggle and continuous operation modes
 - ◆ Internal trigger event to ADC, DAC, PDMA, and TK module
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
 - Watchdog Timer
 - ◆ Clock Source from LIRC. (Internal 10 kHz Low Speed Oscillator Clock)
 - ◆ Selectable time-out period from 1.6 ms ~ 26 sec (depending on clock source)
 - ◆ Interrupt or reset selectable on watchdog time-out

- ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- Window Watchdog Timer(WWDT)
 - ◆ 6-bit down counter and 6-bit compare value to make the window period flexible
 - ◆ Selectable WWDT clock pre-scale counter to make WWDT time-out interval variable.
- RTC
 - ◆ Supports software compensation by setting frequency compensate register (FCR)
 - ◆ Supports RTC counter (second, minute, hour) and calendar counter (day, month, year)
 - ◆ Supports Alarm registers (second, minute, hour, day, month, year)
 - ◆ Selectable 12-hour or 24-hour mode
 - ◆ Automatic leap year recognition
 - ◆ Supports periodic time tick interrupt with 8 periodic options 1/128, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2 and 1 second
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down or Idle mode
 - ◆ Support 80 bytes spare registers and a snoop pin to clear the content of these spare registers
- PWM/Capture
 - ◆ Supports 2 PWM module, each has two 16-bit PWM generators
 - ◆ Provide eight PWM outputs or four complementary paired PWM outputs
 - ◆ Each PWM generator equipped with one clock divider, one 8-bit prescaler, two clock selectors, and one Dead-Zone generator for complementary paired PWM
 - ◆ (Shared with PWM timers) with eight 16-bit digital capture timers provides eight rising/ falling/both capture inputs.
 - ◆ Supports one shot and continuous mode
 - ◆ Supports Capture interrupt
- UART
 - ◆ Up to two 16-byte FIFO UART controllers
 - ◆ UART ports with flow control (TX, RX, CTSn and RTSn)
 - ◆ Supports IrDA (SIR) function
 - ◆ Supports LIN function
 - ◆ Supports RS-485 9 bit mode and direction control. (Low Density Only)
 - ◆ Programmable baud rate generator
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- SPI
 - ◆ Up to three sets of SPI controller
 - ◆ Master up to 32 MHz, and Slave up to 16 MHz

- ◆ Supports SPI/MICROWIRE Master/Slave mode
- ◆ Full duplex synchronous serial data transfer
- ◆ Variable length of transfer data from 4 to 32 bits
- ◆ MSB or LSB first data transfer
- ◆ RX and TX on both rising or falling edge of serial clock independently
- ◆ Two slave/device select lines when SPI controller is as the master, and 1 slave/device select line when SPI controller is as the slave
- ◆ Supports byte suspend mode in 32-bit transmission
- ◆ Supports two channel PDMA requests, one for transmit and another for receive
- ◆ Supports three wire, no slave select signal, bi-direction interface
- ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- I²C
 - ◆ Up to two sets of I²C device
 - ◆ Master/Slave up to 1Mbit/s
 - ◆ Bi-directional data transfer between masters and slaves
 - ◆ Multi-master bus (no central master)
 - ◆ Arbitration between simultaneously transmitting masters without corruption of serial data on the bus
 - ◆ Serial clock synchronization allowing devices with different bit rates to communicate via one serial bus
 - ◆ Serial clock synchronization used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer
 - ◆ Built-in 14-bit time-out counter requesting the I²C interrupt if the I²C bus hangs up and timer-out counter overflows
 - ◆ Programmable clocks allow versatile rate control
 - ◆ Supports 7-bit addressing mode
 - ◆ Supports multiple address recognition (four slave addresses with mask option)
- I²S
 - ◆ Interface with external audio CODEC
 - ◆ Operated as either Master or Slave mode
 - ◆ Capable of handling 8, 16, 24 and 32 bit word sizes
 - ◆ Supports Mono and stereo audio data
 - ◆ Supports I²S and MSB justified data format
 - ◆ Provides two 8 word FIFO data buffers: one for transmitting and the other for receiving
 - ◆ Generates interrupt requests when buffer levels cross a programmable boundary
 - ◆ Supports two PDMA requests: one for transmitting and the other for receiving
- ADC
 - ◆ 12-bit SAR ADC up to 2Msps conversion rate

- ◆ Up to 12-ch single-ended input from external pin (PA.0 ~ PA.7 and PD.0 ~ PD.3).
- ◆ Six internal channels from DAC0, DAC1, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), Temperature sensor, AVDD, and AVSS.
- ◆ Supports three reference voltage sources from VREF pin, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), and AVDD
- ◆ Supports single scan, single cycle scan, and continuous scan modes
- ◆ Each channel with individual result register
- ◆ Only scan on enabled channels
- ◆ Threshold voltage detection (comparator function)
- ◆ Conversion start by software programming or external input
- ◆ Supports PDMA mode
- ◆ Supports up to four timer time-out events (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2 and TMR3) to enable ADC
- DAC
 - ◆ 12-bit monotonic output with 400K conversion rate
 - ◆ Supports three reference voltage sources from VREF pin, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), and AVDD.
 - ◆ Synchronized update capability for two DACs (group function)
 - ◆ Supports up to four timer time-out event (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2 and TMR3), software or PDMA to trigger DAC to conversion
- Touch Key(TK)
 - ◆ Supports programmable counter depth(16-bit, 14-bit, 12-bit and 10-bit) for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports programmable charge current for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports programmable Clock Source frequency for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports up to 16 touch-keys scanning
 - ◆ Supports external reference capacitor for different sensing environment adjustment
- SmartCard (SC)
 - ◆ Compliant to ISO-7816-3 T=0, T=1
 - ◆ Supports up to three ISO-7816-3 ports
 - ◆ Separates receive / transmit 4 bytes entry FIFO for data payloads
 - ◆ Programmable transmission clock frequency
 - ◆ Programmable receiver buffer trigger level
 - ◆ Programmable guard time selection (11 ETU ~ 266 ETU)
 - ◆ A 24-bit and two 8-bit time-out counter for Answer to Request (ATR) and waiting times processing
 - ◆ Supports auto inverse convention function
 - ◆ Supports stop clock level and clock stop (clock keep) function

- ◆ Supports transmitter and receiver error retry and error limit function
- ◆ Supports hardware activation sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware warm reset sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware deactivation sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware auto deactivation sequence when detect the card is removal
- ◆ Supports UART mode (Half Duplex)
- USB 2.0 Full-Speed Device
 - ◆ One set of USB 2.0 FS Device 12 Mbps
 - ◆ On-chip USB Transceiver
 - ◆ Provides 1 interrupt source with 4 interrupt events
 - ◆ Supports Control, Bulk In/Out, Interrupt and Isochronous transfers
 - ◆ Auto suspend function when no bus signaling for 3 ms
 - ◆ Provides 8 programmable endpoints
 - ◆ Includes 512 Bytes internal SRAM as USB buffer
 - ◆ Provides remote wake-up capability
- EBI (External bus interface) support
 - ◆ Accessible space: 64 KB in 8-bit mode or 128 KB in 16-bit mode
 - ◆ Supports 8bit/16bit data width
 - ◆ Supports byte write in 16-bit Data Width mode
- One built-in temperature sensor with 1°C resolution
- 96-bit unique ID
- 128-bit unique customer ID
- Operating Temperature: -40°C~85°C
- Packages:
 - ◆ All Green package (RoHS)
 - ◆ LQFP 128-pin(14x14) / 64-pin(7x7) / 48-pin(7x7)

2.4 Nano130 Features – Advanced Line

- Core
 - ◆ ARM® Cortex™-M0 core running up to 42 MHz
 - ◆ One 24-bit system timer
 - ◆ Supports Low Power Sleep mode
 - ◆ Single-cycle 32-bit hardware multiplier
 - ◆ NVIC for the 32 interrupt inputs, each with 4-levels of priority
 - ◆ Serial Wire Debug supports with 2 watchpoints/4 breakpoints
- Brown-out
 - ◆ Built-in 2.5V/2.0V/1.7V BOD for wide operating voltage range operation
- Flash EPROM Memory
 - ◆ Runs up to 42 MHz with zero wait state for discontinuous address read access.
 - ◆ 64K/32K/123K bytes application program memory (APROM)
 - ◆ 4KB in system programming (ISP) loader program memory (LDRROM)
 - ◆ Programmable data flash start address and memory size with 512 bytes page erase unit
 - ◆ In System Program (ISP)/In Application Program (IAP) to update on chip Flash EPROM
- SRAM Memory
 - ◆ 16K/8K bytes embedded SRAM
 - ◆ Supports DMA mode
- DMA : Supports 8 channels: one VDMA channel, 6 PDMA channels, and one CRC 34egiste
 - ◆ VDMA
 - Memory-to-memory transfer
 - Supports block transfer with stride
 - Supports word/half-word/byte boundary address
 - Supports address direction: increment and decrement
 - ◆ PDMA
 - Peripheral-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, and memory-to-memory transfer
 - Supports word boundary address
 - Supports word alignment transfer length in memory-to-memory mode
 - Supports word/half-word/byte alignment transfer length in peripheral-to-memory and memory-to-peripheral mode
 - Supports word/half-word/byte transfer data width from/to peripheral
 - Supports address direction: increment, fixed, and wrap around
 - ◆ CRC

- Supports four common polynomials CRC-CCITT, CRC-8, CRC-16, and CRC-32
 - ◆ CRC-CCITT: $X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-8: $X^8 + X^2 + X + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-16: $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$
 - ◆ CRC-32: $X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + X^2 + X + 1$
- Clock Control
 - ◆ Flexible selection for different applications
 - ◆ Built-in 12MHz OSC, can be trimmed to 0.25% deviation within all temperature range when turning on auto-trim function (system must have external 32.768 kHz crystal input) otherwise 12 MHz OSC has 2 % deviation within all temperature range.
 - ◆ Low power 10 kHz OSC for watchdog and low power system operation
 - ◆ Supports one PLL, up to 120 MHz, for high performance system operation and USB application (48 MHz).
 - ◆ External 4~24 MHz crystal input for precise timing operation
 - ◆ External 32.768 kHz crystal input for RTC function and low power system operation
- GPIO
 - ◆ Three I/O modes:
 - Push-Pull output
 - Open-Drain output
 - Input only with high impedance
 - ◆ All inputs with Schmitt trigger
 - ◆ I/O pin configured as interrupt source with edge/level setting
 - ◆ Supports High Driver and High Sink I/O mode
 - ◆ Supports input 5V tolerance (except ADC and DAC shared pins)
- Timer
 - ◆ Supports 4 sets of 32-bit timers with 24-bit up-timer and one 8-bit pre-scale counter
 - ◆ Independent Clock Source for each timer
 - ◆ Provides one-shot, periodic, output toggle and continuous operation modes
 - ◆ Supports internal trigger event to ADC, DAC, PDMA, and TK module
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down mode
- Watchdog Timer
 - ◆ Clock Source is from LIRC. (Internal 10 kHz Low Speed Oscillator Clock)
 - ◆ Selectable time-out period from 1.6ms ~ 26sec (depends on clock source)
 - ◆ Interrupt or reset selectable on watchdog time-out
 - ◆ WDT can wake system up from Power-down mode

- Window Watchdog Timer(WWDT)
 - ◆ 6-bit down counter and 6-bit compare value to make the window period flexible
 - ◆ Selectable WWDT clock pre-scale counter to make WWDT time-out interval variable.
- RTC
 - ◆ Supports software compensation by setting frequency compensate register (FCR)
 - ◆ Supports RTC counter (second, minute, hour) and calendar counter (day, month, year)
 - ◆ Supports Alarm registers (second, minute, hour, day, month, year)
 - ◆ Selectable 12-hour or 24-hour mode
 - ◆ Automatic leap year recognition
 - ◆ Supports periodic time tick interrupt with 8 periodic options 1/128, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2 and 1 second
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down or Idle mode
 - ◆ Supports 80 bytes spare registers and a snoop pin to clear the content of these spare registers
- PWM/Capture
 - ◆ Supports 2 PWM module, each with two 16-bit PWM generators
 - ◆ Provides eight PWM outputs or four complementary paired PWM outputs
 - ◆ Each PWM generator equipped with one clock divider, one 8-bit prescaler, two clock selectors, and one Dead-Zone generator for complementary paired PWM
 - ◆ (Shared with PWM timers) with eight 16-bit digital capture timers provides eight rising/ falling/both capture inputs.
 - ◆ Supports Capture interrupt
- UART
 - ◆ Up to two 16-byte FIFO UART controllers
 - ◆ UART ports with flow control (TX, RX, CTSn and RTSn)
 - ◆ Supports IrDA (SIR) function
 - ◆ Supports LIN function
 - ◆ Supports RS-485 9 bit mode and direction control (Low Density Only)
 - ◆ Programmable baud rate generator
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
 - ◆ Wake system up from Power-down or Idle mode
- SPI
 - ◆ Up to 3 sets of SPI controller
 - ◆ Master up to 32 MHz, and Slave up to 16 MHz
 - ◆ Supports SPI/MICROWIRE Master/Slave mode
 - ◆ Full duplex synchronous serial data transfer

- ◆ Variable length of transfer data from 4 to 32 bits
- ◆ MSB or LSB first data transfer
- ◆ RX and TX on both rising or falling edge of serial clock independently
- ◆ Two slave/device select lines when used as the master, and 1 slave/device select line when used as the slave
- ◆ Supports byte suspend mode in 32-bit transmission
- ◆ Supports two channel PDMA request, one for transmit and another for receive
- ◆ Supports three wire, no slave select signal, bi-direction interface
- ◆ Wake system up from Power-down or Idle mode
- I²C
 - ◆ Up to two sets of I²C device
 - ◆ Master/Slave up to 1Mbit/s
 - ◆ Bi-directional data transfer between masters and slaves
 - ◆ Multi-master bus (no central master)
 - ◆ Arbitration between simultaneously transmitting masters without corruption of serial data on the bus
 - ◆ Serial clock synchronization allowing devices with different bit rates to communicate via one serial bus
 - ◆ Serial clock synchronization can be used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer
 - ◆ Built-in 14-bit time-out counter will request the I²C interrupt if the I²C bus hangs up and timer-out counter overflows
 - ◆ Programmable clocks allowing for versatile rate control
 - ◆ Supports 7-bit addressing mode
 - ◆ Supports multiple address recognition (four slave addresses with mask option)
- I²S
 - ◆ Interface with external audio CODEC
 - ◆ Operate as either Master or Slave mode
 - ◆ Capable of handling 8, 16, 24 and 32 bit word sizes
 - ◆ Supports Mono and stereo audio data
 - ◆ Supports I²S and MSB justified data format
 - ◆ Provides two 8 word FIFO data buffers: one for transmitting and the other for receiving
 - ◆ Generates interrupt requests when buffer levels cross a programmable boundary
 - ◆ Supports two PDMA requests: one for transmitting and the other for receiving
- ADC
 - ◆ 12-bit SAR ADC up to 2Msps conversion rate
 - ◆ Up to 12-ch single-ended input from external pin (PA.0 ~ PA.7 and PD.0 ~ PD.3)
 - ◆ Six internal channels from DAC0, DAC1, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF),

- ◆ Temperature sensor, AVDD, and AVSS.
 - ◆ Supports three reference voltage sources from VREF pin, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), and AVDD
 - ◆ Single scan/single cycle scan/continuous scan
 - ◆ Each channel with individual result register
 - ◆ Scan on enabled channels
 - ◆ Threshold voltage detection (comparator function)
 - ◆ Conversion start by software programming or external input
 - ◆ Supports PDMA mode
 - ◆ Supports up to four timer time-out events (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2 and TMR3) to enable ADC
- DAC
 - ◆ 12-bit monotonic output with 400K conversion rate
 - ◆ Supports three reference voltage sources from VREF pin, internal reference voltage (Int_VREF), and AVDD.
 - ◆ Synchronized update capability for two DACs (group function)
 - ◆ Supports up to four timer time-out events (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2 and TMR3), software or PDMA to trigger DAC to conversion
- Touch Key(TK)
 - ◆ Supports programmable counter depth(16-bit, 14-bit, 12-bit and 10-bit) for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports programmable charge current for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports programmable Clock Source frequency for sensitivity adjustment
 - ◆ Supports up to 16 touch-keys scanning
 - ◆ Supports external reference capacitor for different sensing environment adjustment
- SmartCard (SC)
 - ◆ Compliant to ISO-7816-3 T=0, T=1
 - ◆ Supports up to three ISO-7816-3 ports
 - ◆ Separates receive/transmit 4 bytes entry FIFO for data payloads
 - ◆ Programmable transmission clock frequency
 - ◆ Programmable receiver buffer trigger level
 - ◆ Programmable guard time selection (11 ETU ~ 266 ETU)
 - ◆ A 24-bit and two 8-bit time-out counter for Answer to Request (ATR) and waiting times processing
 - ◆ Supports auto inverse convention function
 - ◆ Supports stop clock level and clock stop (clock keep) function
 - ◆ Supports transmitter and receiver error retry and error limit function
 - ◆ Supports hardware activation sequence process

- ◆ Supports hardware warm reset sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware deactivation sequence process
- ◆ Supports hardware auto deactivation sequence when detecting the card is removed
- ◆ Support UART mode (Half Duplex)
- LCD
 - ◆ LCD driver for up to 4 COM x 40 SEG or 6 COM x 38 SEG
 - ◆ Supports Static, 1/2 bias and 1/3 bias voltage
 - ◆ Four display modes: Static, 1/2 duty, 1/3 duty, 1/4 duty, 1/5 duty and 1/6 duty.
 - ◆ Selectable LCD frequency by frequency divider
 - ◆ Configurable frame frequency
 - ◆ Internal Charge pump, adjustable contrast adjustment
 - ◆ Configurable Charge pump frequency
 - ◆ Blinking capability
 - ◆ Supports R-type/C-type method
 - ◆ LCD frame interrupt
- USB 2.0 Full-speed Device
 - ◆ One set of USB 2.0 FS Device 12 Mbps
 - ◆ On-chip USB Transceiver
 - ◆ Provides 1 interrupt source with 4 interrupt events
 - ◆ Supports Control, Bulk In/Out, Interrupt and Isochronous transfers
 - ◆ Auto suspend function when no bus signaling for 3 ms
 - ◆ Provides 8 programmable endpoints
 - ◆ Includes 512 Bytes internal SRAM as USB buffer
 - ◆ Provides remote wake-up capability
- EBI (External bus interface)
 - ◆ Accessible space: 64 KB in 8-bit mode or 128 KB in 16-bit mode
 - ◆ Supports 8bit/16bit data width
 - ◆ Supports byte write in 16-bit data width mode
- One built-in temperature sensor with 1°C resolution
- 96-bit unique ID
- 128-bit unique customer ID
- Operating Temperature: -40°C~85°C
- Packages:
 - ◆ All Green package (RoHS)
 - ◆ LQFP 128-pin(14x14) / 64-pin (7x7)

3 PARTS INFORMATION LIST AND PIN CONFIGURATION

3.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Series Selection Code

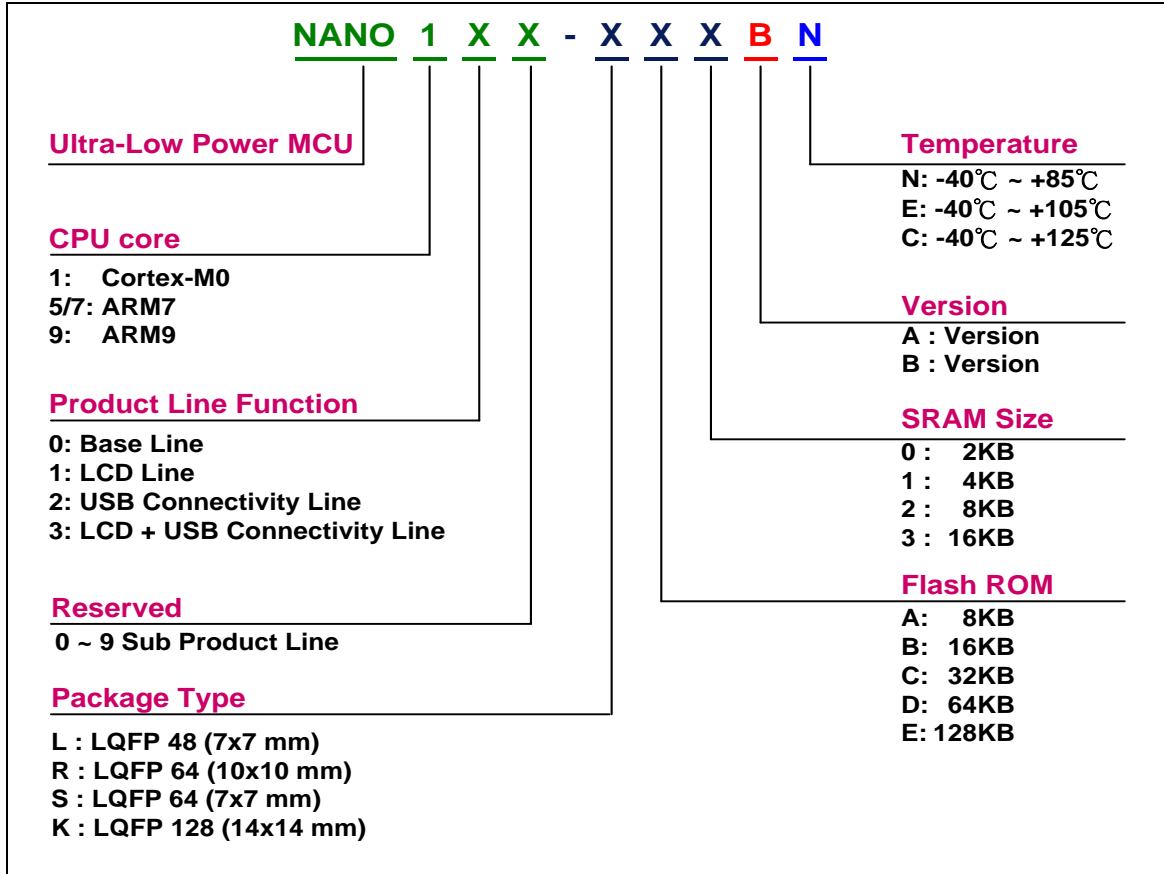


Figure 3-1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Series Selection Code

3.2 NuMicro™ Nano100 Products Selection Guide

3.2.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Base Line Selection Guide

Part No.	Flash	SRAM	Data Flash Shared AP ROM	LDROM ISP Flash	I/O	Timer	Connectivity				I2S	PWM	12-bit ADC	RTC	EBI	IRC 10KHz 12MHz	PDMA	LCD	12-bit DAC	Smart Card	Touch Key	ISP ICP	Package
							UART	SPI	I2C	USB													
NANO100LC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 38	4x32-bit	4	3	2	-	1	6	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	2	4	V	LQFP48
NANO100LD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 38	4x32-bit	4	3	2	-	1	6	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	2	4	V	LQFP48
NANO100LD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 38	4x32-bit	4	3	2	-	1	6	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	2	4	V	LQFP48
NANO100LE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 38	4x32-bit	4	3	2	-	1	6	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	2	4	V	LQFP48
NANO100SC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 52	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO100SD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 52	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO100SD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 52	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO100SE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 52	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO100KC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	12	V	V	V	8	-	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO100KD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	12	V	V	V	8	-	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO100KD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	12	V	V	V	8	-	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO100KE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	12	V	V	V	8	-	2	3	16	V	LQFP128

Table 3-1 Nano100 Base Line Selection Table

3.2.2 NuMicro™ Nano110 LCD Line Selection Guide

Part No.	Flash	SRAM	Data Flash	ISP ROM	I/O	Timer	Connectivity				I2S	PWM	12-bit ADC	RTC	EBI	IRC 10KHz 12MHz	PDMA	LCD	12-bit DAC	SCH (ISO-7816)	Touch Key	ISP ICP	Package
							UART	SPI	I2C	USB													
NANO110RC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 51	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64*
NANO110SC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 51	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64**
NANO110SD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 51	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64**
NANO110SD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 51	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64**
NANO110SE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 51	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64**
NANO110KC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	12	V	V	V	8	4x40, 6x38	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO110KD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	12	V	V	V	8	4x40, 6x38	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO110KD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	12	V	V	V	8	4x40, 6x38	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO110KE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	-	1	8	12	V	V	V	8	4x40, 6x38	2	3	16	V	LQFP128

LQFP64* : 10x10, pitch 0.5 mm ; LQFP64** : 7x7, pitch 0.4 mm ; LQFP128 : 14x14, pitch 0.4 mm

Table 3-2 Nano110 LCD Line Selection Table

3.2.3 NuMicro™ Nano120 USB Connectivity Line Selection Guide

Part No.	Flash	SRAM	Data Flash Shared AP ROM	LDROM ISP Flash	I/O	Timer	Connectivity				I2S	PWM	12-bit ADC	RTC	EBI	IRC 10KHz 12MHz	PDMA	LCD	12-bit DAC	Smart Card	Touch Key	ISP ICP	Package
							UART	SPI	I2C	USB													
NANO120LC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 34	4x32-bit	4	3	2	1	1	4	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	2	4	V	LQFP48
NANO120LD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 34	4x32-bit	4	3	2	1	1	4	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	2	4	V	LQFP48
NANO120LD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 34	4x32-bit	4	3	2	1	1	4	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	2	4	V	LQFP48
NANO120LE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 34	4x32-bit	4	3	2	1	1	4	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	2	4	V	LQFP48
NANO120SC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 48	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO120SD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 48	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO120SD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 48	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO120SE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 48	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	7	V	-	V	8	-	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO120KC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	8	V	V	V	8	-	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO120KD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	8	V	V	V	8	-	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO120KD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	8	V	V	V	8	-	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO120KE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	8	V	V	V	8	-	2	3	16	V	LQFP128

Table 3-3 Nano120 USB Connectivity Line Selection Table

3.2.4 NuMicro™ Nano130 Advanced Line Selection Guide

Part No.	Flash	SRAM	Data Flash Shared AP ROM	LDROM ISP Flash	I/O	Timer	Connectivity				I2S	PWM	12-bit ADC	RTC	EBI	IRC 10KHz 12MHz	PDMA	LCD	12-bit DAC	Smart Card	Touch Key	ISP ICP	Package
							UART	SPI	I2C	USB													
NANO130SC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 47	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO130SD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 47	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO130SD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 47	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO130SE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 47	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	7	7	V	-	V	8	4x31, 6x29	2	3	8	V	LQFP64
NANO130KC2BN	32K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	8	V	V	V	8	4x40, 6x38	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO130KD2BN	64K	8K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	8	V	V	V	8	4x40, 6x38	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO130KD3BN	64K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	8	V	V	V	8	4x40, 6x38	2	3	16	V	LQFP128
NANO130KE3BN	128K	16K	Configurable	4K	up to 86	4x32-bit	5	3	2	1	1	8	8	V	V	V	8	4x40, 6x38	2	3	16	V	LQFP128

Table 3-4 Nano130 Advanced Line Selection Table

3.3 Pin Configuration

3.3.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Pin Diagrams

3.3.1.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 128-pin

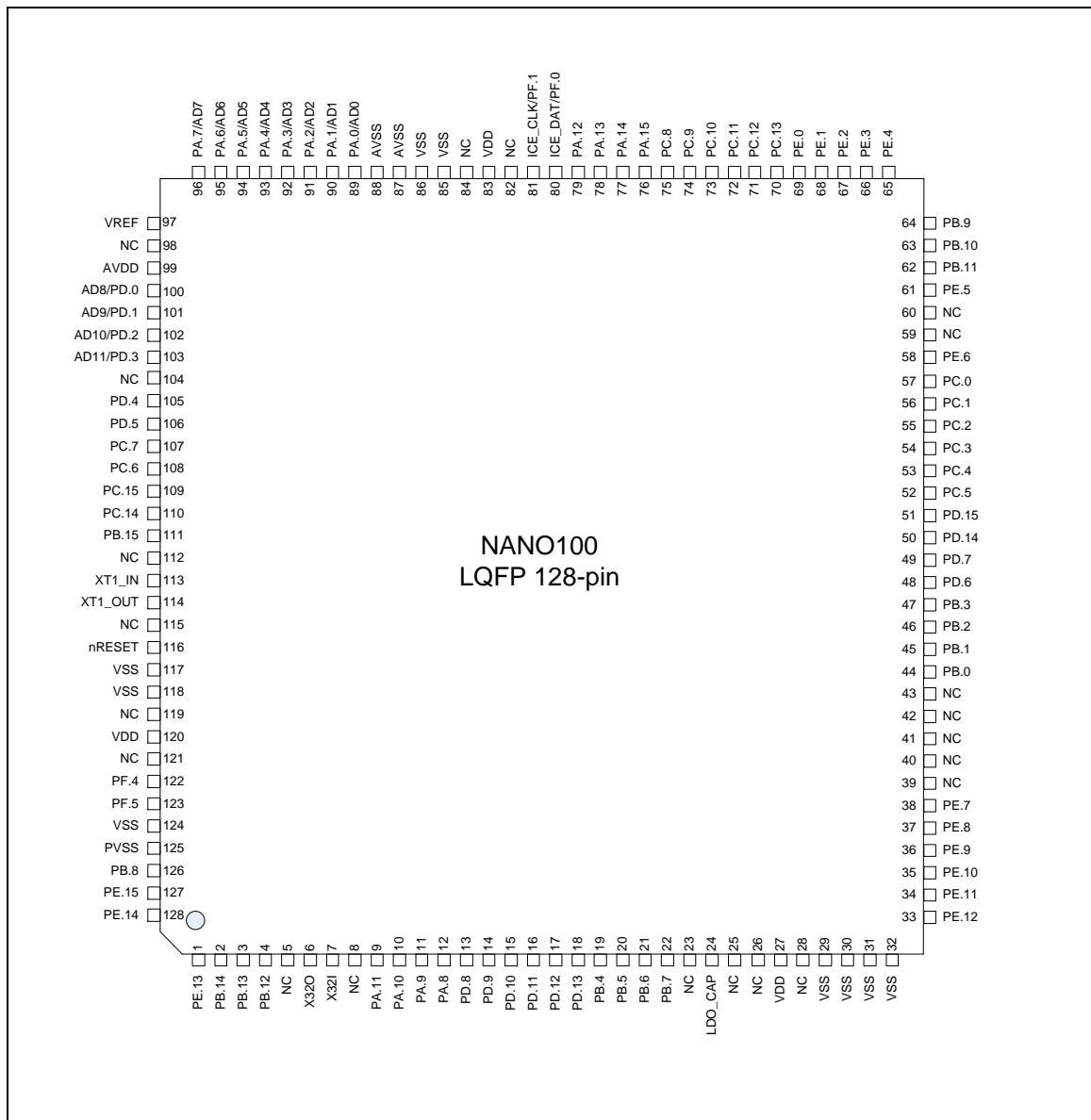


Figure 3-2 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 128-pin Diagram

3.3.1.2 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 64-pin

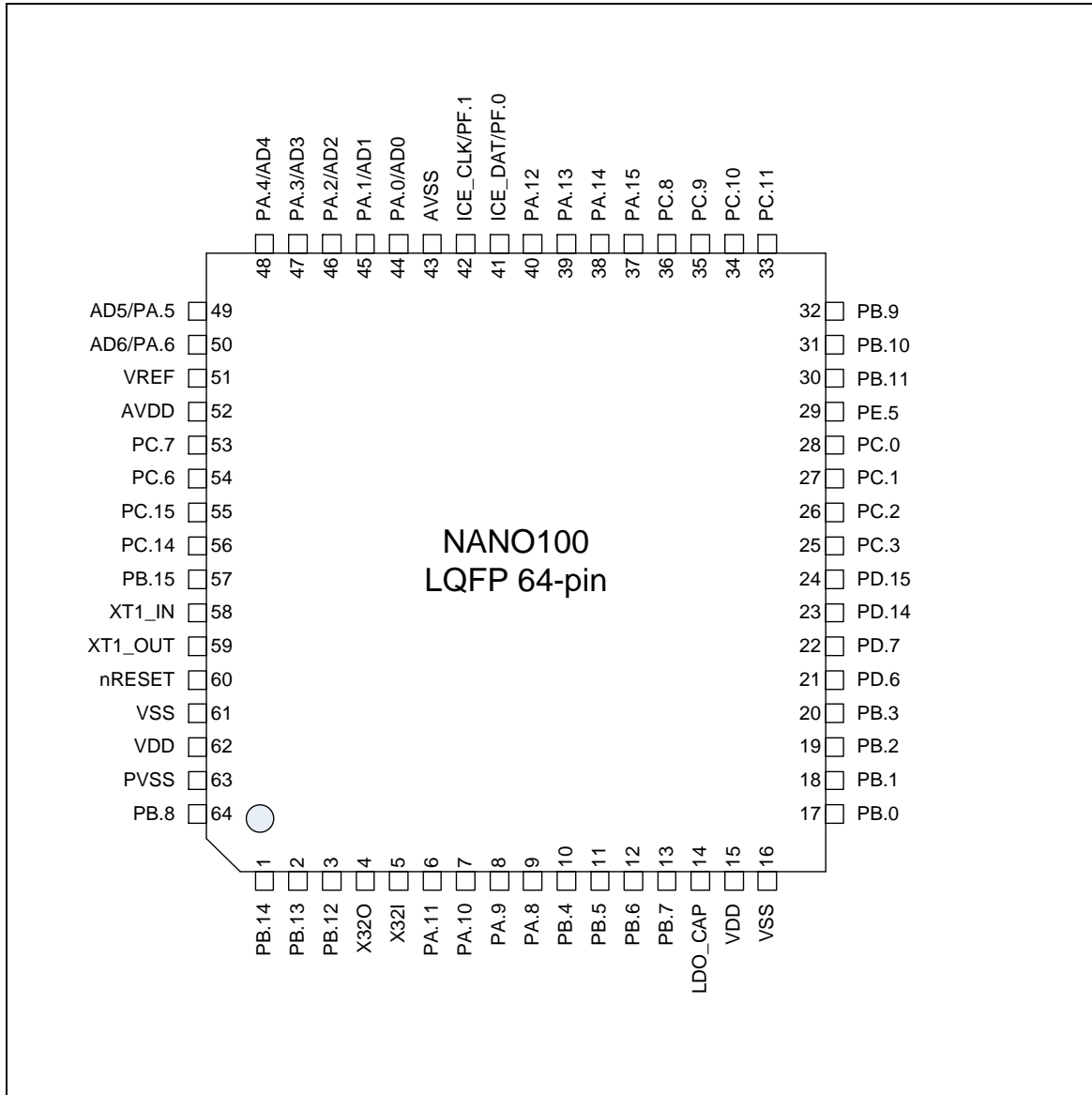


Figure 3-3 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 64-pin Diagram

3.3.1.3 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 48-pin

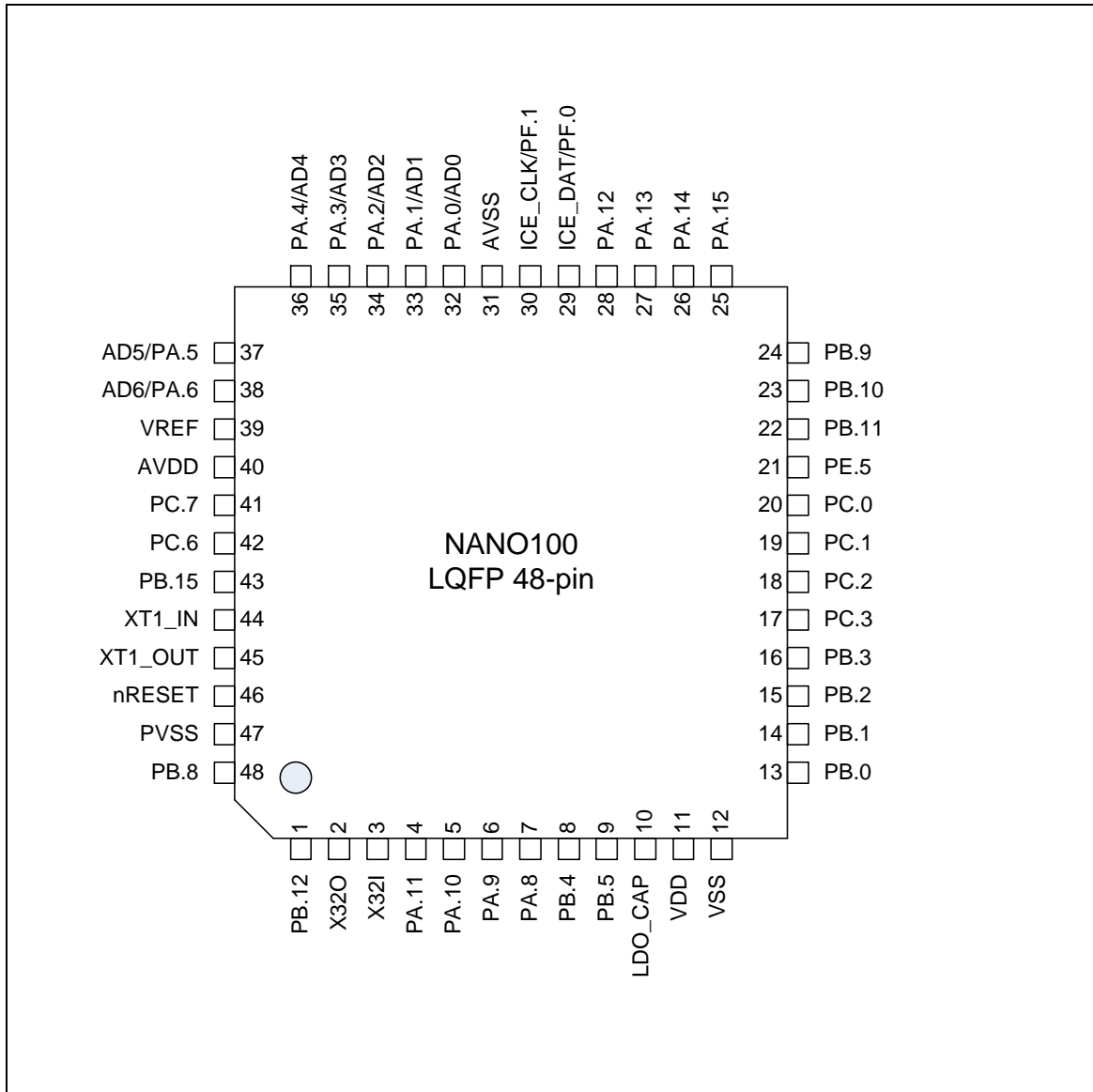


Figure 3-4 NuMicro™ Nano100 LQFP 48-pin Diagram

3.3.2 NuMicro™ Nano110 Pin Diagrams

3.3.2.1 NuMicro™ Nano110 LQFP 128-pin

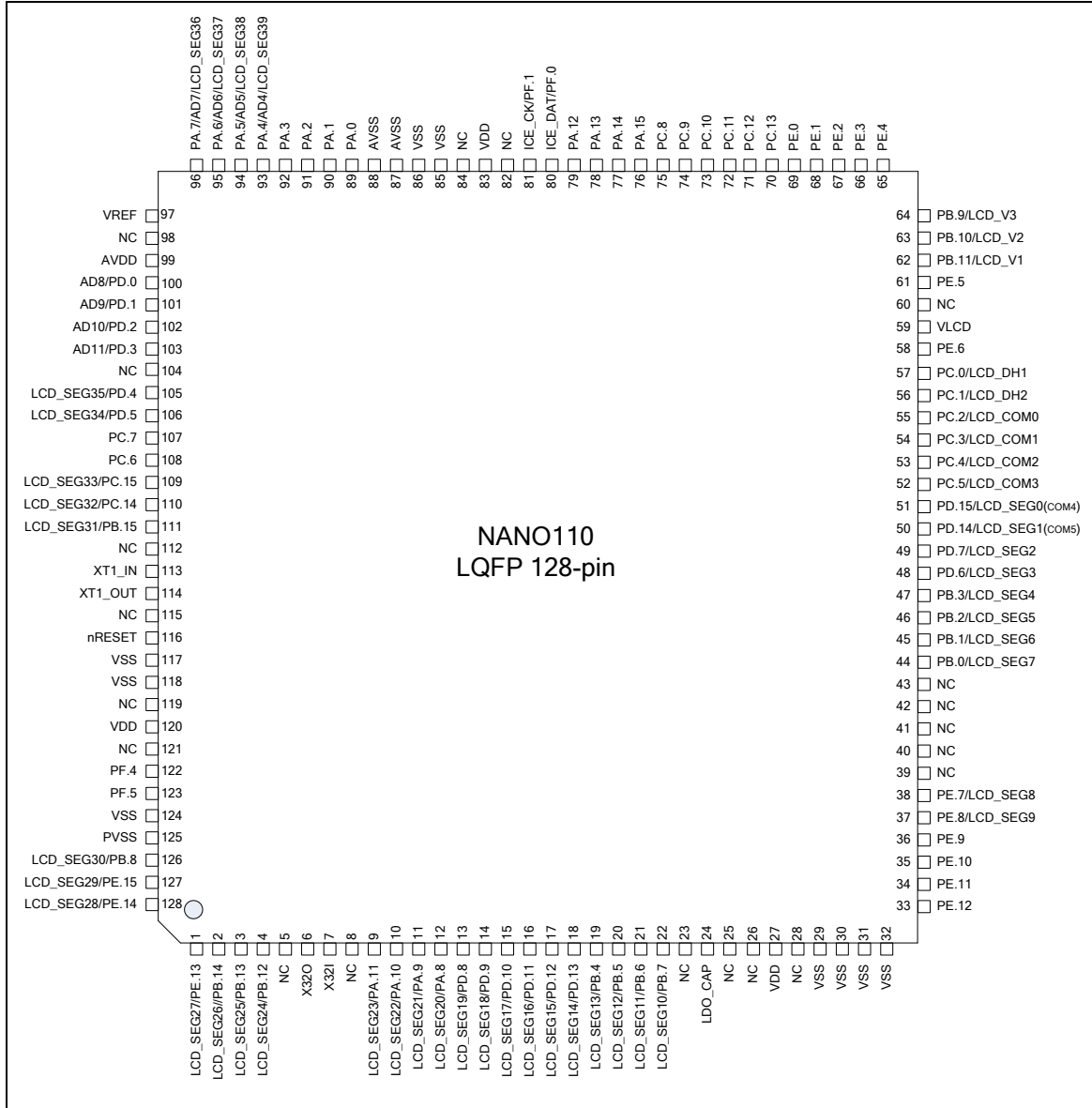


Figure 3-5 NuMicro™ Nano110 LQFP 128-pin Diagram

3.3.2.2 NuMicro™ Nano110 LQFP 64-pin

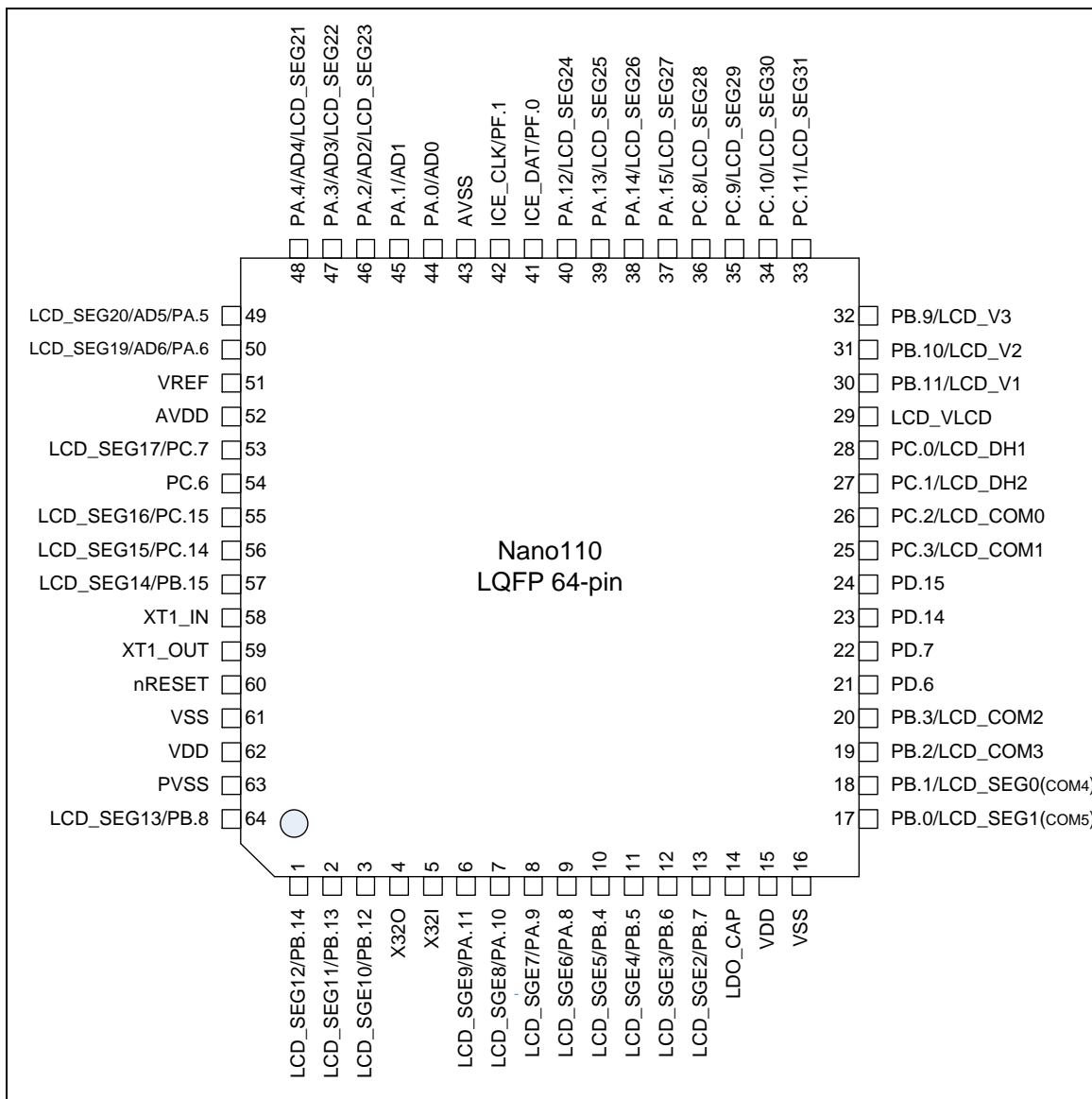


Figure 3-6 NuMicro™ Nano110 LQFP 64-pin Diagram

3.3.3 NuMicro™ Nano120 Pin Diagrams

3.3.3.1 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 128-pin

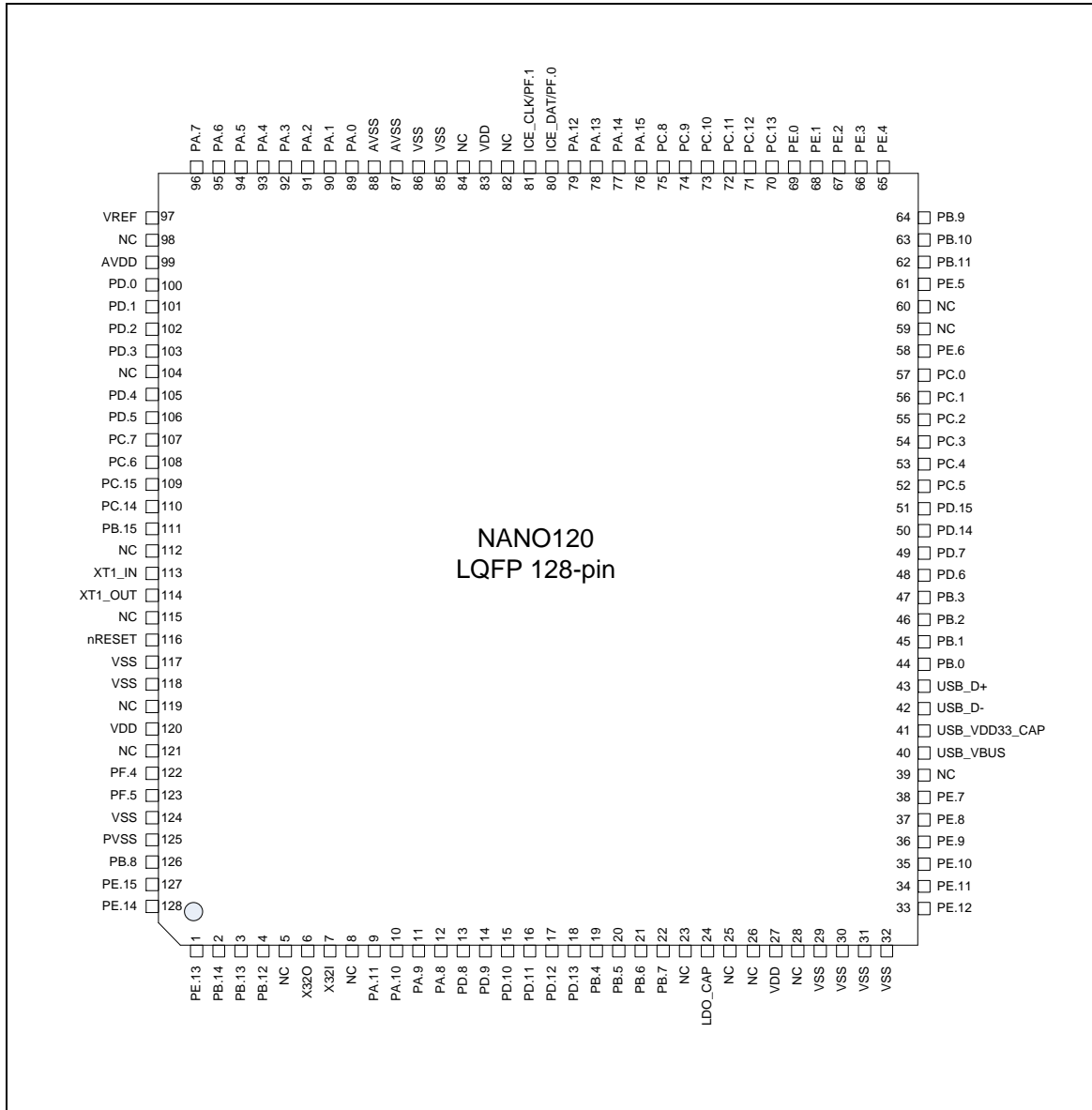


Figure 3-7 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 128-pin Diagram

3.3.3.2 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 64-pin

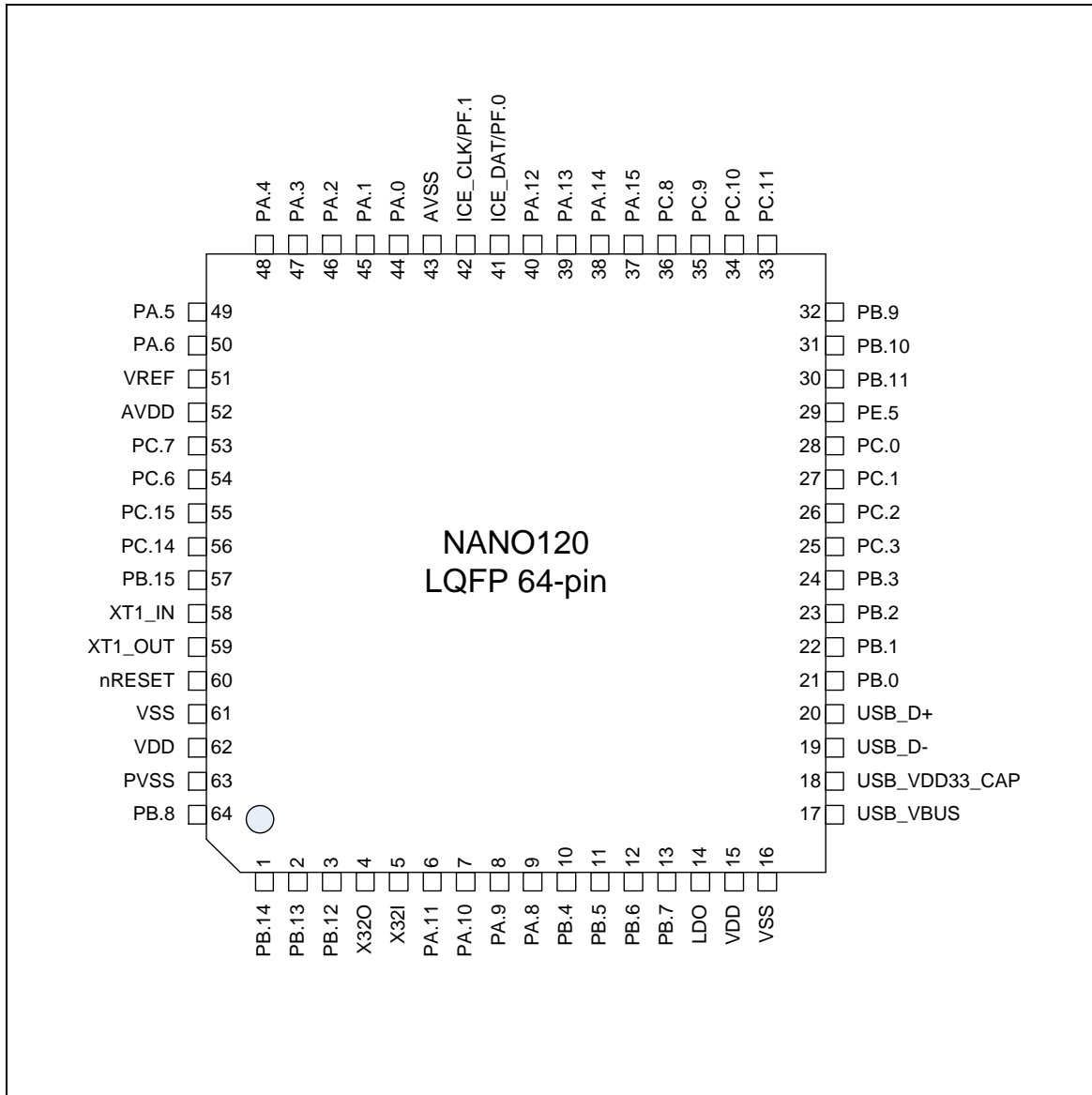


Figure 3-8 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 64-pin Diagram

3.3.3.3 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 48-pin

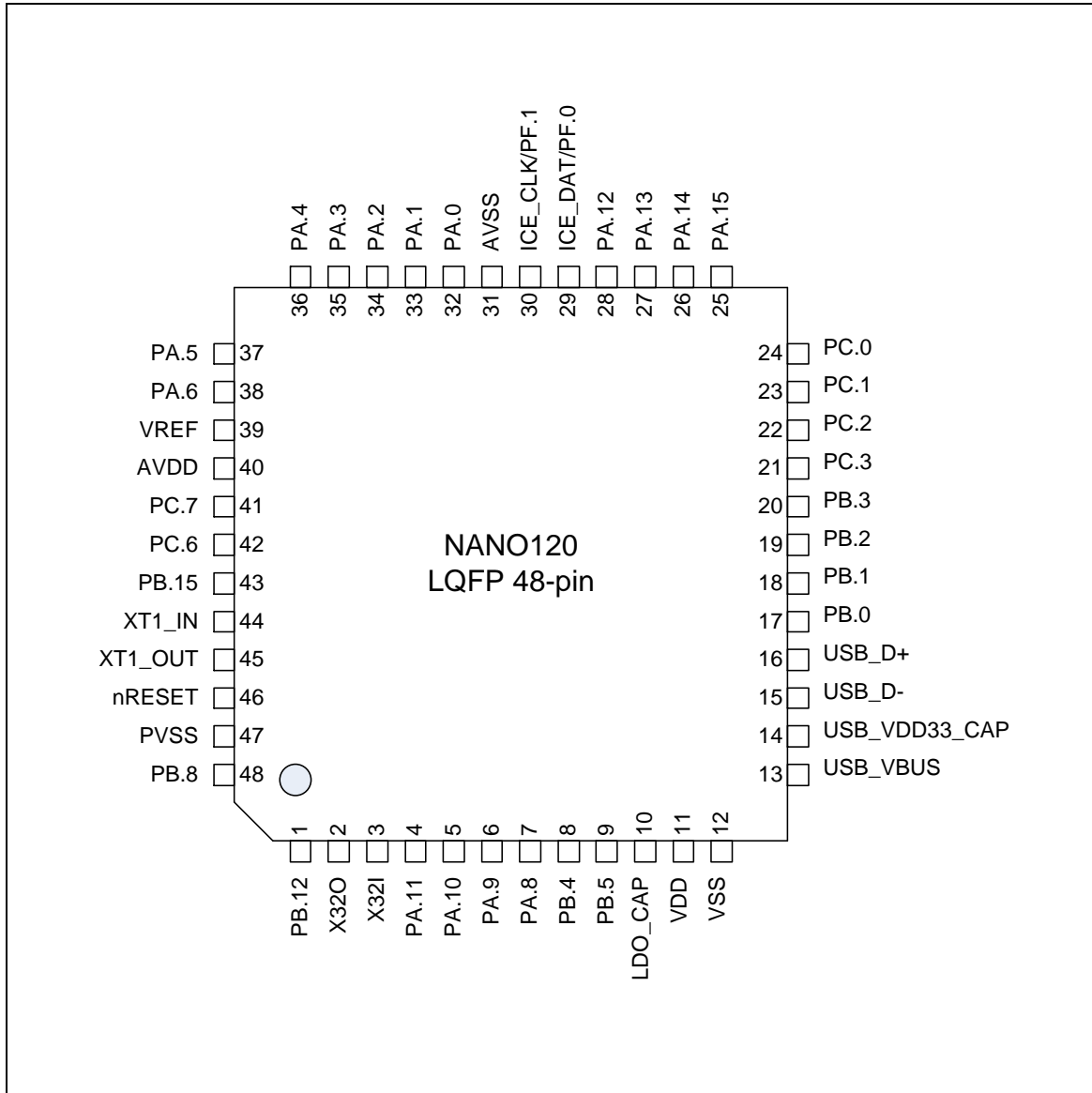


Figure 3-9 NuMicro™ Nano120 LQFP 48-pin Diagram

3.3.4 NuMicro™ Nano130 Pin Diagrams

3.3.4.1 NuMicro™ Nano130 LQFP 128-pin

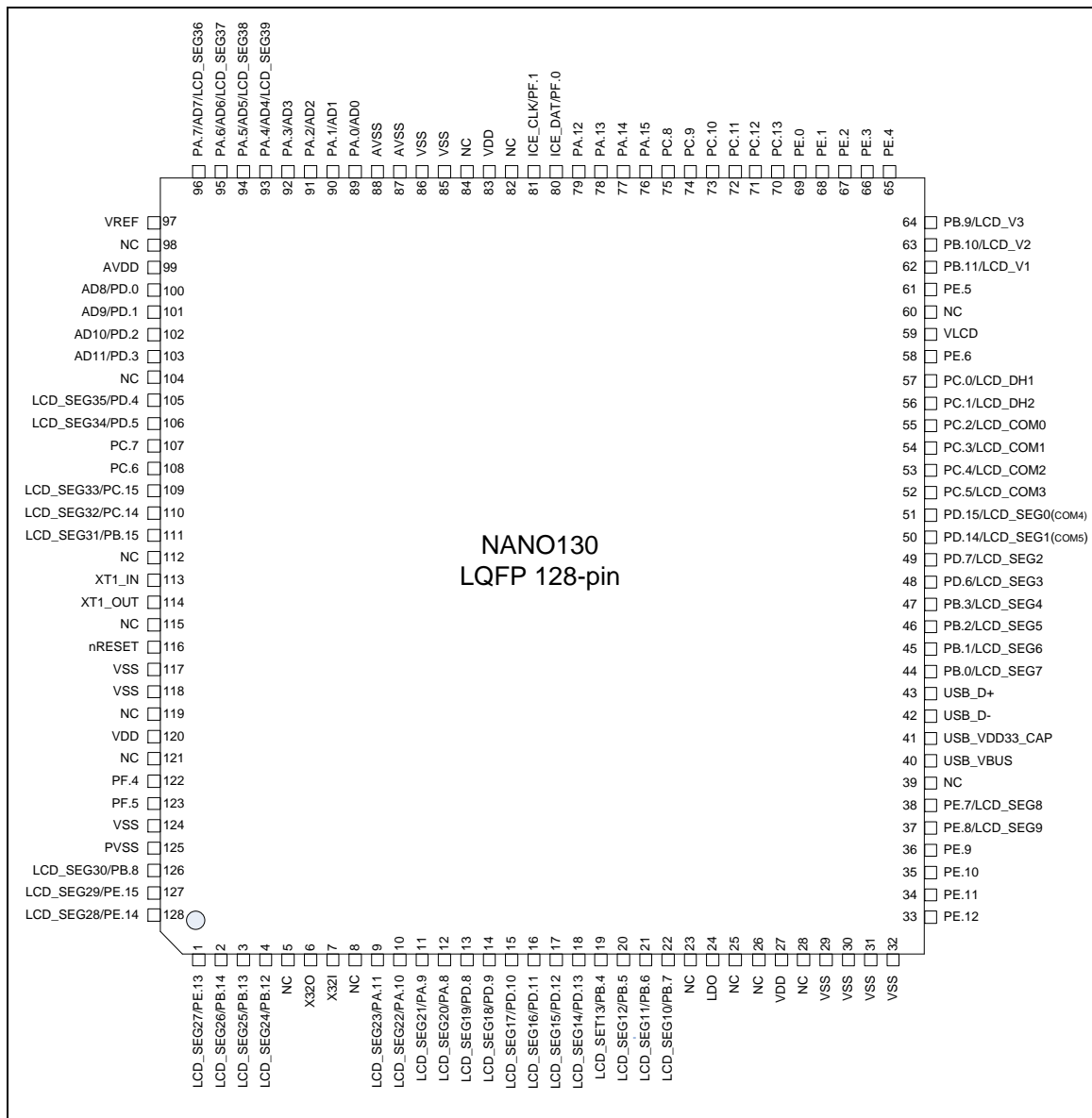


Figure 3-10 NuMicro™ Nano130 LQFP 128-pin Diagram

3.3.4.2 NuMicro™ Nano130 LQFP 64-pin

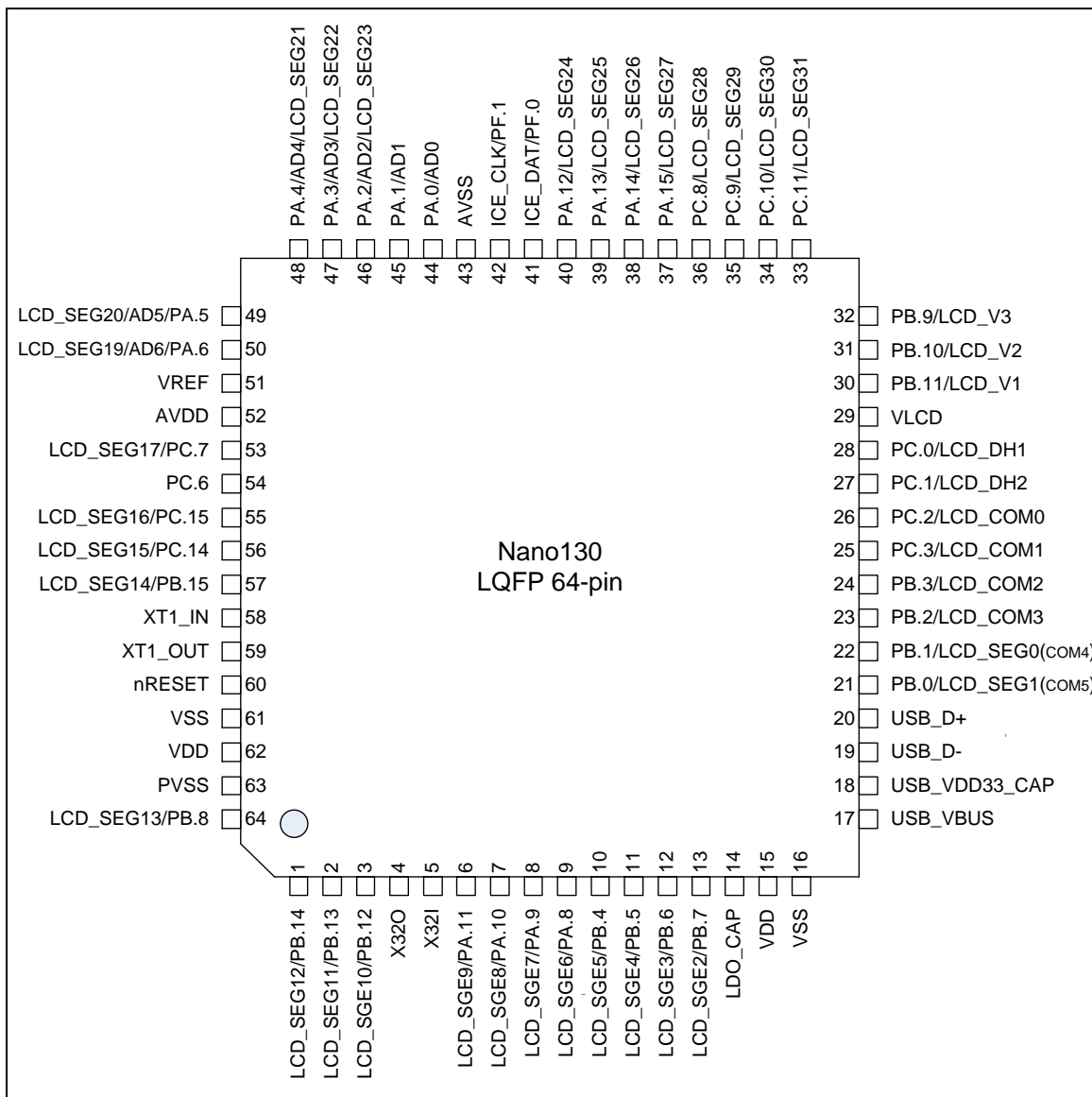


Figure 3-11 NuMicro™ Nano130 LQFP 64-pin Diagram

3.4 Pin Description

3.4.1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Pin Description

Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
1			PE.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
2	1		PB.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			SC2_CD	I	SmartCard2 card detect pin
			SPI2_SS1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd slave select pin
3	2		PB.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD1	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit1
4	3	1	PB.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD0	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit0
			FCLKO	O	Frequency Divider output pin
5					NC
6	4	2	X32O	O	External 32.768 kHz crystal output pin
7	5	3	X32I	I	External 32.768 kHz crystal input pin
8					NC
9	6	4	PA.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C1_SCL	I/O	I ² C1 clock pin
			EBI_nRD	O	EBI read enable output pin
			SC0_RST	O	SmartCard0 RST pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
10	7	5	PA.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C1_SDA	I/O	I ² C1 data I/O pin
			EBI_nWR	O	EBI write enable output pin
			SC0_PWR	O	SmartCard0 Power pin
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
11	8	6	PA.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			SC0_DAT	I/O	SmartCard0 DATA pin(SC0_UART_RXD)
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
12	9	7	PA.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			SC0_CLK	O	SmartCard0 clock pin(SC0_UART_TXD)
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
13			PD.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
14			PD.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
15			PD.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
16			PD.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
17			PD.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
18			PD.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
19	10	8	PB.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			SC0_CD	I	SmartCard0 card detect pin
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
20	11	9	PB.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			SC0_RST	O	SmartCard0 RST pin
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
21	12		PB.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RTSn	O	UART1 Request to Send output pin
			EBI_ALE	O	EBI address latch enable output pin
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
22	13		PB.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_CTSn	I	UART1 Clear to Send input pin
			EBI_nCS	O	EBI chip select enable output pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
23					NC
24	14	10	LDO_CAP	P	LDO output pin
25					NC
26					NC
27	15	11	VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
28					NC
29	16	12	VSS	P	Ground
30			VSS	P	Ground
31			VSS	P	Ground
32			VSS	P	Ground
33			PE.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
34			PE.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
35			PE.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
36			PE.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
37			PE.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
38			PE.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
39					NC
40					NC
41					NC
42					NC
43					NC
44	17	13	PB.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_RXD	I	UART0 Data receiver input pin
			SPI1_MOSI0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
45	18	14	PB.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_TXD	O	UART0 Data transmitter output pin
			SPI1_MISO0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
46	19	15	PB.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_RTSn	O	UART0 Request to Send output pin
			EBI_nWRL	O	EBI low byte write enable output pin
			SPI1_CLK	I/O	SPI1 serial clock pin
47	20	16	PB.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_CTSn	I	UART0 Clear to Send input pin
			EBI_nWRH	O	EBI high byte write enable output pin
			SPI1_SS0	I/O	SPI1 1 st slave select pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
48	21		PD.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
49	22		PD.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
50	23		PD.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
51	24		PD.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
52			PC.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
53			PC.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MISO1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
54	25	17	PC.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			I2S_DO	O	I ² S data output
			SC1_RST	O	SmartCard1 RST pin
55	26	18	PC.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			I2S_DI	I	I ² S data input
			SC1_PWR	O	SmartCard1 PWR pin
56	27	19	PC.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_CLK	I/O	SPI0 serial clock pin
			I2S_BCLK	I/O	I ² S bit clock pin
			SC1_DAT	I/O	SmartCard1 DATA pin(SC1_UART_RXD)
57	28	20	PC.0 / MCLKO	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin / Module clock output pin
			SPI0_SS0	I/O	SPI0 1 st slave select pin
			I2S_LRCLK	I/O	I ² S left right channel clock
			SC1_CLK	O	SmartCard1 clock pin(SC1_UART_TXD)
58			PE.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
59					NC
60					NC
61	29	21	PE.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM1_CH1	I/O	PWM1 Channel1 output
62	30	22	PB.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			PWM1_CH0	I/O	PWM1 Channel0 output
			TM3	O	Timer3 external counter input
			SC2_DAT	I/O	SmartCard2 DATA pin(SC2_UART_RXD)
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
63	31	23	PB.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_SS1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd slave select pin
			TM2	O	Timer2 external counter input
			SC2_CLK	O	SmartCard2 clock pin(SC2_UART_TXD)
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
64	32	24	PB.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_SS1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd slave select pin
			TM1	O	Timer1 external counter input
			SC2_RST	O	SmartCard2 RST pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
65			PE.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
66			PE.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
67			PE.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_CLK	I/O	SPI0 serial clock pin
68			PE.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin.
			PWM1_CH3	I/O	PWM1 Channel3 output
			SPI0_SS0	I/O	SPI0 1 st slave select pin
69			PE.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM1_CH2	I/O	PWM1 Channel2 output
			I2S_MCLK	O	I ² S master clock output pin
70			PC.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MOSI1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			PWM1_CH1	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
			SNOOPER	I	Snooper pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			INT1	I	External interrupt 1
			I2C0_SCL	O	I ² C0 clock pin
71			PC.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MISO1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			PWM1_CH0	O	PWM1 Channel0 output
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
72	33		PC.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MOSI0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			CTK15	I	Touch key 15
73	34		PC.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MISO0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			CTK14	I	Touch key 14
74	35		PC.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_CLK	I/O	SPI1 serial clock pin
			I2C1_SCL	I/O	I ² C1 clock pin
			CTK13	I	Touch key 13
75	36		PC.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_SS0	I/O	SPI1 1 st slave select pin
			EBI_MCLK	O	EBI external clock output pin
			I2C1_SDA	I/O	I ² C1 data I/O pin
			CTK12	I	Touch key 12
76	37	25	PA.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH3	I/O	PWM0 Channel3 output
			I2S_MCLK	O	I ² S master clock output pin
			TC3	I	Timer3 capture input
			SC0_PWR	O	SmartCard0 Power pin
			UART0_TXD	O	UART0 Data transmitter output pin
77	38	26	PA.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			PWM0_CH2	I/O	PWM0 Channel2 output
			EBI_AD15	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit15
			TC2	I	Timer2 capture input
			UART0_RXD	I	UART0 Data receiver input pin
78	39	27	PA.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH1	I/O	PWM0 Channel1 output
			EBI_AD14	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit14
			TC1	I	Timer1 capture input
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			CTK11	I	Touch key 11
79	40	28	PA.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH0	I/O	PWM0 Channel0 output
			EBI_AD13	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit13
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			CTK10	I	Touch key 10
80	41	29	ICE_DAT	I/O	Serial Wired Debugger Data pin
			PF.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
81	42	30	ICE_CLK	I	Serial Wired Debugger Clock pin
			PF.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			FCLKO	O	Frequency Divider output pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt1 input pin
82					NC
83			VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source for internal PLL and digital circuit
84					NC
85			VSS	P	Ground
86			VSS	P	Ground
87	43	31	AVSS	AP	Ground Pin for analog circuit
88			AVSS	AP	Ground Pin for analog circuit



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
89	44	32	PA.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD0	AI	ADC analog input0
			SC2_CD	I	SmartCard2 card detect
			CTK8	AI	Touch key 1
90	45	33	PA.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD1	AI	ADC analog input1
			EBI_AD12	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit12
			CTK9	AI	Touch key 9
91	46	34	PA.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD2	AI	ADC analog input2
			EBI_AD11	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit11
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
92	47	35	PA.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD3	AI	ADC analog input3
			EBI_AD10	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit10
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
93	48	36	PA.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD4	AI	ADC analog input4
			EBI_AD9	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit9
			SC2_PWR	O	SmartCard2 Power pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
94	49	37	PA.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD5	AI	ADC analog input5
			EBI_AD8	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit8
			SC2_RST	O	SmartCard2 RST pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
95	50	38	PA.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD6	AI	ADC analog input6
			EBI_AD7	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit7
			TC3	I	Timer3 capture input
			SC2_CLK	O	SmartCard2 clock pin(SC2_UART_TXD)



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			PWM0_CH3	O	PWM0 Channel3 output
96			PA.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD7	AI	ADC analog input7
			EBI_AD6	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit6
			TC2	I	Timer2 capture input
			SC2_DAT	I/O	SmartCard2 DATA pin(SC2_UART_RXD)
			PWM0_CH2	O	PWM0 Channel2 output
			CTK_CAP	AI	Touch key Capacitor pin
97	51	39	VREF	AP	Voltage reference input for ADC
98					NC
99	52	40	AVDD	AP	Power supply for internal analog circuit
100			PD.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
			SC1_CLK	O	SmartCard1 clock pin(SC1_UART_TXD)
			CTK0	AI	Touch key 0
			AD8	AI	ADC analog input8
101			PD.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
			SC1_DAT	I/O	SmartCard1 DATA pin(SC1_UART_RXD).
			AD9	AI	ADC analog input9
			CTK1	AI	Touch key 1
102			PD.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RTSn	O	UART1 Request to Send output pin
			I2S_LRCLK	I/O	I ² S left right channel clock
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			SC1_PWR	O	SmartCard1 Power pin
			AD10	AI	ADC analog input10
			CTK2	AI	Touch key 2



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
103			PD.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_CTSn	I	UART1 Clear to Send input pin
			I2S_BCLK	I/O	I ² S bit clock pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			SC1_RST	O	SmartCard1 RST pin
			AD11	AI	ADC analog input11
			CTK3	AI	Touch key 3
104					NC
105			PD.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2S_DI	I	I ² S data input
			SPI2_MISO1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect
			CTK4	AI	Touch key 4
106			PD.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2S_DO	O	I ² S data output
			SPI2_MOSI1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			CTK5	AI	Touch key 5
107	53	41	PC.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			DA1_OUT	AO	DAC 1 output
			EBI_AD5	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit5
			TC1	I	Timer1 capture input
			PWM0_CH1	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
108	54	42	PC.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			DA0_OUT	I	DAC0 output
			EBI_AD4	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit4
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect pin
			PWM0_CH0	O	PWM0 Channel0 output
109	55		PC.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD3	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit3
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			PWM1_CH2	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
110	56		PC.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD2	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit2
			PWM1_CH3	I/O	PWM1 Channel3 output
111	57	43	PB.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt1 input pin
			SNOOPER	I	Snooper pin
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect
112					NC
113	58	44	XT1_IN	O	External 4~24 MHz crystal output pin
			PF.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
114	59	45	XT1_OUT	I	External 4~24 MHz crystal input pin
			PF.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
115					NC
116	60	46	nRESET	I	External reset input: Low active, set this pin low reset chip to initial state. With internal pull-up.
117	61		VSS	P	Ground
118			VSS	P	Ground
119					NC
120	62		VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source for internal PLL and digital circuit
121					NC
122			PF.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			CTK6	AI	Touch key 6
123			PF.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			CTK7	AI	Touch key 7
124			VSS	P	Ground
125	63	47	PVSS	P	PLL Ground
126	64	48	PB.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			STADC	I	ADC external trigger input.
			TM0	I	Timer0 external counter input
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			SC2_PWR	O	SmartCard2 Power pin
127			PE.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
128			PE.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin

Note:

Pin Type: I = Digital Input, O = Digital Output; AI = Analog Input; AO = Analog Output; P = Power Pin; AP = Analog Power.

3.4.2 NuMicro™ Nano110 Pin Description

Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
1			PE.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG27	O	LCD segment output 27 at LQFP128
2	1		PB.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			SC2_CD	I	SmartCard2 card detect
			SPI2_SS1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd slave select pin
			LCD_SEG12	O	LCD segment output 12 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG26	O	LCD segment output 26 at LQFP128
3	2		PB.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD1	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit1
			LCD_SEG11	O	LCD segment output 11 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG25	O	LCD segment output 25 at LQFP128
4	3		PB.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD0	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit0
			FCLKO	O	Frequency Divider output pin
			LCD_SEG10	O	LCD segment output 10 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG24	O	LCD segment output 24 at LQFP128
5					NC
6	4		X32O	O	External 32.768 kHz crystal output pin
7	5		X32I	I	External 32.768 kHz crystal input pin
8					NC
9	6		PA.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C1_SCL	I/O	I ² C1 clock pin
			EBI_nRD	O	EBI read enable output pin
			SC0_RST	O	SmartCard0 RST pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_SEG9	O	LCD segment output 9 at LQFP64
LCD_SEG23	O	LCD segment output 23 at LQFP128			
10	7		PA.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			I2C1_SDA	I/O	I ² C1 data I/O pin
			EBI_nWR	O	EBI write enable output pin
			SC0_PWR	O	SmartCard0 Power pin
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_SEG8	O	LCD segment output 8 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG22	O	LCD segment output 22 at LQFP128
11	8		PA.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			SC0_DAT	I/O	SmartCard0 DATA pin(SC0_UART_RXD)
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
			LCD_SEG7	O	LCD segment output 7 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG21	O	LCD segment output 21 at LQFP128
12	9		PA.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			SC0_CLK	O	SmartCard0 clock pin(SC0_UART_TXD)
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
			LCD_SEG6	O	LCD segment output 6 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG20	O	LCD segment output 20 at LQFP128
13			PD.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG19	O	LCD segment output 19 at LQFP128
14			PD.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG18	O	LCD segment output 18 at LQFP128
15			PD.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG17	O	LCD segment output 17 at LQFP128
16			PD.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG16	O	LCD segment output 16 at LQFP128
17			PD.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG15	O	LCD segment output 15 at LQFP128
18			PD.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG14	O	LCD segment output 14 at LQFP128
19	10		PB.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			SC0_CD	I	SmartCard0 card detect pin
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
			LCD_SEG5	O	LCD segment output 5 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG13	O	LCD segment output 13 at LQFP128
20	11		PB.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			SC0_RST	O	SmartCard0 RST pin
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
			LCD_SEG4	O	LCD segment output 4 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG12	O	LCD segment output 12 at LQFP128
21	12		PB.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RTSn	O	UART1 Request to Send output pin
			EBI_ALE	O	EBI address latch enable output pin
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_SEG3	O	LCD segment output 3 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG11	O	LCD segment output 11 at LQFP128
22	13		PB.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_CTSn	I	UART1 Clear to Send input pin
			EBI_nCS	O	EBI chip select enable output pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_SEG2	O	LCD segment output 2 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG10	O	LCD segment output 10 at LQFP128
23					NC
24	14		LDO_CAP	P	LDO output pin
25					NC
26					NC
27	15		VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source
28					NC
29	16		VSS	P	Ground



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
30			VSS	P	Ground
31			VSS	P	Ground
32			VSS	P	Ground
33			PE.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_CTSn	I	UART1 Clear to Send input pin
34			PE.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RTSn	O	UART1 Request to Send output pin
35			PE.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
36			PE.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
37			PE.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG9	O	LCD segment output 9 at LQFP128
38			PE.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG8	O	LCD segment output 8 at LQFP128
39					NC
40					NC
41					NC
42					NC
43					NC
44	17		PB.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_RXD	I	UART0 Data receiver input pin
			SPI1_MOSI0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_SEG1	O	LCD segment output 1 at LQFP64 (or as LD_COM5)
			LCD_SEG7	O	LCD segment output 7 at LQFP128
45	18		PB.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_TXD	O	UART0 Data transmitter output pin
			SPI1_MISO0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_SEG0	O	LCD segment output 0 at LQFP64 (or as LCD_COM4)
			LCD_SEG6	O	LCD segment output 6 at LQFP128



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
46	19		PB.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_RTSn	O	UART0 Request to Send output pin
			EBI_nWRL	O	EBI low byte write enable output pin
			SPI1_CLK	I/O	SPI1 serial clock pin
			LCD_COM3	O	LCD common output 3 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG5	O	LCD segment output 5 at LQFP128
47	20		PB.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_CTSn	I	UART0 Clear to Send input pin
			EBI_nWRH	O	EBI high byte write enable output pin
			SPI1_SS0	I/O	SPI1 1 st slave select pin
			LCD_COM2	O	LCD common output 2 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG4	O	LCD segment output 4 at LQFP128
48	21		PD.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG3	O	LCD segment output 3 at LQFP128
49	22		PD.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG2	O	LCD segment output 2 at LQFP128
50	23		PD.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG1	O	LCD segment output 1 at LQFP128 (or as LCD_COM5)
51	24		PD.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG0	O	LCD segment output 0 at LQFP128 (or as LCD_COM4)
52			PC.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_COM3	O	LCD common output 3 at LQFP128
53			PC.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MISO1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_COM2	O	LCD common output 2 at LQFP128
54	25		PC.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			I2S_DO	O	I ² S data output



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			SC1_RST	O	SmartCard1 RST pin
			LCD_COM1	O	LCD common output 1 at LQFP64
			LCD_COM1	O	LCD common output 1 at LQFP128
55	26		PC.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			I2S_DI	I	I ² S data input
			SC1_PWR	O	SmartCard1 PWR pin
			LCD_COM0	O	LCD common output 0 at LQFP64
			LCD_COM0	O	LCD common output 0 at LQFP128
56	27		PC.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_CLK	I/O	SPI0 serial clock pin
			I2S_BCLK	I/O	I ² S bit clock pin
			SC1_DAT	I/O	SmartCard1 DATA pin(SC1_UART_RXD)
			LCD_DH2	O	LCD external capacitor pin of charge pump circuit at LQFP64
			LCD_DH2	O	LCD external capacitor pin of charge pump circuit at LQFP128
57	28		PC.0 / MCLKO	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin / Module clock output pin
			SPI0_SS0	I/O	SPI0 1 st slave select pin
			I2S_LRCLK	I/O	I ² S left right channel clock
			SC1_CLK	O	SmartCard1 clock pin(SC1_UART_TXD)
			LCD_DH1	O	LCD external capacitor pin of charge pump circuit at LQFP64
			LCD_DH1	O	LCD external capacitor pin of charge pump circuit at LQFP128
58			PE.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
59	29		LCD_VLCD	AO	LCD power supply pin
60					NC
61			PE.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
62	30		PB.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM1_CH0	I/O	PWM1 Channel0 output
			TM3	O	Timer3 external counter input



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			SC2_DAT	I/O	SmartCard2 DATA pin(SC2_UART_RXD)
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_V1	O	Unit voltage for LCD charge pump circuit at LQFP64
			LCD_V1	O	LCD Unit voltage for LCD charge pump circuit at LQFP128
63	31		PB.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_SS1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd slave select pin
			TM2	O	Timer2 external counter input
			SC2_CLK	O	SmartCard2 clock pin(SC2_UART_TXD)
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_V2	O	LCD driver biasing voltage at LQFP64
			LCD_V2	O	LCD driver biasing voltage at LQFP128
64	32		PB.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_SS1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd slave select pin
			TM1	O	Timer1 external counter input
			SC2_RST	O	SmartCard2 RST pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			LCD_V3	O	LCD driver biasing voltage at LQFP64
			LCD_V3	O	LCD driver biasing voltage at LQFP128
65			PE.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
66			PE.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
67			PE.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_CLK	I/O	SPI0 serial clock pin
68			PE.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM1_CH3	I/O	PWM1 Channel3 output
			SPI0_SS0	I/O	SPI0 1 st slave select pin
69			PE.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM1_CH2	I/O	PWM1 Channel2 output



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			I2S_MCLK	O	I ² S master clock output pin
70			PC.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MOSI1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			PWM1_CH1	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
			SNOOPER	I	Snooper pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt 1
			I2C0_SCL	O	I ² C0 clock pin
71			PC.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MISO1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			PWM1_CH0	O	PWM1 Channel0 output
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
72	33		PC.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MOSI0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			CTK15	I	Touch key 15
			LCD_SEG31	O	LCD segment output 31 at LQFP64
73	34		PC.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MISO0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			CTK14	I	Touch key 14
			LCD_SEG30	O	LCD segment output 30 at LQFP64
74	35		PC.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_CLK	I/O	SPI1 serial clock pin
			I2C1_SCL	I/O	I ² C1 clock pin
			CTK13	I	Touch key 13
			LCD_SEG29	O	LCD segment output 29 at LQFP64
75	36		PC.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_SS0	I/O	SPI1 1 st slave select pin
			EBI_MCLK	O	EBI external clock output pin
			I2C1_SDA	I/O	I ² C1 data I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			CTK12	I	Touch key 12
			LCD_SEG28	O	LCD segment output 28 at LQFP64
76	37		PA.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH3	I/O	PWM0 Channel3 output
			I2S_MCLK	O	I ² S master clock output pin
			TC3	I	Timer3 capture input
			SC0_PWR	O	SmartCard0 Power pin
			UART0_TXD	O	UART0 Data transmitter output pin
			LCD_SEG27	O	LCD segment output 27 at LQFP64
77	38		PA.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH2	I/O	PWM0 Channel2 output
			EBI_AD15	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit15
			TC2	I	Timer2 capture input
			UART0_RXD	I	UART0 Data receiver input pin
			LCD_SEG26	O	LCD segment output 26 at LQFP64
78	39		PA.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH1	I/O	PWM0 Channel1 output
			EBI_AD14	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit14
			TC1	I	Timer1 capture input
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			CTK11	I	Touch key 11
			LCD_SEG25	O	LCD segment output 25 at LQFP64
79	40		PA.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH0	I/O	PWM0 Channel0 output
			EBI_AD13	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit13
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			CTK10	I	Touch key 10
			LCD_SEG24	O	LCD segment output 24 at LQFP64
80	41		ICE_DAT	I/O	Serial Wired Debugger Data pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			PF.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
81	42		ICE_CLK	I	Serial Wired Debugger Clock pin
			PF.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			FCLKO	O	Frequency Divider output pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt1 input pin
82					NC
83			VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source for internal PLL and digital circuit
84					NC
85			VSS	P	Ground
86			VSS	P	Ground
87	43		AVSS	AP	Ground Pin for analog circuit
88			AVSS	AP	Ground Pin for analog circuit
89	44		PA.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD0	AI	ADC analog input0
			SC2_CD	I	SmartCard2 card detect
			CTK8	AI	Touch key 1
90	45		PA.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD1	AI	ADC analog input1
			EBI_AD12	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit12
			CTK9	AI	Touch key 9
91	46		PA.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD2	AI	ADC analog input2
			EBI_AD11	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit11
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			LCD_SEG23	AO	LCD segment output 23 at LQFP64
92	47		PA.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD3	AI	ADC analog input3
			EBI_AD10	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit10
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			LCD_SEG22	AO	LCD segment output 22 at LQFP64
93	48		PA.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD4	AI	ADC analog input4
			EBI_AD9	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit9
			SC2_PWR	O	SmartCard2 Power pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			LCD_SEG21	AO	LCD segment output 21 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG39	AO	LCD segment output 39 at LQFP128
94	49		PA.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD5	AI	ADC analog input5
			EBI_AD8	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit8
			SC2_RST	O	SmartCard2 RST pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			LCD_SEG20	AO	LCD segment output 19 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG38	AO	LCD segment output 37 at LQFP128
95	50		PA.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD6	AI	ADC analog input6
			EBI_AD7	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit7
			TC3	I	Timer3 capture input
			SC2_CLK	O	SmartCard2 clock pin(SC2_UART_TXD)
			PWM0_CH3	O	PWM0 Channel3 output
			LCD_SEG19	AO	LCD segment output 19 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG37	AO	LCD segment output 37 at LQFP128
96			PA.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD7	AI	ADC analog input7
			EBI_AD6	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit6
			TC2	I	Timer2 capture input
			SC2_DAT	I/O	SmartCard2 DATA pin(SC2_UART_RXD)
			PWM0_CH2	O	PWM0 Channel2 output
			CTK_CAP	AI	Touch key Capacitor pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			LCD_SEG18	AO	LCD segment output 18 output at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG36	AO	LCD segment output 36 output at LQFP128
97	51		VREF	AP	Voltage reference input for ADC
98					NC
99	52		AVDD	AP	Power supply for internal analog circuit
100			PD.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
			SC1_CLK	O	SmartCard1 clock pin(SC1_UART_TXD)
			CTK0	AI	Touch key 0
			AD8	AI	ADC analog input8
101			PD.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
			SC1_DAT	I/O	SmartCard1 DATA pin(SC1_UART_RXD)
			AD9	AI	ADC analog input9
			CTK1	AI	Touch key 1
102			PD.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RTSn		UART1 Request to Send output pin
			I2S_LRCLK	I/O	I ² S left right channel clock
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			SC1_PWR	O	SmartCard1 Power pin
			AD10	AI	ADC analog input10
			CTK2	AI	Touch key 2
103			PD.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_CTSn		UART1 Clear to Send input pin
			I2S_BCLK	I/O	I ² S bit clock pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			SC1_RST	O	SmartCard1 RST pin
			AD11	AI	ADC analog input11
			CTK3	AI	Touch key 3



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
104					NC
105			PD.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2S_DI	I	I ² S data input
			SPI2_MISO1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect
			CTK4	AI	Touch key 4
			LCD_SEG35	AO	LCD segment output 35 at LQFP10
106			PD.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2S_DO	O	I ² S data output
			SPI2_MOSI1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			CTK5	AI	Touch key 5
			LCD_SEG34	AO	LCD segment output 34 at LQFP128
107	53		PC.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			DA1_OUT	AO	DAC 1 output
			EBI_AD5	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit5
			TC1	I	Timer1 capture input
			PWM0_CH1	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
			LCD_SEG17	AO	LCD segment output 17 at LQFP64
108	54		PC.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			DA0_OUT	I	DAC0 output
			EBI_AD4	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit4
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect pin
			PWM0_CH0	O	PWM0 Channel0 output
109	55		PC.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD3	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit3
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			PWM1_CH2	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
			LCD_SEG16	AO	LCD segment output 16 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG33	AO	LCD segment output 33 at LQFP128



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
110	56		PC.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD2	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit2
			PWM1_CH3	I/O	PWM1 Channel3 output
			LCD_SEG15	AO	LCD segment output 15 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG32	AO	LCD segment output 32 at LQFP128
111	57		PB.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt1 input pin
			SNOOPER	I	Snooper pin
			LCD_SEG14	AO	LCD segment output 14 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG31	AO	LCD segment output 31 at LQFP128
112					NC
113	58		XT1_IN	O	External 4~24 MHz crystal output pin
			PF.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
114	59		XT1_OUT	I	External 4~24 MHz crystal input pin
			PF.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
115					NC
116	60		nRESET	I	External reset input: Low active, set this pin low reset chip to initial state. With internal pull-up.
117	61		VSS	P	Ground
118			VSS	P	Ground
119					NC
120	62		VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source for internal PLL and digital circuit
121					NC
122			PF.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			CTK6	AI	Touch key 6
123			PF.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			CTK7	AI	Touch key 7
124			VSS	P	Ground



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
125	63		PVSS	P	PLL Ground
126	64		PB.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			STADC	I	ADC external trigger input.
			TM0	I	Timer0 external counter input
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			SC2_PWR	O	SmartCard2 Power pin
			LCD_SEG13	AO	LCD segment output 13 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG30	AO	LCD segment output 30 at LQFP128
127			PE.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG29	O	LCD segment output 29 at LQFP128
128			PE.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG28	O	LCD segment output 28 at LQFP128

Note:

1. Pin Type: I = Digital Input, O=Digital Output; AI=Analog Input; AO= Analog Output; P=Power Pin; AP=Analog Power;



3.4.3 NuMicro™ Nano120 Pin Description

Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
1			PE.13	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
2	1		PB.14	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			SC2_CD	I	SmartCard2 card detect
			SPI2_SS1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd slave select pin
3	2		PB.13	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			EBI_AD1	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit1
4	3	1	PB.12	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			EBI_AD0	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit0
			FCLKO	O	Frequency Divider output pin
5					NC
6	4	2	X32O	O	External 32.768 kHz crystal output pin
7	5	3	X32I	I	External 32.768 kHz crystal input pin
8					NC
9	6	4	PA.11	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			I2C1_SCL	I/O	I ² C 1 clock pin
			EBI_nRD	O	EBI read enable output pin
			SC0_RST	O	SmartCard0 RST pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
10	7	5	PA.10	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			I2C1_SDA	I/O	I ² C 1 data I/O pin
			EBI_nWR	O	EBI write enable output pin
			SC0_PWR	O	SmartCard0 Power pin
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
11	8	6	PA.9	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C 0 clock pin
			SC0_DAT	I/O	SmartCard0 DATA pin(SC0_UART_RXD)
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
12	9	7	PA.8	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C 0 data I/O pin
			SC0_CLK	O	SmartCard0 clock pin(SC0_UART_TXD)
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
13			PD.8	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
14			PD.9	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
15			PD.10	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
16			PD.11	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
17			PD.12	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
18			PD.13	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
19	10	8	PB.4	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			SC0_CD	I	SmartCard0 card detect pin
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
20	11	9	PB.5	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			SC0_RST	O	SmartCard0 RST pin
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
21	12		PB.6	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART1_nRTS	O	UART1 Request to Send output pin
			EBI_ALE	O	EBI address latch enable output pin
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
22	13		PB.7	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART1_nCTS	I	UART1 Clear to Send input pin
			EBI_nCS	O	EBI chip select enable output pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
23					NC
24	14	10	LDO_CAP	P	LDO output pin
25					NC
26					NC
27	15	11	VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
28					NC
29	16	12	VSS	P	Ground
30			VSS	P	Ground
31			VSS	P	Ground
32			VSS	P	Ground
33			PE.12	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
34			PE.11	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
35			PE.10	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
36			PE.9	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
37			PE.8	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
38			PE.7	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
39					NC
40	17	13	USB_VBUS	USB	POWER SUPPLY: From USB Host or HUB.
41	18	14	USB_VDD33_C AP	USB	Internal Power Regulator Output 3.3V Decoupling Pin
42	19	15	USB_D-	USB	USB Differential Signal D-
43	20	16	USB_D+	USB	USB Differential Signal D+
44	21	17	PB.0	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART0_RXD	I	UART0 Data receiver input pin
			SPI1_MOSI0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
45	22	18	PB.1	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART0_TXD	O	UART0 Data transmitter output pin
			SPI1_MISO0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
46	23	19	PB.2	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART0_nRTS	O	UART0 Request to Send output pin
			EBI_nWRL	O	EBI low byte write enable output pin
			SPI1_CLK	I/O	SPI1 serial clock pin
47	24	20	PB.3	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART0_nCTS	I	UART0 Clear to Send input pin
			EBI_nWRH	O	EBI high byte write enable output pin
			SPI1_SS0	I/O	SPI1 1 st slave select pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
48			PD.6	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
49			PD.7	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
50			PD.14	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
51			PD.15	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
52			PC.5	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_MOSI1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
53			PC.4	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_MISO1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
54	25	21	PC.3	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			I2S_DO	O	I ² S data output
			SC1_RST	O	SmartCard1 RST pin
55	26	22	PC.2	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			I2S_DI	I	I ² S data input
			SC1_PWR	O	SmartCard1 PWR pin
56	27	23	PC.1	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_CLK	I/O	SPI0 serial clock pin
			I2S_BCLK	I/O	I ² S bit clock pin
			SC1_DAT	I/O	SmartCard1 DATA pin(SC1_UART_RXD)
57	28	24	PC.0 / MCLKO	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin / Module clock output pin
			SPI0_SS0	I/O	SPI0 1 st slave select pin
			I2S_LRCLK	I/O	I ² S left right channel clock
			SC1_CLK	O	SmartCard1 clock pin(SC1_UART_TXD)
58			PE.6	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
59					NC
60					NC
61	29		PE.5	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			PWM1_CH1	I/O	PWM1 Channel1 output



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
62	30		PB.11	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			PWM1_CH0	I/O	PWM1 Channel0 output
			TM3	O	Timer3 external counter input
			SC2_DAT	I/O	SmartCard2 DATA pin(SC2_UART_RXD)
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
63	31		PB.10	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_SS1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd slave select pin
			TM2	O	Timer2 external counter input
			SC2_CLK	O	SmartCard2 clock pin(SC2_UART_TXD)
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
64	32		PB.9	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI1_SS1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd slave select pin
			TM1	O	Timer1 external counter input
			SC2_RST	O	SmartCard2 RST pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
65			PE.4	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
66			PE.3	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
67			PE.2	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI0_CLK	I/O	SPI0 serial clock pin
68			PE.1	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			PWM1_CH3	I/O	PWM1 Channel3 output
			SPI0_SS0	I/O	SPI0 1 st slave select pin
69			PE.0	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			PWM1_CH2	I/O	PWM1 Channel2 output
			I2S_MCLK	O	I ² S master clock output pin
70			PC.13	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI1_MOSI1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			PWM1_CH1	O	PWM1 Channel1 output



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
			SNOOPER	I	Snooper pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt 1 input pin
			I2C0_SCL	O	I ² C 0 clock pin
71			PC.12	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI1_MISO1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			PWM1_CH0	O	PWM1 Channel 0 output
			INT0	I	External interrupt 0 input pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C 0 data I/O pin
72	33		PC.11	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI1_MOSI0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			CTK15	I	Touch key 15
73	34		PC.10	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI1_MISO0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			CTK14	I	Touch key 14
74	35		PC.9	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI1_CLK	I/O	SPI1 serial clock pin
			I2C1_SCL	I/O	I ² C 1 clock pin
			CTK13	I	Touch key 13
75	36		PC.8	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			SPI1_SS0	I/O	SPI1 1 st slave select pin
			EBI_MCLK	O	EBI external clock output pin
			I2C1_SDA	I/O	I ² C 1 data I/O pin
			CTK12	I	Touch key 12
76	37	25	PA.15	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			PWM0_CH3	I/O	PWM0 Channel3 output
			I2S_MCLK	O	I ² S master clock output pin
			TC3	I	Timer3 capture input
			SC0_PWR	O	SmartCard0 Power pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
			UART0_TXD	O	UART0 Data transmitter output pin
77	38	26	PA.14	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			PWM0_CH2	I/O	PWM0 Channel2 output
			EBI_AD15	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit15
			TC2	I	Timer 2 capture input
			UART0_RXD	I	UART0 Data receiver input pin
78	39	27	PA.13	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			PWM0_CH1	I/O	PWM0 Channel1 output
			EBI_AD14	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit14
			TC1	I	Timer1 capture input
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C 0 clock pin
			CTK11	I	Touch key 11
79	40	28	PA.12	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			PWM0_CH0	I/O	PWM0 Channel0 output
			EBI_AD13	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit13
			TC0	I	Timer 0 capture input
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C 0 data I/O pin
			CTK10	I	Touch key 10
80	41	29	ICE_DAT	I/O	Serial Wired Debugger Data pin
			PF.0	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
81	42	30	ICE_CLK	I	Serial Wired Debugger Clock pin
			PF.1	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			FCLKO	O	Frequency Divider output pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt1 input pin
82					NC
83			VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source for internal PLL and digital circuit
84					NC
85			VSS	P	Ground
86			VSS	P	Ground



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
87	43	31	AVSS	AP	Ground Pin for analog circuit
88			AVSS	AP	Ground Pin for analog circuit
89	44	32	PA.0	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			AD0	AI	ADC analog input0
			SC2_CD	I	SmartCard2 card detect
			CTK8	AI	Touch key 1
90	45	33	PA.1	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			AD1	AI	ADC analog input1
			EBI_AD12	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit12
			CTK9	AI	Touch key 9
91	46	34	PA.2	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			AD2	AI	ADC analog input2
			EBI_AD11	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit11
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
92	47	35	PA.3	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			AD3	AI	ADC analog input3
			EBI_AD10	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit10
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
93	48	36	PA.4	I/O	Digital GPIO pin
			AD4	AI	ADC analog input4
			EBI_AD9	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit9
			SC2_PWR	O	SmartCard2 Power pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C 0 data I/O pin
94	49	37	PA.5	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			AD5	AI	ADC analog input5
			EBI_AD8	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit8
			SC2_RST	O	SmartCard2 RST pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C 0 clock pin
95	50	38	PA.6	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			AD6	AI	ADC analog input6



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
			EBI_AD7	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit7
			TC3	I	Timer3 capture input
			SC2_CLK	O	SmartCard2 clock pin(SC2_UART_TXD)
			PWM0_CH3	O	PWM0 Channel3 output
96			PA.7	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			AD7	AI	ADC analog input7
			EBI_AD6	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit6
			TC2	I	Timer2 capture input
			SC2_DAT	I/O	SmartCard2 DATA pin(SC2_UART_RXD)
			PWM0_CH2	O	PWM0 Channel2 output
			CTK_CAP	AI	Touch key Capacitor pin
97	51	39	VREF	AP	Voltage reference input for ADC
98					NC
99	52	40	AVDD	AP	Power supply for internal analog circuit
100			PD.0	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
			SC1_CLK	O	SmartCard1 clock pin(SC1_UART_TXD)
			CTK0	AI	Touch key 0
			AD8	AI	ADC analog input8
101			PD.1	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
			SC1_DAT	I/O	SmartCard1 DATA pin(SC1_UART_RXD)
			AD9	AI	ADC analog input9
			CTK1	AI	Touch key 1
102			PD.2	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART1_nRTS	O	UART1 Request to Send output pin
			I2S_LRCLK	I/O	I ² S left right channel clock
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
			SC1_PWR	O	SmartCard1 Power pin
			AD10	AI	ADC analog input10
			CTK2	AI	Touch key 2
			PD.3	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			UART1_nCTS	I	UART1 Clear to Send input pin
			I2S_BCLK	I/O	I ² S bit clock pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			SC1_RST	O	SmartCard1 RST pin
			AD11	AI	ADC analog input11
			CTK3	AI	Touch key 3
104					NC
			PD.4	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			I2S_DI	I	I ² S data input
			SPI2_MISO1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect
			CTK4	AI	Touch key 4
			PD.5	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			I2S_DO	O	I ² S data output
			SPI2_MOSI1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			CTK5	AI	Touch key 5
			PC.7	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			DA1+OUT	AO	DAC 1 output
			EBI_AD5	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit5
			TC1	I	Timer1 capture input
			PWM0_CH1	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
			PC.6	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			DA0_OUT	I	DAC0 output
			EBI_AD4	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit4
			TC0	I	Timer 0 capture input
			SC1_CD		SmartCard1 card detect pin
107	53	41			
108	54	42			



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
			PWM0_CH0	O	PWM0 Channel0 output
109	55		PC.15	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			EBI_AD3	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit3
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			PWM1_CH2	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
110	56		PC.14	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			EBI_AD2	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit2
			PWM1_CH3	I/O	PWM1 Channel3 output
111	57	43	PB.15	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt1 input pin
			SNOOPER	I	Snooper pin
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect
112					NC
113	58	44	XT1_IN	O	External 4~24 MHz crystal output pin
			PF.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
114	59	45	XT1_OUT	I	External 4~24 MHz crystal input pin
			PF.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
115					NC
116	60	46	nRESET	I	External reset input: Low active, set this pin low reset chip to initial state. With internal pull-up.
117	61		VSS	P	Ground
118			VSS	P	Ground
119					NC
120	62		VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source for internal PLL and digital circuit
121					NC
122			PF.4	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C 0 data I/O pin
			CTK6	AI	Touch key 6
123			PF.5	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C 0 clock pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128	LQFP 64	LQFP 48			
			CTK7	AI	Touch key 7
124			VSS	P	Ground
125	63	47	PVSS	P	PLL Ground
126	64	48	PB.8	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
			STADC	I	ADC external trigger input.
			TM0	I	Timer0 external counter input
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			SC2_PWR	O	SmartCard2 Power pin
127			PE.15	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin
128			PE.14	I/O	General purpose digital IO pin

Note:

1. Pin Type: I = Digital Input, O=Digital Output; AI=Analog Input; AO= Analog Output; P=Power Pin; AP=Analog Power;



3.4.4 NuMicro™ Nano130 Pin Description

Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
1			PE.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG27	O	LCD segment output 27 at LQFP128
2	1		PB.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			SC2_CD	I	SmartCard2 card detect
			SPI2_SS1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd slave select pin
			LCD_SEG12	O	LCD segment output 12 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG26	O	LCD segment output 26 at LQFP128
3	2		PB.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD1	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit1
			LCD_SEG11	O	LCD segment output 11 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG25	O	LCD segment output 25 at LQFP128
4	3		PB.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD0	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit0
			FCLKO	O	Frequency Divider output pin
			LCD_SEG10	O	LCD segment output 10 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG24	O	LCD segment output 24 at LQFP128
5					NC
6	4		X32O	O	External 32.768 kHz crystal output pin
7	5		X32I	I	External 32.768 kHz crystal input pin
8					NC
9	6		PA.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C1_SCL	I/O	I ² C1 clock pin
			EBI_nRD	O	EBI read enable output pin
			SC0_RST	O	SmartCard0 RST pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_SEG9	O	LCD segment output 9 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG23	O	LCD segment output 23 at LQFP128
10	7		PA.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			I2C1_SDA	I/O	I ² C1 data I/O pin
			EBI_nWR	O	EBI write enable output pin
			SC0_PWR	O	SmartCard0 Power pin
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_SEG8	O	LCD segment output 8 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG22	O	LCD segment output 22 at LQFP128
11	8		PA.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			SC0_DAT	I/O	SmartCard0 DATA pin(SC0_UART_RXD)
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
			LCD_SEG7	O	LCD segment output 7 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG21	O	LCD segment output 21 at LQFP128
12	9		PA.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			SC0_CLK	O	SmartCard0 clock pin(SC0_UART_TXD)
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
			LCD_SEG6	O	LCD segment output 6 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG20	O	LCD segment output 20 at LQFP128
13			PD.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG19	O	LCD segment output 19 at LQFP128
14			PD.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG18	O	LCD segment output 18 at LQFP128
15			PD.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG17	O	LCD segment output 17 at LQFP128
16			PD.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG16	O	LCD segment output 16 at LQFP128
17			PD.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG15	O	LCD segment output 15 at LQFP128
18			PD.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG14	O	LCD segment output 14 at LQFP128



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
19	10		PB.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			SC0_CD	I	SmartCard0 card detect pin
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
			LCD_SEG5	O	LCD segment output 5 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG13	O	LCD segment output 13 at LQFP128
20	11		PB.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			SC0_RST	O	SmartCard0 RST pin
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
			LCD_SEG4	O	LCD segment output 4 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG12	O	LCD segment output 12 at LQFP128
21	12		PB.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RTSn	O	UART1 Request to Send output pin
			EBI_ALE	O	EBI address latch enable output pin
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_SEG3	O	LCD segment output 3 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG11	O	LCD segment output 11 at LQFP128
22	13		PB.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_CTSn	I	UART1 Clear to Send input pin
			EBI_nCS	O	EBI chip select enable output pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_SEG2	O	LCD segment output 2 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG10	O	LCD segment output 10 at LQFP128
23					NC
24	14		LDO_CAP	P	LDO output pin
25					NC
26					NC
27	15		VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source
28					NC
29	16		VSS	P	Ground



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
30			VSS	P	Ground
31			VSS	P	Ground
32			VSS	P	Ground
33			PE.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
34			PE.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
35			PE.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
36			PE.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
37			PE.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG9	O	LCD segment output 9 at LQFP128
38			PE.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG8	O	LCD segment output 8 at LQFP128
39					NC
40	17		USB_VBUS	USB	POWER SUPPLY: From USB Host or HUB.
41	18		USB_VDD33_CAP	USB	Internal Power Regulator Output 3.3V Decoupling Pin
42	19		USB_D-	USB	USB Differential Signal D-
43	20		USB_D+	USB	USB Differential Signal D+
44	21		PB.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_RXD	I	UART0 Data receiver input pin
			SPI1_MOSI0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_SEG1	O	LCD segment output 1 at LQFP64 (or as LCD_COM5)
			LCD_SEG7	O	LCD segment output 7 at LQFP128
45	22		PB.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_TXD	O	UART0 Data transmitter output pin
			SPI1_MISO0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_SEG0	O	LCD segment output 0 at LQFP64 (or as LCD_COM4)
			LCD_SEG6	O	LCD segment output 6 at LQFP128
46	23		PB.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_RTSn	O	UART0 Request to Send output pin
			EBI_nWRL	O	EBI low byte write enable output pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			SPI1_CLK	I/O	SPI1 serial clock pin
			LCD_COM3	O	LCD common output 3 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG5	O	LCD segment output 5 at LQFP128
47	24		PB.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART0_CTSn	I	UART0 Clear to Send input pin
			EBI_nWRH	O	EBI high byte write enable output pin
			SPI1_SS0	I/O	SPI1 1 st slave select pin
			LCD_COM2	O	LCD common output 2 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG4	O	LCD segment output 4 at LQFP128
48			PD.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG3	O	LCD segment output 3 at LQFP128
49			PD.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG2	O	LCD segment output 2 at LQFP128
50			PD.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG1	O	LCD segment output 1 at LQFP128 (or as LCD_COM5)
51			PD.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG0	O	LCD segment output 0 at LQFP128 (or as LCD_COM4)
52			PC.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_COM3	O	LCD common output 3 at LQFP128
53			PC.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MISO1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_COM2	O	LCD common output 2 at LQFP128
54	25		PC.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			I2S_DO	O	I ² S data output
			SC1_RST	O	SmartCard1 RST pin
			LCD_COM1	O	LCD common output 1 at LQFP64
			LCD_COM1	O	LCD common output 1 at LQFP128
55	26		PC.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			I2S_DI	I	I ² S data input
			SC1_PWR	O	SmartCard1 PWR pin
			LCD_COM0	O	LCD common output 0 at LQFP64
			LCD_COM0	O	LCD common output 0 at LQFP128
56	27		PC.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_CLK	I/O	SPI0 serial clock pin
			I2S_BCLK	I/O	I ² S bit clock pin
			SC1_DAT	I/O	SmartCard1 DATA pin(SC1_UART_RXD)
			LCD_DH2	O	LCD external capacitor pin of charge pump circuit at LQFP64
			LCD_DH2	O	LCD external capacitor pin of charge pump circuit at LQFP128
57	28		PC.0 / MCLKO	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin / Module clock output pin
			SPI0_SS0	I/O	SPI0 1 st slave select pin
			I2S_LRCLK	I/O	I ² S left right channel clock
			SC1_CLK	O	SmartCard1 clock pin(SC1_UART_TXD)
			LCD_DH1	O	LCD external capacitor pin of charge pump circuit at LQFP64
			LCD_DH1	O	LCD external capacitor pin of charge pump circuit at LQFP128
58			PE.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
59	29		LCD_VLCD	AO	LCD power supply pin
60					NC
61			PE.5		General purpose digital I/O pin
62	30		PB.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM1_CH0	I/O	PWM1 Channel0 output
			TM3	O	Timer3 external counter input
			SC2_DAT	I/O	SmartCard2 DATA pin(SC2_UART_RXD)
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			LCD_V1	O	LCD Unit voltage for LCD charge pump circuit at LQFP64



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			LCD_V1	O	LCD Unit voltage for LCD charge pump circuit at LQFP128
63	31		PB.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_SS1	I/O	SPI0 2 nd slave select pin
			TM2	O	Timer2 external counter input
			SC2_CLK	O	SmartCard2 clock pin(SC2_UART_TXD)
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			LCD_V2	O	LCD driver biasing voltage at LQFP64
			LCD_V2	O	LCD driver biasing voltage at LQFP128
64	32		PB.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_SS1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd slave select pin
			TM1	O	Timer1 external counter input
			SC2_RST	O	SmartCard2 RST pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			LCD_V3	O	LCD driver biasing voltage at LQFP64
			LCD_V3	O	LCD driver biasing voltage at LQFP128
65			PE.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
66			PE.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_MISO0	I/O	SPI0 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
67			PE.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI0_CLK	I/O	SPI0 serial clock pin
68			PE.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM1_CH3	I/O	PWM1 Channel3 output
			SPI0_SS0	I/O	SPI0 1 st slave select pin
69			PE.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM1_CH2	I/O	PWM1 Channel2 output
			I2S_MCLK	O	I ² S master clock output pin
70			PC.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MOSI1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			PWM1_CH1	O	PWM1 Channel1 output



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			SNOOPER	I	Snooper pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt 1 input pin
			I2C0_SCL	O	I ² C0 clock pin
71			PC.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MISO1	I/O	SPI1 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			PWM1_CH0	O	PWM1 Channel0 output
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
72	33		PC.11	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MOSI0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			CTK15	I	Touch key 15
			LCD_SEG31	O	LCD segment output 31 at LQFP64
73	34		PC.10	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_MISO0	I/O	SPI1 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			CTK14	I	Touch key 14
			LCD_SEG30	O	LCD segment output 30 at LQFP64
74	35		PC.9	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_CLK	I/O	SPI1 serial clock pin
			I2C1_SCL	I/O	I ² C1 clock pin
			CTK13	I	Touch key 13
			LCD_SEG29	O	LCD segment output 29 at LQFP64
75	36		PC.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			SPI1_SS0	I/O	SPI1 1 st slave select pin
			EBI_MCLK	O	EBI external clock output pin
			I2C1_SDA	I/O	I ² C1 data I/O pin
			CTK12	I	Touch key 12
			LCD_SEG28	O	LCD segment output 28 at LQFP64
76	37		PA.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			PWM0_CH3	I/O	PWM0 Channel3 output
			I2S_MCLK	O	I ² S master clock output pin
			TC3	I	Timer3 capture input
			SC0_PWR	O	SmartCard0 Power pin
			UART0_TXD	O	UART0 Data transmitter output pin
			LCD_SEG27	O	LCD segment output 27 at LQFP64
77	38		PA.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH2	I/O	PWM0 Channel2 output
			EBI_AD15	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit15
			TC2	I	Timer2 capture input
			UART0_RXD	I	UART0 Data receiver input pin
			LCD_SEG26	O	LCD segment output 26 at LQFP64
78	39		PA.13	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH1	I/O	PWM0 Channel1 output
			EBI_AD14	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit14
			TC1	I	Timer1 capture input
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			CTK11	I	Touch key 11
			LCD_SEG25	O	LCD segment output 25 at LQFP64
79	40		PA.12	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			PWM0_CH0	I/O	PWM0 Channel0 output
			EBI_AD13	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit13
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			CTK10	I	Touch key 10
			LCD_SEG24	O	LCD segment output 24 at LQFP64
80	41		ICE_DAT	I/O	Serial Wired Debugger Data pin
			PF.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
81	42		ICE_CLK	I	Serial Wired Debugger Clock pin
			PF.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			FCLKO	O	Frequency Divider output pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt1 input pin
82					NC
83			VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source for internal PLL and digital circuit
84					NC
85			VSS	P	Ground
86			VSS	P	Ground
87	43		AVSS	AP	Ground Pin for analog circuit
88			AVSS	AP	Ground Pin for analog circuit
89	44		PA.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD0	AI	ADC analog input0
			SC2_CD	I	SmartCard2 card detect
			CTK8	AI	Touch key 1
90	45		PA.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD1	AI	ADC analog input1
			EBI_AD12	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit12
			CTK9	AI	Touch key 9
91	46		PA.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD2	AI	ADC analog input2
			EBI_AD11	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit11
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			LCD_SEG23	AO	LCD segment output 23 at LQFP64
92	47		PA.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD3	AI	ADC analog input3
			EBI_AD10	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit10
			UART1_TXD	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			LCD_SEG22	AO	LCD segment output 22 at LQFP64
93	48		PA.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD4	AI	ADC analog input4
			EBI_AD9	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit9



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			SC2_PWR	O	SmartCard2 Power pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			LCD_SEG21	AO	LCD segment output 21 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG39	AO	LCD segment output 39 at LQFP128
94	49		PA.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD5	AI	ADC analog input5
			EBI_AD8	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit8
			SC2_RST	O	SmartCard2 RST pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			LCD_SEG20	AO	LCD segment output 20 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG38	AO	LCD segment output 38 at LQFP128
95	50		PA.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD6	AI	ADC analog input6
			EBI_AD7	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit7
			TC3	I	Timer3 capture input
			SC2_CLK	O	SmartCard2 clock pin(SC2_UART_TXD)
			PWM0_CH3	O	PWM0 Channel3 output
			LCD_SEG19	AO	LCD segment output 19 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG37	AO	LCD segment output 37 at LQFP128
96			PA.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			AD7	AI	ADC analog input7
			EBI_AD6	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit6
			TC2	I	Timer2 capture input
			SC2_DAT	I/O	SmartCard2 DATA pin(SC2_UART_RXD)
			PWM0_CH2	O	PWM0 Channel2 output
			CTK_CAP	AI	Touch key Capacitor pin
			LCD_SEG18	AO	LCD segment output 18 output at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG36	AO	LCD segment output 36 output at LQFP128
97	51		VREF	AP	Voltage reference input for ADC
98					NC
99	52		AVDD	AP	Power supply for internal analog circuit

Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
100			PD.0	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RXD	I	UART1 Data receiver input pin
			SPI2_SS0	I/O	SPI2 1 st slave select pin
			SC1_CLK	O	SmartCard1 clock pin(SC1_UART_TXD)
			CTK0	AI	Touch key 0
			AD8	AI	ADC analog input8
101			PD.1	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			TX1	O	UART1 Data transmitter output pin
			SPI2_CLK	I/O	SPI2 serial clock pin
			SC1_DAT	I/O	SmartCard1 DATA pin(SC1_UART_RXD)
			AD9	AI	ADC analog input9
			CTK1	AI	Touch key 1
102			PD.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_RTSn	O	UART1 Request to Send output pin
			I2S_LRCLK	I/O	I ² S left right channel clock
			SPI2_MISO0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin
			SC1_PWR	O	SmartCard1 Power pin
			AD10	AI	ADC analog input10
			CTK2	AI	Touch key 2
103			PD.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			UART1_CTSn	I	UART1 Clear to Send input pin
			I2S_BCLK	I/O	I ² S bit clock pin
			SPI2_MOSI0	I/O	SPI2 1 st MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			SC1_RST	O	SmartCard1 RST pin
			AD11	AI	ADC analog input11
			CTK3	AI	Touch key 3
104					NC
105			PD.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2S_DI	I	I ² S data input
			SPI2_MISO1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd MISO (Master In, Slave Out) pin



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect
			CTK4	AI	Touch key 4
			LCD_SEG35	AO	LCD segment output 35 at LQFP128
106			PD.5	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2S_DO	O	I ² S data output
			SPI2_MOSI1	I/O	SPI2 2 nd MOSI (Master Out, Slave In) pin
			CTK5	AI	Touch key 5
			LCD_SEG34	AO	LCD segment output 34 at LQFP128
107	53		PC.7	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			DA1_OUT	AO	DAC 1 output
			EBI_AD5	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit5
			TC1	I	Timer1 capture input
			PWM0_CH1	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
			LCD_SEG17	AO	LCD segment output 17 at LQFP64
108	54		PC.6	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			DA0_OUT	I	DAC0 output
			EBI_AD4	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit4
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			SC1_CD		SmartCard1 card detect pin
			PWM0_CH0	O	PWM0 Channel0 output
109	55		PC.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD3	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit3
			TC0	I	Timer0 capture input
			PWM1_CH2	O	PWM1 Channel1 output
			LCD_SEG16	AO	LCD segment output 16 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG33	AO	LCD segment output 33 at LQFP128
110	56		PC.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			EBI_AD2	I/O	EBI Address/Data bus bit2
			PWM1_CH3	I/O	PWM1 Channel3 output
			LCD_SEG15	AO	LCD segment output 15 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG32	AO	LCD segment output 32 at LQFP128



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
111	57		PB.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			INT1	I	External interrupt1 input pin
			SNOOPER	I	Snooper pin
			SC1_CD	I	SmartCard1 card detect
			LCD_SEG14	AO	LCD segment output 14 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG31	AO	LCD segment output 31 at LQFP128
112					NC
113	58		XT1_IN	O	External 4~24 MHz crystal output pin
			PF.3	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
114	59		XT1_OUT	I	External 4~24 MHz crystal input pin
			PF.2	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
115					NC
116	60		nRESET	I	External reset input: Low active, set this pin low reset chip to initial state. With internal pull-up.
117	61		VSS	P	Ground
118			VSS	P	Ground
119					NC
120	62		VDD	P	Power supply for I/O ports and LDO source for internal PLL and digital circuit
121					NC
122			PF.4	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			I2C0_SDA	I/O	I ² C0 data I/O pin
			CTK6	AI	Touch key 6
123			PF.5	I/O	Digital GPI/O pin
			I2C0_SCL	I/O	I ² C0 clock pin
			CTK7	AI	Touch key 7
124			VSS	P	Ground
125	63		PVSS	I/O	PLL Ground
126	64		PB.8	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			STADC	I	ADC external trigger input.
			TM0	I	Timer0 external counter input



Pin No.			Pin Name	Pin Type	Description
LQFP 128-pin	LQFP 64-pin	LQFP 48-pin			
			INT0	I	External interrupt0 input pin
			SC2_PWR	O	SmartCard2 Power pin
			LCD_SEG13	AO	LCD segment output 13 at LQFP64
			LCD_SEG30	AO	LCD segment output 30 at LQFP128
127			PE.15	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG29	O	LCD segment output 29 at LQFP128
128			PE.14	I/O	General purpose digital I/O pin
			LCD_SEG28	O	LCD segment output 28 at LQFP128

Note:

1. Pin Type: I=Digital Input, O=Digital Output; AI=Analog Input; AO=Analog Output; P=Power Pin; AP=Analog Power

4 BLOCK DIAGRAM

4.1 Nano100 Block Diagram

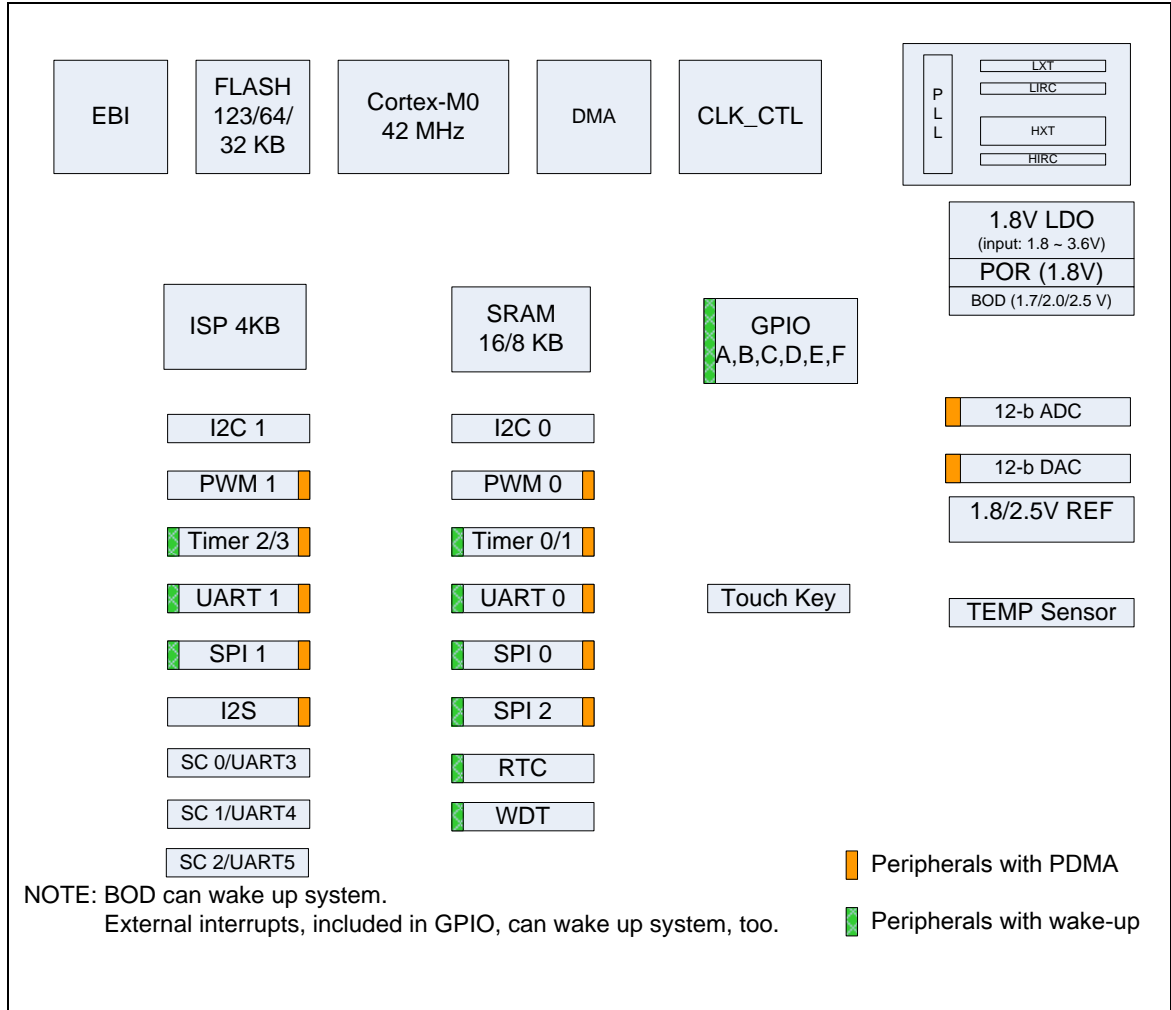


Figure 4-1 NuMicro™ Nano100 Block Diagram

4.2 Nano110 Block Diagram

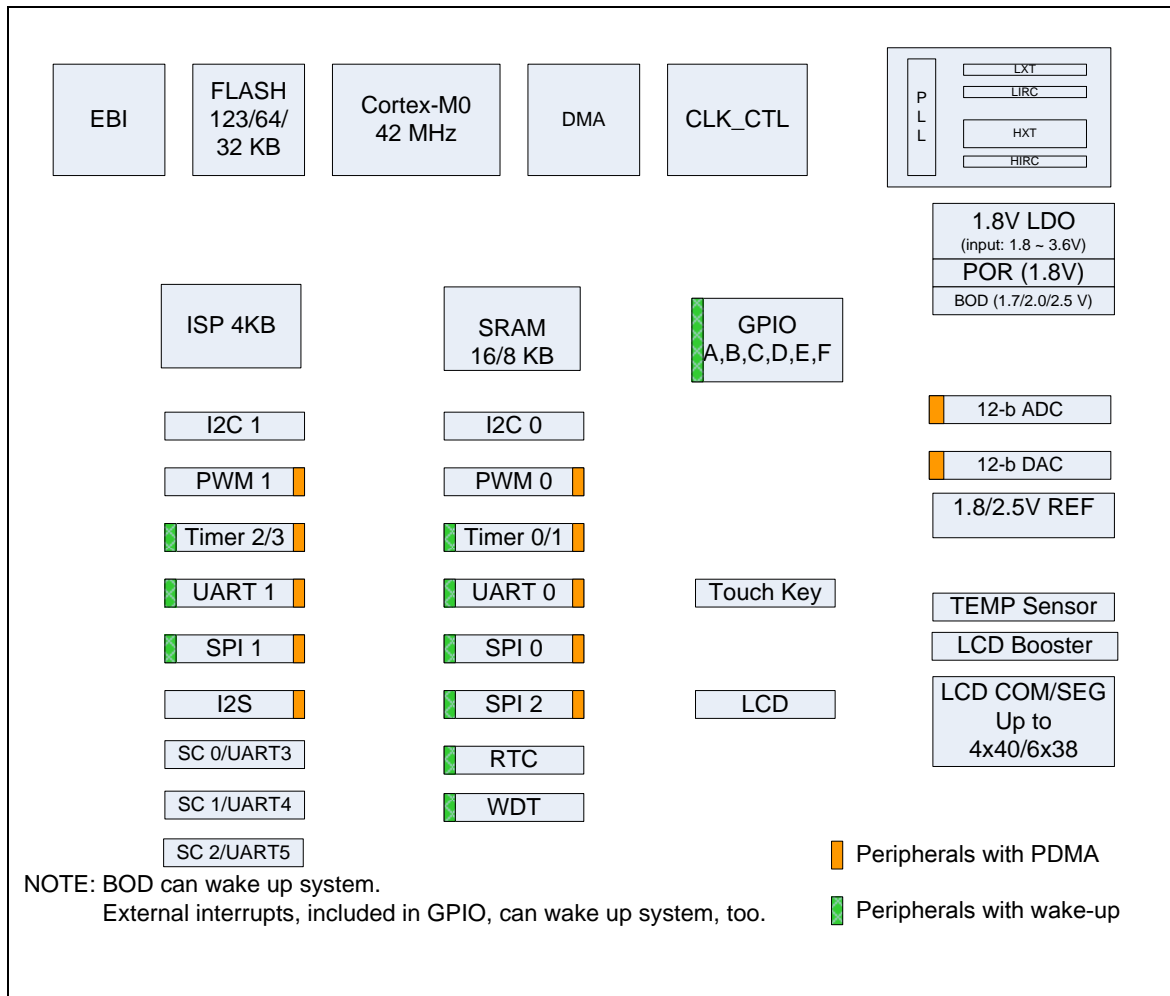


Figure 4-2 NuMicro™ Nano110 Block Diagram

4.3 Nano120 Block Diagram

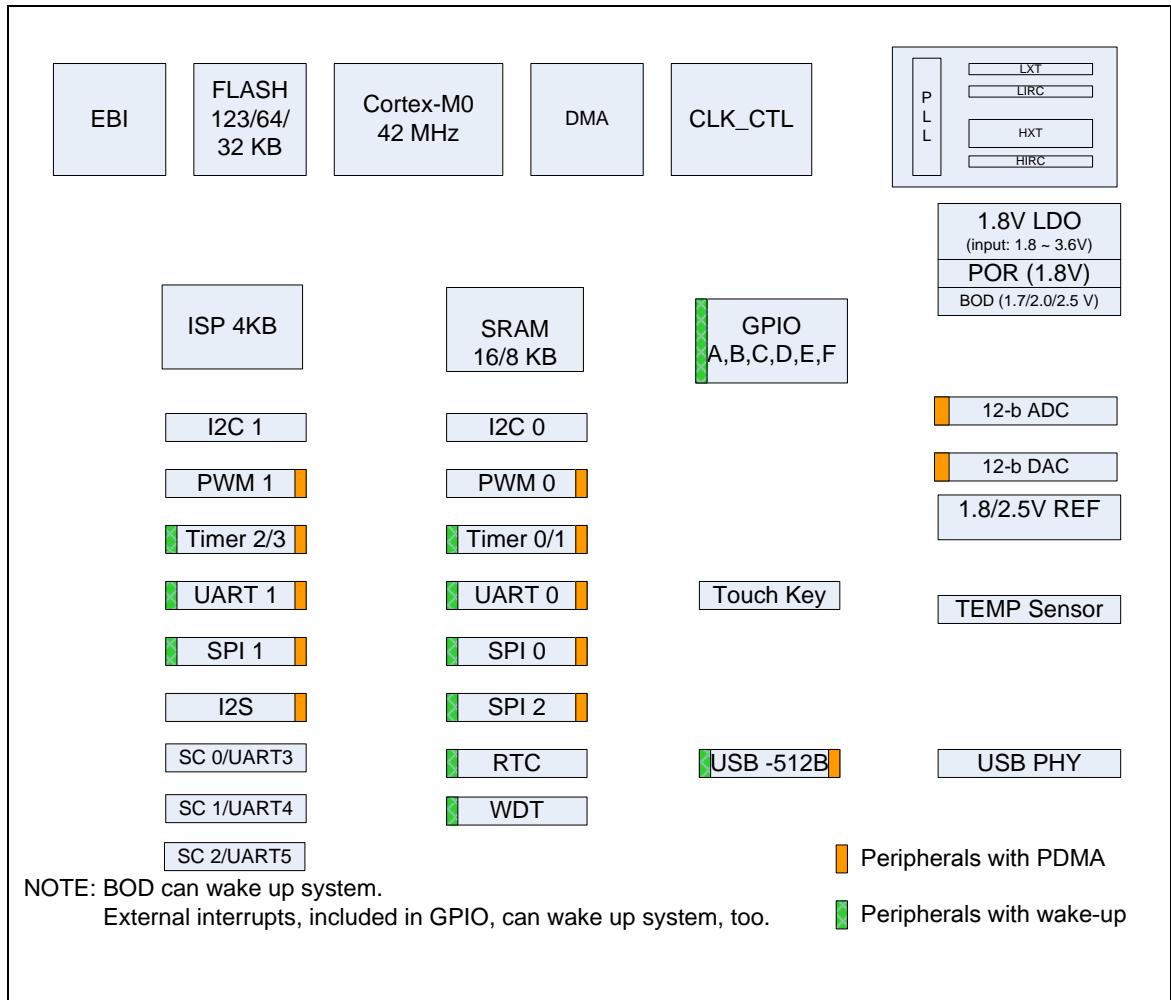


Figure 4-3 NuMicro™ Nano120 Block Diagram

4.4 Nano130 Block Diagram

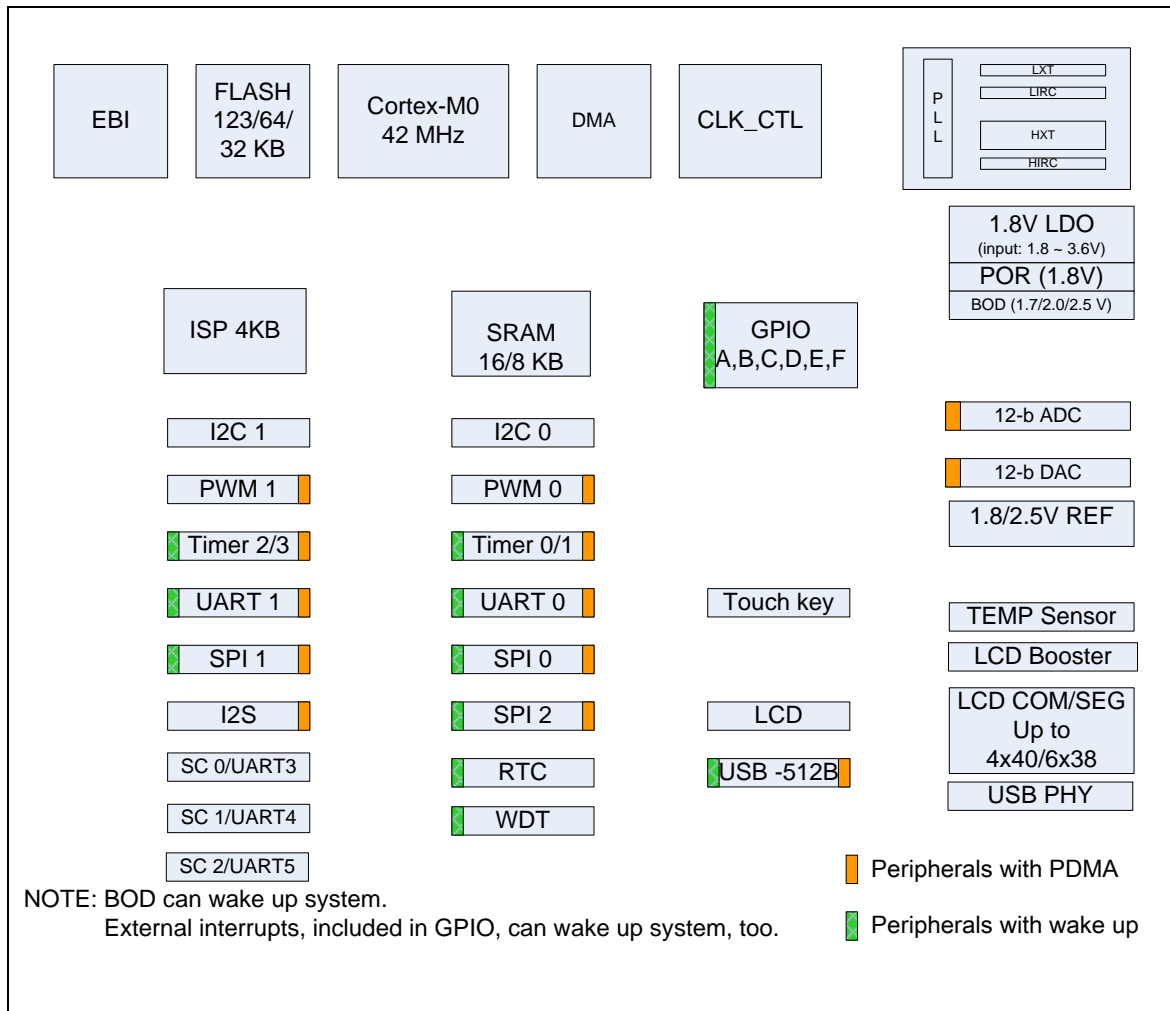


Figure 4-4 NuMicro™ Nano130 Block Diagram

5 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

5.1 Memory Organization

5.1.1 Overview

The Nano100 provides 4G-byte addressing space. The memory locations assigned to each on-chip modules are shown in following. The detailed register definition, memory space, and programming detailed will be described in the following sections for each on-chip module. The Nano100 series only supports little-endian data format.

5.1.2 Memory Map

The memory locations assigned to each on-chip controllers are shown in the following table.

Address Space	Token	Modules
Flash & SRAM Memory Space		
0x0000_0000 – 0x0001_FFFF	FLASH_BA	FLASH Memory Space (128KB)
0x2000_0000 – 0x2000_3FFF	SRAM_BA	SRAM Memory Space (16KB)
0x6000_0000 --- 0x6001_FFFF	EXTMEM_BA	External Memory Space(128KB)
AHB Modules Space (0x5000_0000 – 0x501F_FFFF)		
0x5000_0000 – 0x5000_01FF	GCR_BA	System Management Control Registers
0x5000_0200 – 0x5000_02FF	CLK_BA	Clock Control Registers
0x5000_0300 – 0x5000_03FF	INT_BA	Interrupt Multiplexer Control Registers
0x5000_4000 – 0x5000_7FFF	GPIO_BA	GPIO Control Registers
0x5000_8000 – 0x5000_BFFF	DMA_BA	DMA Control Registers
0x5000_C000 – 0x5000_FFFF	FMC_BA	Flash Memory Control Registers
0x5001_0000 – 0x5001_03FF	EBI_BA	External Bus Interface Control Registers
APB1 Modules Space (0x4000_0000 ~ 0x400F_FFFF)		
0x4000_4000 – 0x4000_7FFF	WDT_BA	Watchdog Timer Control Registers
0x4000_8000 – 0x4000_BFFF	RTC_BA	Real Time Clock (RTC) Control Register
0x4001_0000 – 0x4001_3FFF	TMR01_BA	Timer0 and Timer1 Control Registers
0x4002_0000 – 0x4002_3FFF	I2C0_BA	I ² C0 Interface Control Registers
0x4003_0000 – 0x4003_3FFF	SPI0_BA	SPI0 with Master/Slave function Control Registers
0x4004_0000 – 0x4004_3FFF	PWM0_BA	PWM0 Control Registers
0x4005_0000 – 0x4005_3FFF	UART0_BA	UART0 Control Registers
0x4006_0000 – 0x4006_3FFF	USBD_BA	USB FS device Controller Registers
0x400A_0000 – 0x400A_3FFF	DAC_BA	Digital-Analog-Converter (DAC) Control Registers
0x400B_0000 – 0x400B_3FFF	LCD_BA	LCD Control Registers

0x400C_0000 – 0x400C_3FFF	TOUCH_BA	Touch key Control Registers
0x400D_0000 – 0x400D_3FFF	SPI2_BA	SPI2 with Master/Slave function Control Registers
0x400E_0000 – 0x400E_3FFF	ADC12_BA	12-bit Analog-Digital-Converter (ADC12) Control Registers
APB2 Modules Space (0x4010_0000 ~ 0x401F_FFFF)		
0x4011_0000 – 0x4011_3FFF	TMR23_BA	Timer2 and Timer3 Control Registers
0x4012_0000 – 0x4012_3FFF	I2C1_BA	I ² C1 Interface Control Registers
0x4013_0000 – 0x4013_3FFF	SPI1_BA	SPI1 with Master/Slave function Control Registers
0x4014_0000 – 0x4014_3FFF	PWM1_BA	PWM1 Control Registers
0x4015_0000 – 0x4015_3FFF	UART1_BA	UART1 Control Registers
0x4019_0000 – 0x4019_3FFF	SC0_BA	SmartCard0 Control Registers
0x401A_0000 – 0x401A_3FFF	I2S_BA	I ² S Control Registers
0x401B_0000 – 0x401B_3FFF	SC1_BA	SmartCard1 Control Registers
0x401C_0000 – 0x401C_3FFF	SC2_BA	SmartCard2 Control Registers
System Control Space (0xE000_E000 ~ 0xE000_EFFF)		
0xE000_E010 – 0xE000_E0FF	SCS_BA	System Timer Control Registers
0xE000_E100 – 0xE000_ECFF	SCS_BA	External Interrupt Controller Control Registers
0xE000_ED00 – 0xE000_ED8F	SCS_BA	System Control Registers

5.2 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

5.2.1 Overview

The Cortex-M0 provides an interrupt controller as an integral part of the exception mode, named as “Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)”. It is closely coupled to the processor kernel and provides following features:

5.2.2 Features

- Nested and Vectored interrupt support
- Automatic processor state saving and restoration
- Dynamic priority changing
- Reduced and deterministic interrupt latency

The NVIC prioritizes and handles all supported exceptions. All exceptions are handled in “Handler Mode”. This NVIC architecture supports 32 (IRQ[31:0]) discrete interrupts with 4 levels of priority. All of the interrupts and most of the system exceptions can be configured to different priority levels. When an interrupt occurs, the NVIC will compare the priority of the new interrupt to the current running one’s priority. If the priority of the new interrupt is higher than the current one, the new interrupt handler will override the current handler.

When any interrupts is accepted, the starting address of the interrupt service routine (ISR) is fetched from a vector table in memory. There is no need to determine which interrupt is accepted and branch to the starting address of the correlated ISR by software. While the starting address is

fetched, NVIC will also automatically save processor state including the registers “PC, PSR, LR, R0~R3, R12” to the stack. At the end of the ISR, the NVIC will restore the mentioned registers from stack and resume the normal execution. Thus it will take less and deterministic time to process the interrupt request.

The NVIC supports “Tail Chaining” which handles back-to-back interrupts efficiently without the overhead of states saving and restoration and therefore reduces delay time in switching to pending ISR at the end of current ISR. The NVIC also supports “Late Arrival” which improves the efficiency of concurrent ISRs. When a higher priority interrupt request occurs before the current ISR starts to execute (at the stage of state saving and starting address fetching), the NVIC will give priority to the higher one without delay penalty. Thus it advances the real-time capability.

For more detailed information, please refer to the “ARM® Cortex™-M0 Technical Reference Manual” and “ARM® v6-M Architecture Reference Manual”.

5.2.3 Exception Model and System Interrupt Map

The following table lists the exception model supported by Nano100 serials. Software can set four levels of priority on some of these exceptions as well as on all interrupts. The highest user-configurable priority is denoted as “0” and the lowest priority is denoted as “3”. The default priority of all the user-configurable interrupts is “0”. Note that priority “0” is treated as the fourth priority on the system, after three system exceptions “Reset”, “NMI” and “Hard Fault”.

Exception Name	Vector Number	Priority
Reset	1	-3
NMI	2	-2
Hard Fault	3	-1
Reserved	4 ~ 10	Reserved
SVCall	11	Configurable
Reserved	12 ~ 13	Reserved
PendSV	14	Configurable
SysTick	15	Configurable
Interrupt (IRQ0 ~ IRQ31)	16 ~ 47	Configurable

Table 5-1 Exception Model

Vector Number	Interrupt Number (Bit in Interrupt Registers)	Interrupt Name	Source IP	Interrupt Description
0 ~ 15	-	-	-	System exceptions
16	0	BOD_INT	Brown-out	Brown-out low voltage detected interrupt
17	1	WDT_INT	WDT	Watchdog Timer interrupt
18	2	EINT0	GPIO	External signal interrupt from PB.14 pin
19	3	EINT1	GPIO	External signal interrupt



Vector Number	Interrupt Number (Bit in Interrupt Registers)	Interrupt Name	Source IP	Interrupt Description
				from PB.15 pin
20	4	GPABC_INT	GPIO	External signal interrupt from PA[15:0] / PB[13:0]/PC[15:0]
21	5	GPDEF_INT	GPIO	External interrupt from PD[15:0]/PE[15:0]/PF[5:0]
22	6	PWM0_INT	PWM0	PWM0 interrupt
23	7	PWM1_INT	PWM1	PWM1 interrupt
24	8	TMR0_INT	TMR0	Timer0 interrupt
25	9	TMR1_INT	TMR1	Timer1 interrupt
26	10	TMR2_INT	TMR2	Timer2 interrupt
27	11	TMR3_INT	TMR3	Timer3 interrupt
28	12	UART0_INT	UART0	UART0 interrupt
29	13	UART1_INT	UART1	UART1 interrupt
30	14	SPI0_INT	SPI0	SPI0 interrupt
31	15	SPI1_INT	SPI1	SPI1 interrupt
32	16	SPI2_INT	SPI2	SPI2 interrupt
33	17	IRC_INT	IRC	IRC TRIM interrupt
34	18	I2C0_INT	I2C0	I ² C0 interrupt
35	19	I2C1_INT	I2C1	I ² C1 interrupt
36	20	SC2_INT	SC2	Smart Card2 interrupt
37	21	SC0_INT	SC0	Smart Card0 interrupt
38	22	SC1_INT	SC1	Smart Card1 interrupt
39	23	USB_INT	USB	USB FS Device interrupt
40	24	TK_INT	TOUCH	Touch key interrupt
41	25	LCD_INT	LCD	LCD interrupt
42	26	DMA_INT	DMA	DMA interrupt
43	27	I2S_INT	I ² S	I ² S interrupt
44	28	PD_WU_INT	CLKC	Clock controller interrupt for chip wake-up from power-down state
45	29	ADC_INT	ADC	ADC interrupt

Vector Number	Interrupt Number (Bit in Interrupt Registers)	Interrupt Name	Source IP	Interrupt Description
46	30	DAC_INT	DAC	DAC interrupt
47	31	RTC_INT	RTC	Real time clock interrupt

Table 5-2 System Interrupt Map

5.2.4 Vector Table

When any interrupts is accepted, the processor will automatically fetch the starting address of the interrupt service routine (ISR) from a vector table in memory. For ARMv6-M, the vector table base address is fixed at 0x00000000. The vector table contains the initialization value for the stack pointer on reset, and the entry point addresses for all exception handlers. The vector number on previous page defines the order of entries in the vector table associated with exception handler entry as illustrated in previous section.

Vector Table Word Offset	Description
0	SP_main – The Main stack pointer
Vector Number	Exception Entry Pointer using that Vector Number

Table 5-3 Vector Table Format

5.2.5 Operation Description

The NVIC interrupts can be enabled and disabled by writing to their corresponding Interrupt Set-Enable or Interrupt Clear-Enable register bit-field. The registers use a write-1-to-enable and write-1-to-clear policy, both registers reading back the current enabled state of the corresponding interrupts. When an interrupt is disabled, interrupt assertion will cause the interrupt to become Pending, however, the interrupt will not activate. If an interrupt is Active when it is disabled, it remains in its Active state until cleared by reset or an exception return. Clearing the enable bit prevents new activations of the associated interrupt.

The NVIC interrupts can be pended/un-pended using a complementary pair of registers to those used to enable/disable the interrupts, named the Set-Pending Register and Clear-Pending Register respectively. The registers use a write-1-to-enable and write-1-to-clear policy, both registers reading back the current pended state of the corresponding interrupts. The Clear-Pending Register has no effect on the execution status of an Active interrupt.

The NVIC interrupts are prioritized by updating an 8-bit field within a 32-bit register (each register supporting four interrupts).

The general registers associated with the NVIC are all accessible from a block of memory in the System Control Space and will be described in next section.



5.2.6 NVIC Control Register Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SCS Base Address:				
SCS_BA = 0xE000_E000				
NVIC_ISER	SCS_BA+0x100	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ31 Set-Enable Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_ICER	SCS_BA+0x180	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ31 Clear-Enable Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_ISPR	SCS_BA+0x200	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ31 Set-Pending Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_ICPR	SCS_BA+0x280	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ31 Clear-Pending Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_IPR0	SCS_BA+0x400	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ3 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_IPR1	SCS_BA+0x404	R/W	IRQ4~IRQ7 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_IPR2	SCS_BA+0x408	R/W	IRQ8~IRQ11 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_IPR3	SCS_BA+0x40C	R/W	IRQ12~IRQ15 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_IPR4	SCS_BA+0x410	R/W	IRQ16~IRQ19 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_IPR5	SCS_BA+0x414	R/W	IRQ20~IRQ23 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_IPR6	SCS_BA+0x418	R/W	IRQ24~IRQ27 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000
NVIC_IPR7	SCS_BA+0x41C	R/W	IRQ28~IRQ31 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

5.2.7 NVIC Control Register Description

IRQ0 ~ IRQ31 Set-Enable Control Register (NVIC ISER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_ISER	SCS_BA+0x100	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ31 Set-Enable Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
SETENA							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
SETENA							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
SETENA							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SETENA							

Bits	Description
[31:0]	<p>SETENA</p> <p>Enable one or more interrupts within a group of 32. Each bit represents an interrupt number from IRQ0 ~ IRQ31 (Vector number from 16 ~ 47).</p> <p>Writing 1 will enable the associated interrupt.</p> <p>Writing 0 has no effect.</p> <p>The register reads back with the current enable state.</p>



IRQ0 ~ IRQ31 Clear-Enable Control Register (NVIC_ICER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_ICER	SCS_BA+0x180	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ31 Clear-Enable Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CLRENA							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CLRENA							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CLRENA							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLRENA							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	CLRENA	Disable one or more interrupts within a group of 32. Each bit represents an interrupt number from IRQ0 ~ IRQ31 (Vector number from 16 ~ 47). Writing 1 will disable the associated interrupt. Writing 0 has no effect. The register reads back with the current enable state.

IRQ0 ~ IRQ31 Set-Pending Control Register (NVIC ISPR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_ISPR	SCS_BA+0x200	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ31 Set-Pending Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
SETPEND							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
SETPEND							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
SETPEND							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SETPEND							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	SETPEND	Writing 1 to a bit to set pending state of the associated interrupt under software control. Each bit represents an interrupt number from IRQ0 ~ IRQ31 (Vector number from 16 ~ 47). Writing 0 has no effect. The register reads back with the current pending state.



IRQ0 ~ IRQ31 Clear-Pending Control Register (NVIC_ICPR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_ICPR	SCS_BA+0x280	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ31 Clear-Pending Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CLRPEND							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CLRPEND							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CLRPEND							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLRPEND							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	CLRPEND	Writing 1 to a bit to remove the pending state of associated interrupt under software control. Each bit represents an interrupt number from IRQ0 ~ IRQ31 (Vector number from 16 ~ 47). Writing 0 has no effect. The register reads back with the current pending state.

IRQ0 ~ IRQ3 Interrupt Priority Register (NVIC IPR0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_IPRO	SCS_BA+0x400	R/W	IRQ0~IRQ3 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_3		-					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_2		-					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRI_1		-					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRI_0		-					

Bits	Description	
[31:30]	PRI_3	Priority of IRQ3 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_2	Priority of IRQ2 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[15:14]	PRI_1	Priority of IRQ1 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[7:6]	PRI_0	Priority of IRQ0 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.



IRQ4 ~ IRQ7 Interrupt Priority Register (NVIC IPR1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_IPR1	SCS_BA+0x404	R/W	IRQ4~IRQ7 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_7		-					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_6		-					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRI_5		-					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRI_4		-					

Bits	Description	
[31:30]	PRI_7	Priority of IRQ7 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_6	Priority of IRQ6 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[15:14]	PRI_5	Priority of IRQ5 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[7:6]	PRI_4	Priority of IRQ4 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.

IRQ8 ~ IRQ11 Interrupt Priority Register (NVIC IPR2)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_IPR2	SCS_BA+0x408	R/W	IRQ8~IRQ11 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_11		-					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_10		-					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRI_9		-					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRI_8		-					

Bits	Description	
[31:30]	PRI_11	Priority of IRQ11 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_10	Priority of IRQ10 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[15:14]	PRI_9	Priority of IRQ9 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[7:6]	PRI_8	Priority of IRQ8 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.



IRQ12 ~ IRQ15 Interrupt Priority Register (NVIC IPR3)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_IPR3	SCS_BA+0x40C	R/W	IRQ12~IRQ15 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_15		-					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_14		-					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRI_13		-					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRI_12		-					

Bits	Description	
[31:30]	PRI_15	Priority of IRQ15 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_14	Priority of IRQ14 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[15:14]	PRI_13	Priority of IRQ13 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[7:6]	PRI_12	Priority of IRQ12 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.

IRQ16 ~ IRQ19 Interrupt Priority Register (NVIC IPR4)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_IPR4	SCS_BA+0x410	R/W	IRQ16~IRQ19 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_19		-					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_18		-					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRI_17		-					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRI_16		-					

Bits	Description
[31:30]	PRI_19 Priority of IRQ19 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_18 Priority of IRQ18 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[15:14]	PRI_17 Priority of IRQ17 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[7:6]	PRI_16 Priority of IRQ16 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.



IRQ20 ~ IRQ23 Interrupt Priority Register (NVIC IPR5)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_IPR5	SCS_BA+0x414	R/W	IRQ20~IRQ23 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_23		-					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_22		-					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRI_21		-					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRI_20		-					

Bits	Description	
[31:30]	PRI_23	Priority of IRQ23 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_22	Priority of IRQ22 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[15:14]	PRI_21	Priority of IRQ21 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[7:6]	PRI_20	Priority of IRQ20 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.

IRQ24 ~ IRQ27 Interrupt Priority Register (NVIC IPR6)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_IPR6	SCS_BA+0x418	R/W	IRQ24~IRQ27 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_27		-					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_26		-					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRI_25		-					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRI_24		-					

Bits	Description	
[31:30]	PRI_27	Priority of IRQ27 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_26	Priority of IRQ26 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[15:14]	PRI_25	Priority of IRQ25 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[7:6]	PRI_24	Priority of IRQ24 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.



IRQ28 ~ IRQ31 Interrupt Priority Register (NVIC IPR7)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NVIC_IPR7	SCS_BA+0x41C	R/W	IRQ28~IRQ31 Priority Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_31		-					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_30		-					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PRI_29		-					
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRI_28		-					

Bits	Description	
[31:30]	PRI_31	Priority of IRQ31 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_30	Priority of IRQ30 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[15:14]	PRI_29	Priority of IRQ29 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[7:6]	PRI_28	Priority of IRQ28 "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.

5.2.8 Interrupt Source Control Registers

Besides the interrupt control registers associated with the NVIC, the Nano100 serials also implement some specific control registers to facilitate the interrupt functions, including “interrupt source identify”, and “NMI source selection”, which are described below.

5.2.8.1 Interrupt Source Control Register Map

R: read only, **W:** write only, **R/W:** both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SCS Base Address:				
INT_BA = 0x5000_0300				
IRQ0_SRC	INT_BA+0x00	R	MCU IRQ0 (BOD_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ1_SRC	INT_BA+0x04	R	MCU IRQ1 (WDT_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ2_SRC	INT_BA+0x08	R	MCU IRQ2 (EINT0) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ3_SRC	INT_BA+0x0C	R	MCU IRQ3 (EINT1) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ4_SRC	INT_BA+0x10	R	MCU IRQ4 (GPABC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ5_SRC	INT_BA+0x14	R	MCU IRQ5 (GPDEF_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ6_SRC	INT_BA+0x18	R	MCU IRQ6 (PWM0_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ7_SRC	INT_BA+0x1C	R	MCU IRQ7 (PWM1_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ8_SRC	INT_BA+0x20	R	MCU IRQ8 (TMR0_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ9_SRC	INT_BA+0x24	R	MCU IRQ9 (TMR1_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ10_SRC	INT_BA+0x28	R	MCU IRQ10 (TMR2_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ11_SRC	INT_BA+0x2C	R	MCU IRQ11 (TMR3_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ12_SRC	INT_BA+0x30	R	MCU IRQ12 (UART0_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ13_SRC	INT_BA+0x34	R	MCU IRQ13 (UART1_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ14_SRC	INT_BA+0x38	R	MCU IRQ14 (SPI0_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ15_SRC	INT_BA+0x3C	R	MCU IRQ15 (SPI1_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ16_SRC	INT_BA+0x40	R	MCU IRQ16 (SPI2_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ17_SRC	INT_BA+0x44	R	MCU IRQ17 (IRC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX

IRQ18_SRC	INT_BA+0x48	R	MCU IRQ18 (I2C0_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ19_SRC	INT_BA+0x4C	R	MCU IRQ19 (I2C1_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ20_SRC	INT_BA+0x50	R	MCU IRQ20 (SC2_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ21_SRC	INT_BA+0x54	R	MCU IRQ21 (SC0_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ22_SRC	INT_BA+0x58	R	MCU IRQ22 (SC1_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ23_SRC	INT_BA+0x5C	R	MCU IRQ23 (USB_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ24_SRC	INT_BA+0x60	R	MCU IRQ24 (TK_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ25_SRC	INT_BA+0x64	R	MCU IRQ25 (LCD_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ26_SRC	INT_BA+0x68	R	MCU IRQ26 (DMA_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ27_SRC	INT_BA+0x6C	R	MCU IRQ27 (I2S_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ28_SRC	INT_BA+0x70	R	MCU IRQ28 (PDWU_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ29_SRC	INT_BA+0x74	R	MCU IRQ29 (ADC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ30_SRC	INT_BA+0x78	R	MCU IRQ30 (DAC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ31_SRC	INT_BA+0x7C	R	MCU IRQ31 (RTC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
NMI_SEL	INT_BA+0x80	R/W	NMI source interrupt select control register	0x0000_0000
MCU_IRQ	INT_BA+0x84	R/W	MCU interrupt request source register	0x0000_0000

5.2.8.2 Interrupt source control register description

Interrupt Source Identify Register (IRQn_SRC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
IRQ0_SRC	INT_BA+0x00	R	MCU IRQ0 (BOD_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ1_SRC	INT_BA+0x04	R	MCU IRQ1 (WDT_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ2_SRC	INT_BA+0x08	R	MCU IRQ2 (EINT0) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ3_SRC	INT_BA+0x0C	R	MCU IRQ3 (EINT1) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ4_SRC	INT_BA+0x10	R	MCU IRQ4 (GPABC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX

IRQ5_SRC	INT_BA+0x14	R	MCU IRQ5 (GPDEF_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ6_SRC	INT_BA+0x18	R	MCU IRQ6 (PWM0_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ7_SRC	INT_BA+0x1C	R	MCU IRQ7 (PWM1_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ8_SRC	INT_BA+0x20	R	MCU IRQ8 (TMR0_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ9_SRC	INT_BA+0x24	R	MCU IRQ9 (TMR1_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ10_SRC	INT_BA+0x28	R	MCU IRQ10 (TMR2_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ11_SRC	INT_BA+0x2C	R	MCU IRQ11 (TMR3_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ12_SRC	INT_BA+0x30	R	MCU IRQ12 (UART0_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ13_SRC	INT_BA+0x34	R	MCU IRQ13 (UART1_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ14_SRC	INT_BA+0x38	R	MCU IRQ14 (SPI0_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ15_SRC	INT_BA+0x3C	R	MCU IRQ15 (SPI1_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ16_SRC	INT_BA+0x40	R	MCU IRQ16 (SPI2_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ17_SRC	INT_BA+0x44	R	MCU IRQ17 (IRC_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ18_SRC	INT_BA+0x48	R	MCU IRQ18 (I2C0_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ19_SRC	INT_BA+0x4C	R	MCU IRQ19 (I2C1_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ20_SRC	INT_BA+0x50	R	MCU IRQ20 (SC2_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ21_SRC	INT_BA+0x54	R	MCU IRQ21 (SC0_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ22_SRC	INT_BA+0x58	R	MCU IRQ22 (SC1_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ23_SRC	INT_BA+0x5C	R	MCU IRQ23 (USB_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ24_SRC	INT_BA+0x60	R	MCU IRQ24 (TK_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ25_SRC	INT_BA+0x64	R	MCU IRQ25 (LCD_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ26_SRC	INT_BA+0x68	R	MCU IRQ26 (DMA_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX
IRQ27_SRC	INT_BA+0x6C	R	MCU IRQ27 (I2S_INT) interrupt source identify	0XXXXX_XXXX



IRQ28_SRC	INT_BA+0x70	R	MCU IRQ28 (PDWU_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ29_SRC	INT_BA+0x74	R	MCU IRQ29 (ADC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ30_SRC	INT_BA+0x78	R	MCU IRQ30 (DAC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX
IRQ31_SRC	INT_BA+0x7C	R	MCU IRQ31 (RTC_INT) interrupt source identify	0xXXXX_XXXX

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-				INT_SRC			

Bits	Description	
[31:4]	-	Reserved
[3:0]	INT_SRC	Interrupt Source Define the interrupt sources for interrupt event.

Address	INT Number	Bits	Description
INT_BA+0x00	0	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = BOD_INT
INT_BA+0x04	1	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = WDT_INT
INT_BA+0x08	2	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = EINT0 – external interrupt 0 from PB.14
INT_BA+0x0C	3	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = EINT1 – external interrupt 1 from PB.15
INT_BA+0x10	4	[2:0]	Bit2 = GPC_INT Bit1 = GPB_INT Bit0 = GPA_INT



Address	INT Number	Bits	Description
INT_BA+0x14	5	[2:0]	Bit2 = GPF_INT Bit1 = GPE_INT Bit0 = GPD_INT
INT_BA+0x18	6	[3:0]	Bit3 = PWM0_CH3_INT Bit2 = PWM0_CH2_INT Bit1 = PWM0_CH1_INT Bit0 = PWM0_CH0_INT
INT_BA+0x1C	7	[3:0]	Bit3 = PWM1_CH3_INT Bit2 = PWM1_CH2_INT Bit1 = PWM1_CH1_INT Bit0 = PWM1_CH0_INT
INT_BA+0x20	8	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = TMR0_INT
INT_BA+0x24	9	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = TMR1_INT
INT_BA+0x28	10	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = TMR2_INT
INT_BA+0x2C	11	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = TMR3_INT
INT_BA+0x30	12	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = UART0_INT
INT_BA+0x34	13	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = UART1_INT
INT_BA+0x38	14	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = SPI0_INT
INT_BA+0x3C	15	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = SPI1_INT
INT_BA+0x40	16	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = SPI2_INT



Address	INT Number	Bits	Description
INT_BA+0x44	17	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = IRC_INT
INT_BA+0x48	18	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = I2C0_INT
INT_BA+0x4C	19	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = I2C1_INT
INT_BA+0x50	20	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = SC2_INT
INT_BA+0x54	21	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = SC0_INT
INT_BA+0x58	22	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = SC1_INT
INT_BA+0x5C	23	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = USB_INT
INT_BA+0x60	24	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = TK_INT
INT_BA+0x64	25	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = LCD_INT
INT_BA+0x68	26	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = DMA_INT
INT_BA+0x6C	27	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = I2S_INT
INT_BA+0x70	28	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = PD_WU_INT
INT_BA+0x74	29	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = ADC_INT



Address	INT Number	Bits	Description
INT_BA+0x78	30	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = DAC_INT
INT_BA+0x7C	31	[2:0]	Bit2 = 1'b0 Bit1 = 1'b0 Bit0 = RTC_INT



NMI Interrupt Source Select Control Register (NMI_SEL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
NMI_SEL	INT_BA+0x80	R/W	NMI source interrupt select control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-			NMI_SEL[4:0]				

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	-	Reserved
[7:5]	-	Reserved
[4:0]	NMI_SEL	The NMI interrupt to Cortex-M0 can be selected from one of the interrupt[31:0] The NMI_SEL bit[4:0] used to select the NMI interrupt source

MCU Interrupt Request Source Register (MCU_IRQ)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
MCU_IRQ	INT_BA+0x84	R/W	MCU interrupt request source register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
MCU_IRQ							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
MCU_IRQ							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
MCU_IRQ							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MCU_IRQ							

Bits	Description
[31:0]	<p>MCU IRQ Source Register</p> <p>The MCU_IRQ collects all the interrupts from the peripherals and generates the synchronous interrupt to MCU Cortex-M0. There are two modes to generate interrupt to Cortex-M0, the normal mode.</p> <p>The MCU_IRQ collects all interrupts from each peripheral and synchronizes them and then interrupts the Cortex-M0.</p> <p>When the MCU_IRQ[n] is "0", setting MCU_IRQ[n] "1" will generate an interrupt to Cortex_M0 NVIC[n].</p> <p>When the MCU_IRQ[n] is "1" (means an interrupt is asserted), setting the MCU_bit[n] will clear the interrupt</p> <p>Set MCU_IRQ[n] "0" : no any effect</p>

5.3 System Manager

5.3.1 Overview

System manager mainly controls the power modes, wake-up source, system resets and system memory map. It also provides information about product ID, chip reset, IP reset, and multi-function pin control.

5.3.2 Features

- Power modes and wake-up sources
- System resets
- System Memory Map
- System manager registers for :
 - ◆ Product ID
 - ◆ Chip and IP reset
 - ◆ Multi-functional pin control

5.3.3 Functional Description

5.3.3.1 Power modes and Wake-up sources

There are several power modes in this chip, depending on the clock status (ON or OFF).

Clocks:

- External 32.768 kHz Low Speed Crystal (LXT)
- External 4~ 24 MHz High Speed Crystal (HXT)
- Internal RC 12 MHz High Speed Oscillator Clock (HIRC)
- Internal 10 kHz Low Speed Oscillator Clock (LIRC)

Power Modes:

- Normal mode: CPU runs normally and all clocks ON.
- Idle mode: CPU entered sleep mode. CPU clock stops and other clocks ON.
- Power-down mode: All clocks stop, except LXT and LIRC, and SRAM retention

After chip enters power down, the following wake-up sources can wake chip up to Normal mode and list the condition about how to enter pown-down mode again for each peripheral.

Wake-up Source	Wake-up condition	System can enter Power-down mode:
External Interrupts	-	After software writes 1 to clear the GPIOx_ISRC bit.
UART	Data wake-up	Immediately after wake-up.
	CTSn wake-up	Requiring 2 UART_CLK after wake-up.
GPIO	-	After Software writes 1 to clear the GPIOx_ISRC bit.
RTC	-	Requiring 1 RTC_CLK (about 30 us) after wake-up.

USB	-	Immediately after wake up
SPI	-	After SPI slave clock goes from high to low.
Timer	TMRx_ISR[TCAP_IS]	After software sets timer TMRx_ISR[SW_RST] (software reset) or software writes 1 to clear TMRx_ISR[TCAP_IS].
	TMRx_ISR[TMR_IS]	After software sets timer TMRx_ISR[SW_RST] (software reset) or software writes 1 to clear TMRx_ISR[TMR_IS].
WDT	-	Immediately after wake-up.
BOD	-	After voltage is raised higher than target voltage or BOFx_INT_EN is set to low.
I2C	-	Immediately after wake-up.
TK	-	After software clears the TK_STAT register or disables interrupt source to wake the system up in TK_INTEN.

Table 5-4 Condition of Entering Power-down Mode Again Table

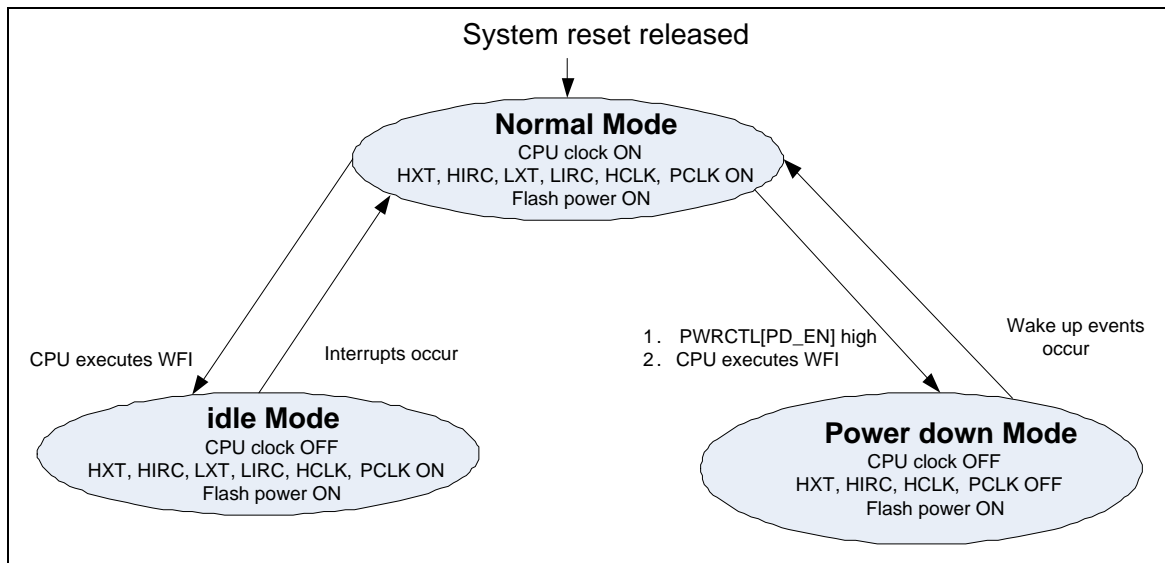


Figure 5-1 Power Modes

Register	Normal Mode	Idle Mode	Power-down Mode
Wake-up time to Normal mode	-	-	7us: from wake-up event to first CPU core valid clock 10us: from interrupt event to interrupt service routine first instruction.
HXT (4~24 MHz XTL)	ON	ON	-
HIRC (12 MHz OSC)	ON	ON	-
LXT (32 kHz XTL)	ON	ON	ON/OFF ¹

LIRC (10 kHz OSC)	ON	ON	ON/OFF ²
PLL	ON	ON	-
LDO	ON	ON	ON
CPU	ON	-	-
HCLK/PCLK	ON	ON	-
SRAM retention	ON	ON	ON
FLASH ³	ON	ON	ON
GPIO	ON	ON	-
DMA	ON	ON	-
I2C	ON	ON	-
PWM4	ON	ON	--
TIMER ⁵	ON	ON	--
UART	ON	ON	-
SPI	ON	ON	-
RTC	ON	ON	ON/OFF ⁴
WDT	ON	ON	ON/OFF ⁵
USB	ON	ON	-
LCD	ON	ON	ON/OFF ⁶
I2S	ON	ON	-
TOUCH key	ON	ON	-
ADC	ON	ON	-
DAC	ON	ON	-

Table 5-5 IP clock ON/OFF in Power Modes

1. LXT (32 kHz XTL) ON or OFF is depended on SW setting in run mode
2. LIRC (10 kHz OSC) ON or OFF is depended on S/W setting in run mode
3. RTC can work if 32 kHz XTL is ON
4. WDT can work if 10 k Hz OSC is ON.
5. LCD can work if 32 kHz XTL is ON.

Note: If CPU clock is not from HIRC (12 MHz RC oscillator), users must enable HIRC before entering Power-down mode to avoid wake-up fail. The power-down circuit will automatically disable HIRC in Power-down mode to save power consumption. Users can disable HIRC after wake-up to Normal mode to reduce extra current consumption if HIRC is not needed anymore in Normal mode.

5.3.3.2 System Resets

The system reset includes the events listed bellow. These reset events can be read by the

RST_SRC register.

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOD)
- Low level on the nRESET pin
- Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset
- Cortex-M0 MCU Reset

5.3.3.3 Auto-trim

This chip supports auto-trim function: the HIRC trim (12 MHz RC oscillator), according to the accurate LXT (32.768 kHz crystal oscillator), automatically gets accurate HIRC output frequency, 0.25% deviation within all temperature ranges. For instance, PLL needs an accurate 12 MHz input clock to output 48 MHz clock in USB applications. In such case, if users do not want to use 12 MHz HXT as PLL input clock, they need to solder 32.768 kHz crystal in system, and set the HIRC target output clock to 12 MHz by setting HIRCTRIMCTL[TRIM_SEL] to “10”, and the auto-trim function will be enabled. It is recommended to set both TRIM_LOOP and TRIM_RETRY_CNT to “11” to get better results.

5.3.4 Register and Memory Map

Open lock sequence for protected registers

Some of the system control registers need to be protected to avoid inadvertent write and disturb the chip operation. These system control registers are locked after the power-on reset till users to open the lock. For users to program these protected registers, an open lock sequence needs to be followed by a special programming sequence. The open sequence is to continually write the data “59h”, “16h” “88h” to the key controller address 0x5000_0100(RegLockAddr). Any different data value or different sequence or any other write operations to any other address during these three data program aborts the whole sequence. Therefore, users only follow the order of these three data and do not need to care the time interval when writing them.

After the lock is opened, users can check the lock bit RegLockAddr[0]. “1” is unlocked, “0” is locked. Then users can update the target register value if RegUnLock is high and write any data to the address “0x5000_0100” to re-lock the protected registers

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GCR Base Address:				
GCR_BA = 0x5000_0000				
PDID	GCR_BA+0x00	R	Part Device Identification number Register	0x0014_0018[1]
RST_SRC	GCR_BA+0x04	R/W	System Reset Source Register	0x0000_00xx
IPRST_CTL1	GCR_BA+0x08	R/W	IP Reset Control Resister1	0x0000_0000
IPRST_CTL2	GCR_BA+0x0C	R/W	IP Reset Control Resister2	0x0000_0000
TEMPCTL	GCR_BA+0x20	R/W	Temperature Sensor Control Register	0x0000_0000
PA_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x30	R/W	Port A low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PA_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x34	R/W	Port A high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PB_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x38	R/W	Port B low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PB_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x3C	R/W	Port B high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000



PC_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x40	R/W	Port C low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PC_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x44	R/W	Port C high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PD_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x48	R/W	Port D low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PD_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x4C	R/W	Port D high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PE_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x50	R/W	Port E low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PE_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x54	R/W	Port E high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000
PF_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x58	R/W	Port F low byte multiple function control register	0x0077_7777
PORCTL	GCR_BA+0x60	R/W	Power-On-Reset Controller Register	0x0000_0000
BODCTL	GCR_BA+0x64	R/W	Brown-out Detector Controller Register	0x00FF_F0xx
BODSTS	GCR_BA+0x68	R	Brown-out Detector Status Register	0x0000_0000
Int_VREFCTL	GCR_BA+0x6C	R/W	Voltage reference Control register	0x0000_0F00
IRCTIMCTL	GCR_BA+0x80	R/W	HIRC Trim Control Register	0x0000_0000
IRCTIMIEN	GCR_BA+0x84	R/W	HIRC Trim Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
IRCTRIMINT	GCR_BA+0x88	R/W	HIRC Trim Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
RegLockAddr	GCR_BA+0x100	R/W	Register Lock Key address	0x0000_0000

5.3.5 Register Description

Part Device Identification number Register (PDID)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDID	GCR_BA+0x00	R	Part Device Identification number Register	0x0014_0018[1]

[1] Every part device identification has a unique default reset value.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PDID							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PDID							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDID							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDID							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	PDID	Part Device ID This register reflects device part number code. Software can read this register to identify which device is used.



System Reset Source Register (RST_SRC)

This register provides specific information for software to identify the chip's reset source from the last operation.

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RST_SRC	GCR_BA+0x04	R/W	System Reset Source Register	0x0000_00xx

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RSTS_CPU	-	RSTS_SYS	RSTS_BOD	-	RSTS_WDT	RSTS_PAD	RSTS_POR

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	-	Reserved
[7]	RSTS_CPU	<p>The RSTS_CPU flag is set by hardware if software writes CPU_RST (IPRST_CTL1[1]) "1" to rest Cortex-M0 CPU kernel and Flash memory controller (FMC).</p> <p>1 = Cortex-M0 CPU kernel and FMC are reset by software setting CPU_RST to 1. 0 = No reset from CPU</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing 1 to itself.</p>
[6]	-	Reserved
[5]	RSTS_SYS	<p>The RSTS_SYS flag is set by the "reset signal" from the Cortex_M0 kernel to indicate the previous reset source.</p> <p>1 = Cortex_M0 had issued the reset signal to reset the system by writing 1 to the bit SYSRESTREQ(AIRCR[2], Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register) in system control registers of Cortex_M0 kernel. 0 = No reset from Cortex_M0</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing 1 to itself.</p>
[4]	RSTS_BOD	<p>The RSTS_BOD flag is set by the "reset signal" from the Brown-out-Detected module to indicate the previous reset source.</p> <p>1 = Brown-out-Detected module had issued the reset signal to reset the system. 0 = No reset from BOD</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing 1 to itself.</p>
[3]	-	Reserved
[2]	RSTS_WDT	<p>The RSTS_WDT flag is set by the "reset signal" from the Watchdog Timer module to indicate the previous reset source.</p> <p>1 = The Watchdog Timer module had issued the reset signal to reset the system.</p>



Bits	Description	
		0 = No reset from Watchdog Timer This bit is cleared by writing 1 to itself.
[1]	RSTS_PAD	The RSTS_PAD flag is set by the “reset signal” from the /RESET pin to indicate the previous reset source. 1 = The /RESET pin had issued the reset signal to reset the system. 0 = No reset from /RESET pin This bit is cleared by writing 1 to itself.
[0]	RSTS_POR	The RSTS_POR flag is set by the “reset signal” from the Power-on Reset (POR) module or bit CHIP_RST (IPRSTC1[0]) to indicate the previous reset source. 1 = Power-on Reset (POR) or CHIP_RST had issued the reset signal to reset the system. 0 = No reset from POR or CHIP_RST This bit is cleared by writing 1 to itself.



IP Reset Control Register1 (IPRST_CTL1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
IPRST_CTL1	GCR_BA+0x08	R/W	IP Reset Control Resister1	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				EBI_RST	DMA_RST	CPU_RST	CHIP_RST

Bits	Description	
[31:4]	-	Reserved
[3]	EBI_RST	<p>EBI Controller Reset</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Set this bit "1" will generate a reset signal to the EBI. SW needs to set this bit to low to release reset signal.</p> <p>0 = Normal operation 1 = EBI IP reset</p>
[2]	DMA_RST	<p>DMA Controller Reset</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Set this bit "1" will generate a reset signal to the DMA. SW needs to set this bit to low to release reset signal.</p> <p>0 = Normal operation 1 = DMA IP reset</p>
[1]	CPU_RST	<p>CPU kernel one shot reset.</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Setting this bit will only reset the CPU kernel and Flash Memory Controller(FMC), and this bit will automatically return to "0" after the 2 clock cycles</p> <p>0 = Normal 1 = Reset CPU</p>
[0]	CHIP_RST	<p>CHIP one shot reset.</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Setting this bit will reset the whole chip, including CPU kernel and all peripherals like power-on reset and this bit will automatically return to "0" after the 2 clock cycles.</p> <p>The chip setting from flash will be also reloaded when chip one shot reset.</p> <p>0 = Normal</p>



Bits	Description
	<p>1 = Reset CHIP</p> <p>Note: In the following conditions, chip setting from flash will be reloaded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power-on Reset Brown-out-Detected Reset Low level on the /RESET pin Set IPRST_CTL1[CHIP_RST]

IP Reset Control Register2 (IPRST_CTL2)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
IPRST_CTL2	GCR_BA+0x0C	R/W	IP Reset Control Resister2	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
SC1_RST	SC0_RST	I2S_RST	ADC_RST	USB_D_RST	LCD_RST	DAC_RST	TK_RST
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	-	PWM1_RST	PWM0_RST	-	-	UART1_RST	UART0_RST
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	SPI2_RST	SPI1_RST	SPI0_RST	-	-	I2C1_RST	I2C0_RST
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SC2_RST	-	TMR3_RST	TMR2_RST	TMR1_RST	TMR0_RST	GPIO_RST	-

Bits	Description	
[31]	SC1_RST	SmartCard1 Controller Reset 0 = SmartCard block normal operation 1 = SmartCard block reset
[30]	SC0_RST	SmartCard 0 Controller Reset 0 = SmartCard block normal operation 1 = SmartCard block reset
[29]	I2S_RST	I2S Controller Reset 0 = I2S block normal operation 1 = I2S block reset
[28]	ADC_RST	ADC Controller Reset 0 = ADC block normal operation 1 = ADC block reset
[27]	USB_D_RST	USB Device Controller Reset 0 = USB block normal operation 1 = USB block reset
[26]	LCD_RST	LCD Controller Reset 0 = LCD block normal operation 1 = LCD block reset
[25]	DAC_RST	DAC Controller Reset 0 = DAC block normal operation 1 = DAC block reset
[24]	TK_RST	Touch Key Controller Reset

Bits	Description	
		0 = Touch key block normal operation 1 = Touch key block reset
[23:22]	-	Reserved
[21]	PWM1_RST	PWM1 controller Reset 0 = PWM1 block normal operation 1 = PWM1 block reset
[20]	PWM0_RST	PWM0 controller Reset 0 = PWM0 block normal operation 1 = PWM0 block reset
[19:18]	-	Reserved
[17]	UART1_RST	UART1 controller Reset 0 = UART1 normal operation 1 = UART1 block reset
[16]	UART0_RST	UART0 controller Reset 0 = UART0 normal operation 1 = UART0 block reset
[15]	-	Reserved
[14]	SPI2_RST	SPI2 controller Reset 0 = SPI2 normal operation 1 = SPI2 block reset
[13]	SPI1_RST	SPI1 controller Reset 0 = SPI1 normal operation 1 = SPI1 block reset
[12]	SPI0_RST	SPI0 controller Reset 0 = SPI0 block normal operation 1 = SPI0 block reset
[11:10]	-	Reserved
[9]	I2C1_RST	I2C1 controller Reset 0 = I2C1 block normal operation 1 = I2C1 block reset
[8]	I2C0_RST	I2C0 controller Reset 0 = I2C0 normal operation 1 = I2C0 block reset
[7]	SC2_RST	SmartCard 2 Controller Reset 0 = SmartCard 2 block normal operation 1 = SmartCard 2 block reset
[6]	-	Reserved
[5]	TMR3_RST	Timer3 controller Reset



Bits	Description	
		0 = Timer3 normal operation 1 = Timer3 block reset
[4]	TMR2_RST	Timer2 controller Reset 0 = Timer2 normal operation 1 = Timer2 block reset
[3]	TMR1_RST	Timer1 controller Reset 0 = Timer1 normal operation 1 = Timer1 block reset
[2]	TMR0_RST	Timer0 controller Reset 0 = Timer0 normal operation 1 = Timer0 reset
[1]	GPIO_RST	GPIO controller Reset 0 = GPIO normal operation 1 = GPIO reset
[0]	-	Reserved



Temperature Sensor Control Register (TEMPCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TEMPCTL	GCR_BA+0x20	R/W	Temperature Sensor Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-							VTEMP_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:1]		Reserved
[0]	VTEMP_EN	Temperature Sensor Enable 1 = Temperature sensor function Enabled 0 = Temperature sensor function Disabled (default).



Multiple Function Port A low byte Control Register (PA L MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PA_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x30	R/W	Port A low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PA7_MFP			-	PA6_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PA5_MFP			-	PA4_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PA3_MFP			-	PA2_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PA1_MFP			-	PA0_MFP		

Bits	Description																	
[31]	-	Reserved																
[30:28]	PA7_MFP	PA.7 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA7_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 36</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 data pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer 2 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[6]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[7]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA7_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 36	101	PWM0 Channel 2	100	SmartCard 2 data pin	011	Timer 2 capture event	010	EBI AD[6]	001	ADC input channel 7	Others	GPIOA[7]
		PA7_MFP	Function															
		111	LCD SEG 36															
		101	PWM0 Channel 2															
		100	SmartCard 2 data pin															
		011	Timer 2 capture event															
		010	EBI AD[6]															
		001	ADC input channel 7															
		Others	GPIOA[7]															
At LQFP-64 Package :																		
None																		
At LQFP-48 Package :																		
None																		
[27]	-	Reserved																
[26:24]	PA6_MFP	PA.6 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA6_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 37</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA6_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 37												
		PA6_MFP	Function															
		111	LCD SEG 37															



Bits	Description																																											
		<table border="1"> <tr><td>101</td><td>PWM0 Channel 3</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard 2 clock</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Timer 3 Capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[7]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>ADC input channel 6</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[6]</td></tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA6_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 19</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>PWM0 Channel 3</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard 2 clock</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Timer 3 Capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[7]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>ADC input channel 6</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[6]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA6_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>101</td><td>PWM0 Channel 3</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard 2 clock</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Timer 3 Capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[7]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>ADC input channel 6</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[6]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	101	PWM0 Channel 3	100	SmartCard 2 clock	011	Timer 3 Capture event	010	EBI AD[7]	001	ADC input channel 6	Others	GPIOA[6]	PA6_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 19	101	PWM0 Channel 3	100	SmartCard 2 clock	011	Timer 3 Capture event	010	EBI AD[7]	001	ADC input channel 6	Others	GPIOA[6]	PA6_MFP	Function	101	PWM0 Channel 3	100	SmartCard 2 clock	011	Timer 3 Capture event	010	EBI AD[7]	001	ADC input channel 6	Others	GPIOA[6]
101	PWM0 Channel 3																																											
100	SmartCard 2 clock																																											
011	Timer 3 Capture event																																											
010	EBI AD[7]																																											
001	ADC input channel 6																																											
Others	GPIOA[6]																																											
PA6_MFP	Function																																											
111	LCD SEG 19																																											
101	PWM0 Channel 3																																											
100	SmartCard 2 clock																																											
011	Timer 3 Capture event																																											
010	EBI AD[7]																																											
001	ADC input channel 6																																											
Others	GPIOA[6]																																											
PA6_MFP	Function																																											
101	PWM0 Channel 3																																											
100	SmartCard 2 clock																																											
011	Timer 3 Capture event																																											
010	EBI AD[7]																																											
001	ADC input channel 6																																											
Others	GPIOA[6]																																											
[23]	-	Reserved																																										
[22:20]	PA5_MFP	<p>PA.5 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA5_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 38</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard2 RST</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[8]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>ADC input channel 5</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[5]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA5_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 38	101	I ² C0 SCL	100	SmartCard2 RST	010	EBI AD[8]	001	ADC input channel 5	Others	GPIOA[5]																												
PA5_MFP	Function																																											
111	LCD SEG 38																																											
101	I ² C0 SCL																																											
100	SmartCard2 RST																																											
010	EBI AD[8]																																											
001	ADC input channel 5																																											
Others	GPIOA[5]																																											



Bits	Description																											
		<p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PA5_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 20</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard2 RST</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[8]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>ADC input channel 5</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[5]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PA5_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard2 RST</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[8]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>ADC input channel 5</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[5]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA5_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 20	101	I ² C0 SCL	100	SmartCard2 RST	010	EBI AD[8]	001	ADC input channel 5	Others	GPIOA[5]	PA5_MFP	Function	101	I ² C0 SCL	100	SmartCard2 RST	010	EBI AD[8]	001	ADC input channel 5	Others	GPIOA[5]
PA5_MFP	Function																											
111	LCD SEG 20																											
101	I ² C0 SCL																											
100	SmartCard2 RST																											
010	EBI AD[8]																											
001	ADC input channel 5																											
Others	GPIOA[5]																											
PA5_MFP	Function																											
101	I ² C0 SCL																											
100	SmartCard2 RST																											
010	EBI AD[8]																											
001	ADC input channel 5																											
Others	GPIOA[5]																											
[19]	-	Reserved																										
[18:16]	PA4_MFP	<p>PA.4 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PA4_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 39</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SDA</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard 2 power</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[9]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>ADC input channel 4</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[4]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PA4_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 21</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SDA</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard 2 power</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[9]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>ADC input channel 4</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA4_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 39	101	I ² C0 SDA	100	SmartCard 2 power	010	EBI AD[9]	001	ADC input channel 4	Others	GPIOA[4]	PA4_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 21	101	I ² C0 SDA	100	SmartCard 2 power	010	EBI AD[9]	001	ADC input channel 4
PA4_MFP	Function																											
111	LCD SEG 39																											
101	I ² C0 SDA																											
100	SmartCard 2 power																											
010	EBI AD[9]																											
001	ADC input channel 4																											
Others	GPIOA[4]																											
PA4_MFP	Function																											
111	LCD SEG 21																											
101	I ² C0 SDA																											
100	SmartCard 2 power																											
010	EBI AD[9]																											
001	ADC input channel 4																											



Bits	Description																																	
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Others</td> <td style="width: 50%;">GPIOA[4]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PA4_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>I²C0SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 power</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[9]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[4]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Others	GPIOA[4]	PA4_MFP	Function	101	I ² C0SDA	100	SmartCard 2 power	010	EBI AD[9]	001	ADC input channel 4	Others	GPIOA[4]																		
Others	GPIOA[4]																																	
PA4_MFP	Function																																	
101	I ² C0SDA																																	
100	SmartCard 2 power																																	
010	EBI AD[9]																																	
001	ADC input channel 4																																	
Others	GPIOA[4]																																	
[15]	-	Reserved																																
[14:12]	PA3_MFP	<p>PA.3 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PA3_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>UART1_TXD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[10]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[3]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PA3_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 22</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>UART1_TXD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[10]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[3]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PA3_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>UART1_TXD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[10]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[3]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA3_MFP	Function	101	UART1_TXD	010	EBI AD[10]	001	ADC input channel 3	Others	GPIOA[3]	PA3_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 22	101	UART1_TXD	010	EBI AD[10]	001	ADC input channel 3	Others	GPIOA[3]	PA3_MFP	Function	101	UART1_TXD	010	EBI AD[10]	001	ADC input channel 3	Others	GPIOA[3]
PA3_MFP	Function																																	
101	UART1_TXD																																	
010	EBI AD[10]																																	
001	ADC input channel 3																																	
Others	GPIOA[3]																																	
PA3_MFP	Function																																	
111	LCD SEG 22																																	
101	UART1_TXD																																	
010	EBI AD[10]																																	
001	ADC input channel 3																																	
Others	GPIOA[3]																																	
PA3_MFP	Function																																	
101	UART1_TXD																																	
010	EBI AD[10]																																	
001	ADC input channel 3																																	
Others	GPIOA[3]																																	



Bits	Description																																	
[11]	-	Reserved																																
[10:8]	PA2_MFP	<p>PA.2 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PA2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">101</td> <td>UART1_RXD</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">010</td> <td>EBI AD[11]</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td>ADC input channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOA[2]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PA2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD SEG 23</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">101</td> <td>UART1_RXD</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">010</td> <td>EBI AD[11]</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td>ADC input channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOA[2]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PA2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">101</td> <td>UART1_RXD</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">010</td> <td>EBI AD[11]</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td>ADC input channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOA[2]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA2_MFP	Function	101	UART1_RXD	010	EBI AD[11]	001	ADC input channel 2	Others	GPIOA[2]	PA2_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 23	101	UART1_RXD	010	EBI AD[11]	001	ADC input channel 2	Others	GPIOA[2]	PA2_MFP	Function	101	UART1_RXD	010	EBI AD[11]	001	ADC input channel 2	Others	GPIOA[2]
PA2_MFP	Function																																	
101	UART1_RXD																																	
010	EBI AD[11]																																	
001	ADC input channel 2																																	
Others	GPIOA[2]																																	
PA2_MFP	Function																																	
111	LCD SEG 23																																	
101	UART1_RXD																																	
010	EBI AD[11]																																	
001	ADC input channel 2																																	
Others	GPIOA[2]																																	
PA2_MFP	Function																																	
101	UART1_RXD																																	
010	EBI AD[11]																																	
001	ADC input channel 2																																	
Others	GPIOA[2]																																	
[7]	-	Reserved																																
[6:4]	PA1_MFP	<p>PA.1 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PA1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">110</td> <td>Touch key 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">010</td> <td>EBI AD[12]</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td>ADC input channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOA[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PA1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">110</td> <td>Touch key 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">010</td> <td>EBI AD[12]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA1_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 9	010	EBI AD[12]	001	ADC input channel 1	Others	GPIOA[1]	PA1_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 9	010	EBI AD[12]																
PA1_MFP	Function																																	
110	Touch key 9																																	
010	EBI AD[12]																																	
001	ADC input channel 1																																	
Others	GPIOA[1]																																	
PA1_MFP	Function																																	
110	Touch key 9																																	
010	EBI AD[12]																																	



Bits	Description																															
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">001</td> <td>ADC input channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[1]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PA1_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[12]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	001	ADC input channel 1	Others	GPIOA[1]	PA1_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 9	010	EBI AD[12]	001	ADC input channel 1	Others	GPIOA[1]																
001	ADC input channel 1																															
Others	GPIOA[1]																															
PA1_MFP	Function																															
110	Touch key 9																															
010	EBI AD[12]																															
001	ADC input channel 1																															
Others	GPIOA[1]																															
[3]	-	Reserved																														
		<p>PA.0 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PA0_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 card detect</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PA0_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 card detect</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PA0_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 card detect</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>ADC input channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA0_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 8	100	SmartCard 2 card detect	001	ADC input channel 0	Others	GPIOA[0]	PA0_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 8	100	SmartCard 2 card detect	001	ADC input channel 0	Others	GPIOA[0]	PA0_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 8	100	SmartCard 2 card detect	001	ADC input channel 0	Others	GPIOA[0]
PA0_MFP	Function																															
110	Touch key 8																															
100	SmartCard 2 card detect																															
001	ADC input channel 0																															
Others	GPIOA[0]																															
PA0_MFP	Function																															
110	Touch key 8																															
100	SmartCard 2 card detect																															
001	ADC input channel 0																															
Others	GPIOA[0]																															
PA0_MFP	Function																															
110	Touch key 8																															
100	SmartCard 2 card detect																															
001	ADC input channel 0																															
Others	GPIOA[0]																															
[2:0]	PA0_MFP																															

Multiple Function Port A high byte Control Register (PA_H_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PA_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x34	R/W	Port A high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved	PA15_MFP			Reserved	PA14_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	PA13_MFP			Reserved	PA12_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved	PA11_MFP			Reserved	PA10_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	PA9_MFP			Reserved	PA8_MFP		

Bits	Description																														
[31]	- Reserved.																														
[30:28]	<p>PA15_MFP</p> <p>PA.15 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>UART0 TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 0 power</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer3 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I²S MCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 27</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>UART0 TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 0 power</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer3 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I²S MCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA15_MFP	Function	110	UART0 TX	100	SmartCard 0 power	011	Timer3 capture event	010	I ² S MCLK	001	PWM0 Channel 3	Others	GPIOA[15]	PA15_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 27	110	UART0 TX	100	SmartCard 0 power	011	Timer3 capture event	010	I ² S MCLK	001	PWM0 Channel 3	Others	GPIOA[15]
PA15_MFP	Function																														
110	UART0 TX																														
100	SmartCard 0 power																														
011	Timer3 capture event																														
010	I ² S MCLK																														
001	PWM0 Channel 3																														
Others	GPIOA[15]																														
PA15_MFP	Function																														
111	LCD SEG 27																														
110	UART0 TX																														
100	SmartCard 0 power																														
011	Timer3 capture event																														
010	I ² S MCLK																														
001	PWM0 Channel 3																														
Others	GPIOA[15]																														



Bits	Description																																							
		<p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 60%;">PA15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>UART0 TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 0 power</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer3 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I2S MCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA15_MFP	Function	110	UART0 TX	100	SmartCard 0 power	011	Timer3 capture event	010	I2S MCLK	001	PWM0 Channel 3	Others	GPIOA[15]																								
PA15_MFP	Function																																							
110	UART0 TX																																							
100	SmartCard 0 power																																							
011	Timer3 capture event																																							
010	I2S MCLK																																							
001	PWM0 Channel 3																																							
Others	GPIOA[15]																																							
[27]	-	Reserved																																						
		<p>PA.14 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 60%;">PA14_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>UART0 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer2 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[15]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[14]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 60%;">PA14_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 26</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>UART0 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer2 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[15]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[14]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 60%;">PA14_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>UART0 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer2 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[15]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[14]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA14_MFP	Function	110	UART0 RX	011	Timer2 capture event	010	EBI AD[15]	001	PWM0 Channel 2	Others	GPIOA[14]	PA14_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 26	110	UART0 RX	011	Timer2 capture event	010	EBI AD[15]	001	PWM0 Channel 2	Others	GPIOA[14]	PA14_MFP	Function	110	UART0 RX	011	Timer2 capture event	010	EBI AD[15]	001	PWM0 Channel 2	Others	GPIOA[14]
PA14_MFP	Function																																							
110	UART0 RX																																							
011	Timer2 capture event																																							
010	EBI AD[15]																																							
001	PWM0 Channel 2																																							
Others	GPIOA[14]																																							
PA14_MFP	Function																																							
111	LCD SEG 26																																							
110	UART0 RX																																							
011	Timer2 capture event																																							
010	EBI AD[15]																																							
001	PWM0 Channel 2																																							
Others	GPIOA[14]																																							
PA14_MFP	Function																																							
110	UART0 RX																																							
011	Timer2 capture event																																							
010	EBI AD[15]																																							
001	PWM0 Channel 2																																							
Others	GPIOA[14]																																							
[26:24]	PA14_MFP																																							



Bits	Description																	
[23]	-	Reserved																
[22:20]	PA13_MFP	PA.13 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PA13_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 11</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Timer1 capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[14]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>PWM0 Channel 1</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[13]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA13_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 11	101	I ² C0 SCL	011	Timer1 capture event	010	EBI AD[14]	001	PWM0 Channel 1	Others	GPIOA[13]		
		PA13_MFP	Function															
		110	Touch key 11															
		101	I ² C0 SCL															
		011	Timer1 capture event															
		010	EBI AD[14]															
		001	PWM0 Channel 1															
		Others	GPIOA[13]															
		At LQFP-64 Package : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PA13_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 25</td></tr> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 9</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Timer1 capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[14]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>PWM0 Channel 1</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[13]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA13_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 25	110	Touch key 9	101	I ² C0 SCL	011	Timer1 capture event	010	EBI AD[14]	001	PWM0 Channel 1	Others	GPIOA[13]
		PA13_MFP	Function															
		111	LCD SEG 25															
		110	Touch key 9															
		101	I ² C0 SCL															
		011	Timer1 capture event															
		010	EBI AD[14]															
		001	PWM0 Channel 1															
		Others	GPIOA[13]															
		At LQFP-48 Package : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PA13_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 11</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Timer1 capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[14]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>PWM0 Channel 1</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[13]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA13_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 11	101	I ² C0 SCL	011	Timer1 capture event	010	EBI AD[14]	001	PWM0 Channel 1	Others	GPIOA[13]		
		PA13_MFP	Function															
		110	Touch key 11															
		101	I ² C0 SCL															
		011	Timer1 capture event															
		010	EBI AD[14]															
		001	PWM0 Channel 1															
Others	GPIOA[13]																	
[19]	-	Reserved																
[18:16]	PA12_MFP	PA.12 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PA12_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SDA</td></tr> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 10</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA12_MFP	Function	101	I ² C0 SDA	110	Touch key 10										
		PA12_MFP	Function															
		101	I ² C0 SDA															
110	Touch key 10																	



Bits	Description																																							
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20%;">011</td><td>Timer0 capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[13]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>PWM0 Channel 0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[12]</td></tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PA12_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 24</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SDA</td></tr> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 10</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Timer0 capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[13]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>PWM0 Channel 0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[12]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PA12_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>101</td><td>I²C0 SDA</td></tr> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 10</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Timer0 capture event</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[13]</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>PWM0 Channel 0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[12]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	011	Timer0 capture event	010	EBI AD[13]	001	PWM0 Channel 0	Others	GPIOA[12]	PA12_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 24	101	I ² C0 SDA	110	Touch key 10	011	Timer0 capture event	010	EBI AD[13]	001	PWM0 Channel 0	Others	GPIOA[12]	PA12_MFP	Function	101	I ² C0 SDA	110	Touch key 10	011	Timer0 capture event	010	EBI AD[13]	001	PWM0 Channel 0	Others	GPIOA[12]
011	Timer0 capture event																																							
010	EBI AD[13]																																							
001	PWM0 Channel 0																																							
Others	GPIOA[12]																																							
PA12_MFP	Function																																							
111	LCD SEG 24																																							
101	I ² C0 SDA																																							
110	Touch key 10																																							
011	Timer0 capture event																																							
010	EBI AD[13]																																							
001	PWM0 Channel 0																																							
Others	GPIOA[12]																																							
PA12_MFP	Function																																							
101	I ² C0 SDA																																							
110	Touch key 10																																							
011	Timer0 capture event																																							
010	EBI AD[13]																																							
001	PWM0 Channel 0																																							
Others	GPIOA[12]																																							
[15]	-	Reserved																																						
[14:12]	PA11_MFP	<p>PA.11 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PA11_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 23</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SPI2 MOSI0</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SmartCard0 RST</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI nRE</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>I²C1 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[11]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA11_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 23	100	SPI2 MOSI0	011	SmartCard0 RST	010	EBI nRE	001	I ² C1 SCL	Others	GPIOA[11]																								
PA11_MFP	Function																																							
111	LCD SEG 23																																							
100	SPI2 MOSI0																																							
011	SmartCard0 RST																																							
010	EBI nRE																																							
001	I ² C1 SCL																																							
Others	GPIOA[11]																																							



Bits	Description																											
		<p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 60%;">PA11_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 9</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SPI2 MOSI0</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SmartCard0 RST</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI nRE</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>I²C1 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[11]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 60%;">PA11_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>100</td><td>SPI2 MOSI0</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SmartCard0 RST</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI nRE</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>I²C1 SCL</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[11]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA11_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 9	100	SPI2 MOSI0	011	SmartCard0 RST	010	EBI nRE	001	I ² C1 SCL	Others	GPIOA[11]	PA11_MFP	Function	100	SPI2 MOSI0	011	SmartCard0 RST	010	EBI nRE	001	I ² C1 SCL	Others	GPIOA[11]
PA11_MFP	Function																											
111	LCD SEG 9																											
100	SPI2 MOSI0																											
011	SmartCard0 RST																											
010	EBI nRE																											
001	I ² C1 SCL																											
Others	GPIOA[11]																											
PA11_MFP	Function																											
100	SPI2 MOSI0																											
011	SmartCard0 RST																											
010	EBI nRE																											
001	I ² C1 SCL																											
Others	GPIOA[11]																											
[11]	-	Reserved																										
[10:8]	PA10_MFP	<p>PA.10 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 60%;">PA10_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 22</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SPI2 MISO0</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SmartCard0 Power</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI I</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>I2C1 SDA</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOA[10]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 60%;">PA10_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 8</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SPI2 MISO0</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SmartCard0 Power</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EII</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>I²C1 SDA</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PA10_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 22	100	SPI2 MISO0	011	SmartCard0 Power	010	EBI I	001	I2C1 SDA	Others	GPIOA[10]	PA10_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 8	100	SPI2 MISO0	011	SmartCard0 Power	010	EII	001	I ² C1 SDA
PA10_MFP	Function																											
111	LCD SEG 22																											
100	SPI2 MISO0																											
011	SmartCard0 Power																											
010	EBI I																											
001	I2C1 SDA																											
Others	GPIOA[10]																											
PA10_MFP	Function																											
111	LCD SEG 8																											
100	SPI2 MISO0																											
011	SmartCard0 Power																											
010	EII																											
001	I ² C1 SDA																											



Bits	Description																																			
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Others</td> <td style="width: 50%;">GPIOA[10]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PA10_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 Power</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01InWE</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I²C1 SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[10]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Others	GPIOA[10]	PA10_MFP	Function	100	SPI2 MISO0	011	SmartCard0 Power	01InWE		001	I ² C1 SDA	Others	GPIOA[10]																				
Others	GPIOA[10]																																			
PA10_MFP	Function																																			
100	SPI2 MISO0																																			
011	SmartCard0 Power																																			
01InWE																																				
001	I ² C1 SDA																																			
Others	GPIOA[10]																																			
[7]	-	Reserved																																		
[6:4]	PA9_MFP	<p>PA.9 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PA9_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I²C0 SCL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PA9_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I²C0 SCL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PA9_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I²C0 SCL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA9_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 21	100	SPI2 SCLK	011	SmartCard0 DATA	001	I ² C0 SCL	Others	GPIOA[9]	PA9_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 7	100	SPI2 SCLK	011	SmartCard0 DATA	001	I ² C0 SCL	Others	GPIOA[9]	PA9_MFP	Function	100	SPI2 SCLK	011	SmartCard0 DATA	001	I ² C0 SCL	Others	GPIOA[9]
PA9_MFP	Function																																			
111	LCD SEG 21																																			
100	SPI2 SCLK																																			
011	SmartCard0 DATA																																			
001	I ² C0 SCL																																			
Others	GPIOA[9]																																			
PA9_MFP	Function																																			
111	LCD SEG 7																																			
100	SPI2 SCLK																																			
011	SmartCard0 DATA																																			
001	I ² C0 SCL																																			
Others	GPIOA[9]																																			
PA9_MFP	Function																																			
100	SPI2 SCLK																																			
011	SmartCard0 DATA																																			
001	I ² C0 SCL																																			
Others	GPIOA[9]																																			
[3]	-	Reserved																																		
[2:0]	PA8_MFP	<p>PA.8 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p>																																		



Bits	Description												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA8_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I²C0 SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[8]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA8_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 20	100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin	011	SmartCard0 clock	001	I ² C0 SDA	Others	GPIOA[8]
PA8_MFP	Function												
111	LCD SEG 20												
100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin												
011	SmartCard0 clock												
001	I ² C0 SDA												
Others	GPIOA[8]												
	<p>At LQFP-64 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA8_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I2C0 SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[8]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA8_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 6	100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin	011	SmartCard0 clock	001	I2C0 SDA	Others	GPIOA[8]
PA8_MFP	Function												
111	LCD SEG 6												
100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin												
011	SmartCard0 clock												
001	I2C0 SDA												
Others	GPIOA[8]												
	<p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PA8_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I2C0 SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOA[8]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PA8_MFP	Function	100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin	011	SmartCard0 clock	001	I2C0 SDA	Others	GPIOA[8]		
PA8_MFP	Function												
100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin												
011	SmartCard0 clock												
001	I2C0 SDA												
Others	GPIOA[8]												

Multiple Function Port B low byte Control Register (PB_L_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PB_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x38	R/W	Port B low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PB7_MFP			-	PB6_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PB5_MFP			-	PB4_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PB3_MFP			-	PB2_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PB1_MFP			-	PB0_MFP		

Bits	Description																								
[31]	- Reserved																								
[30:28]	<p>PB7_MFP</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PB7_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 MOSIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI nCS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 CTSn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[7]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PB7_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 MOSIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI nCS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 CTSn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[7]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package : None</p>	PB7_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 10	100	SPI2 MOSIO	010	EBI nCS	001	UART1 CTSn	Others	GPIOB[7]	PB7_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 2	100	SPI2 MOSIO	010	EBI nCS	001	UART1 CTSn	Others	GPIOB[7]
PB7_MFP	Function																								
111	LCD SEG 10																								
100	SPI2 MOSIO																								
010	EBI nCS																								
001	UART1 CTSn																								
Others	GPIOB[7]																								
PB7_MFP	Function																								
111	LCD SEG 2																								
100	SPI2 MOSIO																								
010	EBI nCS																								
001	UART1 CTSn																								
Others	GPIOB[7]																								



Bits	Description													
[27]	-	Reserved												
[26:24]	PB6_MFP	PB.6 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PB6_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI ALE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 RTSn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[6]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB6_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 11	100	SPI2 MISO0	010	EBI ALE	001	UART1 RTSn	Others	GPIOB[6]
		PB6_MFP	Function											
		111	LCD SEG 11											
		100	SPI2 MISO0											
		010	EBI ALE											
		001	UART1 RTSn											
		Others	GPIOB[6]											
		At LQFP-64 Pckage : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PB6_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI ALE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 RTSn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[6]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB6_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 3	100	SPI2 MISO0	010	EBI ALE	001	UART1 RTSn	Others	GPIOB[6]
		PB6_MFP	Function											
		111	LCD SEG 3											
		100	SPI2 MISO0											
		010	EBI ALE											
		001	UART1 RTSn											
		Others	GPIOB[6]											
At LQFP-48 Package : None.														
[23]	-	Reserved												
[22:20]	PB5_MFP	PB.5 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package : <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PB5_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 RST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[5]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB5_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 12	100	SPI2 SCLK	011	SmartCard0 RST	001	UART1 TX	Others	GPIOB[5]
		PB5_MFP	Function											
		111	LCD SEG 12											
		100	SPI2 SCLK											
		011	SmartCard0 RST											
		001	UART1 TX											
		Others	GPIOB[5]											
		At LQFP-64 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PB5_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 RST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 TX</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB5_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 4	011	SmartCard0 RST	100	SPI2 SCLK	001	UART1 TX		
		PB5_MFP	Function											
		111	LCD SEG 4											
		011	SmartCard0 RST											
		100	SPI2 SCLK											
		001	UART1 TX											

Bits	Description																																			
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">Others</td> <td>GPIOB[5]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB5_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 RST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[5]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Others	GPIOB[5]	PB5_MFP	Function	011	SmartCard0 RST	100	SPI2 SCLK	001	UART1 TX	Others	GPIOB[5]																						
Others	GPIOB[5]																																			
PB5_MFP	Function																																			
011	SmartCard0 RST																																			
100	SPI2 SCLK																																			
001	UART1 TX																																			
Others	GPIOB[5]																																			
[19]	-	Reserved																																		
[18:16]	PB4_MFP	<p>PB.4 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB4_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 card detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[4]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB4_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 card detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[4]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB4_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SPI2 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SmartCard0 card detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[4]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB4_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 13	100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin	011	SmartCard0 card detection	001	UART1 RX	Others	GPIOB[4]	PB4_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 5	100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin	011	SmartCard0 card detection	001	UART1 RX	Others	GPIOB[4]	PB4_MFP	Function	100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin	011	SmartCard0 card detection	001	UART1 RX	Others	GPIOB[4]
PB4_MFP	Function																																			
111	LCD SEG 13																																			
100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin																																			
011	SmartCard0 card detection																																			
001	UART1 RX																																			
Others	GPIOB[4]																																			
PB4_MFP	Function																																			
111	LCD SEG 5																																			
100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin																																			
011	SmartCard0 card detection																																			
001	UART1 RX																																			
Others	GPIOB[4]																																			
PB4_MFP	Function																																			
100	SPI2 1 st slave select pin																																			
011	SmartCard0 card detection																																			
001	UART1 RX																																			
Others	GPIOB[4]																																			
[15]	-	Reserved																																		
[14:12]	PB3_MFP	<p>PB.3 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p>																																		



Bits	Description																																			
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PB3_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI1 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI nWRH</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART0 CTSn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[3]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PB3_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD COM 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI1 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI nWRH</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART0 CTSn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[3]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PB3_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI1 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI nWRH</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART0 nCTS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[3]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB3_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 4	011	SPI1 1 st slave select pin	010	EBI nWRH	001	UART0 CTSn	Others	GPIOB[3]	PB3_MFP	Function	111	LCD COM 2	011	SPI1 1 st slave select pin	010	EBI nWRH	001	UART0 CTSn	Others	GPIOB[3]	PB3_MFP	Function	011	SPI1 1 st slave select pin	010	EBI nWRH	001	UART0 nCTS	Others	GPIOB[3]
PB3_MFP	Function																																			
111	LCD SEG 4																																			
011	SPI1 1 st slave select pin																																			
010	EBI nWRH																																			
001	UART0 CTSn																																			
Others	GPIOB[3]																																			
PB3_MFP	Function																																			
111	LCD COM 2																																			
011	SPI1 1 st slave select pin																																			
010	EBI nWRH																																			
001	UART0 CTSn																																			
Others	GPIOB[3]																																			
PB3_MFP	Function																																			
011	SPI1 1 st slave select pin																																			
010	EBI nWRH																																			
001	UART0 nCTS																																			
Others	GPIOB[3]																																			
[11]	-	Reserved																																		
[10:8]	PB2_MFP	<p>PB.2 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PB2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI1 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI nWRL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART0 RTSn</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[2]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 40%;">PB2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD COM 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI1 SCLK</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB2_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 5	011	SPI1 SCLK	010	EBI nWRL	001	UART0 RTSn	Others	GPIOB[2]	PB2_MFP	Function	111	LCD COM 3	011	SPI1 SCLK																
PB2_MFP	Function																																			
111	LCD SEG 5																																			
011	SPI1 SCLK																																			
010	EBI nWRL																																			
001	UART0 RTSn																																			
Others	GPIOB[2]																																			
PB2_MFP	Function																																			
111	LCD COM 3																																			
011	SPI1 SCLK																																			

Bits	Description																													
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20%;">010</td><td>EBI nWRL</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>UART0 RTSn</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[2]</td></tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>011</td><td>SPI1 SCLK</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI nWRL</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>UART0 RTSn</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[2]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	010	EBI nWRL	001	UART0 RTSn	Others	GPIOB[2]	PB2_MFP	Function	011	SPI1 SCLK	010	EBI nWRL	001	UART0 RTSn	Others	GPIOB[2]												
010	EBI nWRL																													
001	UART0 RTSn																													
Others	GPIOB[2]																													
PB2_MFP	Function																													
011	SPI1 SCLK																													
010	EBI nWRL																													
001	UART0 RTSn																													
Others	GPIOB[2]																													
[7]	-	Reserved																												
[6:4]	PB1_MFP	<p>PB.1 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 6</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SPI1 MISO0</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>UART0 TX</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[1]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 0</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SPI1 MISO0</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>UART0 TX</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[1]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>011</td><td>SPI1 MISO0</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>UART0 TX</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[1]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PB1_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 6	011	SPI1 MISO0	001	UART0 TX	Others	GPIOB[1]	PB1_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 0	011	SPI1 MISO0	001	UART0 TX	Others	GPIOB[1]	PB1_MFP	Function	011	SPI1 MISO0	001	UART0 TX	Others	GPIOB[1]
PB1_MFP	Function																													
111	LCD SEG 6																													
011	SPI1 MISO0																													
001	UART0 TX																													
Others	GPIOB[1]																													
PB1_MFP	Function																													
111	LCD SEG 0																													
011	SPI1 MISO0																													
001	UART0 TX																													
Others	GPIOB[1]																													
PB1_MFP	Function																													
011	SPI1 MISO0																													
001	UART0 TX																													
Others	GPIOB[1]																													
[3]	-	Reserved																												
[2:0]	PB0_MFP	<p>PB.0 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB0_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PB0_MFP	Function																										
PB0_MFP	Function																													



Bits	Description										
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI1 MOSIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART0 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[0]</td> </tr> </table>	111	LCD SEG 7	011	SPI1 MOSIO	001	UART0 RX	Others	GPIOB[0]		
111	LCD SEG 7										
011	SPI1 MOSIO										
001	UART0 RX										
Others	GPIOB[0]										
	<p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p>										
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PB0_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI1 MOSIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART0 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB0_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 1	011	SPI1 MOSIO	001	UART0 RX	Others	GPIOB[0]
PB0_MFP	Function										
111	LCD SEG 1										
011	SPI1 MOSIO										
001	UART0 RX										
Others	GPIOB[0]										
	<p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p>										
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PB0_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI1 MOSIO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART0 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB0_MFP	Function	011	SPI1 MOSIO	001	UART0 RX	Others	GPIOB[0]		
PB0_MFP	Function										
011	SPI1 MOSIO										
001	UART0 RX										
Others	GPIOB[0]										

Multiple Function Port B high byte Control Register (PB_H_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PB_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x3C	R/W	Port B high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PB15_MFP			-	PB14_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PB13_MFP			-	PB12_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PB11_MFP			-	PB10_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PB9_MFP			-	PB8_MFP		

Bits	Description													
[31]	- Reserved													
[30:28]	PB15_MFP	PB.15 Pin Function Selection												
		At LQFP-128 Package :												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PB15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 31</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 card detect</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Snooper pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>External interrupt 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB15_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 31	100	SmartCard1 card detect	011	Snooper pin	001	External interrupt 1	Others	GPIOB[15]
		PB15_MFP	Function											
		111	LCD SEG 31											
		100	SmartCard1 card detect											
		011	Snooper pin											
		001	External interrupt 1											
		Others	GPIOB[15]											
		At LQFP-64 Package :												
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PB15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 card detect</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Snooper pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>External interrupt 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB15_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 14	100	SmartCard1 card detect	011	Snooper pin	001	External interrupt 1	Others	GPIOB[15]
		PB15_MFP	Function											
		111	LCD SEG 14											
		100	SmartCard1 card detect											
		011	Snooper pin											
001	External interrupt 1													
Others	GPIOB[15]													
At LQFP-48 Package :														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PB15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 card detect</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Snooper pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>External interrupt 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB15_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 14	100	SmartCard1 card detect	011	Snooper pin	001	External interrupt 1	Others	GPIOB[15]		
PB15_MFP	Function													
111	LCD SEG 14													
100	SmartCard1 card detect													
011	Snooper pin													
001	External interrupt 1													
Others	GPIOB[15]													



Bits	Description																									
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20%;">100</td><td>SmartCard1 card detect</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>Snooper pin</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>External interrupt 1</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[15]</td></tr> </table>	100	SmartCard1 card detect	011	Snooper pin	001	External interrupt 1	Others	GPIOB[15]																
100	SmartCard1 card detect																									
011	Snooper pin																									
001	External interrupt 1																									
Others	GPIOB[15]																									
[27]	-	Reserved																								
[26:24]	PB14_MFP	<p>PB.14 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PB14_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 26</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SPI2 2nd slave select pin</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SmartCard 2 card detect</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>External interrupt 0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[14]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PB14_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 12</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SPI2 2nd slave select pin</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SmartCard 2 card detect</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>External interrupt 0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[14]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package : None</p>	PB14_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 26	100	SPI2 2 nd slave select pin	011	SmartCard 2 card detect	001	External interrupt 0	Others	GPIOB[14]	PB14_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 12	100	SPI2 2 nd slave select pin	011	SmartCard 2 card detect	001	External interrupt 0	Others	GPIOB[14]
PB14_MFP	Function																									
111	LCD SEG 26																									
100	SPI2 2 nd slave select pin																									
011	SmartCard 2 card detect																									
001	External interrupt 0																									
Others	GPIOB[14]																									
PB14_MFP	Function																									
111	LCD SEG 12																									
100	SPI2 2 nd slave select pin																									
011	SmartCard 2 card detect																									
001	External interrupt 0																									
Others	GPIOB[14]																									
[23]	-	Reserved																								
[22:20]	PB13_MFP	<p>PB.13 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PB13_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 25</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[1]</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOB[13]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PB13_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD SEG 11</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>EBI AD[1]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PB13_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 25	010	EBI AD[1]	Others	GPIOB[13]	PB13_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 11	010	EBI AD[1]										
PB13_MFP	Function																									
111	LCD SEG 25																									
010	EBI AD[1]																									
Others	GPIOB[13]																									
PB13_MFP	Function																									
111	LCD SEG 11																									
010	EBI AD[1]																									

Bits	Description																													
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">Others</td> <td>GPIOB[13]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package : None</p>	Others	GPIOB[13]																										
Others	GPIOB[13]																													
[19]	-	Reserved																												
[18:16]	PB12_MFP	<p>PB.12 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PB12_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 24</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>FRQDIV_CLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[12]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PB12_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>FRQDIV_CLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[12]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PB12_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>FRQDIV_CLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[12]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB12_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 24	100	FRQDIV_CLK	010	EBI AD[0]	Others	GPIOB[12]	PB12_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 10	100	FRQDIV_CLK	010	EBI AD[0]	Others	GPIOB[12]	PB12_MFP	Function	100	FRQDIV_CLK	010	EBI AD[0]	Others	GPIOB[12]
PB12_MFP	Function																													
111	LCD SEG 24																													
100	FRQDIV_CLK																													
010	EBI AD[0]																													
Others	GPIOB[12]																													
PB12_MFP	Function																													
111	LCD SEG 10																													
100	FRQDIV_CLK																													
010	EBI AD[0]																													
Others	GPIOB[12]																													
PB12_MFP	Function																													
100	FRQDIV_CLK																													
010	EBI AD[0]																													
Others	GPIOB[12]																													
[15]	-	Reserved																												
[14:12]	PB11_MFP	<p>PB.11 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PB11_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD V3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>SPI0 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB11_MFP	Function	111	LCD V3	101	SPI0 MISO0	100	SmartCard 2 DATA	010	Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output	001	PWM1 Channel 0																
PB11_MFP	Function																													
111	LCD V3																													
101	SPI0 MISO0																													
100	SmartCard 2 DATA																													
010	Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output																													
001	PWM1 Channel 0																													



Bits	Description																															
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">Others</td> <td>GPIOB[11]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB11_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD V3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>SPI0 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[11]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB11_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD V3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>SPI0 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[11]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Others	GPIOB[11]	PB11_MFP	Function	111	LCD V3	101	SPI0 MISO0	100	SmartCard 2 DATA	010	Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output	001	PWM1 Channel 0	Others	GPIOB[11]	PB11_MFP	Function	111	LCD V3	101	SPI0 MISO0	100	SmartCard 2 DATA	010	Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output	001	PWM1 Channel 0	Others	GPIOB[11]
Others	GPIOB[11]																															
PB11_MFP	Function																															
111	LCD V3																															
101	SPI0 MISO0																															
100	SmartCard 2 DATA																															
010	Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output																															
001	PWM1 Channel 0																															
Others	GPIOB[11]																															
PB11_MFP	Function																															
111	LCD V3																															
101	SPI0 MISO0																															
100	SmartCard 2 DATA																															
010	Timer3 external event input or Timer3 toggle output																															
001	PWM1 Channel 0																															
Others	GPIOB[11]																															
[11]	-	Reserved																														
[10:8]	PB10_MFP	<p>PB.10 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB10_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD V2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>SPI0 MOSI0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Timer2 external event input or Timer2 toggle output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI0 2nd slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[10]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB10_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD V2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>SPI0 MOSI0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PB10_MFP	Function	111	LCD V2	101	SPI0 MOSI0	100	SmartCard 2 clock	010	Timer2 external event input or Timer2 toggle output	001	SPI0 2 nd slave select pin	Others	GPIOB[10]	PB10_MFP	Function	111	LCD V2	101	SPI0 MOSI0										
PB10_MFP	Function																															
111	LCD V2																															
101	SPI0 MOSI0																															
100	SmartCard 2 clock																															
010	Timer2 external event input or Timer2 toggle output																															
001	SPI0 2 nd slave select pin																															
Others	GPIOB[10]																															
PB10_MFP	Function																															
111	LCD V2																															
101	SPI0 MOSI0																															



Bits	Description																													
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Timer2 external event input or Timer2 toggle output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI0 2nd slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[10]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package : None</p>	100	SmartCard 2 clock	010	Timer2 external event input or Timer2 toggle output	001	SPI0 2 nd slave select pin	Others	GPIOB[10]																				
100	SmartCard 2 clock																													
010	Timer2 external event input or Timer2 toggle output																													
001	SPI0 2 nd slave select pin																													
Others	GPIOB[10]																													
[7]	-	Reserved																												
[6:4]	PB9_MFP	<p>PB.9 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB9_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD V1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 RST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Timer1 external event input or Timer1 toggle output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 2nd slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB9_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD V1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard 2 RST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Timer1 external event input or Timer1 toggle output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 2nd slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOB[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package : None</p>	PB9_MFP	Function	111	LCD V1	101	External interrupt 0	100	SmartCard 2 RST	010	Timer1 external event input or Timer1 toggle output	001	SPI1 2 nd slave select pin	Others	GPIOB[9]	PB9_MFP	Function	111	LCD V1	101	External interrupt 0	100	SmartCard 2 RST	010	Timer1 external event input or Timer1 toggle output	001	SPI1 2 nd slave select pin	Others	GPIOB[9]
PB9_MFP	Function																													
111	LCD V1																													
101	External interrupt 0																													
100	SmartCard 2 RST																													
010	Timer1 external event input or Timer1 toggle output																													
001	SPI1 2 nd slave select pin																													
Others	GPIOB[9]																													
PB9_MFP	Function																													
111	LCD V1																													
101	External interrupt 0																													
100	SmartCard 2 RST																													
010	Timer1 external event input or Timer1 toggle output																													
001	SPI1 2 nd slave select pin																													
Others	GPIOB[9]																													
[3]	-	Reserved																												
[2:0]	PB8_MFP	<p>PB.8 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PB8_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> </tbody> </table>	PB8_MFP	Function																										
PB8_MFP	Function																													



Bits	Description	
	111	LCD SEG 30
	100	SmartCard 2 power
	011	External interrupt 0
	010	Timer0 external event input or Timer0 toggle output
	001	ADC external trigger
	Others	GPIOB[8]
At LQFP-64 Package :		
	PB8_MFP	Function
	111	LCD SEG 13
	100	SmartCard 2 power
	011	External interrupt 0
	010	Timer0 external event input or Timer0 toggle output
	001	ADC external trigger
	Others	GPIOB[8]
At LQFP-48 Package :		
	PB8_MFP	Function
	100	SmartCard 2 power
	011	External interrupt 0
	010	Timer0 external event input or Timer0 toggle output
	001	ADC external trigger
	Others	GPIOB[8]



Multiple Function Port C low byte Control Register (PC_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PC_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x40	R/W	Port C low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PC7_MFP			-	PC6_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PC5_MFP			-	PC4_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PC3_MFP			-	PC2_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PC1_MFP			-	PC0_MFP		

Bits	Description															
[31]	- Reserved															
[30:28]	PC7_MFP	PC.7 Pin Function Selection														
		At LQFP-128 Package :														
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC7_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer1 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[5]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>DA out1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[7]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC7_MFP	Function	101	PWM0 Channel 1	011	Timer1 capture event	010	EBI AD[5]	001	DA out1	Others	GPIOC[7]		
		PC7_MFP	Function													
		101	PWM0 Channel 1													
		011	Timer1 capture event													
		010	EBI AD[5]													
		001	DA out1													
		Others	GPIOC[7]													
		At LQFP-64 Package :														
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC7_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 17</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer1 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[5]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>DA out1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[7]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC7_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 17	101	PWM0 Channel 1	011	Timer1 capture event	010	EBI AD[5]	001	DA out1	Others	GPIOC[7]
		PC7_MFP	Function													
		111	LCD SEG 17													
		101	PWM0 Channel 1													
		011	Timer1 capture event													
010	EBI AD[5]															
001	DA out1															
Others	GPIOC[7]															
At LQFP-48 Package :																



Bits	Description																																											
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PC7_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer1 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[5]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>DA out1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[7]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC7_MFP	Function	101	PWM0 Channel 1	011	Timer1 capture event	010	EBI AD[5]	001	DA out1	Others	GPIOC[7]																														
PC7_MFP	Function																																											
101	PWM0 Channel 1																																											
011	Timer1 capture event																																											
010	EBI AD[5]																																											
001	DA out1																																											
Others	GPIOC[7]																																											
[27]	-	Reserved																																										
[26:24]	PC6_MFP	<p>PC.6 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PC6_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 card detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer0 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[4]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>DA out0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[6]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PC6_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 card detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer0 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[4]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>DA out0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[6]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PC6_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>PWM0 Channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 card detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer0 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[4]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>DA out0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[6]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC6_MFP	Function	101	PWM0 Channel 0	100	SmartCard1 card detection	011	Timer0 capture event	010	EBI AD[4]	001	DA out0	Others	GPIOC[6]	PC6_MFP	Function	101	PWM0 Channel 0	100	SmartCard1 card detection	011	Timer0 capture event	010	EBI AD[4]	001	DA out0	Others	GPIOC[6]	PC6_MFP	Function	101	PWM0 Channel 0	100	SmartCard1 card detection	011	Timer0 capture event	010	EBI AD[4]	001	DA out0	Others	GPIOC[6]
PC6_MFP	Function																																											
101	PWM0 Channel 0																																											
100	SmartCard1 card detection																																											
011	Timer0 capture event																																											
010	EBI AD[4]																																											
001	DA out0																																											
Others	GPIOC[6]																																											
PC6_MFP	Function																																											
101	PWM0 Channel 0																																											
100	SmartCard1 card detection																																											
011	Timer0 capture event																																											
010	EBI AD[4]																																											
001	DA out0																																											
Others	GPIOC[6]																																											
PC6_MFP	Function																																											
101	PWM0 Channel 0																																											
100	SmartCard1 card detection																																											
011	Timer0 capture event																																											
010	EBI AD[4]																																											
001	DA out0																																											
Others	GPIOC[6]																																											
[23]	-	Reserved																																										
[22:20]	PC5_MFP	PC.5 Pin Function Selection																																										



Bits	Description															
		<p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PC5_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD COM 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td>SPI0 MOSI1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOC[5]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package : None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package : None</p>	PC5_MFP	Function	111	LCD COM 3	001	SPI0 MOSI1	Others	GPIOC[5]						
PC5_MFP	Function															
111	LCD COM 3															
001	SPI0 MOSI1															
Others	GPIOC[5]															
[19]	-	Reserved														
[18:16]	PC4_MFP	<p>PC.4 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PC4_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD COM 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td>SPI0 MISO1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOC[4]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package : None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package : None</p>	PC4_MFP	Function	111	LCD COM 2	001	SPI0 MISO1	Others	GPIOC[4]						
PC4_MFP	Function															
111	LCD COM 2															
001	SPI0 MISO1															
Others	GPIOC[4]															
[15]	-	Reserved														
[14:12]	PC3_MFP	<p>PC.3 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PC3_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD COM 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">100</td> <td>SmartCard1 RST</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">010</td> <td>I²S Dout</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td>SPI0 MOSI1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOC[3]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PC3_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> </tbody> </table>	PC3_MFP	Function	111	LCD COM 1	100	SmartCard1 RST	010	I ² S Dout	001	SPI0 MOSI1	Others	GPIOC[3]	PC3_MFP	Function
PC3_MFP	Function															
111	LCD COM 1															
100	SmartCard1 RST															
010	I ² S Dout															
001	SPI0 MOSI1															
Others	GPIOC[3]															
PC3_MFP	Function															



Bits	Description																																	
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20%;">111</td><td>LCD COM 1</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard1 RST</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>I²S Dout</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>SPI0 MOSI0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOC[3]</td></tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PC3_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard1 RST</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>I²S Dout</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>SPI0 MOSI0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOC[3]</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	111	LCD COM 1	100	SmartCard1 RST	010	I ² S Dout	001	SPI0 MOSI0	Others	GPIOC[3]	PC3_MFP	Function	100	SmartCard1 RST	010	I ² S Dout	001	SPI0 MOSI0	Others	GPIOC[3]												
111	LCD COM 1																																	
100	SmartCard1 RST																																	
010	I ² S Dout																																	
001	SPI0 MOSI0																																	
Others	GPIOC[3]																																	
PC3_MFP	Function																																	
100	SmartCard1 RST																																	
010	I ² S Dout																																	
001	SPI0 MOSI0																																	
Others	GPIOC[3]																																	
[11]	-	Reserved																																
[10:8]	PC2_MFP	<p>PC.2 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PC2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD COM 0</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard1 Power</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>I²S Din</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>SPI0 MISO0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOC[2]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PC2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>111</td><td>LCD COM 0</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard1 Power</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>I²S Din</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>SPI0 MISO0</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOC[2]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 20%;">PC2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard1 Power</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>I²S Din</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>SPI0 MISO0</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PC2_MFP	Function	111	LCD COM 0	100	SmartCard1 Power	010	I ² S Din	001	SPI0 MISO0	Others	GPIOC[2]	PC2_MFP	Function	111	LCD COM 0	100	SmartCard1 Power	010	I ² S Din	001	SPI0 MISO0	Others	GPIOC[2]	PC2_MFP	Function	100	SmartCard1 Power	010	I ² S Din	001	SPI0 MISO0
PC2_MFP	Function																																	
111	LCD COM 0																																	
100	SmartCard1 Power																																	
010	I ² S Din																																	
001	SPI0 MISO0																																	
Others	GPIOC[2]																																	
PC2_MFP	Function																																	
111	LCD COM 0																																	
100	SmartCard1 Power																																	
010	I ² S Din																																	
001	SPI0 MISO0																																	
Others	GPIOC[2]																																	
PC2_MFP	Function																																	
100	SmartCard1 Power																																	
010	I ² S Din																																	
001	SPI0 MISO0																																	



Bits	Description														
		Others GPIOC[2]													
[7]	-	Reserved													
[6:4]	PC1_MFP	PC.1 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package :													
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PC1_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD DH2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I2S BCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI0 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC1_MFP	Function	111	LCD DH2	100	SmartCard1 DATA	010	I2S BCLK	001	SPI0 SCLK	Others	GPIOC[1]	
		PC1_MFP	Function												
		111	LCD DH2												
		100	SmartCard1 DATA												
		010	I2S BCLK												
		001	SPI0 SCLK												
		Others	GPIOC[1]												
			At LQFP-64 Package :												
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PC1_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD DH2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I²S BCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI0 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC1_MFP	Function	111	LCD DH2	100	SmartCard1 DATA	010	I ² S BCLK	001	SPI0 SCLK	Others	GPIOC[1]
		PC1_MFP	Function												
		111	LCD DH2												
		100	SmartCard1 DATA												
		010	I ² S BCLK												
		001	SPI0 SCLK												
		Others	GPIOC[1]												
			At LQFP-48 Package :												
			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PC1_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I²S BCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI0 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC1_MFP	Function	100	SmartCard1 DATA	010	I ² S BCLK	001	SPI0 SCLK	Others	GPIOC[1]		
		PC1_MFP	Function												
		100	SmartCard1 DATA												
010	I ² S BCLK														
001	SPI0 SCLK														
Others	GPIOC[1]														
[3]	-	Reserved													
[2:0]	PC0_MFP	PC.0 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package :													
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PC0_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD DH1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I²S WS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI0 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC0_MFP	Function	111	LCD DH1	100	SmartCard1 clock	010	I ² S WS	001	SPI0 1 st slave select pin	Others	GPIOC[0]	
		PC0_MFP	Function												
		111	LCD DH1												
		100	SmartCard1 clock												
		010	I ² S WS												
001	SPI0 1 st slave select pin														
Others	GPIOC[0]														



Bits	Description																						
	<p>At LQFP-64 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC0_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD DH1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I²S WS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI0 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package :</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC0_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I²S WS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI0 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC0_MFP	Function	111	LCD DH1	100	SmartCard1 clock	010	I ² S WS	001	SPI0 1 st slave select pin	Others	GPIOC[0]	PC0_MFP	Function	100	SmartCard1 clock	010	I ² S WS	001	SPI0 1 st slave select pin	Others	GPIOC[0]
PC0_MFP	Function																						
111	LCD DH1																						
100	SmartCard1 clock																						
010	I ² S WS																						
001	SPI0 1 st slave select pin																						
Others	GPIOC[0]																						
PC0_MFP	Function																						
100	SmartCard1 clock																						
010	I ² S WS																						
001	SPI0 1 st slave select pin																						
Others	GPIOC[0]																						

Multiple Function Port C high byte Control Register (PC_H_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PC_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x44	R/W	Port C high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PC15_MFP			-	PC14_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PC13_MFP			-	PC12_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PC11_MFP			-	PC10_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PC9_MFP			-	PC8_MFP		

Bits	Description																								
[31]	- Reserved																								
[30:28]	<p>PC.15 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 33</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer0 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[3]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Timer0 capture event</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[3]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PC15_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 33	100	PWM1 Channel 2	011	Timer0 capture event	010	EBI AD[3]	Others	GPIOC[15]	PC15_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 16	100	PWM1 Channel 2	011	Timer0 capture event	010	EBI AD[3]	Others	GPIOC[15]
PC15_MFP	Function																								
111	LCD SEG 33																								
100	PWM1 Channel 2																								
011	Timer0 capture event																								
010	EBI AD[3]																								
Others	GPIOC[15]																								
PC15_MFP	Function																								
111	LCD SEG 16																								
100	PWM1 Channel 2																								
011	Timer0 capture event																								
010	EBI AD[3]																								
Others	GPIOC[15]																								



Bits	Description															
[27]	-	Reserved														
[26:24]	PC14_MFP	PC.14 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PC14_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 32</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[2]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[14]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC14_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 32	100	PWM1 Channel 3	010	EBI AD[2]	Others	GPIOC[14]				
		PC14_MFP	Function													
		111	LCD SEG 32													
		100	PWM1 Channel 3													
		010	EBI AD[2]													
		Others	GPIOC[14]													
		At LQFP-64 Package:														
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PC14_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI AD[2]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[14]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC14_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 15	100	PWM1 Channel 3	010	EBI AD[2]	Others	GPIOC[14]				
		PC14_MFP	Function													
		111	LCD SEG 15													
		100	PWM1 Channel 3													
		010	EBI AD[2]													
Others	GPIOC[14]															
At LQFP-48 Package:																
None																
[23]	-	Reserved														
[22:20]	PC13_MFP	PC.13 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PC13_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>I²C0 SCL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>Snooper pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 MOSI1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[13]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PC13_MFP	Function	110	I ² C0 SCL	101	External interrupt 1	100	Snooper pin	010	PWM1 Channel 1	001	SPI1 MOSI1	Others	GPIOC[13]
		PC13_MFP	Function													
		110	I ² C0 SCL													
		101	External interrupt 1													
		100	Snooper pin													
		010	PWM1 Channel 1													
		001	SPI1 MOSI1													
		Others	GPIOC[13]													
		At LQFP-64 Package:														
		None														
		At LQFP-48 Package:														
		None														
[19]	-	Reserved														
[18:16]	PC12_MFP	PC.12 Pin Function Selection														



Bits	Description																							
		At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PC12_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>I²C0 SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 MISO1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[12]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> At LQFP-64 Package: None At LQFP-48 Package: None	PC12_MFP	Function	110	I ² C0 SDA	101	External interrupt 0	010	PWM1 Channel 0	001	SPI1 MISO1	Others	GPIOC[12]										
PC12_MFP	Function																							
110	I ² C0 SDA																							
101	External interrupt 0																							
010	PWM1 Channel 0																							
001	SPI1 MISO1																							
Others	GPIOC[12]																							
[15]	-	Reserved																						
[14:12]	PC11_MFP	PC.11 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PC11_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>UART1 TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 MOSI0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[11]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> At LQFP-64 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PC11_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 31</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>UART1 TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 MOSI0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[11]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> At LQFP-48 Package: None	PC11_MFP	Function	101	UART1 TX	110	Touch key 15	001	SPI1 MOSI0	Others	GPIOC[11]	PC11_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 31	101	UART1 TX	110	Touch key 15	001	SPI1 MOSI0	Others	GPIOC[11]
PC11_MFP	Function																							
101	UART1 TX																							
110	Touch key 15																							
001	SPI1 MOSI0																							
Others	GPIOC[11]																							
PC11_MFP	Function																							
111	LCD SEG 31																							
101	UART1 TX																							
110	Touch key 15																							
001	SPI1 MOSI0																							
Others	GPIOC[11]																							
[11]	-	Reserved																						
[10:8]	PC10_MFP	PC.10 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:																						



Bits	Description																							
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC10_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>UART1 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[10]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC10_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>UART1 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[10]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PC10_MFP	Function	101	UART1 RX	110	Touch key 14	001	SPI1 MISO0	Others	GPIOC[10]	PC10_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 30	101	UART1 RX	110	Touch key 14	001	SPI1 MISO0	Others	GPIOC[10]
PC10_MFP	Function																							
101	UART1 RX																							
110	Touch key 14																							
001	SPI1 MISO0																							
Others	GPIOC[10]																							
PC10_MFP	Function																							
111	LCD SEG 30																							
101	UART1 RX																							
110	Touch key 14																							
001	SPI1 MISO0																							
Others	GPIOC[10]																							
[7]	-	Reserved																						
[6:4]	PC9_MFP	<p>PC.9 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC9_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>I²C1 SCL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PC9_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 29</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>I2C1 SCL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PC9_MFP	Function	101	I ² C1 SCL	110	Touch key 13	001	SPI1 SCLK	Others	GPIOC[9]	PC9_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 29	101	I2C1 SCL	110	Touch key 13	001	SPI1 SCLK	Others	GPIOC[9]
PC9_MFP	Function																							
101	I ² C1 SCL																							
110	Touch key 13																							
001	SPI1 SCLK																							
Others	GPIOC[9]																							
PC9_MFP	Function																							
111	LCD SEG 29																							
101	I2C1 SCL																							
110	Touch key 13																							
001	SPI1 SCLK																							
Others	GPIOC[9]																							
[3]	-	Reserved																						



Bits	Description																											
[2:0]	PC8_MFP	<p>PC.8 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PC8_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>I²C1 SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI MCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[8]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PC8_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 28</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>I²C1 SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>EBI XCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>SPI1 1st slave select pin]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOC[8]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-48 Package:</p> <p>None</p>	PC8_MFP	Function	101	I ² C1 SDA	110	Touch key 12	010	EBI MCLK	001	SPI1 1 st slave select pin	Others	GPIOC[8]	PC8_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 28	101	I ² C1 SDA	110	Touch key 12	010	EBI XCLK	001	SPI1 1 st slave select pin]	Others	GPIOC[8]
PC8_MFP	Function																											
101	I ² C1 SDA																											
110	Touch key 12																											
010	EBI MCLK																											
001	SPI1 1 st slave select pin																											
Others	GPIOC[8]																											
PC8_MFP	Function																											
111	LCD SEG 28																											
101	I ² C1 SDA																											
110	Touch key 12																											
010	EBI XCLK																											
001	SPI1 1 st slave select pin]																											
Others	GPIOC[8]																											



Multiple Function Port D low byte Control Register (PD_L_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PD_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x48	R/W	Port D low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PD7_MFP			-	PD6_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PD5_MFP			-	PD4_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PD3_MFP			-	PD2_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PD1_MFP			-	PD0_MFP		

Bits	Description						
[31]	- Reserved						
[30:28]	<p>PD7_MFP</p> <p>PD.7 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PD7_MDP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOD[7]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PD7_MDP	Function	111	LCD SEG 2	Others	GPIOD[7]
PD7_MDP	Function						
111	LCD SEG 2						
Others	GPIOD[7]						
[27]	- Reserved						
[26:24]	<p>PD6_MFP</p> <p>PD.6 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PD6_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOD[6]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p>	PD6_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 3	Others	GPIOD[6]
PD6_MFP	Function						
111	LCD SEG 3						
Others	GPIOD[6]						



Bits	Description		
		At LQFP-48 Package: None	
[23]	-	Reserved	
[22:20]	PD5_MFP	PD.5 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:	
		PD5_MFP	Function
		111	LCD SEG 34
		110	Touch key 5
		011	SPI2 MOSI1
		010	I ² S Dout
		Others	GPIOD[5]
		At LQFP-64 Package: None	
		At LQFP-48 Package: None	
[19]	-	Reserved	
[18:16]	PD4_MFP	PD.4 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:	
		PD4_MFP	Function
		111	LCD SEG 35
		110	Touch key 4
		100	SmartCard1 card detection
		011	SPI2 MISO1
		010	I ² S Din
Others	GPIOD[4]		
		At LQFP-64 Package: None	
		At LQFP-48 Package: None	
[15]	-	Reserved	
[14:12]	PD3_MFP	PD.3 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:	
		PD3_MFP	Function



Bits	Description																	
		<table border="1"> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 3</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>ADC input channel11</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard1 reset</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SPI2 MOSIO</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>I²S BCLK</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>UART1 CTSn</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOD[3]</td></tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	110	Touch key 3	101	ADC input channel11	100	SmartCard1 reset	011	SPI2 MOSIO	010	I ² S BCLK	001	UART1 CTSn	Others	GPIOD[3]		
110	Touch key 3																	
101	ADC input channel11																	
100	SmartCard1 reset																	
011	SPI2 MOSIO																	
010	I ² S BCLK																	
001	UART1 CTSn																	
Others	GPIOD[3]																	
[11]	-	Reserved																
[10:8]	PD2_MFP	<p>PD.2 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PD2_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 2</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>ADC input channel10</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard1 power</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SPI2 MISO0</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td>I²S WS</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>UART1 RTSn</td></tr> <tr><td>Others</td><td>GPIOD[2]</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PD2_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 2	101	ADC input channel10	100	SmartCard1 power	011	SPI2 MISO0	010	I ² S WS	001	UART1 RTSn	Others	GPIOD[2]
PD2_MFP	Function																	
110	Touch key 2																	
101	ADC input channel10																	
100	SmartCard1 power																	
011	SPI2 MISO0																	
010	I ² S WS																	
001	UART1 RTSn																	
Others	GPIOD[2]																	
[7]	-	Reserved																
[6:4]	PD1_MFP	<p>PD.1 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PD1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>110</td><td>Touch key 1</td></tr> <tr><td>101</td><td>ADC input channel9</td></tr> <tr><td>100</td><td>SmartCard1 DATA</td></tr> <tr><td>011</td><td>SPI2 SCLK</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PD1_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 1	101	ADC input channel9	100	SmartCard1 DATA	011	SPI2 SCLK						
PD1_MFP	Function																	
110	Touch key 1																	
101	ADC input channel9																	
100	SmartCard1 DATA																	
011	SPI2 SCLK																	



Bits	Description															
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">001</td> <td>UART1 TX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOD[1]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	001	UART1 TX	Others	GPIOD[1]										
001	UART1 TX															
Others	GPIOD[1]															
[3]	-	Reserved														
[2:0]	PD0_MFP	<p>PD.0 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PD0_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>ADC input channel8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>SmartCard1 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>SPI2 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>UART1 RX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOD[0]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PD0_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 0	101	ADC input channel8	100	SmartCard1 clock	011	SPI2 1 st slave select pin	001	UART1 RX	Others	GPIOD[0]
PD0_MFP	Function															
110	Touch key 0															
101	ADC input channel8															
100	SmartCard1 clock															
011	SPI2 1 st slave select pin															
001	UART1 RX															
Others	GPIOD[0]															



Multiple Function Port D high byte Control Register (PD H MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PD_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x4C	R/W	Port D high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PD15_MFP			-	PD14_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PD13_MFP			-	PD12_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PD11_MFP			-	PD10_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PD9_MFP			-	PD8_MFP		

Bits	Description						
[31]	- Reserved						
[30:28]	<p>PD15_MFP</p> <p>PD.15 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PD15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOD[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PD15_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 0	Others	GPIOD[15]
PD15_MFP	Function						
111	LCD SEG 0						
Others	GPIOD[15]						
[27]	- Reserved						
[26:24]	<p>PD14_MFP</p> <p>PD.14 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PD14_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOD[14]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PD14_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 1	Others	GPIOD[14]
PD14_MFP	Function						
111	LCD SEG 1						
Others	GPIOD[14]						



Bits	Description							
		None						
[23]	-	Reserved						
[22:20]	PD13_MFP	PD.13 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PD13_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD SEG 14</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOD[13]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> At LQFP-64 Package: None At LQFP-48 Package: None	PD13_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 14	Others	GPIOD[13]
PD13_MFP	Function							
111	LCD SEG 14							
Others	GPIOD[13]							
[19]	-	Reserved						
[18:16]	PD12_MFP	PD.12 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PD12_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD SEG 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOD[12]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> At LQFP-64 Package: None At LQFP-48 Package: None	PD12_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 15	Others	GPIOD[12]
PD12_MFP	Function							
111	LCD SEG 15							
Others	GPIOD[12]							
[15]	-	Reserved						
[14:12]	PD11_MFP	PD.11 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PD11_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD SEG 16</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOD[11]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> At LQFP-64 Package: None At LQFP-48 Package: None	PD11_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 16	Others	GPIOD[11]
PD11_MFP	Function							
111	LCD SEG 16							
Others	GPIOD[11]							
[11]	-	Reserved						
[10:8]	PD10_MFP	PD.10 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:						



Bits	Description							
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PD10_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD SEG 17</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOD[10]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PD10_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 17	Others	GPIOD[10]
PD10_MFP	Function							
111	LCD SEG 17							
Others	GPIOD[10]							
[7]	-	Reserved						
[6:4]	PD9_MFP	<p>PD.9 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PD9_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD SEG 18</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD SEG 18</td> <td>GPIOD[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PD9_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 18	LCD SEG 18	GPIOD[9]
PD9_MFP	Function							
111	LCD SEG 18							
LCD SEG 18	GPIOD[9]							
[3]	-	Reserved						
[2:0]	PD8_MFP	<p>PD.8 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PD8_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">111</td> <td>LCD SEG 19</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>GPIOD[8]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PD8_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 19	Others	GPIOD[8]
PD8_MFP	Function							
111	LCD SEG 19							
Others	GPIOD[8]							

Multiple Function Port E low byte Control Register (PE_L_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PE_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x50	R/W	Port E low byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PE7_MFP			-	PE6_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PE5_MFP			-	PE4_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PE3_MFP			-	PE2_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PE1_MFP			-	PE0_MFP		

Bits	Description							
[31]	-	Reserved						
[30:28]	PE7_MFP	PE.7 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>PE7_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[7]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> At LQFP-64 Package: None At LQFP-48 Package: None	PE7_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 8	Others	GPIOE[7]
		PE7_MFP	Function					
		111	LCD SEG 8					
Others	GPIOE[7]							
[27]	-	Reserved						
[26:24]	PE6_MFP	PE.6 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: GPIOE[6] At LQFP-64 Package: GPIOE[6] At LQFP-48 Package: GPIOE[6]						
[23]	-	Reserved						
[22:20]	PE5_MFP	PE.5 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:						



Bits	Description																			
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PE5_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[5]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: NANO100/NANO120 series:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PE5_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[5]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NANO110/130 series: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: NANO100 series:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PE5_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[5]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NANO110/NANO120/NANO130 series: None</p>	PE5_MFP	Function	001	PWM1 Channel 1	Others	GPIOE[5]	PE5_MFP	Function	001	PWM1 Channel 1	Others	GPIOE[5]	PE5_MFP	Function	001	PWM1 Channel 1	Others	GPIOE[5]
PE5_MFP	Function																			
001	PWM1 Channel 1																			
Others	GPIOE[5]																			
PE5_MFP	Function																			
001	PWM1 Channel 1																			
Others	GPIOE[5]																			
PE5_MFP	Function																			
001	PWM1 Channel 1																			
Others	GPIOE[5]																			
[19]	-	Reserved																		
[18:16]	PE4_MFP	<p>PE.4 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PE4_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>SPI0 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[4]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PE4_MFP	Function	110	SPI0 MISO0	Others	GPIOE[4]												
PE4_MFP	Function																			
110	SPI0 MISO0																			
Others	GPIOE[4]																			
[15]	-	Reserved																		
[14:12]	PE3_MFP	<p>PE.3 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 50%;">PE3_MFP</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PE3_MFP	Function																
PE3_MFP	Function																			



Bits	Description									
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">110</td> <td>SPI0 MISO0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[3]</td> </tr> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	110	SPI0 MISO0	Others	GPIOE[3]				
110	SPI0 MISO0									
Others	GPIOE[3]									
[11]	-	Reserved								
[10:8]	PE2_MFP	<p>PE.2 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PE2_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>SPI0 SCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[2]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PE2_MFP	Function	110	SPI0 SCLK	Others	GPIOE[2]		
PE2_MFP	Function									
110	SPI0 SCLK									
Others	GPIOE[2]									
[7]	-	Reserved								
[6:4]	PE1_MFP	<p>PE.1 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PE1_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>SPI0 1st slave select pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PE1_MFP	Function	110	SPI0 1 st slave select pin	001	PWM1 Channel 3	Others	GPIOE[1]
PE1_MFP	Function									
110	SPI0 1 st slave select pin									
001	PWM1 Channel 3									
Others	GPIOE[1]									
[3]	-	Reserved								
[2:0]	PE0_MFP	<p>PE.0 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PE0_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>I²S MCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PWM1 Channel 2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PE0_MFP	Function	010	I ² S MCLK	001	PWM1 Channel 2		
PE0_MFP	Function									
010	I ² S MCLK									
001	PWM1 Channel 2									



Bits	Description	
	Others	GPIOE[0]
	<p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	

Multiple Function Port E high byte Control Register (PE_H_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PE_H_MFP	GCR_BA+0x54	R/W	Port E high byte multiple function control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	PE15_MFP			-	PE14_MFP		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PE13_MFP			-	PE12_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PE11_MFP			-	PE10_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PE9_MFP			-	PE8_MFP		

Bits	Description							
[31]	-	Reserved						
[30:28]	PE15_MFP	PE.15 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PE15_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[15]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PE15_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 2	Others	GPIOE[15]
		PE15_MFP	Function					
		111	LCD SEG 2					
Others	GPIOE[15]							
At LQFP-64 Package: None								
At LQFP-48 Package: None								
[27]	-	Reserved						
[26:24]	PE14_MFP	PE.14 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:						
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PE14_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 28</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[14]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PE14_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 28	Others	GPIOE[14]
		PE14_MFP	Function					
		111	LCD SEG 28					
Others	GPIOE[14]							
At LQFP-64 Package: None								
At LQFP-48 Package:								



Bits	Description							
		None						
[23]	-	Reserved						
[22:20]	PE13_MFP	PE.13 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">PE13_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 27</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[13]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PE13_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 27	Others	GPIOE[13]
		PE13_MFP	Function					
		111	LCD SEG 27					
		Others	GPIOE[13]					
At LQFP-64 Package: None								
At LQFP-48 Package: None								
[19]	-	Reserved						
[18:16]	PE12_MFP	PE.12 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">PE12_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>UART1 CTSn (only valid in NANO110)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[12]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PE12_MFP	Function	111	UART1 CTSn (only valid in NANO110)	Others	GPIOE[12]
		PE12_MFP	Function					
		111	UART1 CTSn (only valid in NANO110)					
		Others	GPIOE[12]					
At LQFP-64 Package: None								
At LQFP-48 Package: None								
[15]	-	Reserved						
[14:12]	PE11_MFP	PE.11 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">PE11_MFP</th> <th style="background-color: #d3d3d3;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>UART1 RTSn (only valid in NANO110)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[11]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PE11_MFP	Function	111	UART1 RTSn (only valid in NANO110)	Others	GPIOE[11]
		PE11_MFP	Function					
		111	UART1 RTSn (only valid in NANO110)					
		Others	GPIOE[11]					
At LQFP-64 Package: None								
At LQFP-48 Package: None								
[11]	-	Reserved						
[10:8]	PE10_MFP	PE.10 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:						



Bits	Description							
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PE10_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>UART1 TX (only valid in NANO110)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[10]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PE10_MFP	Function	111	UART1 TX (only valid in NANO110)	Others	GPIOE[10]
PE10_MFP	Function							
111	UART1 TX (only valid in NANO110)							
Others	GPIOE[10]							
[7]	-	Reserved						
[6:4]	PE9_MFP	<p>PE.9 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PE9_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>UART1 RX (only valid in NANO110)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[9]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PE9_MFP	Function	111	UART1 RX (only valid in NANO110)	Others	GPIOE[9]
PE9_MFP	Function							
111	UART1 RX (only valid in NANO110)							
Others	GPIOE[9]							
[3]	-	Reserved						
[2:0]	PE8_MFP	<p>PE.8 Pin Function Selection</p> <p>At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">PE8_MFP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>LCD SEG 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOE[8]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PE8_MFP	Function	111	LCD SEG 9	Others	GPIOE[8]
PE8_MFP	Function							
111	LCD SEG 9							
Others	GPIOE[8]							



Multiple Function Port F low byte Control Register (PF_L_MFP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PF_L_MFP	GCR_BA+0x58	R/W	Port F low byte multiple function control register	0x0077_7777

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	PF5_MFP			-	PF4_MFP		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	PF3_MFP			-	PF2_MFP		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PF1_MFP			-	PF0_MFP		

Bits	Description								
[31:23]	- Reserved								
[22:20]	<p>PF5_MFP</p> <p>PF.5 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>PF5_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I²C0 SCL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOF[5]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p> <p>At LQFP-48 Package: None</p>	PF5_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 7	001	I ² C0 SCL	Others	GPIOF[5]
PF5_MFP	Function								
110	Touch key 7								
001	I ² C0 SCL								
Others	GPIOF[5]								
[19]	- Reserved								
[18:16]	<p>PF4_MFP</p> <p>PF.4 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>PF4_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>Touch key 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>I2C0 SDA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOF[4]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>At LQFP-64 Package: None</p>	PF4_MFP	Function	110	Touch key 6	001	I2C0 SDA	Others	GPIOF[4]
PF4_MFP	Function								
110	Touch key 6								
001	I2C0 SDA								
Others	GPIOF[4]								



Bits	Description				
		At LQFP-48 Package: None			
[15]	-	Reserved			
[14:12]	PF3_MFP	PF.3 Pin Function Selection			
		At LQFP-128 Package:			
		PF3_MFP	Function		
		111	HXT IN		
		Others	GPIOF[3]		
		At LQFP-64 Package:			
		PF3_MFP	Function		
		111	HXT IN		
		Others	GPIOF[3]		
		At LQFP-48 Package:			
		PF3_MFP	Function		
		111	HXT IN		
Others	GPIOF[3]				
[11]	-	Reserved			
[10:8]	PF2_MFP	PF.2 Pin Function Selection			
		At LQFP-128 Package:			
		PF2_MFP	Function		
		111	HXT OUT		
		Others	GPIOF[2]		
		At LQFP-64 Package:			
		PF2_MFP	Function		
		111	HXT OUT		
		Others	GPIOF[2]		
		At LQFP-48 Package:			
		PF2_MFP	Function		
		111	HXT OUT		
Others	GPIOF[2]				



Bits	Description											
[7]	-	Reserved										
[6:4]	PF1_MFP	PF.1 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PF1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>ICE CLOCK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>FRQDIV_CLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOF[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PF1_MFP	Function	111	ICE CLOCK	101	External interrupt 1	100	FRQDIV_CLK	Others	GPIOF[1]
		PF1_MFP	Function									
		111	ICE CLOCK									
		101	External interrupt 1									
		100	FRQDIV_CLK									
		Others	GPIOF[1]									
		At LQFP-64 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PF1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>ICE CLOCK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>FRQDIV_CLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOF[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PF1_MFP	Function	111	ICE CLOCK	101	External interrupt 1	100	FRQDIV_CLK	Others	GPIOF[1]
		PF1_MFP	Function									
		111	ICE CLOCK									
		101	External interrupt 1									
		100	FRQDIV_CLK									
		Others	GPIOF[1]									
		At LQFP-48 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PF1_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>ICE clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>FRQDIV_CLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOF[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PF1_MFP	Function	111	ICE clock	101	External interrupt 1	100	FRQDIV_CLK	Others	GPIOF[1]
		PF1_MFP	Function									
		111	ICE clock									
101	External interrupt 1											
100	FRQDIV_CLK											
Others	GPIOF[1]											
[3]	-	Reserved										
[2:0]	PF0_MFP	PF.0 Pin Function Selection At LQFP-128 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PF0_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>ICE DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOF[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PF0_MFP	Function	111	ICE DATA	101	External interrupt 0	Others	GPIOF[1]		
		PF0_MFP	Function									
		111	ICE DATA									
		101	External interrupt 0									
		Others	GPIOF[1]									
		At LQFP-64 Package: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">PF0_MFP</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>ICE DATA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>External interrupt 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>GPIOF[1]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PF0_MFP	Function	111	ICE DATA	101	External interrupt 0	Others	GPIOF[1]		
		PF0_MFP	Function									
		111	ICE DATA									
		101	External interrupt 0									
Others	GPIOF[1]											



Bits	Description	
	At LQFP-48 Package:	
	PFO_MFP	Function
	111	ICE DATA
	101	External interrupt 0
	Others	GPIOF[1]



Power-On-Reset Control Register (PORCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PORCTL	GCR_BA+0x60	R/W	Power-On-Reset Controller Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
POR_DIS_CODE							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
POR_DIS_CODE							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	-	Reserved
[15:0]	POR_DIS_CODE	<p>Power-on Reset Enable Control</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>When powered on, the POR circuit generates a reset signal to reset the whole chip function, but noise on the power may cause the POR active again. If setting the POR_DIS_CODE to 0x5AA5, the POR reset function will be disabled and the POR function will be active again when POR_DIS_CODE is set to another value or POR_DIS_CODE is reset by chip other reset functions, including: /RESET, Watchdog Timer reset, BOD reset, ICE reset command and the software-chip reset function</p>

Brown-out Detect Control Register (BODCTL)

Partial of the BODCTL control registers bits are initiated by the flash configuration

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
BODCTL	GCR_BA+0x64	R/W	Brown-out Detector Controller Register	0x00FF_F0xx

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-				-			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-				-	BOD25_INT_EN	BOD20_INT_EN	BOD17_INT_EN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	BOD25_RST_EN	BOD20_RST_EN	BOD17_RST_EN	-	BOD25_EN	BOD20_EN	BOD17_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:11]	-	Reserved
[10]	BOD25_INT_EN	BOD 2.5 V interrupt Enable This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it. 1 = Interrupt issues when BOD25 occurs 0 = Interrupt does not issue when BOD25 occurs
[9]	BOD20_INT_EN	BOD 2.0 V interrupt Enable This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it. 1 = Interrupt issues when BOD20 occurs 0 = Interrupt does not issue when BOD20 occurs
[8]	BOD17_INT_EN	BOD 1.7 V interrupt Enable This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it. 1 = Interrupt issues when BOD17 occurs 0 = Interrupt does not issue when BOD17 occurs
[7]	-	Reserved
[6]	BOD25_RST_EN	BOD 2.5 V Reset Enable This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it. 1 = Reset issues when BOD25 occurs 0 = Reset does not issue when BOD25 occurs The default value is set by flash controller user configuration register config0 bit[20:19]
[5]	BOD20_RST_EN	BOD 2.0 V Reset Enable



Bits	Description							
		<p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Reset issues when BOD20 occurs 0 = Reset does not issue when BOD20 occurs</p> <p>The default value is set by flash controller user configuration register config0 bit[20:19]</p>						
[4]	BOD17_RST_EN	<p>BOD 1.7 V Reset Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Reset issues when BOD17 occurs 0 = Reset does not issue when BOD17 occurs</p> <p>The default value is set by flash controller user configuration register config0 bit[20:19]</p> <p>BOD17_RST_EN can be controlled (enable or disable) only when BOD17_EN is high.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 50%;"></th> <th style="text-align: center;">BOD17 RST Function Enable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BOD17_EN low</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOD17_EN high</td> <td style="text-align: center;">BOD17_RST_EN</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		BOD17 RST Function Enable	BOD17_EN low	Enabled	BOD17_EN high	BOD17_RST_EN
	BOD17 RST Function Enable							
BOD17_EN low	Enabled							
BOD17_EN high	BOD17_RST_EN							
[3]	-	Reserved						
[2]	BOD25_EN	<p>Brown-out Detector 2.5 V Function Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Brown-out Detector 2.5 V function Enabled 0 = Brown-out Detector 2.5 V function Disabled</p>						
[1]	BOD20_EN	<p>Brown-out Detector 2.0 V Function Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Brown-out Detector 2.0 V function Enabled 0 = Brown-out Detector 2.0 V function Disabled</p> <p>BOD20_EN is default on. If SW disables it, Brown-out Detector 2.0 V function is not disabled until chip enters power-down mode. If system is not in power-down mode, BOD20_EN will be enabled by hardware automatically.</p>						
[0]	BOD17_EN	<p>Brown-out Detector 1.7V Function Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>The default value is set by flash controller user configuration register config0 bit[20:19]</p> <p>Users can disable BOD17_EN but it takes effective (disabled) only in Power-down mode. Once existing Power-down mode, BOD17 will be enabled by HW automatically.</p> <p>When CPU reads this bit, CPU will read whether BOD17 function enabled or not. In other words, CPU will always read high.</p> <p>1 = Brown-out Detector 1.7V function Enabled 0 = Brown-out Detector 1.7V function Disabled</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 50%;"></th> <th style="text-align: center;">BOD17 Function Enable</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal mode</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Power-down mode</td> <td style="text-align: center;">BOD17_EN</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		BOD17 Function Enable	Normal mode	Enabled	Power-down mode	BOD17_EN
	BOD17 Function Enable							
Normal mode	Enabled							
Power-down mode	BOD17_EN							

Brown-out Detector Status Register (BODSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
BODSTS	GCR_BA+0x68	R	Brown-out Detector Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BOD25_rise	BOD20_rise	BOD17_rise	BOD25_drop	BOD20_drop	BOD17_drop	BOD_INT

Bits	Description	
[31:7]	-	Reserved
[6]	BOD25_rise	Brown-out Detector higher than 2.5V Status Setting BOD25_rise high means once the detected voltage is higher than target detected voltage setting (2.5V). Software can write 1 to clear BOD25_rise.
[5]	BOD20_rise	Brown-out Detector higher than 2.0V Status Setting BOD20_rise high means once the detected voltage is higher than target detected voltage setting (2.0V). Software can write 1 to clear BOD20_rise
[4]	BOD17_rise	Brown-out Detector higher than 1.7V Status Setting BOD17_rise high means once the detected voltage is higher than target detected voltage setting (1.7V). Software can write 1 to clear BOD17_rise
[3]	BOD25_drop	Brown-out Detector lower than 2.5V Status Setting BOD25_drop high means once the detected voltage is lower than target detected voltage setting (2.5V). Software can write 1 to clear BOD25_drop
[2]	BOD20_drop	Brown-out Detector lower than 2.0V Status Setting BOD20_drop high means once the detected voltage is lower than target detected voltage setting (2.0V). Software can write 1 to clear BOD20_drop
[1]	BOD17_drop	Brown-out Detector lower than 1.7V Status Setting BOD17_drop high means once the detected voltage is lower than target detected voltage setting (1.7V). Software can write 1 to clear BOD17_drop
[0]	BOD_INT	Brown-out Detector interrupt status 1 = When Brown-out Detector detects the V _{DD} is dropped down through the target detected voltage or the V _{DD} is raised up through the target detected voltage and Brown-out interrupt is enabled, this bit will be set to 1. 0 = Brown-out Detector does not detect any voltage drift at V _{DD} down through or up through the target detected voltage after interrupt is enabled. This bit is cleared by writing 1 to itself.



Internal Voltage reference generator Control Register (Int_VREFCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
Int_VREFCTL	GCR_BA+0x6C	R/W	Voltage reference Control register	0x0000_0F00

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-				EXT_MODE	SEL25	REG_EN	BGP_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:4]	Reserved	
[3]	EXT_MODE	<p>Regulator External Mode</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Users can output regulator output voltage in VREF pin if EXT_MODE is high.</p> <p>0 = No connection with external VREF pin.</p> <p>1 = Connect to external VREF pin. Connect a 1uF to 10uF capacitor to AVSS will let internal voltage reference be more stable.</p>
[2]	SEL25	<p>Regulator Output Voltage Selection</p> <p>Select internal reference voltage level.</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>0 = 1.8V</p> <p>1 = 2.5V</p>
[1]	REG_EN	<p>Regulator Enable</p> <p>Enable internal 1.8V or 2.5V reference voltage.</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>0 = Disabled</p> <p>1 = Enabled</p>
[0]	BGP_EN	<p>Band-gap Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Band-gap is the reference voltage of internal reference voltage. User must enable band-gap if want to enable internal 1.8V or 2.5V reference voltage.</p> <p>0 = Disabled</p> <p>1 = Enabled</p>



HIRC Trim Control Register (IRCTRIMCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
IRCTRIMCTL	GCR_BA+0x80	R/W	HIRC Trim Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							ERR_STOP
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TRIM_RETRY_CNT		TRIM_LOOP		-		TRIM_SEL	

Bits	Description										
[31:8]	- Reserved										
[8]	<p>ERR_STOP</p> <p>Trim Stop When 32.768 kHz Error Detected This bit is used to control if stop the HIRC trim operation when 32.768 kHz clock error is detected.</p> <p>If set this bit high and 32.768 kHz clock error detected, the status 32K_ERR_INT would be set high and HIRC trim operation was stopped. If this bit is low and 32.768 kHz clock error detected, the status 23K_ERR_INT would be set high and HIRC trim operation is continuously.</p> <p>0 = Continue the HIRC trim operation even if 32.768 kHz clock error detected. 1 = Stop the HIRC trim operation if 32.768 kHz clock error detected.</p>										
[7:6]	<p>TRIM_RETRY_CNT</p> <p>Trim Value Update Limitation Count This field defines that how many times the auto trim circuit will try to update the HIRC trim value before the frequency of HIRC locked.</p> <p>Once the HIRC locked, the internal trim value update counter will be reset.</p> <p>If the trim value update counter reached this limitation value and frequency of HIRC still doesn't lock, the auto trim operation will be disabled and TRIM_SEL will be cleared to 00.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>TRIM_RETRY_CNT</th> <th>Trim Retry Count Limitation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Trim retry count limitation is 64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Trim retry count limitation is 128</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Trim retry count limitation is 256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Trim retry count limitation is 512</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TRIM_RETRY_CNT	Trim Retry Count Limitation	00	Trim retry count limitation is 64	01	Trim retry count limitation is 128	10	Trim retry count limitation is 256	11	Trim retry count limitation is 512
TRIM_RETRY_CNT	Trim Retry Count Limitation										
00	Trim retry count limitation is 64										
01	Trim retry count limitation is 128										
10	Trim retry count limitation is 256										
11	Trim retry count limitation is 512										
[5:4]	<p>TRIM_LOOP</p> <p>Trim Calculation Loop This field defines that trim value calculation is based on how many 32.768 kHz clock.</p> <p>For example, if TRIM_LOOP is set as 00, auto trim circuit will calculate trim value based on the average frequency difference in 4 32.768 kHz clock.</p>										



Bits	Description											
	TRIM_LOOP	Average Frequency Difference										
	00	4 32.768 kHz clock										
	01	8 32.768 kHz clock										
	10	16 32.768 kHz clock										
	11	32 32.768 kHz clock										
[3:2]	Reserved											
[1:0]	TRIM_SEL	<p>Trim Frequency Selection</p> <p>This field indicates the target frequency of HIRC auto trim.</p> <p>If no any target frequency is selected (TRIM_SEL is 00), the HIRC auto trim function is disabled.</p> <p>During auto trim operation, if 32.768 kHz clock error detected or trim retry limitation count reached, this field will be cleared to 00 automatically.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TRIM_SEL</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Disable HIRC auto trim function</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 11.0592 MHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 12 MHz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 12.288 MHz</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TRIM_SEL	Function	00	Disable HIRC auto trim function	01	Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 11.0592 MHz	10	Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 12 MHz	11	Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 12.288 MHz
TRIM_SEL	Function											
00	Disable HIRC auto trim function											
01	Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 11.0592 MHz											
10	Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 12 MHz											
11	Enable HIRC auto trim function and trim HIRC to 12.288 MHz											

HIRC Trim Interrupt Enable Register (IRCTRIMIEN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
IRCTRIMIEN	GCR_BA+0x84	R/W	HIRC Trim Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-					32K_ERR_IEN	TRIM_FAIL_IEN	-

Bits	Description	
[31:3]	-	Reserved
[2]	32K_ERR_IEN	<p>32.768 kHz Clock Error Interrupt Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if CPU would get an interrupt while 32.768 kHz clock is inaccuracy during auto trim operation.</p> <p>If this bit is high, and 32K_ERR_INT is set during auto trim operation, an interrupt will be triggered to notify the 32.768 kHz clock frequency is inaccuracy.</p> <p>0 = 32K_ERR_INT status Disabled to trigger an interrupt to CPU. 1 = 32K_ERR_INT status Enabled to trigger an interrupt to CPU.</p>
[1]	TRIM_FAIL_IEN	<p>Trim Failure Interrupt Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if an interrupt will be triggered while HIRC trim value update limitation count reached and HIRC frequency still not locked on target frequency set by TRIM_SEL.</p> <p>If this bit is high and TRIM_FAIL_INT is set during auto trim operation, an interrupt will be triggered to notify that HIRC trim value update limitation count was reached.</p> <p>0 = TRIM_FAIL_INT status Disabled to trigger an interrupt to CPU. 1 = TRIM_FAIL_INT status Enabled to trigger an interrupt to CPU.</p>
[0]		Reserved



HIRC Trim Interrupt Status Register (IRCTRIMINT)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
IRCTRIMINT	GCR_BA+0x88	R/W	HIRC Trim Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-					32K_ERR_INT	TRIM_FAIL_INT	FREQ_LOCK

Bits	Description	
[31:3]	-	Reserved.
[2]	32K_ERR_INT	<p>32.768 kHz Clock Error Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit indicates that 32.768 kHz clock frequency is inaccuracy. Once this bit is set, the auto trim operation stopped and TRIM_SEL will be cleared to 00 by hardware automatically.</p> <p>If this bit is set and 32K_ERR_IEN is high, an interrupt will be triggered to notify the 32.768 kHz clock frequency is inaccuracy. Write 1 to clear this to zero.</p> <p>0 = 32.768 kHz clock frequency is accuracy. 1 = 32.768 kHz clock frequency is inaccuracy.</p>
[1]	TRIM_FAIL_INT	<p>Trim Failure Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit indicates that HIRC trim value update limitation count reached and HIRC clock frequency still doesn't lock. Once this bit is set, the auto trim operation stopped and TRIM_SEL will be cleared to 00 by hardware automatically.</p> <p>If this bit is set and TRIM_FAIL_IEN is high, an interrupt will be triggered to notify that HIRC trim value update limitation count was reached. Write 1 to clear this to zero.</p> <p>0 = Trim value update limitation count doesn't reach. 1 = Trim value update limitation count reached and HIRC frequency still doesn't lock.</p>
[0]	FREQ_LOCK	<p>HIRC Frequency Lock Status</p> <p>This bit indicates the HIRC frequency lock.</p> <p>This is a status bit and doesn't trigger any interrupt.</p>

Register Lock Key Address Register (RegLockAddr)

Some of the system control registers need to be protected to avoid inadvertent write and disturb the chip operation. These system control registers are locked after the power-on reset till users to open the lock. For users to program these protected registers, an open lock sequence needs to be followed by a special programming sequence. The open sequence is to continue write the data “59h”, “16h” “88h” to the key controller address 0x5000_0100. Any different data value or different sequence or any other write operations to any other address during these three data program aborts the whole sequence.

After the lock is opened, users can check the lock bit RegLockAddr[0]. “1” is unlocked, “0” is locked. Then users can update the target register value if RegUnLock is high and write any data to the address “0x5000_0100” to re-lock the protected registers

This register is written for open the RegUnLock key and read for the RegUnLock status

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RegLockAddr	GCR_BA+0x100	R/W	Register Lock Key address	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-							RegUnLock

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	-	Reserved
[0]	RegUnLock	1 = Protected registers are Unlocked. 0 = Protected register are Locked. Any write to the target register is ignored.

5.4 Clock Controller

5.4.1 Overview

The clock controller generates clocks for the whole chip, including system clocks (CPU clock, HCLKx, and PCLKx) and all peripheral engine clocks. HCLKx means AHB bus clock for peripherals on AHB bus. PCLKx means APB bus clock for peripherals on APB bus. The clock controller also implements the power control function with the individually clock ON/OFF control, clock source selection and a 4-bit clock divider. The chip will not enter power-down mode until CPU sets the power down enable bit (PD_EN) and CPU executes the WFI instruction. In the Power-down mode, clock controller turns off the external high frequency crystal, internal high frequency oscillator, and system clocks (CPU clock, HCLKx, and PCLKx) to reduce the power consumption to minimum.

5.4.2 Features

- Generates clocks for system clocks and all peripheral engine clocks.
- Each peripheral engine clock can be turned on/off.
- High frequency crystal, internal high frequency oscillator, and system clocks will be turned off when chip is in Power-down mode.

5.4.3 Block Diagram

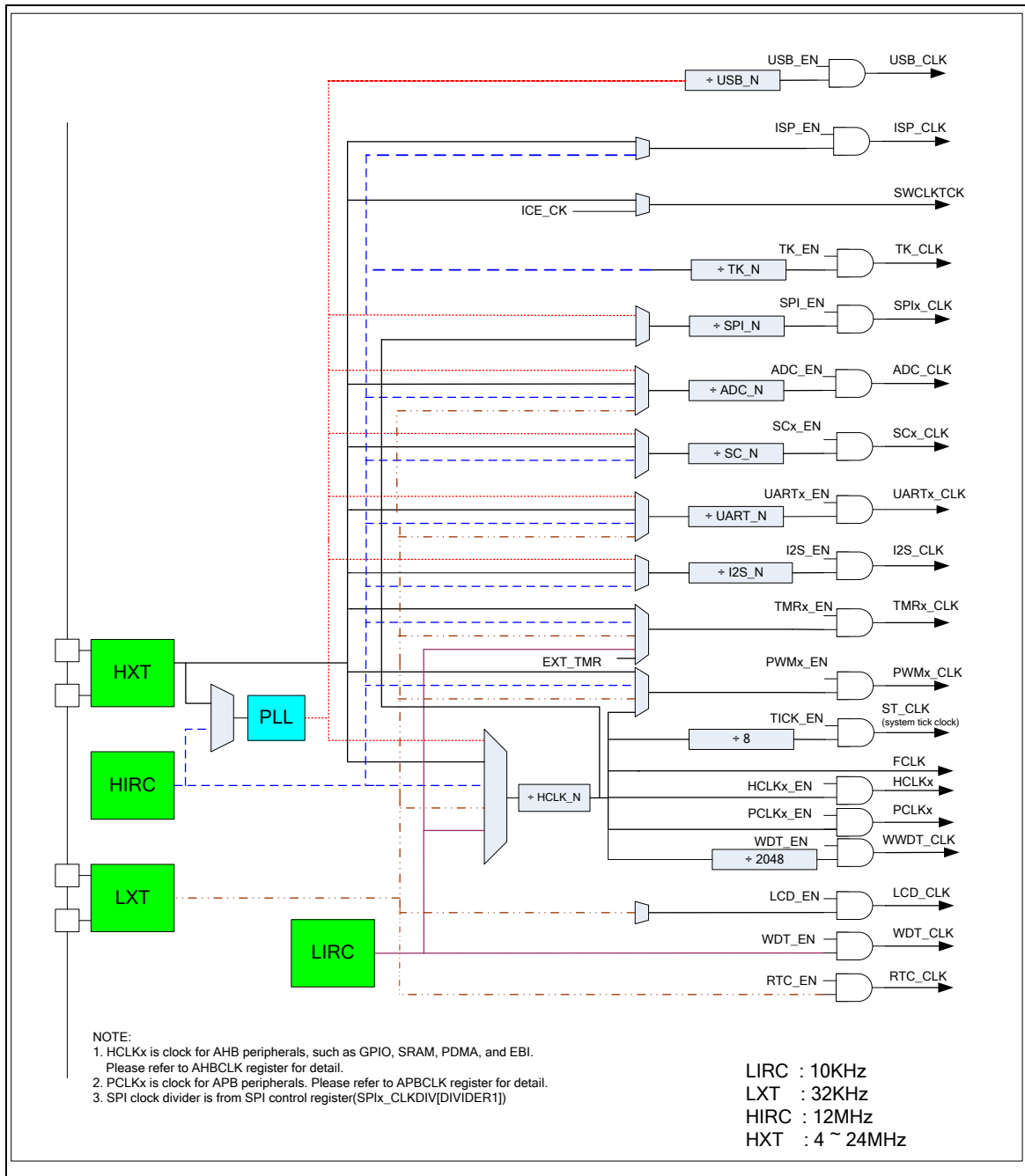


Figure 5-2 Clock Controller Block Diagram

5.4.4 Functional Description

5.4.4.1 The clock controller consists of 5 sources as listed below:

- 32768 low speed external crystal (LXT)
- 4~ 24 MHz high speed external crystal (HXT)
- One programmable PLL FOUT (PLL source consists of HXT and HIRC)

- 12 MHz high speed internal RC oscillator (HIRC)
- 10 kHz low speed internal RC oscillator (LIRC)

5.4.4.2 Peripheral engine clocks

Each peripheral engine clock has different Clock Source switching setting. Please refer to the CLKSEL1 and CLKSEL2 description.

	HXT	LXT	HIRC	LIRC	PCLK/HCLK	PLL	Ext. Pin
LCD	-	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	-
TK	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
TM	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	Yes
PWM	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
ADC	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
UART	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
SC	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
I ² S	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
SPI	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
I ² C	-	-	-	-	Yes	-	-
USB	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-

Table 5-6 Peripheral Engine Clocks

5.4.4.3 Clocks in Power-down Mode

When chip enters Power-down mode, system clocks (CPU clock, HCLKx, and PCLKx), HXT, HIRC will be disabled directly. LXT and LIRC could be still active in Power-down mode if CPU does not disable these clocks before entering Power-down mode. IP engine clock could be still active in Power-down mode if IP adopts LXT or LIRC and LXT or LIRC does not be disabled respectively.

5.4.4.4 Frequency Divider Output

This device is equipped a power-of-2 frequency divider which is composed by 16 chained divide-by-2 shift registers. One of the 16 shift register outputs selected by a sixteen to one multiplexer is reflected to GPIOB.12/GPIOF.1. Therefore there are 16 options of power-of-2 divided clocks with the frequency from $F_{in}/2^1$ to $F_{in}/2^{16}$ where F_{in} is input clock frequency to the clock divider.

The output formula is $F_{out} = F_{in}/2^{(N+1)}$, where F_{in} is the input clock frequency, F_{out} is the clock divider output frequency and N is the 4-bit value in FSEL (FRQDIV[3:0]).

When FDIV_EN (FRQDIV[4]) is set to high, the rising transition of FDIV_EN will reset the chained counter and then chained counter starts to count. When FDIV_EN (FRQDIV[4]) is written with zero, the chained counter continuously runs till divided clock reaches low state and stay in low state.

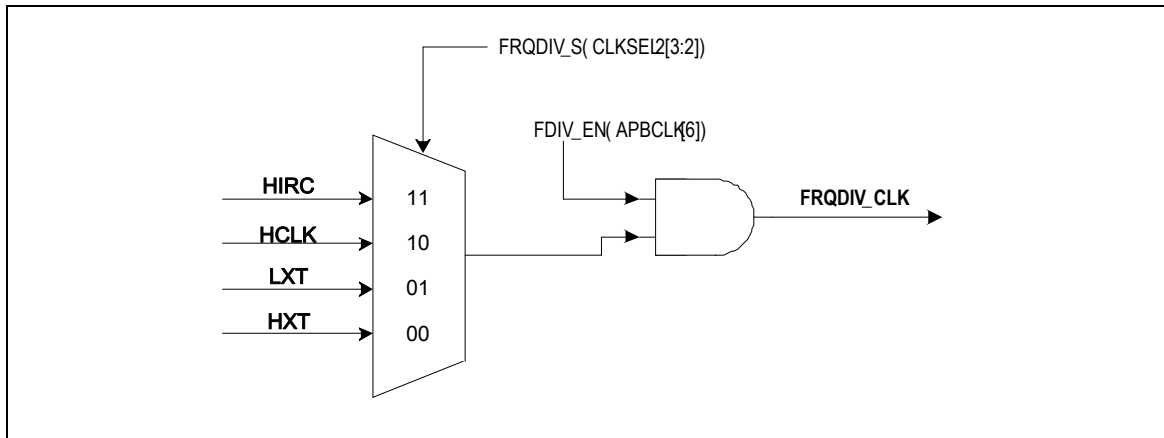


Figure 5-3 Clock Sources of Frequency Divider

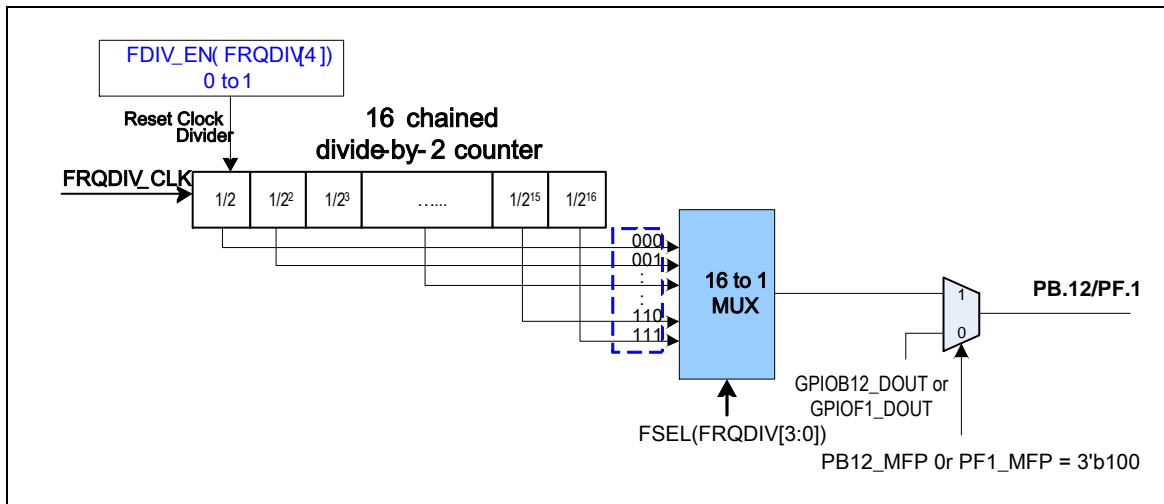


Figure 5-4 Frequency Divider Block Diagram



5.4.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CLK Base Address:				
CLK_BA = 0x5000_0200				
PWRCTL	CLK_BA+0x00	R/W	System Power Down Control Register	0x0000_031x
AHBCLK	CLK_BA+0x04	R/W	AHB Devices Clock Enable Control Register	0x0000_0035
APBCLK	CLK_BA+0x08	R/W	APB Devices Clock Enable Control Register	0x0000_0001
CLKSTATUS	CLK_BA+0x0C	R	Clock status monitor Register	0x0000_001x
CLKSEL0	CLK_BA+0x10	R/W	Clock Source Select Control Register 0	0x0000_000x
CLKSEL1	CLK_BA+0x14	R/W	Clock Source Select Control Register 1	0x0007_FFFF
CLKSEL2	CLK_BA+0x18	R/W	Clock Source Select Control Register 2	0x000F_FFFF
CLKDIV0	CLK_BA+0x1C	R/W	Clock Divider Number Register 0	0x0000_0000
CLKDIV1	CLK_BA+0x20	R/W	Clock Divider Number Register 1	0x0000_0000
PLLCTL	CLK_BA+0x24	R/W	PLL Control Register	0x0003_1120
FRQDIV	CLK_BA+0x28	R/W	Frequency Divider Control Register	0x0000_0000
WK_INTSTS	CLK_BA+0x30	R	Wake-up interrupt status	0x0000_0000

5.4.6 Register Description

Power down Control Register (PWRCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWRCTL	CLK_BA+0x00	R/W	System Power Down Control Register	0x0000_031x

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			HXT_HF_ST		LXT_SCNT	HXT_GAIN	HXT_SELXT
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	PD_EN	PD_WK_IE	WK_DLY	LIRC_EN	HIRC_EN	LXT_EN	HXT_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:13]	Reserved	
[12:11]	HXT_HF_ST	<p>Set this bit to meet HXT frequency selection (Recommended)</p> <p>00 = HXT frequency is from 4 MHz to 12 MHz.</p> <p>01 = HXT frequency is from 12 MHz to 16 MHz.</p> <p>10 = HXT frequency is from 16 MHz to 24 MHz.</p> <p>11 = Reserved.</p>
[10]	LXT_SCNT	<p>LXT Stable Time Control</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>0 = Delay 4096 LXT before LXT output</p> <p>1 = Delay 8192 LXT before LXT output</p>
[9]	HXT_GAIN	<p>HXT Gain Control Bit</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Gain control is used to enlarge the gain of crystal to make sure crystal work normally. If gain control is enabled, crystal will consume more power than gain control off.</p> <p>0 = Gain control Disabled. It means HXT gain is always high.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">For 16MHz to 24MHz crystal.</p> <p>1 = Gain control Enabled. HXT gain will be high lasting 2ms then low. This is for power saving.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">For 4MHz to 16MHz crystal.</p>
[8]	HXT_SELXT	<p>HXT SELXT</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>0 = High frequency crystal loop back path Disabled. It is used for external oscillator.</p>



Bits	Description	
		1 = High frequency crystal loop back path Enabled. It is used for external crystal.
[7]	-	Reserved
[6]	PD_EN	<p>Chip Power-down mode Enable Bit</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>When CPU sets this bit, the chip power down is enabled and chip will not enter Power-down mode until CPU sleep mode is also active.</p> <p>When chip wakes up from Power-down mode, this bit will be auto cleared.</p> <p>When chip is in Power-down mode, the LDO, HXT and HIRC will be disabled, but LXT and LIRC are not controlled by Power-down mode.</p> <p>When power down, the PLL and system clock (CPU, HCLKx and PCLKx) are also disabled no matter the Clock Source selection. Peripheral clocks are not controlled by this bit, if peripheral Clock Source is from LXT or LIRC.</p> <p>In Power-down mode, flash macro power is ON.</p> <p>1 = Chip power down Enabled. 0 = Chip operated in Normal mode.</p>
[5]	PD_WK_IE	<p>Power-down Mode Wake-up Interrupt Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled.</p> <p>PD_WK_INT will be set if both PD_WK_IS and PD_WK_IE are high.</p>
[4]	WK_DLY	<p>Wake-up Delay Counter Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>When chip wakes up from Power-down mode, the clock control will delay 4096 clock cycles to wait HXT stable or 16 clock cycles to wait HIRC stable.</p> <p>1 = Delay clock cycle Enabled. 0 = Delay clock cycle Disabled.</p>
[3]	LIRC_EN	<p>LIRC Control</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled</p> <p>LIRC is enabled by default.</p>
[2]	HIRC_EN	<p>HIRC Control</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled</p> <p>HIRC is enabled by default.</p>
[1]	LXT_EN	<p>LXT Control</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled</p> <p>LXT is disabled by default.</p>
[0]	HXT_EN	HXT Control

Bits	Description
	<p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>The bit default value is set by flash controller user configuration register config0 [26].</p> <p>1 = Enabled</p> <p>0 = Disabled</p> <p>HXT is disabled by default.</p>

Mode	PD_EN	CPU run WFI instruction	Clock Gating
Normal Mode	0	NO	Depending on SW setting
Idle Mode (CPU entry sleep mode)	0	YES	Only CPU clock gating
Power-down Mode	1	YES	<p>Most Clocks are gating except LXT or LIRC and IP adopting LXT or LIRC.</p> <p>SW can turn off LXT and LIRC before chip enters Power-down mode.</p>

Table 5-7 Power Modes and Clocks



AHB Devices Clock Enable Control Register (AHBCLK)

These register bits are used to enable/disable AHB IP HCLK and engine clocks

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
AHBCLK	CLK_BA+0x04	R/W	AHB Devices Clock Enable Control Register	0x0000_0035

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-		TICK_EN	SRAM_EN	EBI_EN	ISP_EN	DMA_EN	GPIO_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:6]	-	Reserved
[5]	TICK_EN	System Tick Clock Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[4]	SRAM_EN	SRAM Controller Clock Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[3]	EBI_EN	EBI Controller Clock Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[2]	ISP_EN	Flash ISP Controller Clock Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[1]	DMA_EN	DMA Controller Clock Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[0]	GPIO_EN	GPIO Controller Clock Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled

APB Devices Clock Enable Control Register (APBCLK)

These register bits are used to enable/disable APB IP PCLK and engine clocks.

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
APBCLK	CLK_BA+0x08	R/W	APB Devices Clock Enable Control Register	0x0000_0001

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
SC1_EN	SC0_EN	I2S_EN	ADC_EN	USBD_EN	LCD_EN	DAC_EN	TK_EN
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PWM1_CH23_EN	PWM1_CH01_EN	PWM1_CH23_EN	PWM0_CH01_EN	-		UART1_EN	UART0_EN
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	SPI2_EN	SPI1_EN	SPI0_EN	-		I2C1_EN	I2C0_EN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SC2_EN-	FDIV_EN	TMR3_EN	TMR2_EN	TMR1_EN	TMR0_EN	RTC_EN	WDT_EN

Bits	Description	
[31]	SC1_EN	SmartCard 1 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[30]	SC0_EN	SmartCard 0 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[29]	I2S_EN	I2S Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[28]	ADC_EN	Analog-Digital-Converter (ADC) Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[27]	USBD_EN	USB FS Device Controller Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[26]	LCD_EN	LCD controller Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[25]	DAC_EN	12-bit DAC Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled



Bits	Description	
[24]	TK_EN	Touch key Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[23]	PWM1_CH23_EN	PWM1 Channel 2 and Channel 3 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[22]	PWM1_CH01_EN	PWM1 Channel 0 and Channel 1 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[21]	PWM0_CH23_EN	PWM0 Channel 2 and Channel 3 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[20]	PWM0_CH01_EN	PWM0 Channel 0 and Channel 1 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[19:18]	-	Reserved
[17]	UART1_EN	UART1 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[16]	UART0_EN	UART0 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[15]	-	Reserved
[14]	SPI2_EN	SPI2 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[13]	SPI1_EN	SPI1 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[12]	SPI0_EN	SPI0 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[11:10]	-	Reserved
[9]	I2C1_EN	I2C1 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[8]	I2C0_EN	I2C0 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled



Bits	Description	
[7]	SC2_EN	SmartCard 2 Clock Enable Control. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[6]	FDIV_EN	Frequency Divider Output Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[5]	TMR3_EN	Timer3 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[4]	TMR2_EN	Timer2 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[3]	TMR1_EN	Timer1 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[2]	TMR0_EN	Timer0 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[1]	RTC_EN	Real-Time-Clock Clock Enable Control. This bit is used to control the RTC APB clock only, The RTC engine Clock Source is from LXT. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[0]	WDT_EN	Watchdog Timer Clock Enable Control. This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it. This bit is used to control the WDT APB clock only, The WDT engine Clock Source is from LIRC. 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled



Clock status Register (CLKSTATUS)

These register bits are used to monitor if the chip Clock Source stable or not, and if clock switch is fail

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CLKSTATUS	CLK_BA+0x0C	R	Clock status monitor Register	0x0000_001x

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLK_SW_FAIL	-		HIRC_STB	LIRC_STB	PLL_STB	LXT_STB	HXT_STB

Bits	Description	
[31:8]		Reserved
[7]	CLK_SW_FAIL	Clock Switch Fail Flag 1 = Clock switch fail 0 = Clock switch success This bit will be set when target switch Clock Source is not stable. This bit is write 1 clear
[6:5]	-	Reserved
[4]	HIRC_STB	HIRC Clock Source Stable Flag 1 = HIRC clock is stable 0 = HIRC clock is not stable or not enable
[3]	LIRC_STB	LIRC Clock Source Stable Flag 1 = LIRC clock is stable 0 = LIRC clock is not stable or not enable
[2]	PLL_STB	PLL Clock Source Stable Flag 1 = PLL clock is stable 0 = PLL clock is not stable or not enable
[1]	LXT_STB	LXT Clock Source Stable Flag 1 = LXT clock is stable 0 = LXT clock is not stable or not enable
[0]	HXT_STB	HXT Clock Source Stable Flag 1 = HXT clock is stable 0 = HXT clock is not stable or not enable

Clock Source Select Control Register 0 (CLKSEL0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CLKSEL0	CLK_BA+0x10	R/W	Clock Source Select Control Register 0	0x0000_000x

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						HCLK_S	

Bits	Description													
[31:3]	Reserved	Reserved												
[2:0]	HCLK_S	<p>HCLK Clock Source Selection.</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>Before Clock Source switches, the related clock sources (pre-select and new-select) must be turn on</p> <p>The 3-bit default value is reloaded with the value of CFOSC (Config0[26:24]) in user configuration register in Flash controller by any reset. Therefore the default value is either 000b or 111b.</p>												
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 50%;">HCLK_S</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>PLL clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>LIRC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		HCLK_S	Clock Source	000	HXT	001	LXT	010	PLL clock	011	LIRC	111	HIRC	
HCLK_S		Clock Source												
000		HXT												
001		LXT												
010		PLL clock												
011		LIRC												
111	HIRC													

Clock Source Select Control Register 1 (CLKSEL1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CLKSEL1	CLK_BA+0x14	R/W	Clock Source Select Control Register 1	0x0007_FFFF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					LCD_S	TK_S	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	TMR1_S			-	TMR0_S		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PWM0_CH23_S		PWM0_CH01_S		ADC_S		UART_S	

Bits	Description													
[31:19]		Reserved												
[18]	LCD_S	LCD Clock Source Selection 0 = Clock Source from LXT 1 = Reserved												
[17:16]	TK_S	Touch Key Clock Source Selection												
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>TK_S</th> <th>Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>PLL clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TK_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	PLL clock	10	HIRC	11	HIRC		
		TK_S	Clock Source											
		00	HXT											
		01	PLL clock											
10	HIRC													
11	HIRC													
Reserved														
[14:12]	TMR1_S	Timer1 Clock Source Selection												
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>TMR1_S</th> <th>Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>LIRC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>external pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1xx</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TMR1_S	Clock Source	000	HXT	001	LXT	010	LIRC	011	external pin	1xx	HIRC
		TMR1_S	Clock Source											
		000	HXT											
		001	LXT											
		010	LIRC											
011	external pin													
1xx	HIRC													
Reserved														
[11]		Reserved												
[10:8]	TMR0_S	Timer0 Clock Source Selection												



Bits	Description													
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">TMR0_S</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">000</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">001</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">010</td> <td>LIRC</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">011</td> <td>external pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1xx</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TMR0_S	Clock Source	000	HXT	001	LXT	010	LIRC	011	external pin	1xx	HIRC
TMR0_S	Clock Source													
000	HXT													
001	LXT													
010	LIRC													
011	external pin													
1xx	HIRC													
[7:6]	PWM0_CH23_S	<p>PWM0 channel 2 and channel 3 Clock Source Selection PWM0 channel 2 and channel 3 use the same Engine clock source, both of them with the same prescaler</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PWM0_CH23_S</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>HCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PWM0_CH23_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	LXT	10	HCLK	11	HIRC		
PWM0_CH23_S	Clock Source													
00	HXT													
01	LXT													
10	HCLK													
11	HIRC													
[5:4]	PWM0_CH01_S	<p>PWM0 channel 0 and channel 1 Clock Source Selection PWM0 channel 0 and channel 1 use the same Engine clock source, both of them with the same prescaler</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">PWM0_CH01_S</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>HCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PWM0_CH01_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	LXT	10	HCLK	11	HIRC		
PWM0_CH01_S	Clock Source													
00	HXT													
01	LXT													
10	HCLK													
11	HIRC													
[3:2]	ADC_S	<p>ADC Clock Source Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">ADC_S</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>PLL clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ADC_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	LXT	10	PLL clock	11	HIRC		
ADC_S	Clock Source													
00	HXT													
01	LXT													
10	PLL clock													
11	HIRC													
[1:0]	UART_S	<p>UART 0/1 Clock Source Selection (UART0 and UART1 Use the Same Clock Source Selection)</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">UART_S</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>PLL clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	UART_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	LXT	10	PLL clock	11	HIRC		
UART_S	Clock Source													
00	HXT													
01	LXT													
10	PLL clock													
11	HIRC													

Clock Source Select Control Register 2 (CLKSEL2)

Before clock switch the related clock sources (pre-select and new-select) must be turn on

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CLKSEL2	CLK_BA+0x18	R/W	Clock Source Select Control Register 2	0x000F_FFFF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-	SPI2_S	SPI1_S	SPI0_S	SC_S		I2S_S	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	TMR3_S			-	TMR2_S		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PWM1_CH23_S		PWM1_CH01_S		FRQDIV_S		-	

Bits	Description											
[31:23]		Reserved										
[22]	SPI2_S	SPI2 Clock Source Selection 0 = PLL 1 = HCLK										
[21]	SPI1_S	SPI1 Clock Source Selection 0 = PLL 1 = HCLK										
[20]	SPI0_S	SPI0 Clock Source Selection 0 = PLL 1 = HCLK										
[19:18]	SC_S	SC Clock Source Selection										
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SC_S</th> <th>Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>PLL output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	SC_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	PLL output	10	HIRC	11	HIRC
		SC_S	Clock Source									
		00	HXT									
		01	PLL output									
10	HIRC											
11	HIRC											
Note: SC0,SC1 and SC2 use the same Clock Source selection but they have different clock divider number.												
[17:16]	I2S_S	I²S Clock Source Selection										
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>I2S_S</th> <th>Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	I2S_S	Clock Source	00	HXT						
I2S_S	Clock Source											
00	HXT											



Bits	Description													
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>PLL output</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </table>	01	PLL output	10	HIRC	11	HIRC						
01	PLL output													
10	HIRC													
11	HIRC													
[15]		Reserved												
[14:12]	TMR3_S	<p>Timer3 Clock Source Selection</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">TMR3_S</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Clock source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>LIRC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>external pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1xx</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TMR3_S	Clock source	000	HXT	001	LXT	010	LIRC	011	external pin	1xx	HIRC
TMR3_S	Clock source													
000	HXT													
001	LXT													
010	LIRC													
011	external pin													
1xx	HIRC													
[11]		Reserved												
[10:8]	TMR2_S	<p>Timer2 Clock Source Selection</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">TMR2_S</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>LIRC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>external pin</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1xx</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TMR2_S	Clock Source	000	HXT	001	LXT	010	LIRC	011	external pin	1xx	HIRC
TMR2_S	Clock Source													
000	HXT													
001	LXT													
010	LIRC													
011	external pin													
1xx	HIRC													
[7:6]	PWM1_CH23_S	<p>PWM1 channel 2 and channel 3 Clock Source Selection</p> <p>PWM1 channel 2 and channel 3 use the same Engine clock source, both of them with the same pre-scale</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PWM1_CH23_S</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>HCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PWM1_CH23_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	LXT	10	HCLK	11	HIRC		
PWM1_CH23_S	Clock Source													
00	HXT													
01	LXT													
10	HCLK													
11	HIRC													
[5:4]	PWM1_CH01_S	<p>PWM1 channel 0 and channel 1 Clock Source Selection</p> <p>PWM1 channel 0 and channel 1 use the same Engine clock source, both of them with the same pre-scale</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">PWM1_CH01_S</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>HCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PWM1_CH01_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	LXT	10	HCLK	11	HIRC		
PWM1_CH01_S	Clock Source													
00	HXT													
01	LXT													
10	HCLK													
11	HIRC													
[3:2]	FRQDIV_S	Clock Divider Clock Source Selection												



Bits	Description											
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FRQDIV_S</th> <th>Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>HXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>LXT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>HCLK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>HIRC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FRQDIV_S	Clock Source	00	HXT	01	LXT	10	HCLK	11	HIRC
FRQDIV_S	Clock Source											
00	HXT											
01	LXT											
10	HCLK											
11	HIRC											
[1:0]	-	Reserved										

Clock Divider 0 Register (CLKDIV0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CLKDIV0	CLK_BA+0x1C	R/W	Clock Divider Number Register 0	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
SC0_N				TK_N			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
ADC_N							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
I2S_N				UART_N			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
USB_N				HCLK_N			

Bits	Description	
[31:28]	SC0_N	SC 0 clock divide number from SC 0 clock source The SC 0 clock frequency = (SC0 Clock Source frequency) / (SC0_N + 1)
[27:24]	TK_N	Touch key clock divide number from Touch key clock source The Touch key clock frequency = (TK Clock Source frequency) / (TK_N + 1)
[23:16]	ADC_N	ADC clock divide number from ADC clock source The ADC clock frequency = (ADC Clock Source frequency) / (ADC_N + 1)
[15:12]	I2S_N	I²S clock divide number from I²S clock source The I ² S clock frequency = (I ² S Clock Source frequency) / (I2S_N + 1)
[11:8]	UART_N	UART clock divide number from UART clock source The UART clock frequency = (UART Clock Source frequency) / (UART_N + 1)
[7:4]	USB_N	USB clock divide number from PLL clock The USB clock frequency = (PLL frequency) / (USB_N + 1)
[3:0]	HCLK_N	HCLK clock divide number from HCLK clock source The HCLK clock frequency = (HCLK Clock Source frequency) / (HCLK_N + 1)



Clock Divider 1 Register (CLKDIV1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CLKDIV1	CLK_BA+0x20	R/W	Clock Divider Number Register 1	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SC2_N				SC1_N			

Bits	Description	
[31:4]		Reserved
[7:4]	SC2_N	SC 2 clock divide number from SC2 clock source The SC 2 clock frequency = (SC 2 Clock Source frequency) / (SC2_N + 1)
[3:0]	SC1_N	SC 1 clock divide number from SC 1 clock source The SC 1 clock frequency = (SC 1 Clock Source frequency) / (SC1_N + 1)

PLL Control Register (PLLCTL)

The PLL reference clock input is from HXT or HIRC. This register is used to control PLL output frequency and PLL operating mode

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PLLCTL	CLK_BA+0x24	R/W	PLL Control Register	0x0003_1120

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved						PLL_SRC	PD
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved			OUT_DV	Reserved		IN_DV	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		FB_DV					

Bits	Description	
[17]	PLL_SRC	PLL Source Clock Select 1 = PLL source clock from HIRC 0 = PLL source clock from HXT
[16]	PD	Power-down mode. If set the PD_EN bit "1" in PWR_CTL register, the PLL will enter Power-down mode too 0 = PLL is in normal mode 1 = PLL is in power-down mode (default)
[15:13]		Reserved
[12]	OUT_DV	PLL Output Divider Control Pins Refer to the formulas below the table. This bit MUST be 0 for PLL output low deviation.
[11:10]		Reserved
[9:8]	IN_DV	PLL Input Divider Control Pins Refer to the formulas below the table.
[7:6]		Reserved
[4:0]	FB_DV	PLL Feedback Divider Control Pins Refer to the formulas below the table. The range of FB_DV is from 0 to 63.

Output Clock Frequency Setting

$$F_{OUT} = F_{IN} \times \frac{NF}{NR} \times \frac{1}{NO}$$

Symbol	Description
FOUT	Output Clock Frequency. FOUT maximum frequency must be less than 120 MHz
FIN	Input (Reference) Clock Frequency
NR	IN_DV = "00" : NR = 2 IN_DV = "01" : NR = 4 IN_DV = "10" : NR = 8 IN_DV = "11" : NR = 16
NF	Feedback Divider (FB_DV + 32)
NO	OUT_DV = 0 → NO = 1 OUT_DV = 1 → NO = 2 (Not recommended)



Some recommended setting

PLL clock input source	PLL clock input frequency (MHz)	PLL clock output frequency (MHz)	PLLCTL setting
HXT	4	120	0x1C
		96	0x10
		48	0x110
	8	128	0x120
		96	0x110
		48	0x210
	12	120	0x108
		96	0x220
		48	0x320
	16	128	0x220
		96	0x210
		48	0x310
24	120	0x208	
	96	0x200	
	48	0x300	
HIRC	12	120	0x20108
		96	0x20220
		48	0x20320



Frequency Divider Control Register (FRQDIV)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
FRQDIV	CLK_BA+0x28	R/W	Frequency Divider Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-			FDIV_EN	FSEL			

Bits	Description	
[31:5]	-	Reserved
[4]	FDIV_EN	Frequency Divider Enable Bit 0 = Frequency Divider Disabled 1 = Frequency Divider Enabled
[3:0]	FSEL	Divider Output Frequency Selection Bits The formula of output frequency is $F_{out} = F_{in} / 2^{(N+1)}$, Where F_{in} is the input clock frequency, F_{out} is the frequency of divider output clock and N is the 4-bit value of FSEL[3:0].

Module Clock Output Register (MCLKO)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
MCLKO	CLK_BA+ 0x2C	R/W	Module Clock Output Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MCLK_EN	-	MCLK_SEL					

Bits	Description																								
[31:5]	- Reserved																								
[7]	<p>MCLK_EN</p> <p>Module Clock Output Enable User can get the module clock output from PC.0 pin via choosing the clock source in the MCLK_SEL bit field and then setting MCLK_EN bit to 1. 0 = Module clock output Disabled. 1 = Module clock output Enabled.</p> <p>Note: If this bit is enabled, PC.0 will be configured to module clock output and the setting of PC0_MFP will be ineffective.</p>																								
[6]	- Reserved																								
[5:0]	<p>Module Clock Output Source Selection (PC.0)</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>MCLK_SEL</th> <th>Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>00_0000</td><td>ISP_CLK</td></tr> <tr><td>00_0001</td><td>HIRC</td></tr> <tr><td>00_0010</td><td>HXT</td></tr> <tr><td>00_0011</td><td>LXT</td></tr> <tr><td>00_0100</td><td>LIRC</td></tr> <tr><td>00_0101</td><td>PLL output</td></tr> <tr><td>00_0110</td><td>PLL input</td></tr> <tr><td>00_0111</td><td>System Tick</td></tr> <tr><td>00_1000</td><td>HCLK clock</td></tr> <tr><td>00_1010</td><td>PCLK clock</td></tr> <tr><td>10_0000</td><td>TMR0_CLK</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	MCLK_SEL	Clock Source	00_0000	ISP_CLK	00_0001	HIRC	00_0010	HXT	00_0011	LXT	00_0100	LIRC	00_0101	PLL output	00_0110	PLL input	00_0111	System Tick	00_1000	HCLK clock	00_1010	PCLK clock	10_0000	TMR0_CLK
MCLK_SEL	Clock Source																								
00_0000	ISP_CLK																								
00_0001	HIRC																								
00_0010	HXT																								
00_0011	LXT																								
00_0100	LIRC																								
00_0101	PLL output																								
00_0110	PLL input																								
00_0111	System Tick																								
00_1000	HCLK clock																								
00_1010	PCLK clock																								
10_0000	TMR0_CLK																								



Bits	Description	
	10_0001	TMR1_CLK
	10_0010	UART0_CLK
	10_0011	USB_CLK
	10_0100	ADC_CLK
	10_0101	WDT_CLK
	10_0110	PWM0_CH01_CLK
	10_0111	PWM0_CH23_CLK
	10_1001	LCD_CLK
	10_1010	TK_CLK
	11_1000	TMR2_CLK
	11_1001	TMR3_CLK
	11_1010	UART1_CLK
	11_1011	PWM1_CH01_CLK
	11_1100	PWM1_CH23_CLK
	11_1101	I2S_CLK
	11_1110	SC0_CLK
	11_1111	SC1_CLK

Power down wake-up interrupts status (PD_WK_IS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WK_INTSTS	CLK_BA+0x30	R	Wake-up interrupt status	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-							PD_WK_IS

Bits	Description
[31:1]	- Reserved
[0]	<p>PD_WK_IS</p> <p>Wake-up Interrupt Sstatus in chip Power-down Mode</p> <p>This bit indicates that some event resumes chip from Power-down mode</p> <p>The status is set if external interrupts, UART, GPIO, RTC, USB, SPI, Timer, WDT, and BOD wake-up occurred.</p> <p>Write 1 to clear this bit.</p>

5.5 Analog to Digital Converter (ADC)

5.5.1 Overview

This chip contains one 12-bit successive approximation analog-to-digital converter (SAR A/D converter) with 12 external input channels and 6 internal channels. The A/D converter supports three operation modes: Single, Single-cycle Scan and Continuous Scan mode, and can be started by software and external STADC/PB.8 pin and timer event start.

Note that the I/O pins used as ADC analog input pins must be configured as input type and off digital function (GPIOA_OFFD) should be turned on before ADC function is enabled.

5.5.2 Features

- Analog input voltage range: 0~Vref (Max to 3.6V)
- Selectable 12-bits, 10-bits, 8-bits and 6-bits resolution
- Supports sampling time settings (in ADC_CLK unit) for channel 0~11 individually and channel 12~17 share the same one sampling time setting
- Supports two power-down modes:
 - ◆ Power-down mode
 - ◆ Standby mode
- Up to 12 external analog input channels (channel0 ~ channel11), and 6 internal channels (channel12~channel17) converting six voltage sources, including DAC0, DAC1, internal band-gap voltage, internal temperature sensor output, AVDD, and AVSS.
- Maximum ADC clock frequency is 42 MHz and each conversion is 19 clocks+ sampling time depending on the input resistance.
- Three operating modes
 - ◆ Single mode: A/D conversion is performed one time on a specified channel.
 - ◆ Single-cycle Scan mode: A/D conversion is performed one cycle on all specified channels with the sequence from the lowest numbered channel to the highest numbered channel.
 - ◆ Continuous Scan mode: A/D converter continuously performs Single-cycle scan mode until software stops A/D conversion.
- An A/D conversion can be started by:
 - ◆ Software write 1 to ADST bit
 - ◆ External pin STADC
 - ◆ Selects one from four timer events (TMR0, TMR1, TMR2 and TMR3) that enable ADC and transfer AD results by PDMA
- Conversion results held in data registers for each channel
- Conversion result can be compared with a specified value and user can select whether to generate an interrupt when conversion result is equal to the compare register setting.
- Supports Calibration and load Calibration words capability.

5.5.3 Block Diagram

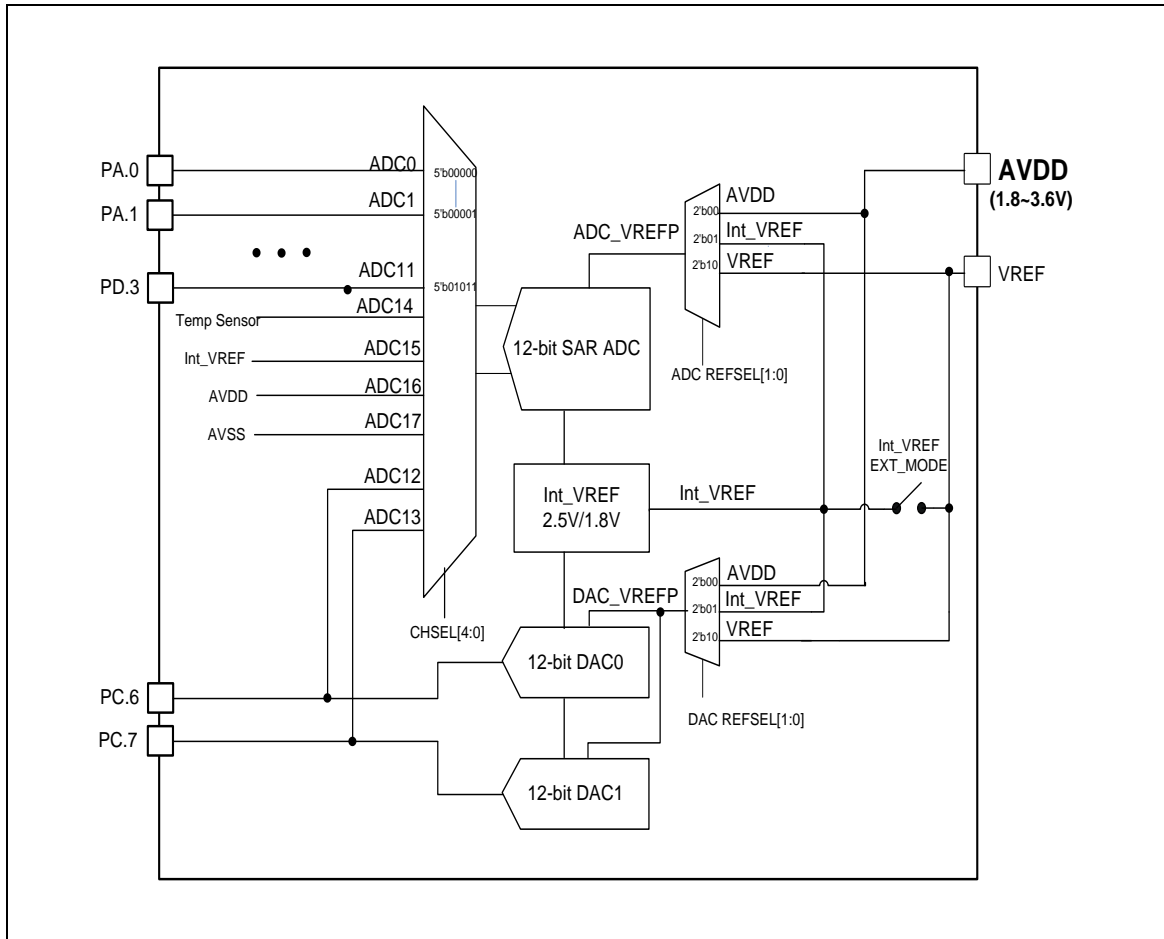


Figure 5-5 ADC and DAC Block Diagram

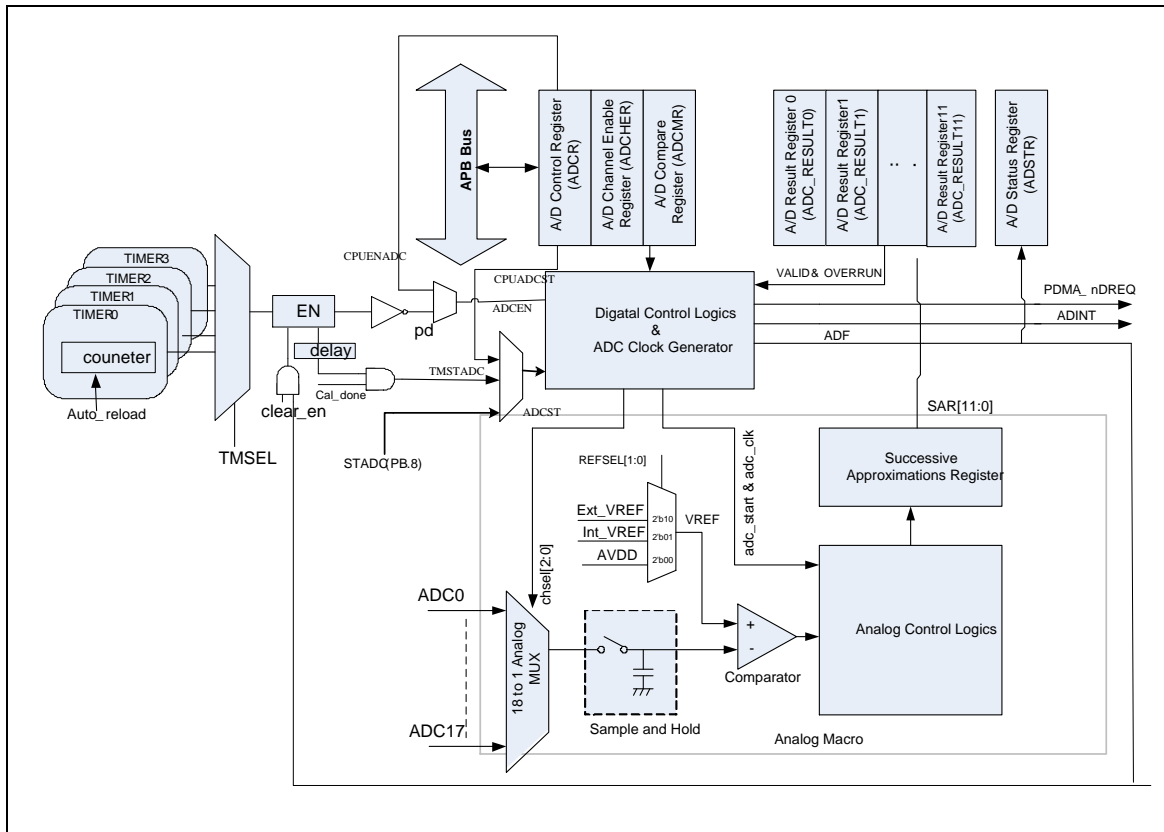


Figure 5-6 ADC Controller Block Diagram

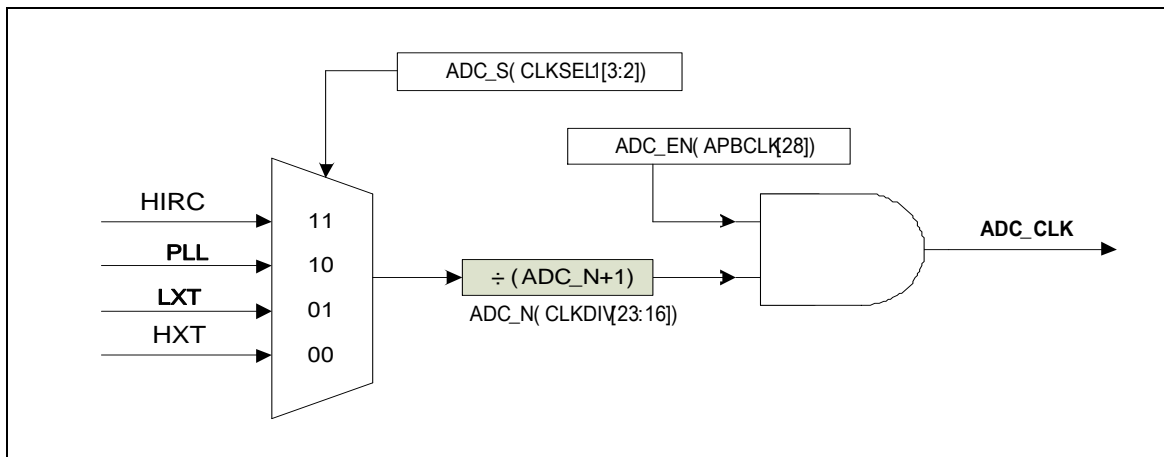


Figure 5-7 ADC Clock Control

5.5.4 Functional Description

The A/D converter is operated by successive approximation with 12-bit resolution. The ADC has three operation modes: Single mode, Single-cycle Scan mode and Continuous Scan mode. When changing the operating mode or analog input channel enabled, in order to avoid incorrect operation, software must clear the ADST bit to 0 in ADCR register. After the operation, the A/D

converter discards current conversion and enters idle state while ADST bit is cleared.

In some applications for saving power, ADC can be enabled by a time-out (TMRx Chy) signal and start A/D conversion after a delay time interval and enter power-down state after converting fixed amount of conversion data transferred to memory through PDMA, There are four time-out source(Timer0~3) to enable ADC by setting TMSEL[1:0] in ADCON register.

5.5.4.1 Single Mode

In single mode, A/D conversion is performed only once on the specified single channel. The operations are as follows.

A/D conversion is started when the ADST bit in ADCR is set to 1 either by software or by external trigger input or by timer event selected by TMSEL[1:0] in ADCR register .

When A/D conversion is finished, the result is stored in the A/D data register corresponding to the channel.

On completion of conversion, the ADF bit in ADSR is set to 1 and ADC interrupt (ADINT) is requested if the ADIE bit is set to 1.

The ADST bit remains 1 during A/D conversion. When A/D conversion ends, the ADST bit is automatically cleared to 0 and the A/D converter enters in idle state. If the ADST bit is cleared to 0 by software during A/D conversion, A/D conversion will stop and enter in idle state.

After the previous conversion is complete, repeat method 1-4 to the next conversion
PS: if the ADC clock is much lower than PCLK, wait for at least one ADC clock to start the next conversion

Note: If software enables more than one channel in single mode, the least channel is converted and other enabled channels will be ignored.

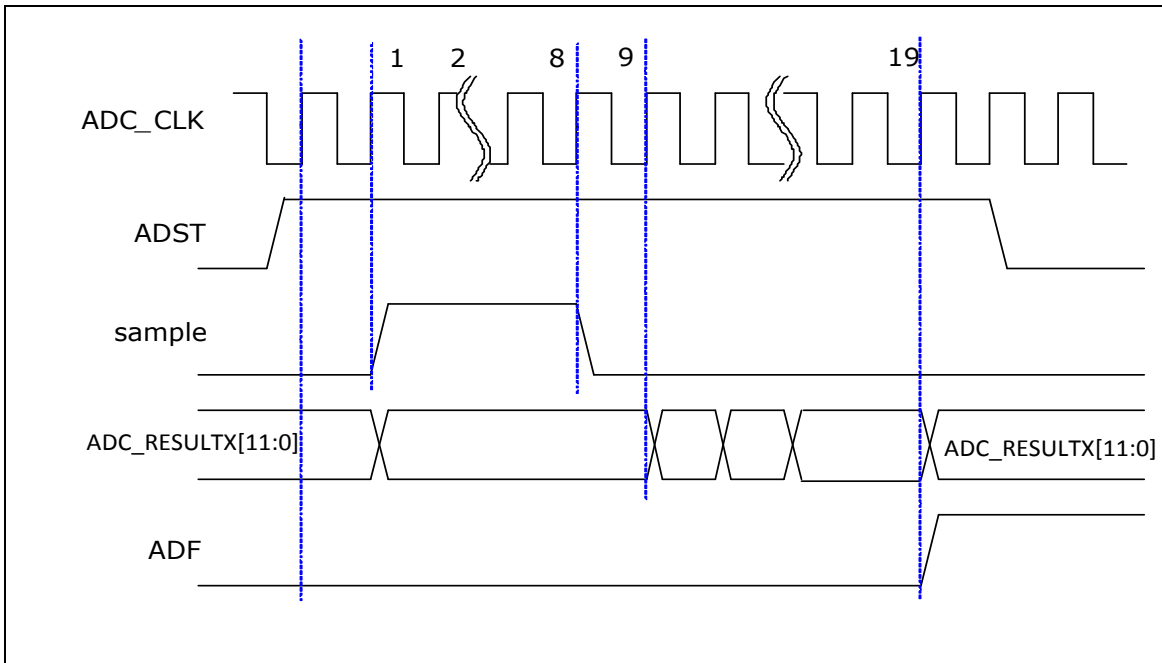


Figure 5-8 ADC Single Mode Conversion Timing Diagram

5.5.4.2 Single-Cycle Scan Mode

In single-cycle scan mode, A/D conversion will sample and convert the specified channels once in the sequence from the least numbered channel to the highest numbered channel. Operations are described as follows.

When the ADST bit in ADCR is set to 1 by software or by an external trigger input or by timer event selected by TMSEL[1:0] in ADCR register, A/D conversion starts on the lowest numbered channel.

When A/D conversion for each enabled channel is completed, the result is sequentially transferred to the A/D data register corresponding to each channel.

When conversions of all the enabled channels are completed, the ADF bit in ADSR is set to 1. If the ADIE bit is set to 1 at this time, an ADINT interrupt is set after A/D conversion ends.

After A/D conversion ends, the ADST bit is automatically cleared to 0 and the A/D converter enters in idle state. If the ADST bit is cleared to 0 by software during A/D conversion, A/D conversion will stop after current conversion complete and enter in idle state.

An example timing diagram for single-cycle scan is shown below:

(In this example, channel 0,2,3 and 7 are enabled.)

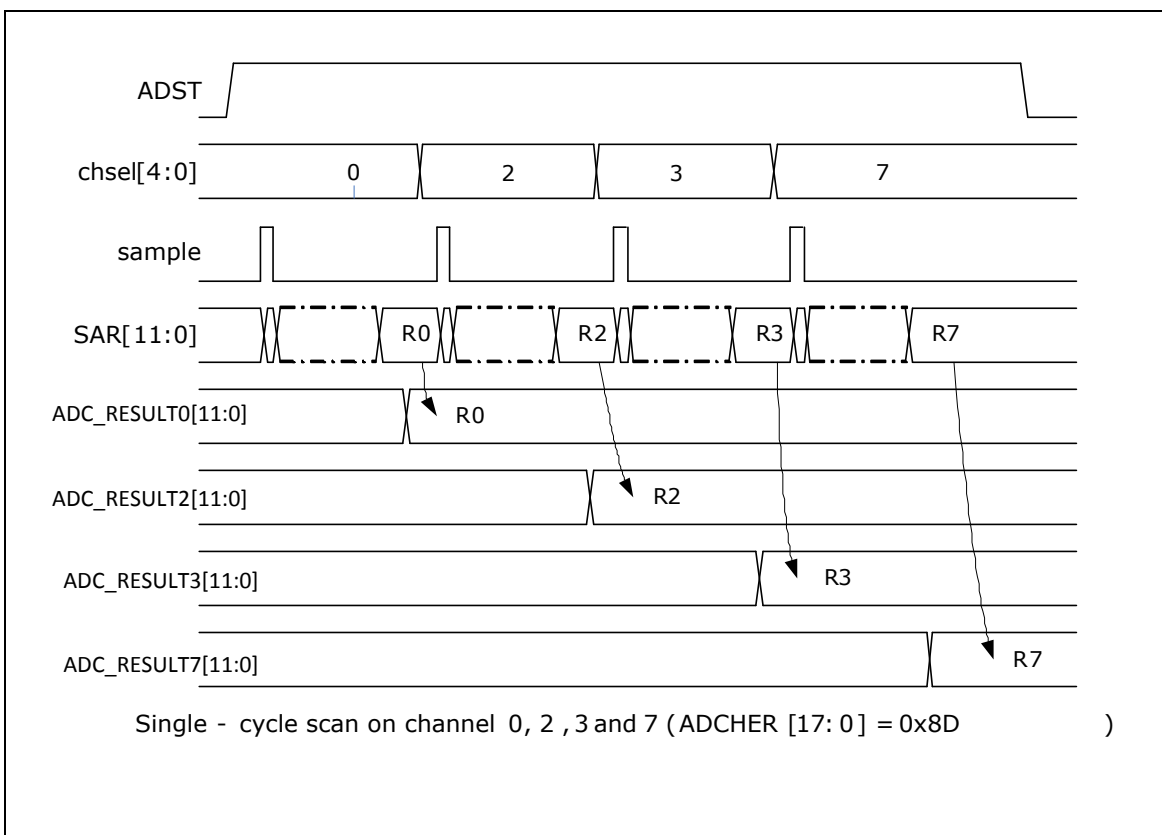


Figure 5-9 ADC Single-cycle Scan on Enabled Channels Timing Diagram

5.5.4.3 Continuous Scan Mode

In continuous scan mode, A/D conversion is performed sequentially on the specified channels that enabled by CHEN bits in ADCHER register (maximum 8 external channels and one internal channel for ADC and internal DAC0, DAC1). The operations are as follows.

1. When the ADST bit in ADCR is set to 1 by software or external trigger input or by timer event selected by TMSEL[1:0] in ADCR register, A/D conversion starts on the channel with the lowest number.
2. When A/D conversion for each enabled channel is completed, the result of each enabled channel is stored in the A/D data register corresponding to each enabled channel.
3. Once when all of the enabled channel sequentially completes A/D converting, the ADF bit

(ADSR[0]) will be set to 1. If the ADIE bit is set to 1 at this time, an ADINT interrupt is set after A/D conversion ends.

4. Following the step 3, conversion of the first enabled channel starts again.
5. Steps 2 to 4 are repeated as long as the ADST bit remains set to 1. When the ADST bit is cleared to 0, A/D conversion stops and the A/D converter enters the idle state.

An example timing diagram for continuous scan on enabled channels (0, 2, 3 and 7) is shown below:

(In this example, channel 0, 2, 3 and 7 are enabled.)

(This example is only appropriate for ADC.)

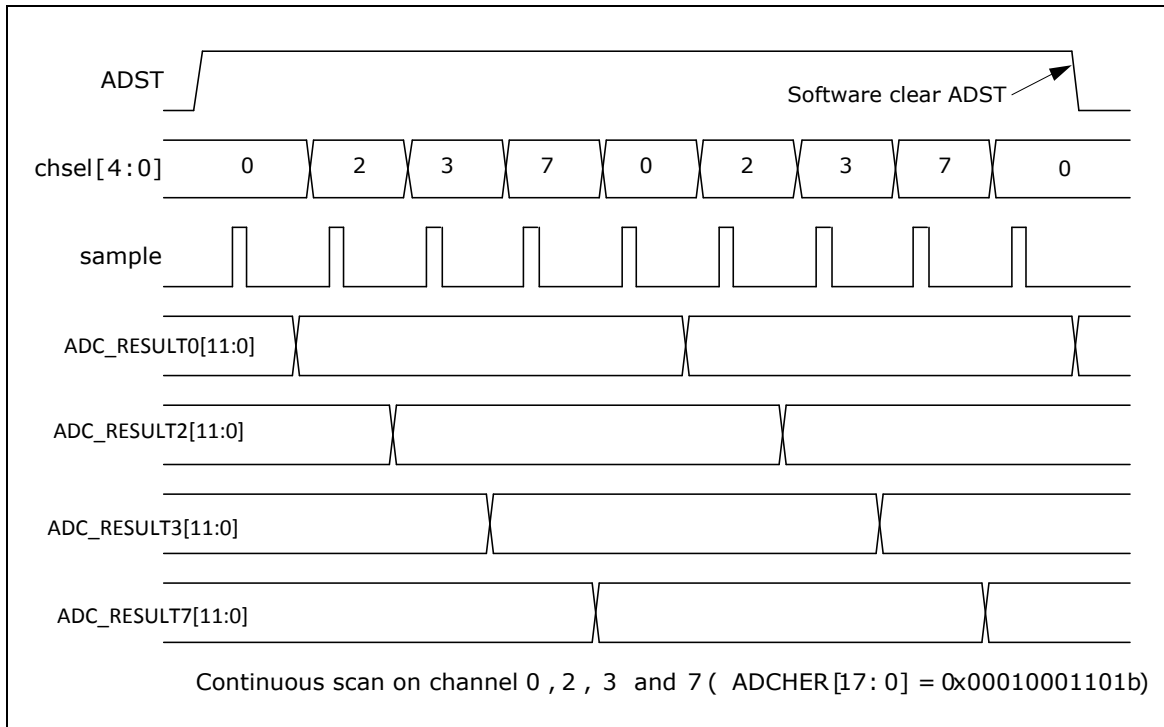


Figure 5-10 ADC Continuous Scan on Enabled Channels Timing Diagram

5.5.4.4 ADC Started by External Triggering

A/D conversion can be triggered by external pin request. When the ADCR.TRGEN is set to high to enable ADC external trigger function, setting the TRGS[1:0] bits to 00b is to select external trigger input from the STADC pin. Software can set TRGCOND[1:0] to select trigger condition is falling/rising edge or low/high level. An 8-bit sampling counter is used to deglitch. If level trigger condition is selected, the STADC pin must be kept at defined state at least 8 PCLKs. The ADST bit will be set to 1 at the 9th PCLK and start to conversion. In level trigger mode conversion is continuous as long as the external trigger input is in asserted state if external trigger input is pull at low (or high state). It is stopped only when external condition trigger condition disappears. If edge trigger condition is selected, the high and low state must be kept at least 4 PCLKs. When a trigger signal with pulse width smaller than the specified width (4 PCLKs), conversion is not triggered.

5.5.4.5 Conversion Result Monitor by Compare Mode

The ADC controller provides two sets of compare register ADCMPR0 and ADCMPR1 to monitor at most two specified channel conversion results from A/D conversion module, refer to Figure 5-11. Software can select which channel to be monitored by set CMPCH(ADCMPRx[5:0]) and

CMPCOND bit is used to check conversion result is either less than or greater than (equal to) the specified value in CMPD[11:0]. When the conversion of the channel specified by CMPCH is completed, the comparing action will be triggered one time automatically. When the compare result meets the setting, compare match counter will increase by 1. Once the counter value reaches the setting of (CMPMATCNT+1), CMPF bit will be set to 1. If CMPIE bit is set, an ADINT interrupt request is generated. Software can use this function to monitor whether an external analog input voltage traverse the specified threshold in scan mode without imposing a load on software. Detailed logics diagram is shown below.

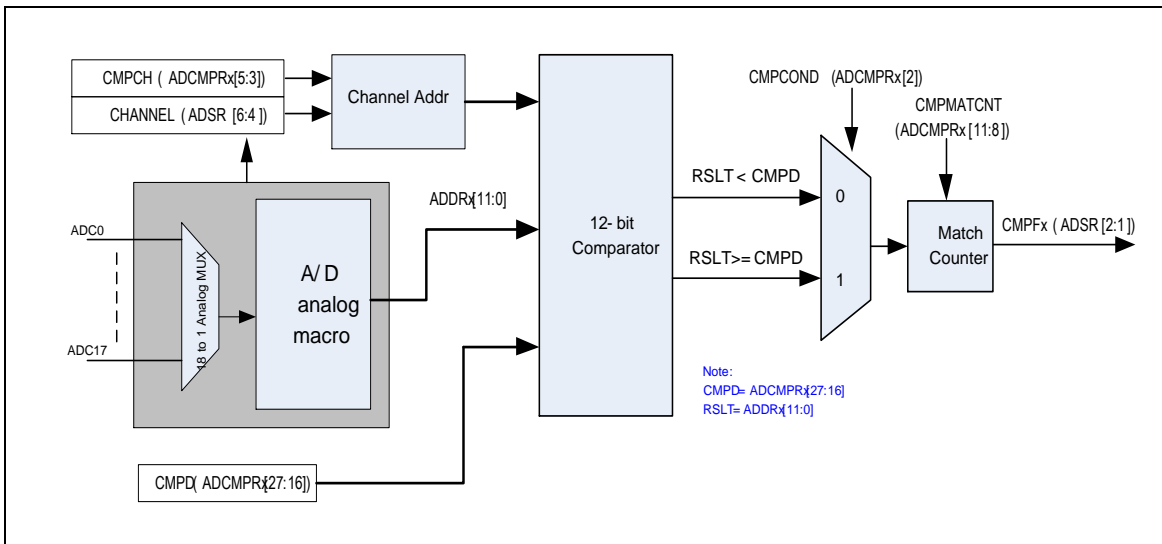


Figure 5-11 ADC Conversion Result Monitor Logic Diagram

5.5.4.6 Interrupt Sources

The A/D converter generates a conversion end flag, ADF in ADSR register at the ending moment of A/D conversion. If ADIE bit in ADCR is set, the conversion end interrupt is asserted via ADINT occurs. If CMPIE bit is enabled and A/D conversion result meets the setting in ADCMPR register, monitor interrupt occurs, and ADINT will be set also. CPU can clear CMPF and ADF to stop interrupt request.

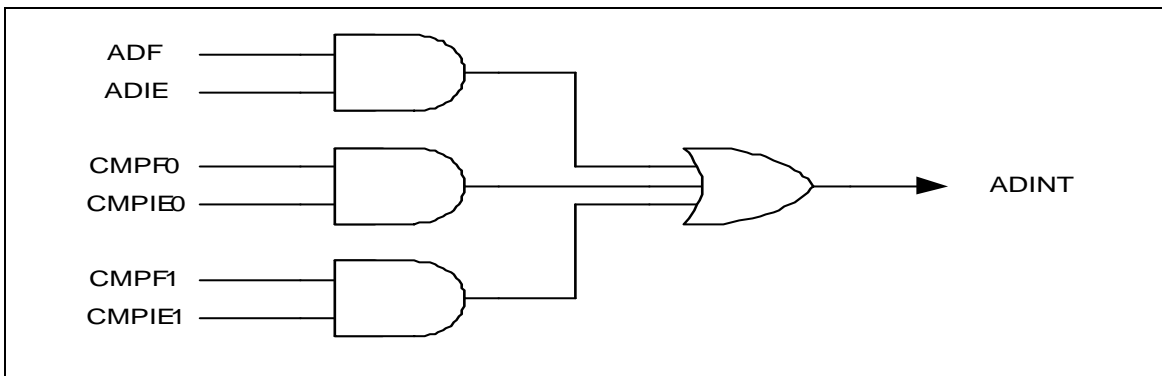


Figure 5-12 ADC Controller Interrupt

5.5.4.7 Peripheral DMA Request

When A/D conversion is finished, the converted result is loaded into AD_RESULTx(x=0~10) register and VALID bit is set to 1. If PTEN bit in ACDR is set, ADC controller will generate PDMA request to ask a data transfer. Having the converted result read by PDMA in response to PDMA request enables continuous conversion to be achieved without CPU intervention.

5.5.4.8 ADC enabled by timer event

Users can configure ADC to use timer trigger function by programming TMSEL, TMTRGMOD and TMPDMACNT in ADCR register. If AD is power down, timer event can enable ADC. TMSEL in ADCR register selects timer event source.

After ADC wakes up, it starts to transfer and pass the ADC_RESULT to memory by PDMA. User should configure PTEN in ADCR register to enable PDMA transfer and configure ADMD to run ADC in continuous, single or single cycle mode; and configure TMPDMACNT in ADCR register to specify the amount of ADC_RESULT that PDMA will deliver to memory each time the timer event occurs. After PDMA have delivered the amount of ADC_RESULT specified in TMPDMACNT, ADC will go to power down until the next timer event coming.

After the total amount of ADC_RESULT configured in PDMA byte count register have been delivered to memory, ADC will go to power down, this time the ADC will not be waken up by the following timer event any more.

All the configurations should be done before the system entering power down because CPU can't read and write register while the whole system is power down. In single-cycle and single mode, PDMA transfer count should be exact the same with enabled channel count.

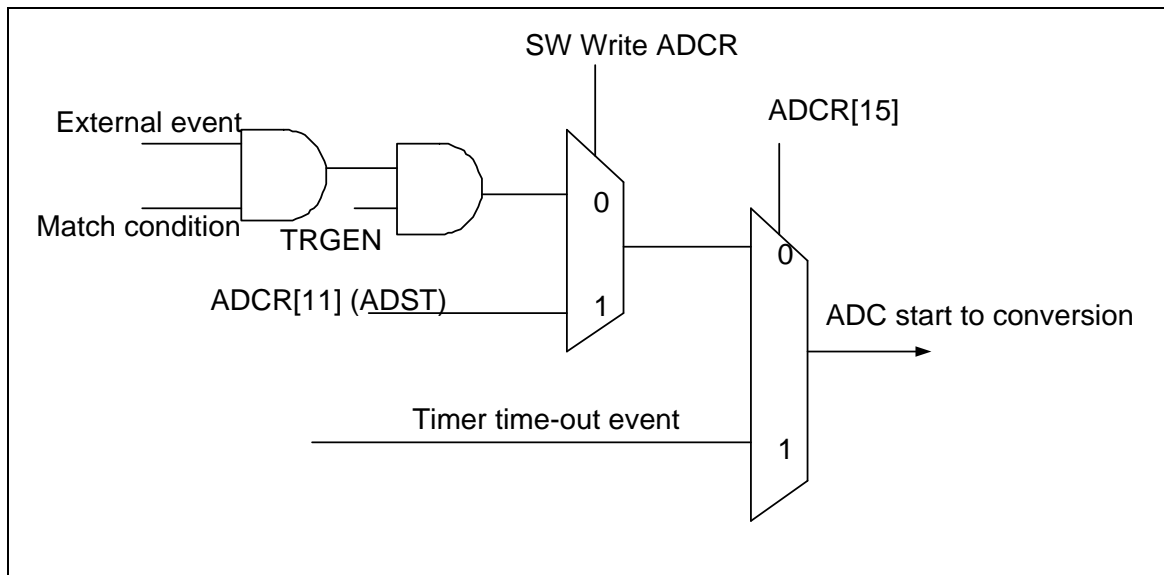


Figure 5-13 ADC Start Conversion Conditions

5.5.4.9 ADC sampling time

The figure below shows the (simplified) equivalent circuit of the S/H (sample and hold) input network, where C_S is the storage capacitor, R_S is the resistance of the sampling switch and R_I is the output impedance of the signal source V_I . The Figure 5-16 shows the situation where the conversion cycle $j+1$ starts immediately after conversion cycle n ends. In this case the duration of the sampling phase is, approximately, $1.5 \times \text{ADC_CLK}$. C_S must be charged in that phase, and it must be ensured that the voltage at its terminals becomes sufficiently near V_I . To guarantee this, R_I may not take arbitrarily large values

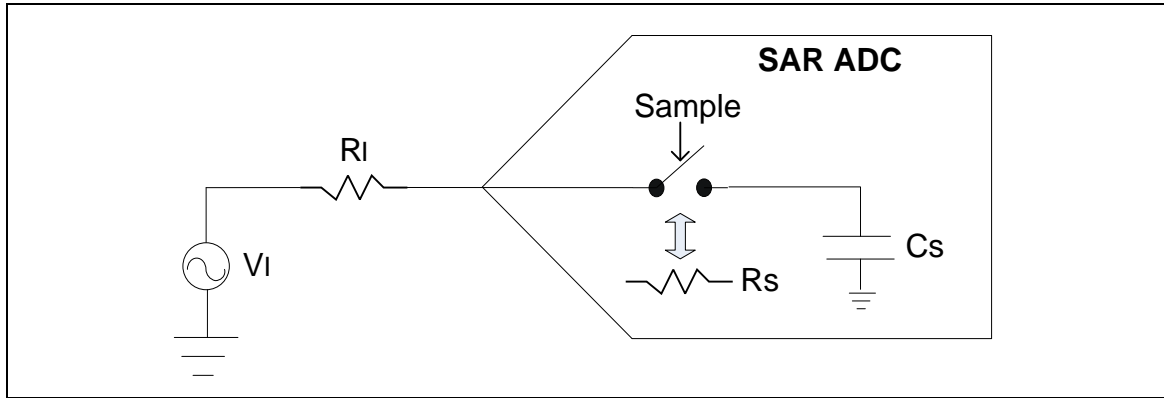


Figure 5-14 Model of the sampling network

Figure 5-15 shows how the sampling time can be increased, to allow the operation with signal sources having a low driving capability: the `adc_start` signal is delayed during the number of clock cycles necessary to guarantee the accurate input signal sampling. During this period the `chsel` must remain unchanged. Note that this operation reduces the effective sampling rate.

The ADC has two types of inputs: channel 0~5 are fast inputs and channel 6~17 are slow inputs. All inputs have the same functionality, but during the sampling period, channel 0~5 inputs are faster than channel 6~17

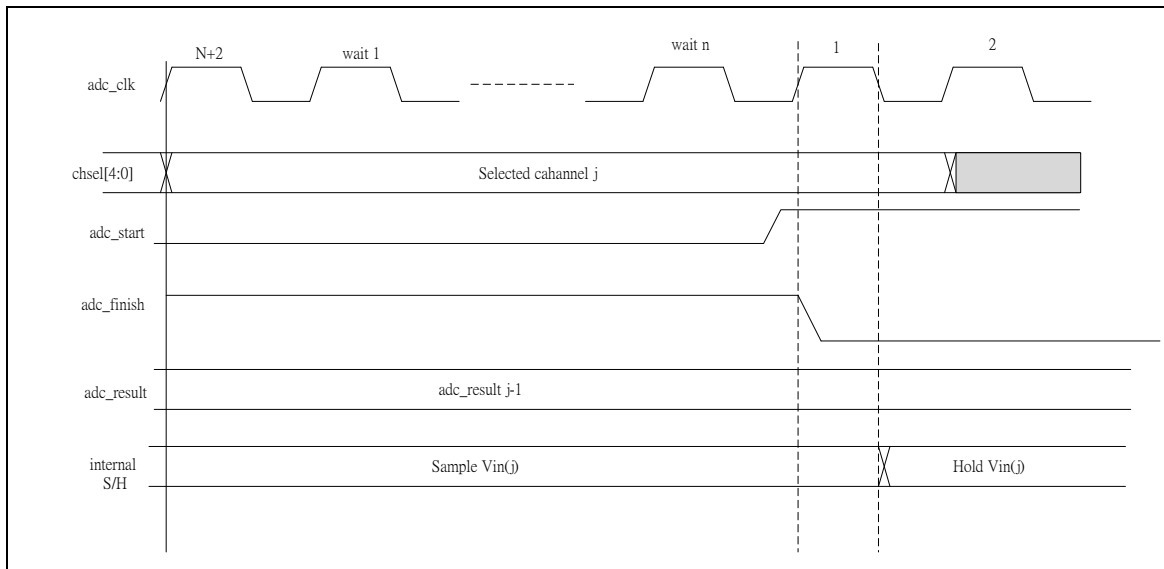


Figure 5-15 Increased Sampling Time Waveform

For both types of inputs, it is possible to achieve the maximum sampling frequency, but under certain conditions (depending either from the resolution mode (*RESSEL*) or from the output impedance of the signal source) the sampling period should be delayed during the necessary clock cycles to guarantee the sampling precision (above figure).

The following graphics indicates the number of additional sample and hold cycles (*n*), necessary for a wide range of R_i (signal source output resistance) values, for all ADC input channels depending on the resolution mode (*RESSEL*). Use sampling counter registers (`ADCCHSAMP0` and `ADCCHSAMP1`) to add additional sample and hold cycle (*n*).

Please note that these graphics refer to the **additional** sampling and hold clock cycles (i.e. in the situations where $n=0$, the sampling period is $1.5 \times ADC_CLK$).

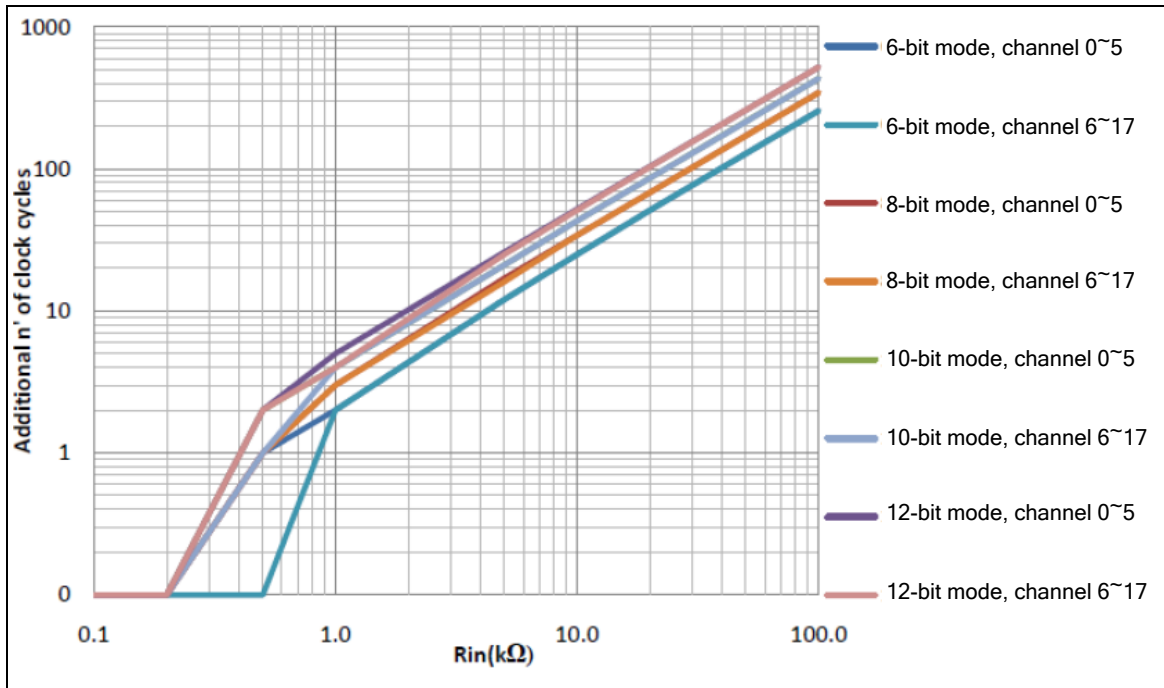


Figure 5-16 Additional Sample and Hold Clock Cycles (n) as a Function of the Signal Source Output Resistance Rin (kΩ)

The results presented in the graphic above were measured under normal conditions (typical process corner, $V_{DD} = AV_{DD} = 3.3V$, LDO output = 1.8V, $T_{junction} = 50^{\circ}C$, $ADC_CLK = 42\text{ MHz}$, $V_{REF} = AV_{DD}$).

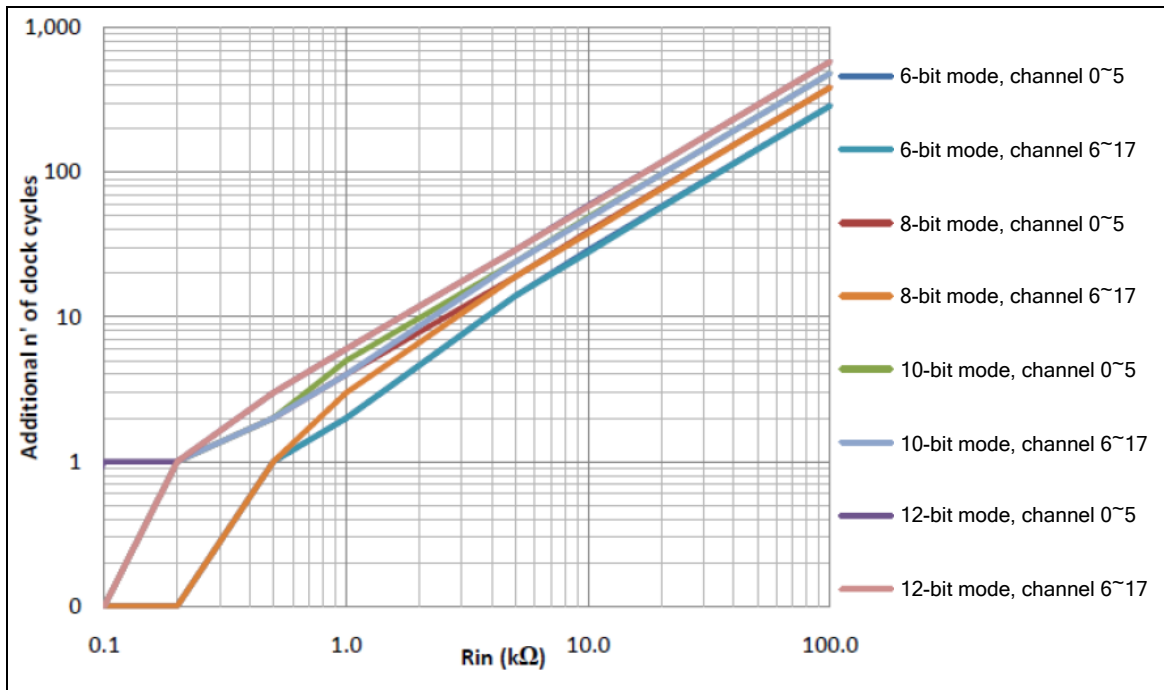


Figure 5-17 Additional Sample and Hold Clock Cycles (n) as a Function of the Signal Source Output Resistance Rin (kΩ)

The results presented in the graphic above were measured under the worst case conditions (slow

process corner, $V_{DD} = AV_{DD} = 1.8V$, LDO output = 1.62V, $T_{junction} = -40^{\circ}C$, $ADC_CLK = 42\text{ MHz}$, $V_{REF} = AV_{DD}$).

5.5.4.10 ADC Power-down mode

There are two Power-down modes user can select, including Power-down mode, and Standby mode. User can configure PWDMOD in ADCPWD register to determine what Power-down mode that user want to be before disabling ADEN in ADCR register.

In different Power-down mode (power down, standby), the power up sequence are quite different, user should know currently Power-down mode and configure PWDMOD in ADCPWD register to determine what power up sequence that user want to be before enabling ADCEN in ADCR register, if the sequence was wrong, ADC would be mal-function.

The difference between those Power-down modes are power consumption and the stable time after resuming from each Power-down mode, the least power consumption is Power-down mode and then p standby mode, and stable time are in reversed order. Before ADC entering power down, make sure that ADC is stop (by disabling ADST) and all conversion are completed (by polling ADF).

5.5.4.11 ADC Offset calibration

To decrease the effect of electrical random noise, the ADC performs calibration to get average offset measurement. Afterwards, in normal operation, the digital block applies the calibrated word to the internal ADC capacitor array, so that the offset voltage is removed.

User can set CALEN to high and select CALSEL to 1 (to do calibration) and write 1 to CALSTART, then waiting for CALDONE bit to high; when CALDONE is high, the calibration is complete and the calibration word is in ADC_CALWORD register.

User can also load the specified calibrated word to ADC_CALWORD register to save time to complete the calibration method. The configuration are the same except setting CALSEL to 0, and waiting for CALDONE bit to high; when CALDONE is high, the load calibration word is complete and the loaded calibration word is now applied to ADC.

5.5.4.12 Selectable resolution

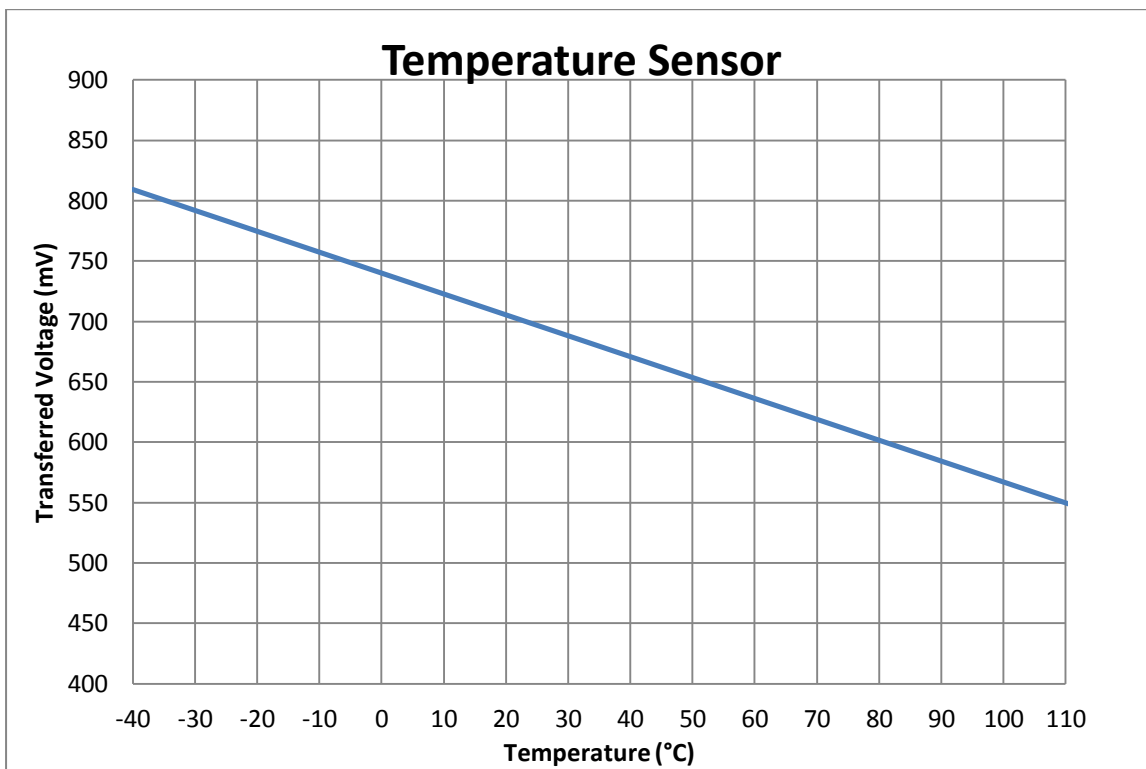
The ADC has the selectable resolution between 12, 10, 8 and 6 bit. User can choose the resolution by setting RESSEL in ADCR register.

The resolution selection can only be updated after the end of the conversion (ADF becomes high), different resolutions will result in the different conversion cycle. Take 12 bit resolution for example, it will take 19 ADC clock cycle to complete one channel conversion; and 17 ADC clock cycle, 15 ADC clock cycle, 14 ADC clock cycle for the resolution 10 bits, 8 bits, and 6 bits.

5.5.4.13 Temperature Sensor

The figure below shows the typical temperature sensor transfer function. The formula for the output voltage (V_{temp}) is as below equation.

$$V_{temp} \text{ (mV)} = -1.73 \text{ (mV/}^{\circ}\text{C)} \times \text{Temperature (}^{\circ}\text{C)} + 740 \text{ (mV)}.$$





5.5.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADC Base Address:				
ADC_BA = 0x400E_0000				
ADC_RESULT0	ADC_BA+0x00	R	A/D Data Register 0	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT1	ADC_BA+0x04	R	A/D Data Register 1	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT2	ADC_BA+0x08	R	A/D Data Register 2	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT3	ADC_BA+0x0C	R	A/D Data Register 3	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT4	ADC_BA+0x10	R	A/D Data Register 4	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT5	ADC_BA+0x14	R	A/D Data Register 5	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT6	ADC_BA+0x18	R	A/D Data Register 6	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT7	ADC_BA+0x1C	R	A/D Data Register 7	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT8	ADC_BA+0x20	R	A/D Data Register 8	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT9	ADC_BA+0x24	R	A/D Data Register 9	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT10	ADC_BA+0x28	R	A/D Data Register 10	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT11	ADC_BA+0x2C	R	A/D Data Register 11	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT12	ADC_BA+0x30	R	A/D Data Register 12	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT13	ADC_BA+0x34	R	A/D Data Register 13	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT14	ADC_BA+0x38	R	A/D Data Register 14	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT15	ADC_BA+0x3C	R	A/D Data Register 15	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT16	ADC_BA+0x40	R	A/D Data Register 16	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT17	ADC_BA+0x44	R	A/D Data Register 17	0x0000_0000
ADCR	ADC_BA+0x48	R/W	A/D Control Register	0x0001_0000
ADCHER	ADC_BA+0x4C	R/W	A/D Channel Enable Register	0x0000_0000
ADCMPR0	ADC_BA+0x50	R/W	A/D Compare Register 0	0x0000_0000
ADCMPR1	ADC_BA+0x54	R/W	A/D Compare Register 1	0x0000_0000
ADSR	ADC_BA+0x58	R/W	A/D Status Register	0x0000_0000
ADPDMA	ADC_BA+0x60	R	A/D PDMA current transfer data Register	0x0000_0000
ADCPWD	ADC_BA+0x64	R/W	ADC Power Management Register	0x0000_0A00
ADCCALCTL	ADC_BA+0x68	R/W	ADC Calibration Control Register	0x0000_0009
ADCCALWORD	ADC_BA+0x6C	R/W	A/D calibration load word register	0xXXXX_XXXX

ADCCHSAMP0	ADC_BA+0x70	R/W	ADC Channel Sampling Time Counter Register Group 0	0x0000_0000
ADCCHSAMP1	ADC_BA+0x74	R/W	ADC Channel Sampling Time Counter Register Group 1	0x0000_0000



5.5.6 Register Description

A/D Data Registers (ADC RESULT0~ ADC RESULT10)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADC_RESULT0	ADC_BA+0x00	R	A/D Data Register 0	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT1	ADC_BA+0x04	R	A/D Data Register 1	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT2	ADC_BA+0x08	R	A/D Data Register 2	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT3	ADC_BA+0x0C	R	A/D Data Register 3	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT4	ADC_BA+0x10	R	A/D Data Register 4	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT5	ADC_BA+0x14	R	A/D Data Register 5	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT6	ADC_BA+0x18	R	A/D Data Register 6	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT7	ADC_BA+0x1C	R	A/D Data Register 7	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT8	ADC_BA+0x20	R	A/D Data Register 8	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT9	ADC_BA+0x24	R	A/D Data Register 9	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT10	ADC_BA+0x28	R	A/D Data Register 10	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT11	ADC_BA+0x2C	R	A/D Data Register 11	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT12	ADC_BA+0x30	R	A/D Data Register 12	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT13	ADC_BA+0x34	R	A/D Data Register 13	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT14	ADC_BA+0x38	R	A/D Data Register 14	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT15	ADC_BA+0x3C	R	A/D Data Register 15	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT16	ADC_BA+0x40	R	A/D Data Register 16	0x0000_0000
ADC_RESULT17	ADC_BA+0x44	R	A/D Data Register 17	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved						OVERRUN	VALID
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved				RSLT			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RSLT							

Bits	Description	
[31:18]	Reserve	Reserved
[17]	OVERRUN	Over Run Flag It is a mirror to OVERRUN bit in ADC_RESULTx
[16]	VALID	Data Valid Flag It is a mirror of VALID bit in ADC_RESULTx
[15:12]	Reserved	Reserved
[11:0]	RSLT	A/D Conversion Result This field contains 12 bits conversion results.

A/D Control Register (ADCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADCR	ADC_BA+0x48	R/W	A/D Control Register	0x0001_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TMPDMACNT							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-				RESSEL		REFSEL	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TMTRGMOD	-	TMSEL[1:0]		ADST	DIFF	PTEN	TRGEN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TRGCOND		TRGS		ADMD		ADIE	ADEN

Bits	Description									
[31:24]	TMPDMACNT	<p>PDMA Count</p> <p>When each timer event occur PDMA will transfer TMPDMACNT +1 ADC result in the amount of this register setting</p> <p>Note: The total amount of PDMA transferring data should be set in PDMA byte count register. When PDMA finish is set, ADC will not be enabled and start transfer even though the timer event occurred</p>								
[23:20]	-	Reserved								
[19:18]	RESSEL	<p>Resolution Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>6 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>8 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>10 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>12 bits</td> </tr> </table>	00	6 bits	01	8 bits	10	10 bits	11	12 bits
00	6 bits									
01	8 bits									
10	10 bits									
11	12 bits									
[17:16]	REFSEL	<p>Reference Voltage Source Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Select power as reference voltage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Select Int_VREF as reference voltage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Select VREF as reference voltage</td> </tr> </table>	00	Select power as reference voltage	01	Select Int_VREF as reference voltage	10	Select VREF as reference voltage		
00	Select power as reference voltage									
01	Select Int_VREF as reference voltage									
10	Select VREF as reference voltage									
[15]	TMTRGMOD	<p>Timer Event Trigger ADC Conversion</p> <p>1 = ADC Enabled by TIMER OUT event setting TMSEL to select timer event from timer0~3</p> <p>0 = This function Disabled.</p>								
[14]	-	Reserved								



Bits	Description									
[13:12]	TMSEL	<p>Select A/D Enable Time-out Source</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">TMR0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td style="text-align: center;">TMR1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">TMR2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td style="text-align: center;">TMR3</td> </tr> </table>	00	TMR0	01	TMR1	10	TMR2	11	TMR3
00	TMR0									
01	TMR1									
10	TMR2									
11	TMR3									
[11]	ADST	<p>A/D Conversion Start</p> <p>1 = Conversion starts. 0 = Conversion stopped and A/D converter enter idle state.</p> <p>ADST bit can be set to 1 from two sources: software write and external pin STADC. ADST is cleared to 0 by hardware automatically at the end of single mode and single-cycle scan mode on specified channels. In continuous scan mode, A/D conversion is continuously performed sequentially unless software writes 0 to this bit or chip reset.</p> <p>Note: After ADC conversion done, SW needs to wait at least one ADC clock before to set this bit high again.</p>								
[10]	DIFF	<p>Differential Mode Selection</p> <p>1:ADC is operated in differential mode 0:ADC is operated in single-ended mode</p> <p>Note: Calibration should calibrated each time when switching between single-ended and differential mode</p>								
[9]	PTEN	<p>PDMA Transfer Enable</p> <p>1 = PDMA data transfer in ADC_RESULT 0~17 Enabled 0 = PDMA data transfer Disabled.</p> <p>When A/D conversion is completed, the converted data is loaded into ADC_RESULT 0~10, software can enable this bit to generate a PDMA data transfer request.</p> <p>When PTEN=1, software must set ADIE=0 to disable interrupt. PDMA can access ADC_RESULT 0-17 registers by block or single transfer mode.</p>								
[8]	TRGE	<p>External Trigger Enable</p> <p>Enable or disable triggering of A/D conversion by external STADC pin.</p> <p>1 = Enabled, 0 = Disabled,</p>								
[7:6]	TRGCOND	<p>External Trigger Condition</p> <p>These two bits decide external pin STADC trigger event is level or edge. The signal must be kept at stable state at least 8 PCLKs for level trigger and 4 PCLKs at high and low state.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Low level</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td style="text-align: center;">High level</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Falling edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Rising edge</td> </tr> </table>	00	Low level	01	High level	10	Falling edge	11	Rising edge
00	Low level									
01	High level									
10	Falling edge									
11	Rising edge									



Bits	Description									
[5:4]	TRGS	<p>Hardware Trigger Source</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">00</td> <td>A/D conversion is started by external STADC pin.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Others</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> </table> <p>Software should disable TRGE and ADST before change TRGS.</p> <p>In hardware trigger mode, the ADST bit is set by the external trigger from STADC, However software has the highest priority to set or cleared ADST bit at any time.</p>	00	A/D conversion is started by external STADC pin.	Others	Reserved				
00	A/D conversion is started by external STADC pin.									
Others	Reserved									
[3:2]	ADMD	<p>A/D Converter Operation Mode</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">00</td> <td>Single conversion</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>Single-cycle scan</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>Continuous scan</td> </tr> </table>	00	Single conversion	01	Reserved	10	Single-cycle scan	11	Continuous scan
00	Single conversion									
01	Reserved									
10	Single-cycle scan									
11	Continuous scan									
[1]	ADIE	<p>A/D Interrupt Enable</p> <p>1 = A/D interrupt function Enabled.</p> <p>0 = A/D interrupt function Disabled.</p> <p>A/D conversion end interrupt request is generated if ADIE bit is set to 1.</p>								
[0]	ADEN	<p>A/D Converter Enable</p> <p>1 = Enabled.</p> <p>0 = Disabled.</p> <p>Before starting A/D conversion, this bit should be set to 1. Clear it to 0 to disable A/D converter analog circuit power consumption.</p>								

A/D Channel Enable Register (ADCHER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADCHER	ADC_BA+0x4C	R/W	A/D Channel Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-						CHEN17	CHEN16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CHEN15	CHEN14	CHEN13	CHEN12	CHEN11	CHEN10	CHEN9	CHEN8
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CHEN7	CHEN6	CHEN5	CHEN4	CHEN3	CHEN2	CHEN1	CHEN0

Bits	Description	
[31:18]	Reserved	-
[17]	CHEN17	Analog Input Channel 17 Enable (Convert AVSS) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[16]	CHEN16	Analog Input Channel 16 Enable (Convert AVDD) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[15]	CHEN15	Analog Input Channel 15 Enable (Convert Int_VREF) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[14]	CHEN14	Analog Input Channel 14 Enable (Convert VTEMP) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[13]	CHEN13	Analog Input Channel 13 Enable (Convert DAC1 Output Voltage) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[12]	CHEN12	Analog Input Channel 12 Enable (Convert DAC0 Output Voltage) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[11]	CHEN11	Analog Input Channel 11 Enable (Convert input voltage from PD.3) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.

Bits	Description	
[10]	CHEN10	Analog Input Channel 10 Enable (Convert Input Voltage from PD.2) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[9]	CHEN9	Analog Input Channel 9 Enable for DAC1 (Convert Input Voltage from PD.1) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[8]	CHEN8	Analog Input Channel 8 Enable for DAC0 (Convert Input Voltage from PD.0) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[7]	CHEN7	Analog Input Channel 7 Enable (Convert Input Voltage from PA.7) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[6]	CHEN6	Analog Input Channel 6 Enable (Convert Input Voltage from PA.6) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[5]	CHEN5	Analog Input Channel 5 Enable (Convert Input Voltage from PA.5) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[4]	CHEN4	Analog Input Channel 4 Enable (Convert Input Voltage from PA.4) 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[3]	CHEN3	Analog Input Channel 3 Enable(Convert input voltage from PA.3) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[2]	CHEN2	Analog Input Channel 2 Enable (Convert Input Voltage from PA.2) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[1]	CHEN1	Analog Input Channel 1 Enable(Convert input voltage from PA.1) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
[0]	CHEN0	Analog Input Channel 0 Enable (Convert Input Voltage from PA.0) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled. If more than one channel in single mode is enabled by software, the least channel is converted and other enabled channels will be ignored.

A/D Compare Register 0/1 (ADCMPR0/1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADCMPR0	ADC_BA+0x50	R/W	A/D Compare Register 0	0x0000_0000
ADCMPR1	ADC_BA+0x54	R/W	A/D Compare Register 1	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-				CMPD			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CMPD							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-				CMPMATCNT			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	CMPCH				CMPCOND	CMPIE	CMPEN

Bits	Description
[31:28]	Reserved -
[27:16]	CMPD Comparison Data The 12 bits data is used to compare with conversion result of specified channel. Software can use it to monitor the external analog input pin voltage variation in scan mode without imposing a load on software.
[15:12]	Reserved -
[11:8]	CMPMATCNT Compare Match Count When the specified A/D channel analog conversion result matches the compare condition defined by CMPCOND[2], the internal match counter will increase 1. When the internal counter reaches the value to (CMPMATCNT +1), the CMPF bit will be set.



Bits	Description																																				
[7:3]	<p style="text-align: center;">Compare Channel Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">00000</td><td>Channel 0 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">00001</td><td>Channel 1 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">00010</td><td>Channel 2 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">00011</td><td>Channel 3 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">00100</td><td>Channel 4 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">00101</td><td>Channel 5 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">00110</td><td>Channel 6 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">00111</td><td>Channel 7 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">01000</td><td>Channel 8 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">01001</td><td>Channel 9 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">01010</td><td>Channel 10 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">01011</td><td>Channel 11 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">01100</td><td>Channel 12 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">01101</td><td>Channel 13 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">01110</td><td>Channel 14 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">01111</td><td>Channel 15 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">10000</td><td>Channel 16 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">10001</td><td>Channel 17 conversion result is selected to be compared.</td></tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">CMPCH</p>	00000	Channel 0 conversion result is selected to be compared.	00001	Channel 1 conversion result is selected to be compared.	00010	Channel 2 conversion result is selected to be compared.	00011	Channel 3 conversion result is selected to be compared.	00100	Channel 4 conversion result is selected to be compared.	00101	Channel 5 conversion result is selected to be compared.	00110	Channel 6 conversion result is selected to be compared.	00111	Channel 7 conversion result is selected to be compared.	01000	Channel 8 conversion result is selected to be compared.	01001	Channel 9 conversion result is selected to be compared.	01010	Channel 10 conversion result is selected to be compared.	01011	Channel 11 conversion result is selected to be compared.	01100	Channel 12 conversion result is selected to be compared.	01101	Channel 13 conversion result is selected to be compared.	01110	Channel 14 conversion result is selected to be compared.	01111	Channel 15 conversion result is selected to be compared.	10000	Channel 16 conversion result is selected to be compared.	10001	Channel 17 conversion result is selected to be compared.
00000	Channel 0 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
00001	Channel 1 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
00010	Channel 2 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
00011	Channel 3 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
00100	Channel 4 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
00101	Channel 5 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
00110	Channel 6 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
00111	Channel 7 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
01000	Channel 8 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
01001	Channel 9 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
01010	Channel 10 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
01011	Channel 11 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
01100	Channel 12 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
01101	Channel 13 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
01110	Channel 14 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
01111	Channel 15 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
10000	Channel 16 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
10001	Channel 17 conversion result is selected to be compared.																																				
[2]	<p style="text-align: center;">Compare Condition</p> <p>1 = Set the compare condition as that when a 12-bit A/D conversion result is greater or equal to the 12-bit CMPD (ADCMPRx[27:16]), the internal match counter will increase by one.</p> <p>0 = Set the compare condition as that when a 12-bit A/D conversion result is less than the 12-bit CMPD (ADCMPRx[27:16]), the internal match counter will increase one.</p> <p>Note: When the internal counter reaches the value to (CMPMATCNT +1), the CMPF bit will be set.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CMPCOND</p>																																				
[1]	<p style="text-align: center;">Compare Interrupt Enable</p> <p>1 = Compare function interrupt Enabled.</p> <p>0 = Compare function interrupt Disabled.</p> <p>If the compare function is enabled and the compare condition matches the setting of CMPCOND and CMPMATCNT, CMPF bit will be asserted, in the meanwhile, if CMPIE is set to 1, a compare interrupt request is generated.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CMPIE</p>																																				



Bits	Description	
[0]	CMPEN	<p>Compare Enable</p> <p>1 = Compare Enabled. 0 = Compare Disabled.</p> <p>Set this bit to 1 to enable compare CMPD[11:0] with specified channel conversion result when converted data is loaded into ADC_RESULTx register.</p> <p>When this bit is set to 1, and CMPMATCNT is 0, the CMPF will be set once the match is hit</p>



A/D Status Register (ADSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADSR	ADC_BA+0x58	R/W	A/D Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							INITRDY
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							CHANNEL
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CHANNEL				BUSY	CMPF1	CMPF0	ADF

Bits	Description	
[31:17]	-	Reserved
[16]	INITRDY	<p>ADC Power-up Sequence Completed</p> <p>1 = ADC not powered up after system reset</p> <p>0 = ADC has been powered up since the last system reset</p> <p>Note: This bit will be set after system reset occurred and automatically cleared by power-up event.</p>
[15:9]	reserved	
[8:4]	CHANNEL	<p>Current Conversion Channel</p> <p>This field reflects current conversion channel when BUSY=1. When BUSY=0, it shows the next channel to be converted.</p> <p>It is read only.</p>
[3]	BUSY	<p>BUSY/IDLE</p> <p>1 = A/D converter is busy at conversion.</p> <p>0 = A/D converter is in idle state.</p> <p>This bit is a mirror of ADST bit in ADCR. That is to say if ADST = 1, then BUSY is 1 and vice versa</p> <p>It is read only.</p>
[2]	CMPF1	<p>Compare Flag</p> <p>When the selected channel A/D conversion result meets setting condition in ADCMPR1 then this bit is set to 1. And it is cleared by writing 1 to self.</p> <p>1 = Conversion result in ADC_RESULTx meets ADCMPR1 setting</p> <p>0 = Conversion result in ADC_RESULTx does not meet ADCMPR1 setting</p> <p>This flag can be cleared by writing 1 to it.</p> <p>Note: when this flag is set, the matching counter will be reset to 0, and continue to count when user write 1 to clear CMPF1</p>



Bits	Description	
[1]	CMPF0	<p>Compare Flag</p> <p>When the selected channel A/D conversion result meets setting condition in ADCMPR0 then this bit is set to 1. And it is cleared by writing 1 to self.</p> <p>1 = Conversion result in ADC_RESULTx meets ADCMPR0setting 0 = Conversion result in ADC_RESULTx does not meet ADCMPR0setting</p> <p>This flag can be cleared by writing 1 to it.</p> <p>Note: When this flag is set, the matching counter will be reset to 0, and continue to count when user write 1 to clear CMPF0</p>
[0]	ADF	<p>A/D Conversion End Flag</p> <p>A status flag that indicates the end of A/D conversion.</p> <p>ADF is set to 1 at these two conditions:</p> <p>When A/D conversion ends in single mode When A/D conversion ends on all specified channels in scan mode.</p> <p>This flag can be cleared by writing 1 to it.</p>



A/D PDMA current transfer data Register (ADPDMA)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADPDMA	ADC_BA+0x60	R	A/D PDMA current transfer data Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-				AD_PDMA			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
AD_PDMA							

Bits	Description	
[31:12]	Reserved	-
[11:0]	AD_PDMA	ADC PDMA Current Transfer Data Register When PDMA transferring, read this register can monitor current PDMA transfer data. This is a read only register.

A/D power management register (ADCPWD)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADCPWD	ADC_BA+0x64	R/W	ADC Power Management Register	0x0000_0A00

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-				PWDMOD		PWDCALEN	PWUPRDY

Bits	Description								
[31:4]	Reserved								
[3:2]	<p>PWDMOD</p> <p>Power-down Mode</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>PWDMOD [1:0]</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Power down</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Standby mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: Different PWDMOD has different power down/up sequence, in order to avoid ADC powering up with wrong sequence; user must keep PWDMOD consistent each time in power down and power up.</p>	PWDMOD [1:0]	Description	01	Power down	10	Standby mode		
PWDMOD [1:0]	Description								
01	Power down								
10	Standby mode								
[1]	<p>PWDCALEN</p> <p>Power up Calibration Function Enable</p> <p>1 = Power up with calibration 0 = Power up without calibration</p> <p>Note: This bit work together with CALFBKSEL, see the following table</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>{PWDCALEN,CALFBSEL}</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Calibrate when power up</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Load calibration word when power up</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0X</td> <td>No need to calibrate</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	{PWDCALEN,CALFBSEL}	Description	11	Calibrate when power up	10	Load calibration word when power up	0X	No need to calibrate
{PWDCALEN,CALFBSEL}	Description								
11	Calibrate when power up								
10	Load calibration word when power up								
0X	No need to calibrate								
[0]	<p>PWUPRDY</p> <p>ADC Power-up Sequence Completed and Ready for Conversion</p> <p>1 = ADC is ready for conversion 0 = ADC is not ready for conversion; may be in power down state or in the progress of power up</p>								

A/D calibration control register (ADCCALCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADCCALCTL	ADC_BA+0x68	R/W	ADC Calibration Control Register	0x0000_0009

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-				CALSEL	CALDONE	CALSTART	CALEN

Bits	Description	
[31:4]	-	Reserved
[3]	CALSEL	Select Calibration Functional Block 1 = Calibration functional block. 0 = Load calibration functional block.
[2]	CALDONE	Calibrate Functional Block Complete 1 = Selected functional block complete. 0 = Not yet.
[1]	CALSTART	Calibration Functional Block Start 1 = Starts calibration functional block. 0 = Stops calibration functional block. Note: This bit is set by SW and clear by HW; don't write 1 to this bit while CALEN = 0
[0]	CALEN	Calibraion Function Enable Enable this bit to turn on the calibration function block. 1 = Enabled. 0 = (BYPASSCAL).

A/D Calibration Word (ADCCALWORD)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADCCALWORD	ADC_BA+0x6C	R/W	A/D calibration load word register	0XXXXX_XXXX

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	CALWORD						

Bits	Description
[31:7]	- Reserved
[6:0]	<p>CALWORD</p> <p>Calibration Word Register Write to this register with the previous calibration word before load calibration action Read this register after calibration done</p> <p>Note: The calibration block contains two parts "CALIBRATION" and "LOAD CALIBRATION"; if the calibration block is config as "CALIBRATION"; then this register represent the result of calibration when calibration is completed; if config as "LOAD CALIBRATION" ; config this register before loading calibration action, after loading calibration complete, the loaded calibration word will apply to the ADC; while in loading calibration function the loaded value will not be equal to the original CALWORD until calibration is done.</p>



A/D Channel Samping0 Register (ADCCHSAMP0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADCCHSAMP0	ADC_BA+0x70	R/W	ADC Channel Sampling Time Counter Register Group 0	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CH7SAMPCNT				CH6SAMPCNT			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CH5SAMPCNT				CH4SAMPCNT			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CH3SAMPCNT				CH2SAMPCNT			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CH1SAMPCNT				CH0SAMPCNT			

Bits	Description	
[31:28]	CH7SAMPCNT	Channel 7 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[27:24]	CH6SAMPCNT	Channel 6 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[23:20]	CH5SAMPCNT	Channel 5 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[19:16]	CH4SAMPCNT	Channel 4 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[15:12]	CH3SAMPCNT	Channel 3 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[11:8]	CH2SAMPCNT	Channel 2 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[7:4]	CH1SAMPCNT	Channel 1 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.



Bits	Description		
[3:0]	CH0SAMPCNT	Channel 0 Sampling Counter	
		CH0SAMPCNT	ADC Clock
		0	0
		1	1
		2	2
		3	4
		4	8
		5	16
		6	32
		7	64
		8	128
		9	256
		10	512
		11	1024
		12	1024
		13	1024
14	1024		
15	1024		



A/D Channel Sampling1 Register (ADCCHSAMP1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ADCCHSAMP1	ADC_BA+0x74	R/W	ADC Channel Sampling Time Counter Register Group 1	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-				INTCHSAMP CNT			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CH11SAMP CNT				CH10SAMP CNT			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CH9SAMP CNT				CH8SAMP CNT			

Bits	Description	
[31:20]	-	Reserved
[19:16]	INTCHSAMP CNT	Internal Channel (VTEMP, AVDD, AVSS, Int_VREF, DAC0, DAC1) Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[15:12]	CH11SAMP CNT	Channel 11 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[11:8]	CH10SAMP CNT	Channel 10 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[7:4]	CH9SAMP CNT	Channel 9 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.
[3:0]	CH8SAMP CNT	Channel 8 Sampling Counter The same as Channel 0 sampling counter table.

5.6 Digital to Analog Converter (DAC)

5.6.1 Overview

DAC is a 12-bit voltage-output digital-to-analog converter. Two DACs are implemented in this chip.

5.6.2 Features

DAC is a 12-bit voltage-output DAC. DAC can use in conjunction with the PDMA controller. When two DACs are present, they may be grouped together for synchronous update operation.

Features:

- Int_VREF or VREF or AVDD reference voltage selection
- Synchronized update capability for two DACs
- DAC maximum conversion rate is 500 KSPS

5.6.3 Block Diagram

The block diagram of the two DACs is shown in the following figure.

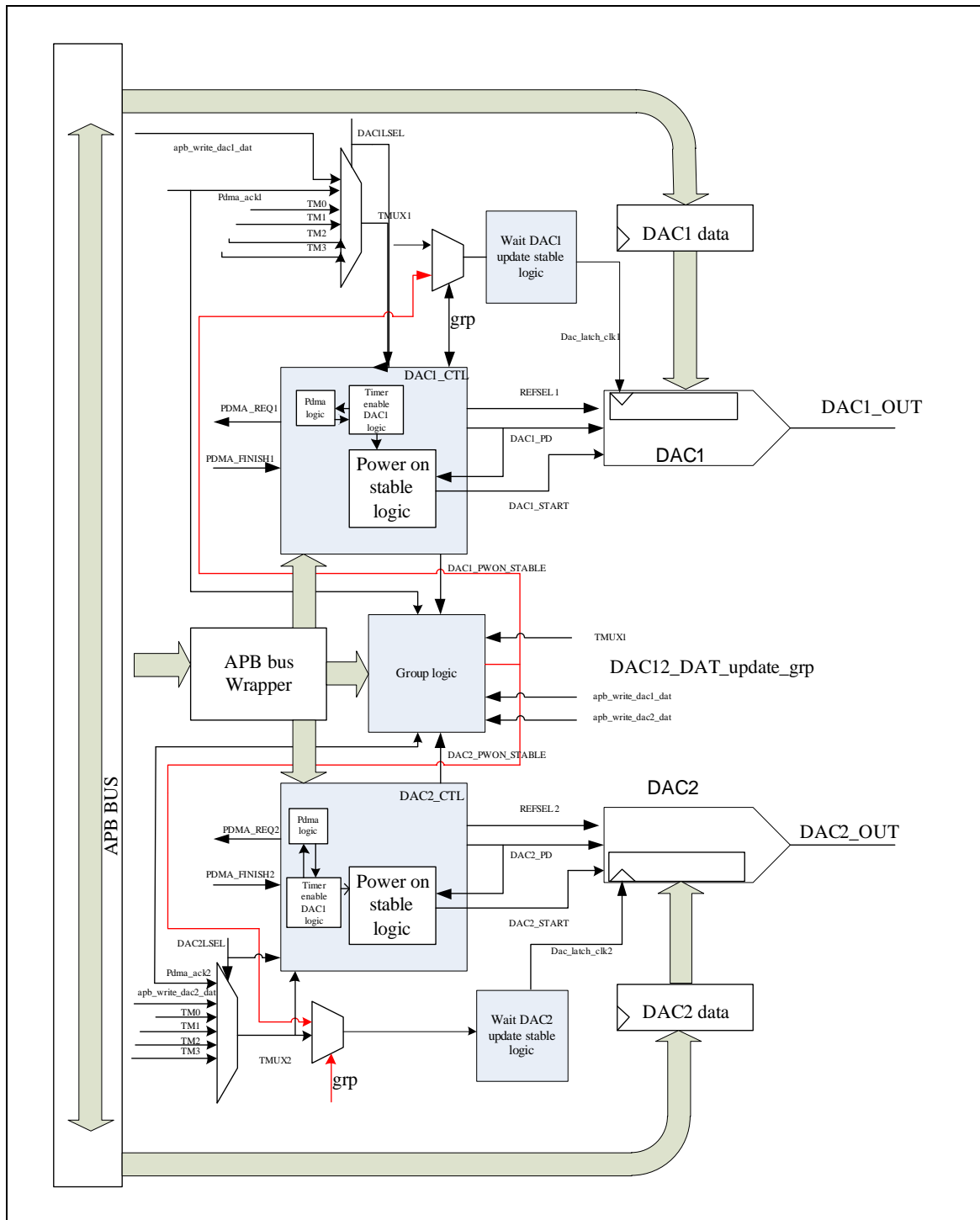


Figure 5-18 DAC0 and DAC1 Block Diagram

5.6.4 Functional Description

The DAC is configured by user software. The setup and operation of the DAC is discussed in the following sections.

5.6.4.1 DAC Core

The conversion time between each DACx_DAT is 2 us and the power on stable time is 6 us, both are at the worst case. The maximum DAC0 and DAC1 output voltage (full scale) is limited to the selected reference voltage.

5.6.4.2 DAC Reference voltage

The reference for the DAC is configured to use either an external reference voltage or the internal voltage reference generator or AVDD with three selectable voltage levels (Int_VREF \ VREF \ AVDD).

5.6.4.3 DAC operation

DAC will update the output voltage level whenever user updates the DACx_DAT. There are several ways that user can update the DACx_DAT register by configuring the DACLSEL in DACx_CTL register.

When DACLSEL = 000, DAC will update the output voltage level when user write data to DACx_DAT register; When DACLSEL = 001, DAC will update the output voltage level when PDMA controller send acknowledge to DAC controller. Obviously, this configuration is for DAC's PDMA usage, user should also configure other PDMA setting together with this function; When DACLSEL = 010, 011, 100 or 101, DAC will update the output voltage level every time when the corresponding timer event coming and user should write DACx_DAT before each timer event coming. Owing to the limit of DAC's conversion time, the highest conversion rate is 500 kHz (1/2us). When user updates DACx_DAT register faster than 500 kHz, some data will lose and DAC will output the latest data in DACx_DAT. Because the operating frequency (PCLK) of DAC controller will be different case by case, user can adjust the value in WAITDACCONV of DAC01_COMCTL register to meet the limit of DAC conversion rate. Power on stable time is also adjustable by setting DACx_CTL[DACPWONSTBCNT] to meet the DAC 6us stable time.

Note: DAC has two timing requirements:

- Stable time: The time DAC ready to conversion after DAC power on from DAC power down state, user should wait 6 us to meet stable time requirement by setting DACx_CTL[DACPWONSTBCNT]
- Settle time: The time DAC converts digital data to analog data. User can set DAC01_COMCTL[WAITDACCONV] to meet 2us settle time requirement

5.6.4.4 Grouping DAC0 and DAC1

Two DACx can be grouped together with the GRP bit to synchronize the update of each DAC output. Hardware ensures that those two DACs in a group update simultaneously independent of any interrupt.

The DAC0 and DAC1 are grouped by setting the GRP bit of DAC01_COMCTL. When DAC0 and DAC1 are grouped:

The DAC0's DACLSEL bits select the update trigger for both DACs

When DAC0's DACLSEL = 000, DACs will output each updated DAC_DAT simultaneously after user writing to DAC0_DAT and DAC1_DAT register, the order of writing both registers are not matter.

When DAC0's DACLSEL = 001, DACs will output each updated DAC_DAT simultaneously after PDMA sending both acknowledge to DAC controller

When DAC0's DACLSEL = 010, DACs will output each updated DAC_DAT simultaneously after Timer0's timer event coming

When DAC0's DACLSEL = 011, DACs will output each updated DAC_DAT simultaneously after

Timer1's timer event coming

When DAC0's DACLSEL = 100, DACs will output each updated DAC_DAT simultaneously after Timer2's timer event coming

When DAC0's DACLSEL = 101, DACs will output each updated DAC_DAT simultaneously after Timer3's timer event coming

Note:

When DAC0 and DAC1 are grouped and without PDMA operation (DACLSEL ≠ 001b), both DACx_DAT registers must be written to before the output– update – even if data for one or both of the DACs is not changed (PDMA operation will prepare DAC_DAT automatically for both DAC)

Figures below show a latch-update timing example for grouped and ungrouped DAC0 and DAC1.

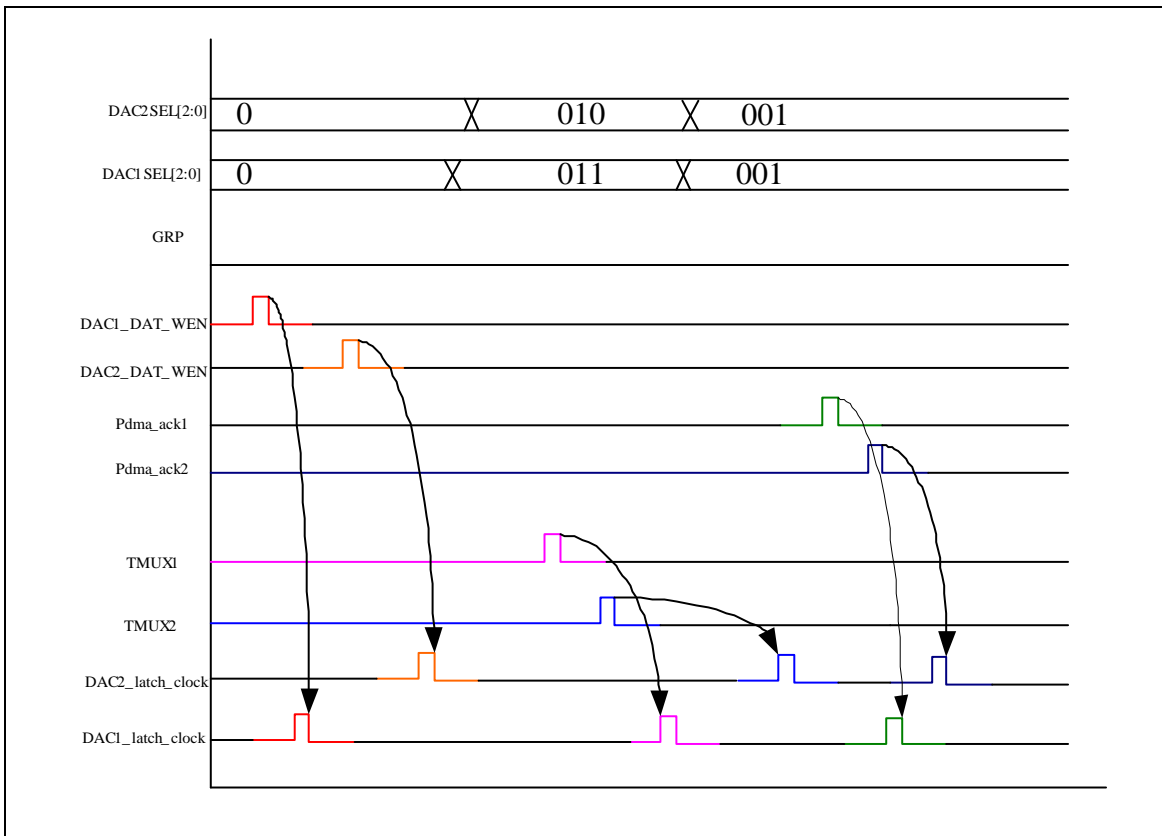


Figure 5-19 DAC0 and DAC1 Ungroup Update Example

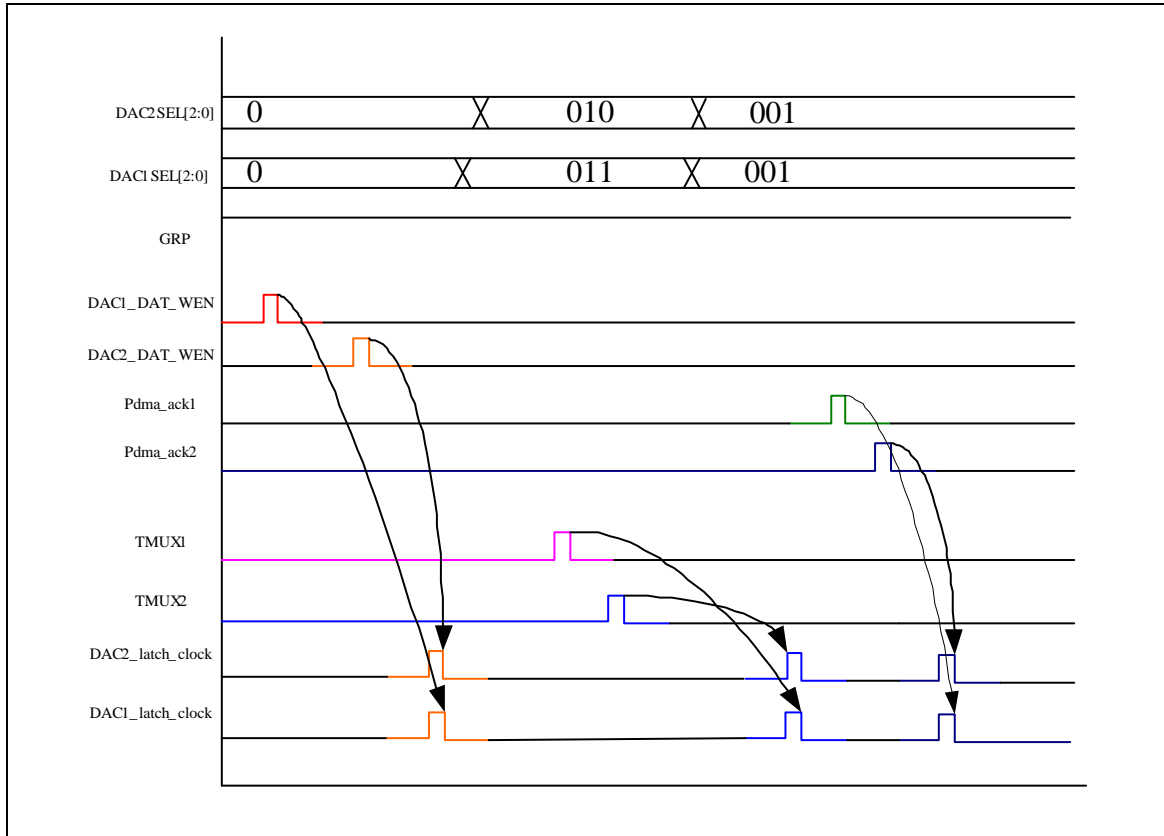


Figure 5-20 DAC0 and DAC1 Group Update Example

Note: DAC0,1 Settling Time:

The DMA controller is capable of transferring data to the DAC0,1 faster than the DAC0,1 output can settle. The user must assure the settling time is not violated when using the DMA controller. See the device-specific data sheet for parameters.

DAC0,1 Interrupts:

DACIFG bit is set when DACx_DATA is latched internally. DACIFG bit indicates that the DACx is ready for new data. If DACIE bit is set, the DACIFG generates an interrupt request. Users must write 1 to clear DACIFG

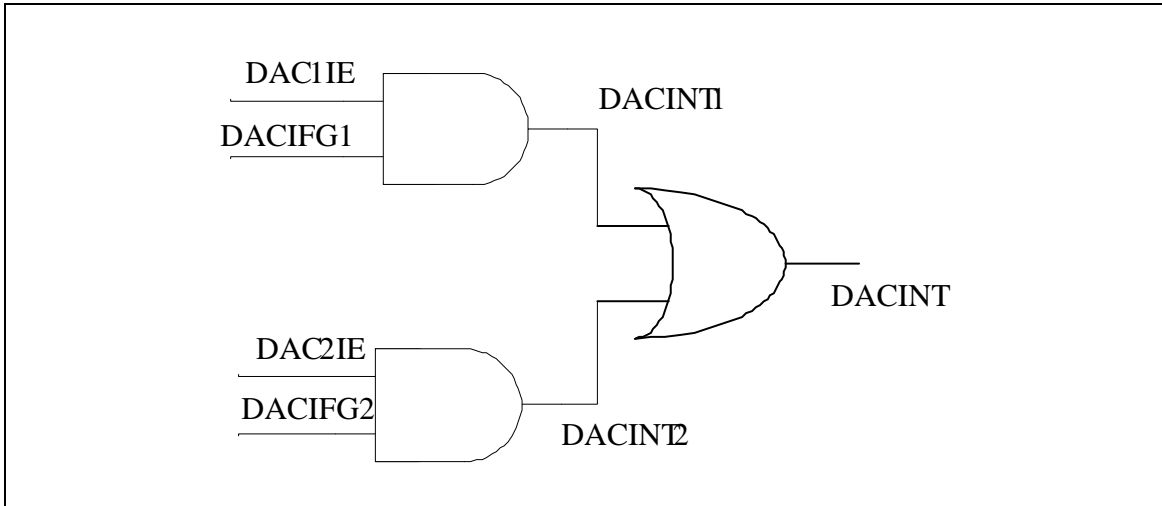


Figure 5-21 DAC Interrupt



5.6.5 Registers and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DAC Base Address:				
DAC_BA = 0x400A_0000				
DAC0_CTL	DAC_BA+0x00	R/W	DAC0 Control Register	0x0A00_0000
DAC0_DATA	DAC_BA+0x04	R/W	DAC0 Data Register	0x0000_0000
DAC0_STS	DAC_BA+0x08	R/W	DAC0 Status Register	0x0000_0000
DAC1_CTL	DAC_BA+0x10	R/W	DAC1 Control Register	0x0A00_0000
DAC1_DATA	DAC_BA+0x14	R/W	DAC1 Data Register	0x0000_0000
DAC1_STS	DAC_BA+0x18	R/W	DAC1 Status Register	0x0000_0000
DAC01_COMCTL	DAC_BA+0x20	R/W	DAC01 Common Control Register	0x0000_0000



5.6.6 Register Description

DAC Control Register (DAC control, x = 0,1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DAC0_CTL	DAC_BA+0x00	R/W	DAC0 Control Register	0x0A00_0000
DAC1_CTL	DAC_BA+0x10	R/W	DAC1 Control Register	0x0A00_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
-								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
DACPWONSTBCNT								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
DACPWONSTBCNT								
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
-	DACLSEL			-			DACIE	DACEN

Bits	Description												
[31:7]	- Reserved												
[21:8]	DACPWONSTBCNT DAC need 6 us to be stable after DAC is power on from power down state. This field controls a internal counter (in PCLK unit) to guarantee DAC stable time requirement.												
[6:4]	DACLSEL DAC Load Selection Select the load trigger for the DAC latch. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 5px;"> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>DAC latch loads when DACx_DAT written</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>PDMA ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>Rising edge of TMR0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Rising edge of TMR1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>Rising edge of TMR2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>Rising edge of TMR3</td> </tr> </table>	000	DAC latch loads when DACx_DAT written	001	PDMA ACK	010	Rising edge of TMR0	011	Rising edge of TMR1	100	Rising edge of TMR2	101	Rising edge of TMR3
000	DAC latch loads when DACx_DAT written												
001	PDMA ACK												
010	Rising edge of TMR0												
011	Rising edge of TMR1												
100	Rising edge of TMR2												
101	Rising edge of TMR3												
[3:2]	- Reserved												



Bits	Description	
[1]	DACIE	DAC Interrupt Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[0]	DACEN	DAC Enable 1 = Power on DAC 0 = Power down DAC Note: When DAC is powered on, DAC will automatically start conversion after waiting for DACPWONSTBCNT+1 PCLK cycle.



DACx Data Register (DACx DATA, x=0,1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DAC0_DATA	DAC_BA+0x04	R/W	DAC0 Data Register	0x0000_0000
DAC1_DATA	DAC_BA+0x14	R/W	DAC1 Data Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-				DAC_DATA[11:8]			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DAC_DATA[7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:12]	-	Reserved
[11:0]	DAC Data	DAC data



DAC Status Register (DACx STS,x=0,1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DAC0_STS	DAC_BA+0x08	R/W	DAC0 Status Register	0x0000_0000
DAC1_STS	DAC_BA+0x18	R/W	DAC1 Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-					BUSY	DACSTFG	DACIFG

Bits	Description
[31:1]	- Reserved
[2]	BUSY BUSY bit 1 = DAC is busy. 0 = DAC is not busy.
[1]	DACSTFG DAC start flag 1 = DAC has been started. 0 = DAC is not start yet. Note: this bit is read only.
[0]	DACIFG DAC Interrupt flag 1 = Interrupt pending. 0 = No interrupt pending. Note: This bit is read only.



DAC common control Register (DAC01_COMCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DAC01_COMCTL	DAC_BA+0x20	R/W	DAC01 Common Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved					REFSEL		DAC12GRP
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
WAITDACCONV[7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:11]	Reserved	Reserved
[10:9]	REFSEL	Reference Voltage Selection
		00 AVDD
		01 Internal reference voltage
		10 External reference voltage
Note: Refer to <i>Figure 5-5</i> .		
[8]	DAC01GRP	Group DAC0 and DAC1. 1 = Grouped 0 = Not grouped
[7:0]	WAITDACCONV	Wait DAC Conversion Complete The DAC needs at least 2 us to settle down every time when each data deliver to DAC, which means user cannot update each DACx_data register faster than 2 us; otherwise data will lost. Setting this register can adjust the time interval in PCLK unit between each DACx_data into DAC in order to meet the 2 us requirement.

5.7 DMA Controller

5.7.1 Overview

The DMA controller contains six channel peripheral direct memory access (PDMA) controllers, a video direct memory access (VDMA) controller and a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) generator. The PDMA controller can transfer data to and from memory or transfer data to and from APB devices. The DMA has eight channels of DMA including one channel VDMA (Memory-to-Memory) and six channels PDMA (Peripheral-to-Memory or Memory-to-Peripheral or Memory-to-Memory) and a CRC controller. For channel0 VDMA, it supports block transfer from memory to memory. For PDMA channel (DMA CH1~CH6), there is one-word buffer as transfer buffer between the Peripherals APB devices and Memory. And for channel 0 VDMA, there is a two-word buffer.

Software can stop the DMA operation by disable PDMA [PDMACEN]/VDMA [VDMACEN]. Software can recognize the completion of a DMA operation by software polling or when it receives an internal DMA interrupt. The DMA controller can increase source or destination address, fixed or wrap around them as well.

The DMA controller also contains a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) generator that can perform CRC calculation with programmable polynomial settings. The CRC engine support CPU PIO mode and DMA transfer mode.

5.7.2 Features

Seven DMA channels and a CRC generator: 1 VDMA channel and 6 PDMA channels. Each channel can support a unidirectional transfer.

AMBA AHB master/slave interface compatible, for data transfer and register read/write.

Hardware round robin priority scheme.

- VDMA
 - ◆ Memory-to-memory transfer
 - ◆ Supports block transfer with stride
 - ◆ Supports word/half-word/byte boundary address
 - ◆ Supports address direction: increment and decrement
- PDMA
 - ◆ Peripheral-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, and memory-to-memory transfer
 - ◆ Supports word boundary address
 - ◆ Supports word alignment transfer length in memory-to-memory mode
 - ◆ Supports word/half-word/byte alignment transfer length in peripheral-to-memory and memory-to-peripheral mode
 - ◆ Supports word/half-word/byte transfer data width from/to peripheral
 - ◆ Supports address direction: increment, fixed, and wrap around
- Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)
 - ◆ Supports four common polynomials CRC-CCITT, CRC-8, CRC-16, and CRC-32
 - CRC-CCITT: $X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$
 - CRC-8: $X^8 + X^2 + X + 1$
 - CRC-16: $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$
 - CRC-32: $X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4 + 1$

$$X^2 + X + 1$$

- ◆ Programmable seed value
- ◆ Supports programmable order reverse setting for input data and CRC checksum
- ◆ Supports programmable 1's complement setting for input data and CRC checksum
- ◆ Supports CPU PIO mode or DMA transfer mode
- ◆ Supports 8/16/32-bit of data width in CPU PIO mode
 - 8-bit write mode: 1-AHB clock cycle operation
 - 16-bit write mode: 2-AHB clock cycle operation
 - 32-bit write mode: 4-AHB clock cycle operation
- ◆ Supports byte alignment transfer length in CRC DMA mode

5.7.3 Block Diagram

The DMA clock control and block diagram are shown as follows.

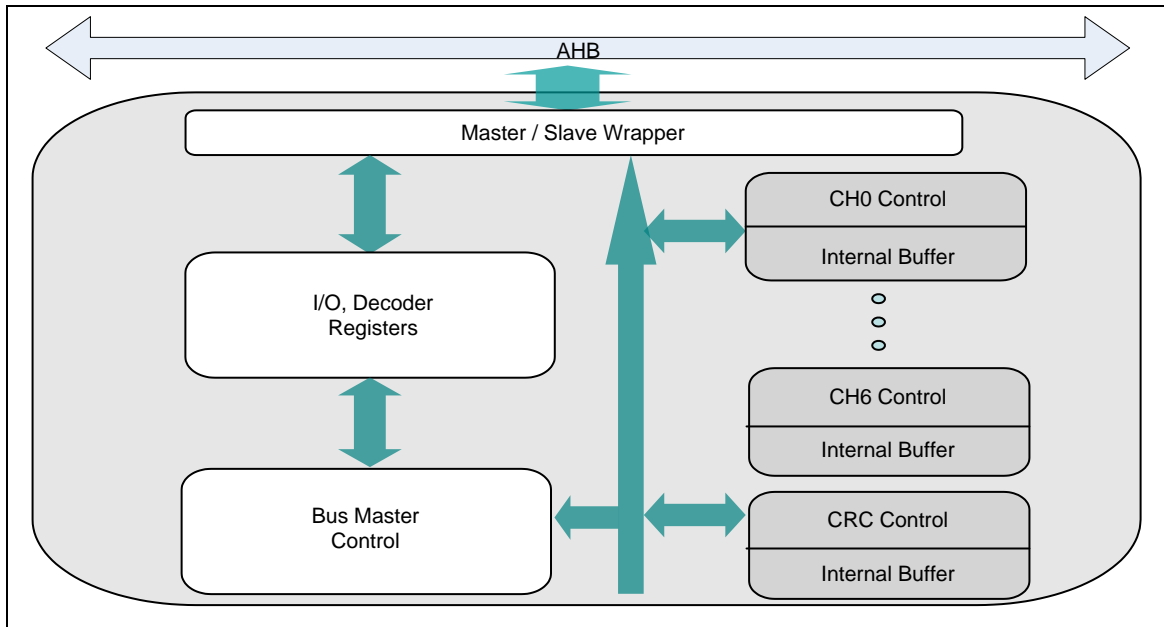


Figure 5-22 DMA Controller Block Diagram

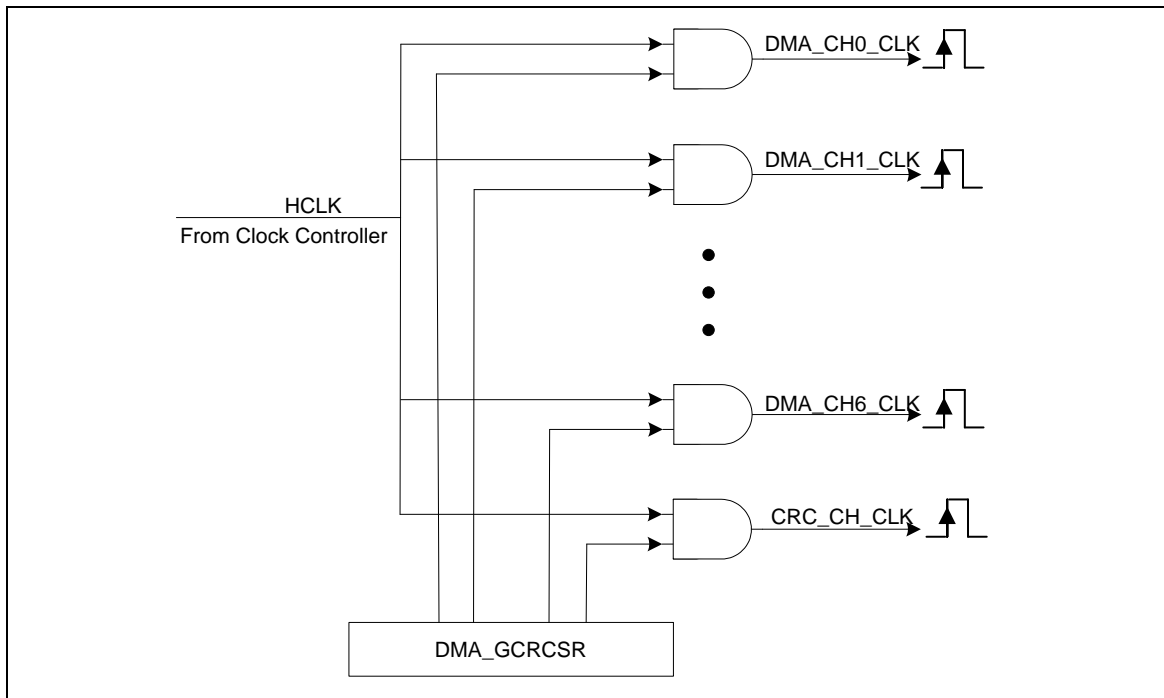


Figure 5-23 DMA Clock Control Diagram

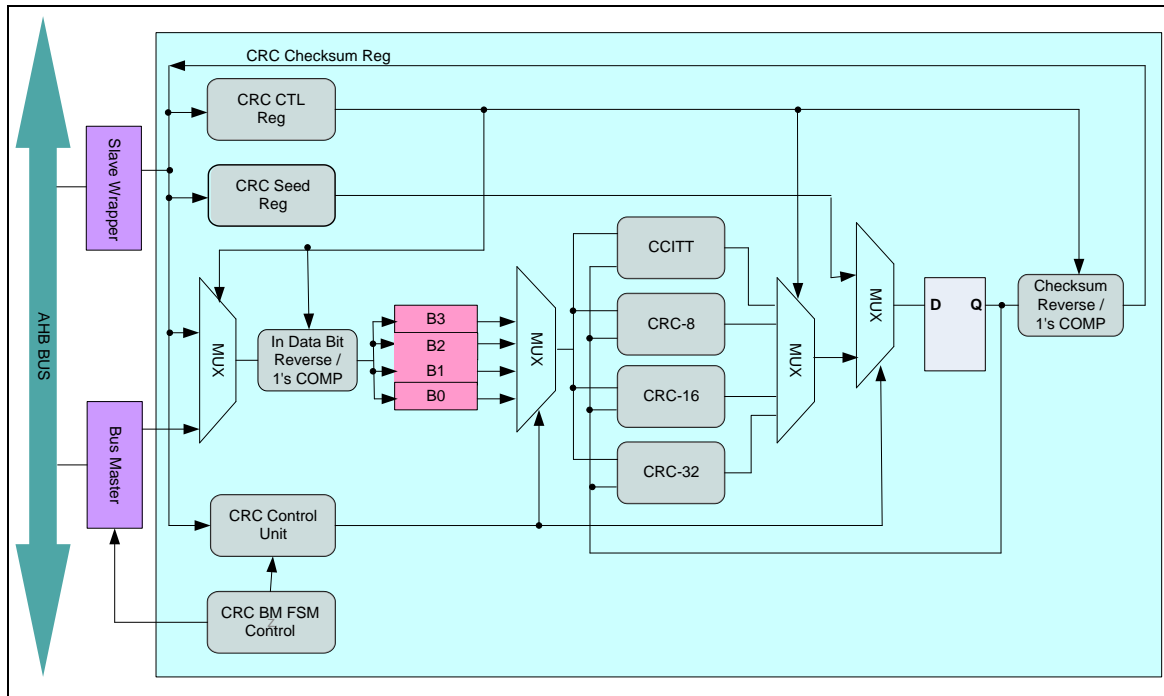


Figure 5-24 CRC Generator Block Diagram

5.7.4 Functional Description

The direct memory access (DMA) controller module transfers data from one address to another address, without CPU intervention. The DMA controller contains eight channels that including one channel VDMA (Memory-to-Memory) and six channels PDMA (Peripheral-to-Memory or Memory-to-Peripheral or Memory-to-Memory) and one CRC channel.

The CPU can recognize the completion of a DMA operation by software polling or when it receives an internal DMA interrupt. As to the source and destination address, the DMA controller has three different modes: increased, fixed and wrap around operation mode.

5.7.4.1 VDMA

The DMA controller contains one channel VDMA (Memory-to-Memory). The VDMA module can transfers data from one address to another address and can support block transfer with stride. When operating in VDMA mode, the transfer address can incremented successively or decremented successively.

In Without Block Transfer mode (VDMA_CSR [STRIDE_EN] Disabled), software must enable DMA channel VDMA [VDMACEN] and then write a valid source address to the VDMA_SAR register, a destination address to the VDMA_DAR register, and a transfer count to the VDMA_BCR register. Next, trigger the VDMA_CSR [TRIG_EN]. The DMA will continue the transfer until VDMA_CBCR comes down to zero

In Block Transfer mode (VDMA_CSR [STRIDE_EN] Enabled), software must enable DMA channel VDMA [VDMACEN] and then write a valid source address to the VDMA_SAR register and a source address offset count to VDMA_SASOCR [SASTOBL] register, a destination address to the VDMA_DAR register and a destination address offset count to VDMA_DASOCR [DASTOBL], and a transfer count to the VDMA_BCR register and a block byte count to VDMA_SASOCR [STBC]. Next, trigger the VDMA_CSR [TRIG_EN]. The DMA will continue the transfer until VDMA_CBCR comes down to zero. The following figure shows the block transfer relationship between source memory and destination memory.

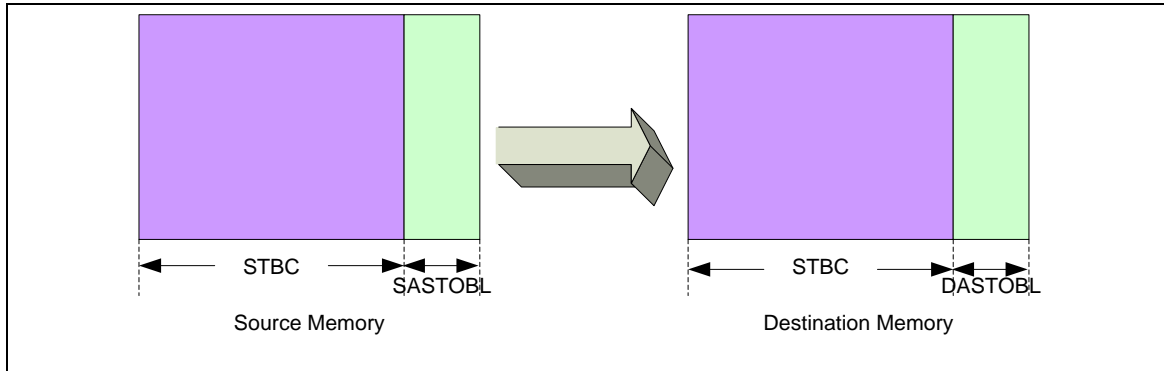


Figure 5-25 VDMA Block Transfer

If an error occurs during the VDMA operation, the channel stops unless software clears the error condition and sets the VDMA_CSR [SW_RST] to reset the VDMA channel and set VDMA_CSR [VDMACEN] and [TRIG_EN] bits field to start again.

5.7.4.2 PDMA

The DMA controller contains six channels PDMA (Peripheral-to-Memory or Memory-to-Peripheral or Memory-to-Memory). As to the source and destination address, the DMA controller has three different modes: increased, fixed and wrap around operation mode.

Every PDMA channel behavior is not pre-defined, so users must configure the channel service settings of DMA_DSSR0 and DMA_DSSR1 before start the related PDMA channel.

Software must enable DMA channel PDMA [PDMACEN] and then write a valid source address to the PDMA_SARx register, a destination address to the PDMA_DARx register, and a transfer count to the PDMA_BCRx register. Next, trigger the DMA_CSRx [TRIG_EN]. If the source address and destination is not in wrap around mode, the PDMA will continue the transfer until PDMA_CBCRx comes down to zero (in wrap around mode, when PDMA_CBCRx is equal to zero, the PDMA will reload PDMA_CBCRx and work around until software disables PDMA_CSRx[DMACEN]), If an error occurs during the PDMA operation, the channel stops unless software clears the error condition and sets the PDMA_CSRx [SW_RST] to reset the PDMA channel and set PDMA_CSRx [PDMACEN] and [TRIG_EN] bits field to start again.

In PDMA (Peripheral-to-Memory or Memory-to-Peripheral) mode, DMA can transfer data between the Peripherals APB IP (ex: UART, SPI, ADC....) and Memory.

5.7.4.3 CRC

The DMA controller contains a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) generator that can perform CRC calculation with programmable polynomial settings. The operation polynomial includes CRC-CCITT, CRC-8, CRC-16 and CRC-32; Software can choose the operation polynomial mode by setting CRC_MODE fields in CRC_CTL register.

The CRC engine support CPU PIO mode (CRC_CTL [CRCCEN] = 1, CRC_CTL [TRIG_EN] = 0) and DMA transfer mode (CRC_CTL [CRCCEN] = 1, CRC_CTL [TRIG_EN] = 1). The following sequence is a program sequence example.

Procedure When operating in CPU PIO mode:

Enable CRC engine by setting CRCCEN bit in CRC_CTL register.

Initial Setting. Setting the data format (WDATA_RVS, CHECKSUM_RVS, WDATA_COM and CHECKSUM_COM by setting CRC_CTL register), initial seed value (CRC_SEED) and select the data length by setting CRC_CTL [CPU_WDLLEN] register.

Setting CRC reset to load the initial seed value to CRC circuit by setting CRC_RST bit in CRC_CTL register.

Write data to CRC_WDATA to perform CRC calculation.

Get the CRC checksum result by reading CRC_CHECKSUM register.

Procedure When operating in CRC DMA mode:

Enable CRC engine by setting CRCCEN bit in CRC_CTL register.

Initial Setting. Setting the data format (WDATA_RVS, CHECKSUM_RVS, WDATA_COM and CHECKSUM_COM by setting CRC_CTL register), initial seed value (CRC_SEED).

Give a valid source address and transfer count by setting CRC_DMASAR and CRC_DMABCR.

Enable CRC_CTL [TRIG_EN] and then hardware will reset the seed value and then read memory data to perform CRC calculation.

Wait CRC DMA transfer and CRC calculation done and then get the CRC checksum result by reading CRC_CHECKSUM register.

5.7.5 Register Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA Base Address:				
VDMA_BA = 0x5000_8000				
VDMA_CSR	VDMA_BA+0x00	R/W	VDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_SAR	VDMA_BA+0x04	R/W	VDMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_DAR	VDMA_BA+0x08	R/W	VDMA Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_BCR	VDMA_BA+0x0C	R/W	VDMA Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_CSAR	VDMA_BA+0x14	R	VDMA Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_CDAR	VDMA_BA+0x18	R	VDMA Current Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_CBCR	VDMA_BA+0x1C	R	VDMA Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_IER	VDMA_BA+0x20	R/W	VDMA Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001
VDMA_ISR	VDMA_BA+0x24	R/W	VDMA Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_SASOCR	VDMA_BA+0x2C	R/W	VDMA Source Address Stride Offset Register	0x0000_0000
VDMA_DASOCR	VDMA_BA+0x30	R/W	VDMA Destination Address Stride Offset Register	0x0000_0000

5.7.6 Register Description

VDMA Control and Status Register (VDMA_CSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_CSR	VDMA_BA+0x00	R/W	VDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TRIG_EN	-						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-				DIR_SEL	STRIDE_EN	-	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-						SW_RST	VDMACEN

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	-	Reserved.
[23]	TRIG_EN	TRIG_EN 1 = VDMA data read or write transfer Enabled. 0 = No effect. Note1: When VDMA transfer is completed, this bit will be cleared automatically. Note2: If the bus error occurs, all VDMA transfer will be stopped. Software must reset all VDMA channel, and then trig again.
[22:12]	-	Reserved.
[11]	DIR_SEL	Transfer Source/Destination Address Direction Select 1 = Transfer address is decremented successively. 0 = Transfer address is incremented successively.
[10]	STRIDE_EN	Stride Mode Enable 1 = Stride transfer mode Enabled. 0 = Stride transfer mode Disabled.
[9:2]	-	Reserved.
[1]	SW_RST	Software Engine Reset 1 = Reset the internal state machine and pointers. The contents of control register will not be cleared. This bit will be auto cleared after few clock cycles. 0 = No effect.
[0]	VDMACEN	VDMA Channel Enable Setting this bit to “1” enables VDMA’s operation. If this bit is cleared, VDMA will ignore all VDMA request and force Bus Master into IDLE state.

Bits	Description
	Note: SW_RST will clear this bit.



VDMA Transfer Source Address Register (VDMA_SAR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_SAR	VDMA_BA+0x04	R/W	VDMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
VDMA_SAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
VDMA_SAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VDMA_SAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VDMA_SAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	VDMA_SAR	VDMA Transfer Source Address Register This field indicates a 32-bit source address of VDMA.

VDMA Transfer Destination Address Register (VDMA_DAR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_DAR	VDMA_BA+0x08	R/W	VDMA Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
VDMA_DAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
VDMA_DAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VDMA_DAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VDMA_DAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	VDMA_DAR	VDMA Transfer Destination Address Register This field indicates a 32-bit destination address of VDMA.



VDMA Transfer Byte Count Register (VDMA_BCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_BCR	VDMA_BA+0x0C	R/W	VDMA Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VDMA_BCR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VDMA_BCR							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	-	Reserved.
[15:0]	VDMA_BCR	<p>VDMA Transfer Byte Count Register</p> <p>This field indicates a 16-bit transfer byte count of VDMA.</p> <p>Note: In Stride Enable mode (VDMA_CSR [10] = "0"), the transfer byte count (VDMA_BCR) must be an integer multiple of STBC (VDMA_SASOCR [31:16]).</p>



VDMA Current Source Address Register (VDMA_CSAR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_CSAR	VDMA_BA+0x14	R	VDMA Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
VDMA_CSAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
VDMA_CSAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VDMA_CSAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VDMA_CSAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	VDMA_CSAR	VDMA Current Source Address Register (Read Only) This field indicates the source address where the VDMA transfer is just occurring.



VDMA Current Destination Address Register (VDMA_CDAR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_CDAR	VDMA_BA+0x18	R	VDMA Current Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
VDMA_CDAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
VDMA_CDAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VDMA_CDAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VDMA_CDAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	VDMA_CDAR	VDMA Current Destination Address Register (Read Only) This field indicates the destination address where the VDMA transfer is just occurring.

VDMA Current Byte Count Register (VDMA_CBCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_CBCR	VDMA_BA+0x1C	R	VDMA Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VDMA_CBCR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VDMA_CBCR							

Bits	Description
[31:16]	- Reserved.
[15:0]	VDMA_CBCR VDMA Current Byte Count Register (Read Only) This field indicates the current remained byte count of VDMA.



VDMA Interrupt Enable Control Register (VDMA IER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_IER	VDMA_BA+0x20	R/W	VDMA Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-						TD_IE	TABORT_IE

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	-	Reserved
[1]	TD_IE	VDMA Transfer Done Interrupt Enable 1 = Enabled interrupt generator during VDMA transfer done. 0 = Disabled interrupt generator during VDMA transfer done.
[0]	TABORT_IE	VDMA Read/Write Target Abort Interrupt Enable 1 = Enabled target abort interrupt generation during VDMA transfer. 0 = Disabled target abort interrupt generation during VDMA transfer.

VDMA Interrupt Status Register (VDMA_ISR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_ISR	VDMA_BA+0x24	R/W	VDMA Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-						TD_IS	TABORT_IS

Bits	Description
[31:2]	- Reserved
[1]	<p>TD_IS</p> <p>Transfer Done Interrupt Status Flag This bit indicates that VDMA has finished all transfer. 1 = Done. 0 = Not finished yet. Note: This bit is cleared by writing "1" to itself.</p>
[0]	<p>TABORT_IS</p> <p>VDMA Read/Write Target Abort Interrupt Status Flag 1 = Bus ERROR response received. 0 = No bus ERROR response received. Note1: This bit is cleared by writing "1" to itself. Note2: The VDMA_ISR [TABORT_IF] indicate bus master received ERROR response or not, if bus master received occur it means that target abort is happened. VDMA controller will stop transfer and respond this event to software then go to IDLE state. When target abort occurred, software must reset VDMA controller, and then transfer those data again.</p>



VDMA Source Address Stride Offset Control Register (VDMA SASOCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_SASOCR	VDMA_BA+0x2C	R/W	VDMA Source Address Stride Offset Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
STBC							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
STBC							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
SASTOBL							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SASTOBL							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	STBC	VDMA Stride Transfer Byte Count The 16-bit register defines the stride transfer byte count of each row.
[15:0]	SASTOBL	VDMA Source Address Stride Offset Byte Length The 16-bit register defines the source address stride transfer offset count of each row.

VDMA Destination Address Stride Offset Control Register (VDMA_DASOCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
VDMA_DASOCR	VDMA_BA+0x30	R/W	VDMA Destination Address Stride Offset Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
DASTOBL							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DASTOBL							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	-	Reserved.
[15:0]	DASTOBL	VDMA Destination Address Stride Offset Byte Length The 16-bit register defines the destination address stride transfer offset count of each row.



PDMA Control and Status Register (PDMA_CSRx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_CSR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x00	R/W	PDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x00	R/W	PDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x00	R/W	PDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x00	R/W	PDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x00	R/W	PDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x00	R/W	PDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TRIG_EN	-		APB_TWS		-		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-			TO_EN	-			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DAD_SEL		SAD_SEL		MODE_SEL		SW_RST	PDMACEN

Bits	Description										
[31:24]	- Reserved.										
[23]	TRIG_EN 1 = PDMA data read or write transfer Enabled. 0 = No effect. Note1: When PDMA transfer completed, this bit will be cleared automatically. Note2: If the bus error occurs, all PDMA transfer will be stopped. Software must reset all PDMA channel, and then trig again.										
[22:21]	- Reserved.										
[20:19]	Peripheral Transfer Width Selection <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>APB_TWS</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>One word (32 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>One byte (8 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>One half-word (16 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: This field is meaningful only when MODE_SEL is IP to Memory mode (APB-to-</p>	APB_TWS	Description	00	One word (32 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.	01	One byte (8 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.	10	One half-word (16 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.	11	Reserved.
APB_TWS	Description										
00	One word (32 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.										
01	One byte (8 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.										
10	One half-word (16 bits) is transferred for every PDMA operation.										
11	Reserved.										

Bits	Description											
		Memory) or Memory to IP mode (Memory-to-APB).										
[18:13]	-	Reserved.										
[12]	TO_EN	<p>Time-out Enable</p> <p>This bit will enable PDMA internal counter. While this counter counts to zero, the TO_IS will be set.</p> <p>1 = PDMA internal counter Enabled.</p> <p>0 = PDMA internal counter Disabled.</p>										
[11:8]	-	Reserved.										
[7:6]	DAD_SEL	<p>Transfer Destination Address Direction Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>DAD_SEL</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Transfer Destination address is incremented successively</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Transfer Destination address is fixed (This feature can be used when data where transferred from multiple sources to a single destination)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Transfer Destination address is wrapped around (When the PDMA_CBCR is equal to zero, the PDMA_CDAR and PDMA_CBCR register will be updated by PDMA_DAR and PDMA_BCR automatically. PDMA will start another transfer without software trigger until PDMA_EN disabled. When the PDMA_EN is disabled, the PDMA will complete the active transfer but the remained data which in the PDMA_BUF will not transfer to destination address).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	DAD_SEL	Description	00	Transfer Destination address is incremented successively	01	Reserved.	10	Transfer Destination address is fixed (This feature can be used when data where transferred from multiple sources to a single destination)	11	Transfer Destination address is wrapped around (When the PDMA_CBCR is equal to zero, the PDMA_CDAR and PDMA_CBCR register will be updated by PDMA_DAR and PDMA_BCR automatically. PDMA will start another transfer without software trigger until PDMA_EN disabled. When the PDMA_EN is disabled, the PDMA will complete the active transfer but the remained data which in the PDMA_BUF will not transfer to destination address).
DAD_SEL	Description											
00	Transfer Destination address is incremented successively											
01	Reserved.											
10	Transfer Destination address is fixed (This feature can be used when data where transferred from multiple sources to a single destination)											
11	Transfer Destination address is wrapped around (When the PDMA_CBCR is equal to zero, the PDMA_CDAR and PDMA_CBCR register will be updated by PDMA_DAR and PDMA_BCR automatically. PDMA will start another transfer without software trigger until PDMA_EN disabled. When the PDMA_EN is disabled, the PDMA will complete the active transfer but the remained data which in the PDMA_BUF will not transfer to destination address).											
[5:4]	SAD_SEL	<p>Transfer Source Address Direction Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SAD_SEL</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Transfer Source address is incremented successively.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Transfer Source address is fixed (This feature can be used when data where transferred from a single source to multiple destinations).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Transfer Source address is wrap around (When the PDMA_CBCR is equal to zero, the PDMA_CSAR and PDMA_CBCR register will be updated by PDMA_SAR and PDMA_BCR automatically. PDMA will start another transfer without software trigger until PDMA_EN disabled. When the PDMA_EN is disabled, the PDMA will complete the active transfer but the remained data which in the PDMA_BUF will not transfer to destination address).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	SAD_SEL	Description	00	Transfer Source address is incremented successively.	01	Reserved.	10	Transfer Source address is fixed (This feature can be used when data where transferred from a single source to multiple destinations).	11	Transfer Source address is wrap around (When the PDMA_CBCR is equal to zero, the PDMA_CSAR and PDMA_CBCR register will be updated by PDMA_SAR and PDMA_BCR automatically. PDMA will start another transfer without software trigger until PDMA_EN disabled. When the PDMA_EN is disabled, the PDMA will complete the active transfer but the remained data which in the PDMA_BUF will not transfer to destination address).
SAD_SEL	Description											
00	Transfer Source address is incremented successively.											
01	Reserved.											
10	Transfer Source address is fixed (This feature can be used when data where transferred from a single source to multiple destinations).											
11	Transfer Source address is wrap around (When the PDMA_CBCR is equal to zero, the PDMA_CSAR and PDMA_CBCR register will be updated by PDMA_SAR and PDMA_BCR automatically. PDMA will start another transfer without software trigger until PDMA_EN disabled. When the PDMA_EN is disabled, the PDMA will complete the active transfer but the remained data which in the PDMA_BUF will not transfer to destination address).											
[3:2]	MODE_SEL	PDMA Mode Select										



Bits	Description											
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SAD_SEL</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Memory to Memory mode (Memory-to-Memory).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>IP to Memory mode (APB-to-Memory)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Memory to IP mode (Memory-to-APB).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	SAD_SEL	Description	00	Memory to Memory mode (Memory-to-Memory).	01	IP to Memory mode (APB-to-Memory)	10	Memory to IP mode (Memory-to-APB).	11	Reserved.
SAD_SEL	Description											
00	Memory to Memory mode (Memory-to-Memory).											
01	IP to Memory mode (APB-to-Memory)											
10	Memory to IP mode (Memory-to-APB).											
11	Reserved.											
[1]	SW_RST	<p>Software Engine Reset</p> <p>1 = Reset the internal state machine and pointers. The contents of control register will not be cleared. This bit will be auto cleared after few clock cycles.</p> <p>0 = No effect.</p>										
[0]	PDMACEN	<p>PDMA Channel Enable</p> <p>Setting this bit to “1” enables PDMA’s operation. If this bit is cleared, PDMA will ignore all PDMA request and force Bus Master into IDLE state.</p> <p>Note: SW_RST will clear this bit.</p>										

PDMA Transfer Source Address Register (PDMA_SARx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_SAR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x04	R/W	PDMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_SAR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x04	R/W	PDMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_SAR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x04	R/W	PDMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_SAR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x04	R/W	PDMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_SAR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x04	R/W	PDMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_SAR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x04	R/W	PDMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PDMA_SAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PDMA_SAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMA_SAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMA_SAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	PDMA_SAR	<p>PDMA Transfer Source Address Register</p> <p>This field indicates a 32-bit source address of PDMA.</p> <p>Note: The source address must be word alignment.</p>



PDMA Transfer Destination Address Register (PDMA DARx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_DAR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x08	R/W	PDMA Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_DAR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x08	R/W	PDMA Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_DAR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x08	R/W	PDMA Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_DAR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x08	R/W	PDMA Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_DAR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x08	R/W	PDMA Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_DAR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x08	R/W	PDMA Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PDMA_DAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PDMA_DAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMA_DAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMA_DAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	PDMA_DAR	PDMA Transfer Destination Address Register This field indicates a 32-bit destination address of PDMA. Note : The destination address must be word alignment

PDMA Transfer Byte Count Register (PDMA_BCRx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_BCR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x0C	R/W	PDMA Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_BCR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x0C	R/W	PDMA Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_BCR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x0C	R/W	PDMA Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_BCR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x0C	R/W	PDMA Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_BCR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x0C	R/W	PDMA Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_BCR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x0C	R/W	PDMA Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMA_BCR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMA_BCR							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	-	Reserved.
[15:0]	PDMA_BCR	<p>PDMA Transfer Byte Count Register</p> <p>This field indicates a 16-bit transfer byte count of PDMA.</p> <p>Note: In Memory-to-memory (PDMA_CSR [MODE_SEL] = 00) mode, the transfer byte count must be word alignment.</p>



PDMA Current Source Address Register (PDMA_CSARx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_CSAR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x14	R	PDMA Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSAR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x14	R	PDMA Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSAR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x14	R	PDMA Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSAR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x14	R	PDMA Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSAR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x14	R	PDMA Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CSAR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x14	R	PDMA Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PDMA_CSAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PDMA_CSAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMA_CSAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMA_CSAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	PDMA_CSAR	PDMA Current Source Address Register (Read Only) This field indicates the source address where the PDMA transfer is just occurring.

PDMA Current Destination Address Register (PDMA_CDARx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_CDAR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x18	R	PDMA Current Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CDAR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x18	R	PDMA Current Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CDAR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x18	R	PDMA Current Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CDAR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x18	R	PDMA Current Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CDAR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x18	R	PDMA Current Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CDAR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x18	R	PDMA Current Destination Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PDMA_CDAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PDMA_CDAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMA_CDAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMA_CDAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	PDMA_CDAR	PDMA Current Destination Address Register (Read Only) This field indicates the destination address where the PDMA transfer is just occurring.



PDMA Current Byte Count Register (PDMA_CBCRx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_CBCR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x1C	R	PDMA Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CBCR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x1C	R	PDMA Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CBCR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x1C	R	PDMA Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CBCR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x1C	R	PDMA Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CBCR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x1C	R	PDMA Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_CBCR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x1C	R	PDMA Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PDMA_CBCR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMA_CBCR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMA_CBCR							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	-	Reserved.
[23:0]	PDMA_CBCR	PDMA Current Byte Count Register (Read Only) This field indicates the current remained byte count of PDMA. Note: These fields will be changed when PDMA finish data transfer (data transfer to destination address),

PDMA Interrupt Enable Control Register (PDMA_IERx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_IER1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x20	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001
PDMA_IER2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x20	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001
PDMA_IER3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x20	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001
PDMA_IER4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x20	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001
PDMA_IER5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x20	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001
PDMA_IER6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x20	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	TO_IE	WRA_BCR_IE				TD_IE	TABORT_IE

Bits	Description									
[31:7]	-	Reserved.								
[6]	TO_IE	Time-Out Interrupt Enable 1 = Time-out interrupt Enabled. 0 = Time-out interrupt Disabled.								
[5:2]	WRA_BCR_IE	Wrap Around Byte Count Interrupt Enable <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SAD_SEL[1:0]</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Interrupt enable of PDMA_CBCR equals 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0100</td> <td>Interrupt enable of PDMA_CBCR equals 1/2 PDMA_BCR.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	SAD_SEL[1:0]	Description	0001	Interrupt enable of PDMA_CBCR equals 0	0100	Interrupt enable of PDMA_CBCR equals 1/2 PDMA_BCR.	Others	Reserved.
SAD_SEL[1:0]	Description									
0001	Interrupt enable of PDMA_CBCR equals 0									
0100	Interrupt enable of PDMA_CBCR equals 1/2 PDMA_BCR.									
Others	Reserved.									
[1]	TD_IE	PDMA Transfer Done Interrupt Enable 1 = Interrupt generator Enabled when PDMA transfer is done. 0 = Interrupt generator Disabled when PDMA transfer is done.								
[0]	TABORT_IE	PDMA Read/Write Target Abort Interrupt Enable 1 = Target abort interrupt generation Enabled during PDMA transfer. 0 = Target abort interrupt generation Disabled during PDMA transfer.								



PDMA Interrupt Status Register (PDMA_ISRx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_ISR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x24	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_ISR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x24	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_ISR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x24	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_ISR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x24	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_ISR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x24	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_ISR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x24	R/W	PDMA Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
-								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
-								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
-								
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
-	TO_IS	WRA_BCR_IS				TD_IS	TABORT_IS	

Bits	Description
[31:7]	- Reserved
[6]	TO_IS Time-Out Interrupt Status Flag This flag indicated that PDMA has waited peripheral request for a period defined by PDMA_TCR. 1 = Time-out flag. 0 = No time-out flag. Note: This bit is cleared by writing "1" to itself.
[5:2]	WRA_BCR_IS Wrap Around Transfer Byte Count Interrupt Status Flag WAR_CR_IS [0] (xxx1) = PDMA_CBCR equal 0 flag. WAR_BCR_IS [2] (x1xx) = PDMA_CBCR equal 1/2 PDMA_BCR flag. Note: Each bit is cleared by writing "1" to itself. This field is only valid in wrap around mode. (PDMA_CSR[DAD_SEL] =11 or PDMA_CSR[SAD_SEL] =11)
[1]	TD_IS Transfer Done Interrupt Status Flag This bit indicates that PDMA has finished all transfer. 1 = Done. 0 = Not finished yet. Note: This bit is cleared by writing "1" to itself.
[0]	TABORT_IS PDMA Read/Write Target Abort Interrupt Status Flag



Bits	Description
	<p>1 = Bus ERROR response received. 0 = No bus ERROR response received.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is cleared by writing "1" to itself.</p> <p>Note2: The PDMA_ISR [TABORT_IF] indicate bus master received ERROR response or not, if bus master received occur it means that target abort is happened. PDMA controller will stop transfer and respond this event to software then go to IDLE state. When target abort occurred, software must reset PDMA controller, and then transfer those data again.</p>

PDMA Timer Count Setting Register (PDMA_TCRx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PDMA_TCR1	PDMA_BA_CH1+0x28	R/W	PDMA Timer Counter Setting Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_TCR2	PDMA_BA_CH2+0x28	R/W	PDMA Timer Counter Setting Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_TCR3	PDMA_BA_CH3+0x28	R/W	PDMA Timer Counter Setting Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_TCR4	PDMA_BA_CH4+0x28	R/W	PDMA Timer Counter Setting Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_TCR5	PDMA_BA_CH5+0x28	R/W	PDMA Timer Counter Setting Register	0x0000_0000
PDMA_TCR6	PDMA_BA_CH6+0x28	R/W	PDMA Timer Counter Setting Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMA_TCR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMA_TCR							

Bits	Description	Description
[31:16]	-	Reserved.
[15:0]	PDMA_TCR	<p>PDMA Timer Count Setting Register</p> <p>Each PDMA channel contains an internal counter. The internal counter loads the value of PDMA_TCR and starts counting down when setting PDMA_CSRx [TO_EN] register. PDMA will request interrupt when this internal counter reaches zero and PDMA_IERx[TO_IE] is high. This internal counter will reload and start counting when completing each peripheral request service.</p>

CRC Control Register (CRC_CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_CTL	CRC_BA+0x00	R/W	CRC Control Register	0x2000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CRC_MODE		CPU_WDLEN		CHECKSUM_COM	WDATA_CO M	CHECKSUM_RVS	WDATA_RVS
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TRIG_EN	-						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-						CRC_RST	CRCCEN

Bits	Description										
[31:30]	<p>CRC Polynomial Mode</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>CRC_MODE</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>CRC-CCITT Polynomial Mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>CRC-8 Polynomial Mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>CRC-16 Polynomial Mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>CRC-32 Polynomial Mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	CRC_MODE	Description	00	CRC-CCITT Polynomial Mode	01	CRC-8 Polynomial Mode	10	CRC-16 Polynomial Mode	11	CRC-32 Polynomial Mode
CRC_MODE	Description										
00	CRC-CCITT Polynomial Mode										
01	CRC-8 Polynomial Mode										
10	CRC-16 Polynomial Mode										
11	CRC-32 Polynomial Mode										
[29:28]	<p>CPU Write Data Length</p> <p>When operating in CPU PIO mode (CRCCEN= 1, TRIG_EN = 0), this field indicates the write data length</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>CPU_WDLEN</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>The data length is 8-bit mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>The data length is 16-bit mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>The data length is 32-bit mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note1: This field is only used for CPU PIO mode.</p> <p>Note2: When the data length is 8-bit mode, the valid data is CRC_WDATA [7:0], and if the data length is 16 bit mode, the valid data is CRC_WDATA [15:0].</p>	CPU_WDLEN	Description	00	The data length is 8-bit mode	01	The data length is 16-bit mode	10	The data length is 32-bit mode	11	Reserved
CPU_WDLEN	Description										
00	The data length is 8-bit mode										
01	The data length is 16-bit mode										
10	The data length is 32-bit mode										
11	Reserved										
[27]	<p>Checksum Complement</p> <p>1 = 1's complement for CRC checksum 0 = No bit order reverse for CRC checksum</p>										



Bits	Description	
[26]	WDATA_COM	<p>Write Data Complement</p> <p>1 = 1's complement for CRC write data in</p> <p>0 = No bit order reverse for CRC write data in.</p>
[25]	CHECKSUM_RVS	<p>Checksum Reverse</p> <p>1 = Bit order reverse for CRC checksum</p> <p>0 = No bit order reverse for CRC checksum</p> <p>Note: If the checksum data is 0XDD7B0F2E, the bit order reverse for CRC checksum is 0x74F0DEBB</p>
[24]	WDATA_RVS	<p>Write Data Order Reverse</p> <p>1 = Bit order reverse for CRC write data in (per byte)</p> <p>0 = No bit order reverse for CRC write data in.</p> <p>Note: If the write data is 0xAABBCCDD, the bit order reverse for CRC write data in is 0x55DD33BB</p>
[23]	TRIG_EN	<p>Trigger Enable</p> <p>1 = CRC DMA data read or write transfer Enabled.</p> <p>0 = No effect</p> <p>Note1: If this bit assert that indicates the CRC engine operation in CRC DMA mode, so don't filled any data in CRC_WDATA register.</p> <p>Note2: When CRC DMA transfer completed, this bit will be cleared automatically.</p> <p>Note3: If the bus error occurs, all CRC DMA transfer will be stopped. Software must reset all DMA channel, and then trigger again.</p>
[22:2]	-	Reserved.
[1]	CRC_RST	<p>CRC Engine Reset</p> <p>0 = Writing 0 to this bit has no effect.</p> <p>1 = Writing 1 to this bit will reset the internal CRC state machine and internal buffer. The contents of control register will not be cleared. This bit will be auto cleared after few clock cycles.</p> <p>Note: When operating in CPU PIO mode, setting this bit will reload the initial seed value</p>
[0]	CRCEN	<p>CRC Channel Enable</p> <p>Setting this bit to 1 enables CRC's operation.</p> <p>When operating in CRC DMA mode (TRIG_EN = 1), if user clear this bit, the DMA operation will be continuous until all CRC DMA operation done, and the TRIG_EN bit will asserted until all CRC DMA operation done. But in this case, the CRC_DMAISR [BLKD_IF] flag will inactive, user can read CRC result by reading CRC_CHECKSUM register when TRIG_EN = 0</p> <p>When operating in CRC DMA mode (TRIG_EN = 1), if user want to stop the transfer immediately, user can write 1 to CRC_RST bit to stop the transmission.</p>



CRC DMA Transfer Source Address Register (CRC_DMASAR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_DMASAR	CRC_BA+0x04	R/W	CRC DMA Source Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CRC_DMASAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CRC_DMASAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CRC_DMASAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRC_DMASAR							

Bits	Description
[31:0]	<p>CRC_DMASAR CRC DMA Transfer Source Address Register This field indicates a 32-bit source address of CRC DMA. Note : The source address must be word alignment</p>



CRC DMA Transfer Byte Count Register (CRC_DMABCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_DMABCR	CRC_BA+0x0C	R/W	CRC Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CRC_DMABCR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRC_DMABCR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	-	Reserved
[15:0]	CRC_DMABCR	CRC DMA Transfer Byte Count Register This field indicates a 16-bit transfer byte count number of CRC DMA



CRC DMA Current Source Address Register (CRC DMACSAR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_DMACSAR	CRC_BA+0x14	R/W	CRC Current Source Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CRC_DMACSAR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CRC_DMACSAR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CRC_DMACSAR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRC_DMACSAR							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	CRC_DMACSAR	CRC DMA Current Source Address Register (Read Only) This field indicates the source address where the CRC DMA transfer is just occurring.



CRC DMA Current Byte Count Register (CRC_DMACBCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_DMACBCR	CRC_BA+0x1C	R/W	CRC Current Transfer Byte Count Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CRC_DMACBCR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRC_DMACBCR							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	-	Reserved
[15:0]	CRC_DMACBCR	CRC DMA Current Byte Count Register (Read Only) This field indicates the current remained byte count of CRC_DMA. Note: CRC_RST will clear this register value.

CRC DMA Interrupt Enable Control Register (CRC DMAIER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_DMAIER	CRC_BA+0x20	R/W	CRC Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0001

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						BLKD_IE	TABORT_IE

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	-	Reserved.
[1]	BLKD_IE	CRC DMA Transfer Done Interrupt Enable 1 = Interrupt generator Enabled during CRC DMA transfer done. 0 = Interrupt generator Disabled during CRC DMA transfer done.
[0]	TABORT_IE	CRC DMA Read/Write Target Abort Interrupt Enable 1 = Target abort interrupt generation Enabled during CRC DMA transfer. 0 = Target abort interrupt generation Disabled during CRC DMA transfer.



CRC DMA Interrupt Status Register (CRC DMAISR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_DMAISR	CRC_BA+0x24	R/W	CRC Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						BLKD_IF	TABORT_IF

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	-	Reserved.
[1]	BLKD_IF	<p>Block Transfer Done Interrupt Flag</p> <p>This bit indicates that CRC DMA has finished all transfer.</p> <p>1 = Done</p> <p>0 = Not finished yet</p> <p>Software can write 1 to clear this bit to zero</p>
[0]	TABORT_IF	<p>CRC DMA Read/Write Target Abort Interrupt Flag</p> <p>1 = Bus ERROR response received</p> <p>0 = No bus ERROR response received</p> <p>Software can write 1 to clear this bit to zero</p> <p>Note: The CRC_DMAISR [TABORT_IF] indicate bus master received ERROR response or not. If bus master received ERROR response, it means that target abort is happened. DMA will stop transfer and respond this event to software then go to IDLE state. When target abort occurred, software must reset DMA, and then transfer those data again</p>



CRC Write Data Register (CRC_WDATA)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_WDATA	CRC_BA+0x80	R/W	CRC Write Data Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CRC_WDATA							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CRC_WDATA							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CRC_WDATA							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRC_WDATA							

Bits	Description
[31:0]	<p>CRC Write Data Register</p> <p>When operating in CPU PIO (CRC_CTL [CRCCEN] = 1, CRC_CTL [TRIG_EN] = 0) mode, software can write data to this field to perform CRC operation;</p> <p>When operating in CRC DMA mode (CRC_CTL [CRCCEN] = 1, CRC_CTL [TRIG_EN] = 0), this field will be used for DMA internal buffer.</p> <p>Note1: When operating in CRC DMA mode, so don't filled any data in this field.</p> <p>Note2: The CRC_CTL [WDATA_COM] and CRC_CTL [WDATA_RVS] bit setting will affected this field; For example, if WDATA_RVS = 1, if the write data in CRC_WDATA register is 0xAABBCCDD, the read data from CRC_WDATA register will be 0x55DD33BB.</p>



CRC Seed Register (CRC_SEED)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_SEED	CRC_BA+0x84	R/W	CRC Seed Register	0xFFFF_FFF F

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CRC_SEED							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CRC_SEED							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CRC_SEED							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRC_SEED							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	CRC_SEED	CRC Seed Register This field indicates the CRC seed value.

CRC Checksum Register (CRC_CHECKSUM)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CRC_CHECKSUM	CRC_BA+0x88	R	CRC Check Sum Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CRC_CHECKSUM							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CRC_CHECKSUM							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CRC_CHECKSUM							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRC_CHECKSUM							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	CRC_CHECKSUM	CRC Checksum Register This field indicates the CRC checksum

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DMA Base Address: DMA_BA_GCR = 0x5000_8F00				
DMA_GCRCSR	DMA_BA_GCR+0x00	R/W	DMA Global Control and Status Register	0x0000_0000
DMA_DSSR0	DMA_BA_GCR+0x04	R/W	DMA Service Selection Control Register 0	0x1F1F_1F00
DMA_DSSR1	DMA_BA_GCR+0x08	R/W	DMA Service Selection Control Register 1	0x001F_1F1F
DMA_GCRISR	DMA_BA_GCR+0x0C	R	DMA Global Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000



PDMA Global Control and Status Register (DMA_GCRCSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DMA_GCRCSR	DMA_BA_GCR+0x00	R/W	DMA Global Control and Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							CRC_CLK_EN
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-	CLK6_EN	CLK5_EN	CLK4_EN	CLK3_EN	CLK2_EN	CLK1_EN	CLK0_EN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-							-

Bits	Description	
[31:25]	-	Reserved.
[24]	CRC_CLK_EN	CRC Controller Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[23:15]	-	Reserved
[14]	CLK6_EN	DMA Controller Channel 6 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[13]	CLK5_EN	DMA Controller Channel 5 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[12]	CLK4_EN	DMA Controller Channel 4 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[11]	CLK3_EN	DMA Controller Channel 3 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[10]	CLK2_EN	DMA Controller Channel 2 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[9]	CLK1_EN	DMA Controller Channel 1 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled

Bits	Description	
		0 = Disabled
[8]	CLK0_EN	DMA Controller Channel 0 Clock Enable Control 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[7:0]	-	Reserved.



DMA Service Selection Control Register 0 (DMA_DSSR0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DMA_DSSR0	DMA_BA_GCR+0x04	R/W	DMA Service Selection Control Register 0	0x1F1F_1F00

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-			CH3_SEL				
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-			CH2_SEL				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-			CH1_SEL				
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-							

Bits	Description																																				
[31:29]	-	Reserved.																																			
[28:24]	CH3_SEL	Channel 3 Selection This field defines which peripheral is connected to PDMA channel 3. Software can configure the peripheral setting by CH3_SEL. The channel configuration is the same as CH1_SEL field. Please refer to the explanation of CH1_SEL.																																			
[23:21]	-	Reserved.																																			
[20:16]	CH2_SEL	Channel 2 Selection This field defines which peripheral is connected to PDMA channel 2. Software can configure the peripheral setting by CH2_SEL. The channel configuration is the same as CH1_SEL field. Please refer to the explanation of CH1_SEL.																																			
[15:13]	-	Reserved.																																			
[12:8]	CH1_SEL	Channel 1 Selection This field defines which peripheral is connected to PDMA channel 1. Software can configure the peripheral by setting CH1_SEL.																																			
		CH1_SEL	Connection	CH1_SEL	Connection	00000	Connect to SPI0_TX.	10000	Connect to SPI0_RX.	00001	Connect to SPI1_TX.	10001	Connect to SPI1_RX.	00010	Connect to UART0_TX.	10010	Connect to UART0_RX.	00011	Connect to UART1_TX.	10011	Connect to UART1_RX.	00100	Connect to USB_TX.	10100	Connect to USB_RX.	00101	Connect to I ² S_TX.	10101	Connect to I ² S_RX.	00110	Connect to DAC0_TX.	10110	Connect to ADC.	00111	Connect to DAC1_TX.	10111	Reserved.
		CH1_SEL	Connection	CH1_SEL	Connection																																
		00000	Connect to SPI0_TX.	10000	Connect to SPI0_RX.																																
		00001	Connect to SPI1_TX.	10001	Connect to SPI1_RX.																																
		00010	Connect to UART0_TX.	10010	Connect to UART0_RX.																																
		00011	Connect to UART1_TX.	10011	Connect to UART1_RX.																																
		00100	Connect to USB_TX.	10100	Connect to USB_RX.																																
		00101	Connect to I ² S_TX.	10101	Connect to I ² S_RX.																																
00110	Connect to DAC0_TX.	10110	Connect to ADC.																																		
00111	Connect to DAC1_TX.	10111	Reserved.																																		



Bits	Description				
		01000	Connect to SPI2_TX.	11000	Connect to SPI2_RX.
		01001	Connect to TMR0.	11001	Connect to PWM0_CH0.
		01010	Connect to TMR1.	11010	Connect to PWM0_CH2.
		01011	Connect to TMR2.	11011	Connect to PWM1_CH0.
		01100	Connect to TMR3.	11100	Connect to PWM1_CH2.
	Others : Disable to connected any peripheral				
[7:0]	-	Reserved.			



DMA Service Selection Control Register 1 (DMA_DSSR1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DMA_DSSR1	DMA_BA_GCR+0x08	R/W	DMA Service Selection Control Register 1	0x001F_1F1F

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-				CH6_SEL			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-				CH5_SEL			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-				CH4_SEL			

Bits	Description																																	
[31:21]	-	Reserved.																																
[20:16]	CH6_SEL	<p>Channel 6 Selection</p> <p>This field defines which peripheral is connected to PDMA channel 6. Software can configure the peripheral setting by CH6_SEL. The channel configuration is the same as CH4_SEL field. Please refer to the explanation of CH4_SEL.</p>																																
[15:13]	-	Reserved.																																
[12:8]	CH5_SEL	<p>Channel 5 Selection</p> <p>This field defines which peripheral is connected to PDMA channel 5. Software can configure the peripheral setting by CH5_SEL. The channel configuration is the same as CH4_SEL field. Please refer to the explanation of CH4_SEL.</p>																																
[7:5]	-	Reserved.																																
[4:0]	CH4_SEL	<p>Channel 4 Selection</p> <p>This field defines which peripheral is connected to PDMA channel 4. Software can configure the peripheral by setting CH4_SEL. The channel configuration is the same as CH4_SEL field. CH4</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>CH4_SEL</th> <th>Connection</th> <th>CH4_SEL</th> <th>Connection</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00000</td> <td>Connect to SPI0_TX.</td> <td>10000</td> <td>Connect to SPI0_RX.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>00001</td> <td>Connect to SPI1_TX.</td> <td>10001</td> <td>Connect to SPI1_RX.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>00010</td> <td>Connect to UART0_TX.</td> <td>10010</td> <td>Connect to UART0_RX.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>00011</td> <td>Connect to UART1_TX.</td> <td>10011</td> <td>Connect to UART1_RX.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>00100</td> <td>Connect to USB_TX.</td> <td>10100</td> <td>Connect to USB_RX.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>00101</td> <td>Connect to I²S_TX.</td> <td>10101</td> <td>Connect to I²S_RX.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>00110</td> <td>Connect to DAC0_TX.</td> <td>10110</td> <td>Connect to ADC.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	CH4_SEL	Connection	CH4_SEL	Connection	00000	Connect to SPI0_TX.	10000	Connect to SPI0_RX.	00001	Connect to SPI1_TX.	10001	Connect to SPI1_RX.	00010	Connect to UART0_TX.	10010	Connect to UART0_RX.	00011	Connect to UART1_TX.	10011	Connect to UART1_RX.	00100	Connect to USB_TX.	10100	Connect to USB_RX.	00101	Connect to I ² S_TX.	10101	Connect to I ² S_RX.	00110	Connect to DAC0_TX.	10110	Connect to ADC.
CH4_SEL	Connection	CH4_SEL	Connection																															
00000	Connect to SPI0_TX.	10000	Connect to SPI0_RX.																															
00001	Connect to SPI1_TX.	10001	Connect to SPI1_RX.																															
00010	Connect to UART0_TX.	10010	Connect to UART0_RX.																															
00011	Connect to UART1_TX.	10011	Connect to UART1_RX.																															
00100	Connect to USB_TX.	10100	Connect to USB_RX.																															
00101	Connect to I ² S_TX.	10101	Connect to I ² S_RX.																															
00110	Connect to DAC0_TX.	10110	Connect to ADC.																															



Bits	Description			
	00111	Connect to DAC1_TX.	10111	Reserved.
	01000	Connect to SPI2_TX.	11000	Connect to SPI2_RX.
	01001	Connect to TMR0.	11001	Connect to PWM0_CH0.
	01010	Connect to TMR1.	11010	Connect to PWM0_CH2.
	01011	Connect to TMR2.	11011	Connect to PWM1_CH0.
	01100	Connect to TMR3.	11100	Connect to PWM1_CH2.
	Others : Disable to connected any peripheral			



DMA Global Interrupt Status Register (DMA_GCRISR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DMA_GCRISR	DMA_BA_GCR+0x0C	R	DMA Global Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-	-						
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-							CRC_INTR
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	INTR6	INTR5	INTR4	INTR3	INTR2	INTR1	INTR0

Bits	Description	
[31:17]	-	Reserved
[16]	CRC_INTR	Interrupt Pin Status of CRC Controller This bit is the Interrupt status of CRC controller Note: This bit is read only
[15:7]	-	Reserved
[6]	INTR6	Interrupt Pin Status Of Channel 6 (Read Only) This bit is the Interrupt pin status of DMA channel4. Note: This bit is read only
[5]	INTR5	Interrupt Pin Status Of Channel 5 (Read Only) This bit is the Interrupt pin status of DMA channel4. Note: This bit is read only
[4]	INTR4	Interrupt Pin Status Of Channel 4 (Read Only) This bit is the Interrupt pin status of DMA channel4. Note: This bit is read only
[3]	INTR3	Interrupt Pin Status Of Channel 3 (Read Only) This bit is the Interrupt pin status of DMA channel3. Note: This bit is read only
[2]	INTR2	Interrupt Pin Status Of Channel 2 (Read Only) This bit is the Interrupt pin status of DMA channel2. Note: This bit is read only
[1]	INTR1	Interrupt Pin Status Of Channel 1 (Read Only) This bit is the Interrupt pin status of DMA channel1. Note: This bit is read only

Bits	Description	
[0]	INTR0	<p>Interrupt Pin Status Of Channel 0 (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is the Interrupt pin status of DMA channel0.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only</p>

5.8 External Bus Interface

5.8.1 Overview

This chip is equipped with an external bus interface (EBI) to access external device. To save the connections between external device and this chip, EBI support address bus and data bus multiplex mode. Also, address latch enable (ALE) signal is used to differentiate the address and data cycle.

5.8.2 Features

- External devices with max. 64 Kbytes size (8-bit data width)/128 Kbytes (16-bit data width) supported
- Supports variable external bus base clock (MCLK)
- Supports 8-bit or 16-bit data width
- Supports variable data access time (tACC), address latch enable time (tALE) and address hold time (tAHD)
- Address bus and data bus multiplex mode supported to save the address pins
- Configurable idle cycle supported for different access condition: Write command finish (W2X), Read-to-Read (R2R), Read-to-Write (R2W)
- Supports PDMA and VDMA transfer

5.8.3 Block Diagram

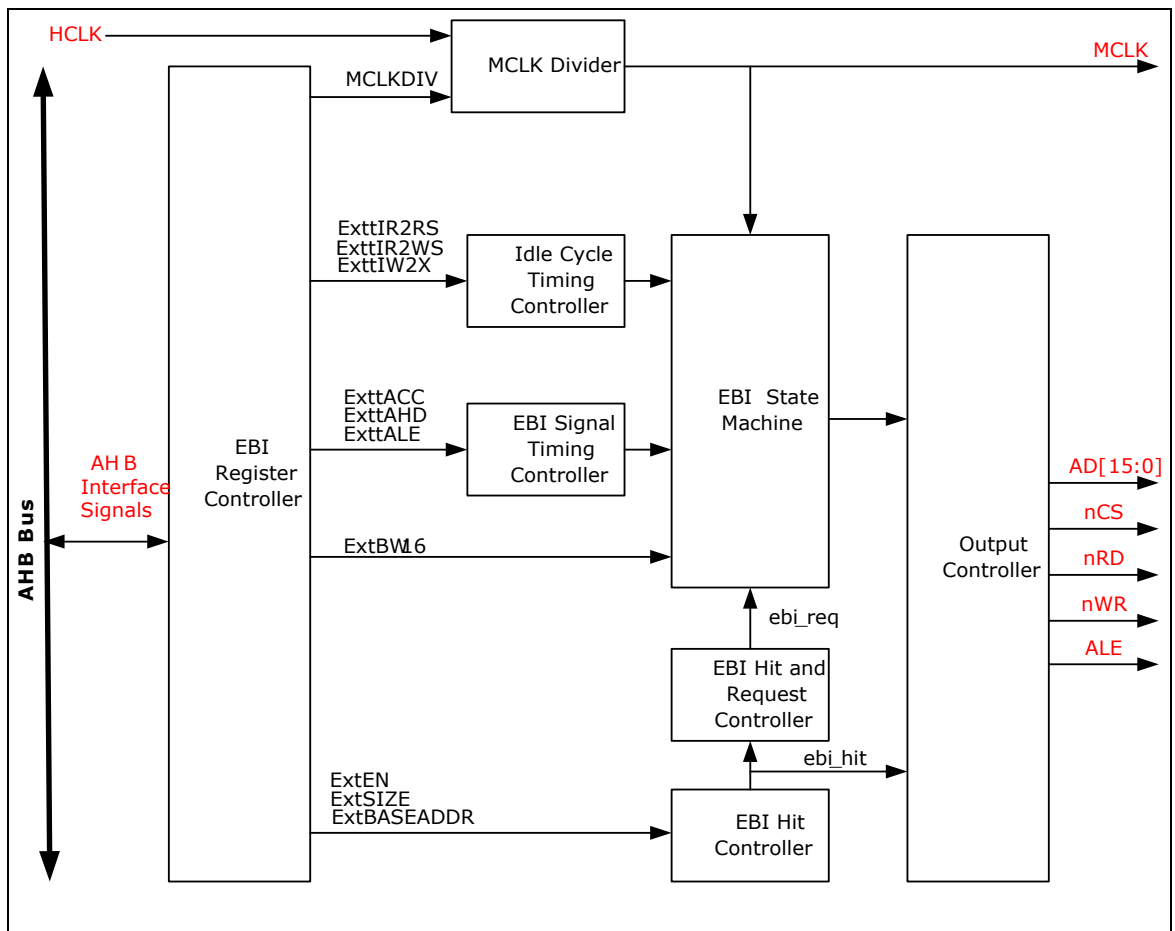


Figure 5-26 EBI Block Diagram

5.8.4 Functional Description

5.8.4.1 EBI Area and Address Hit

The EBI mapping address is located at 0x6000_0000 ~ 0x6001_FFFF and the total memory space is 128Kbyte. When system request address hit EBI's memory space, the corresponding EBI chip select signal is asserted and EBI state machine operates.

For an 8-bit device (64Kbyte), EBI mapped this 64Kbyte device to 0x6000_0000 ~ 0x6000_FFFF and 0x6001_0000 ~ 0x6001_FFFF simultaneously.

5.8.4.2 EBI Data Width Connection

The EBI supports devices whose address bus and data bus are multiplexed. For the external device with separated address and data bus, the connection to device needs additional logic to latch the address. In this case, pin ALE is connected to the latch device to latch the address value. Pin AD is the input of the latch device, and the output of the latch device is connected to the address of external device. For 16-bit device, the AD [15:0] shared by address and 16-bit data. For 8-bit device, only AD [7:0] shared by address and 8-bit data, AD [15:8] is dedicated for address and could be connected to 8-bit device directly.

For 8-bit data width, the system address bit [15:0] is used as the device's address [15:0]. For 16-bit data width, system address bit [16:1] is used as the device's address [15:0] and system address bit [0] is useless.

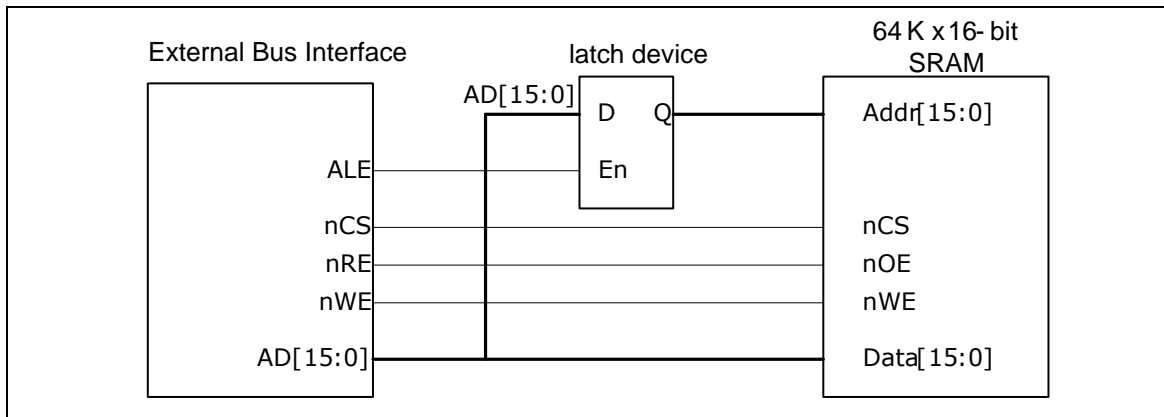


Figure 5-27 Connection of 16-bit EBI Data Width 16-bit Device

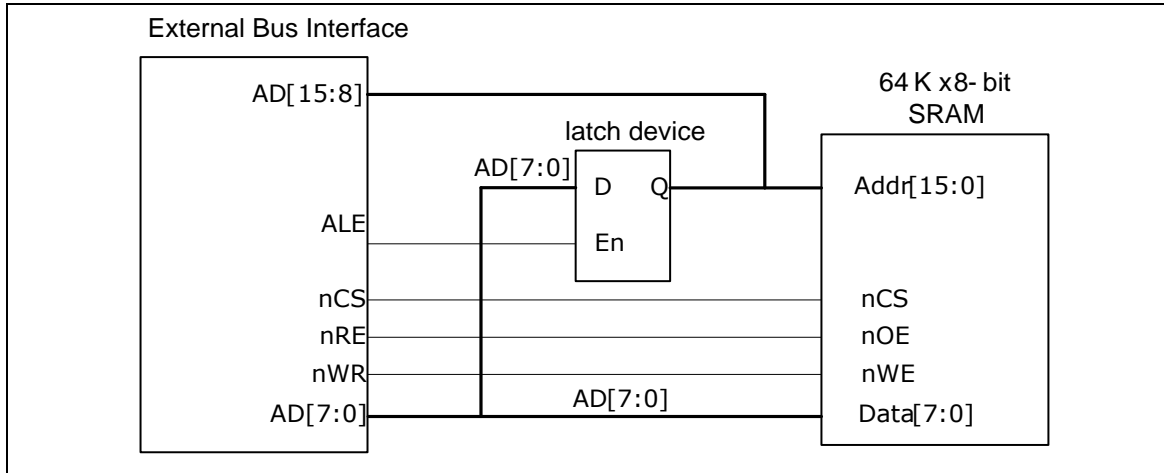


Figure 5-28 Connection of 8-bit EBI Data Width with 8-bit Device

When the system access data width is larger than EBI data width, EBI controller will finish a system access command by operating EBI access more than once. For example, if system requests a 32-bit data through EBI device, the EBI controller will operate accessing four times when setting EBI data width with 8-bit.

5.8.4.3 EBI Operating Control

MCLK Control

In this chip, all EBI signals will be synchronized by MCLK when EBI is operating. When this chip connects to the external device with slower operating frequency, the MCLK can divide most to 32 by setting MCLKDIV of register EBICON. Therefore, the EBI is suitable for a wide frequency range of EBI device. If MCLK is set to HCLK/1, EBI signals are synchronized by positive edge of MCLK, else by negative edge of MCLK.

Operation and Access Timing Control

In the start of access, chip select (nCS) asserts to low and wait one MCLK for address setup time (tASU) for address stable. Then ALE asserts to high after address is stable and keeps for a period of time (tALE) for address latch. After latch address, ALE asserts to low and wait one MCLK for latch hold time (tLHD) and another one MCLK cycle (tA2D) that is inserted behind address hold time to be the bus turn-around time for address change to data. Then nRD asserts to low when read access or nWR asserts to low when write access. Then nRD or nWR asserts to high after keeps access time (tACC) for reading output stable or writing finish. After that, EBI signals keep for data access hold time (tAHD) and chip select asserts to high, address is released by current access control.

EBI provides a flexible timing control for different external device. In EBI timing control, tASU, tLHD and tA2D are fixed to 1 MCLK cycle, tAHD can modulate to 1~8 MCLK cycles by setting ExttAHD of register EXTTIME, and tACC can modulate to 1~32 MCLK cycles by setting ExttACC of register EXTTIME, and tALE can modulate to 1~8 MCLK cycles by setting tALE of register EBICON.

Parameter	Value	Unit	Description
tASU	1	MCLK	Address Latch Setup Time.
tALE	1~8	MCLK	ALE High Period. Controlled by ExttALE of EBICON.
tLHD	1	MCLK	Address Latch Hold Time.
tA2D	1	MCLK	Address To Data Delay (Bus Turn-Around Time).

tACC	1~32	MCLK	Data Access Time. Controlled by ExttACC of EXTIME.
tAHD	1~8	MCLK	Data Access Hold Time. Controlled by ExttAHB of EXTIME.
IDLE	1~16	MCLK	Idle Cycle. Controlled by ExtlR2R, ExtlR2W and ExtlW2X of EXTIME.

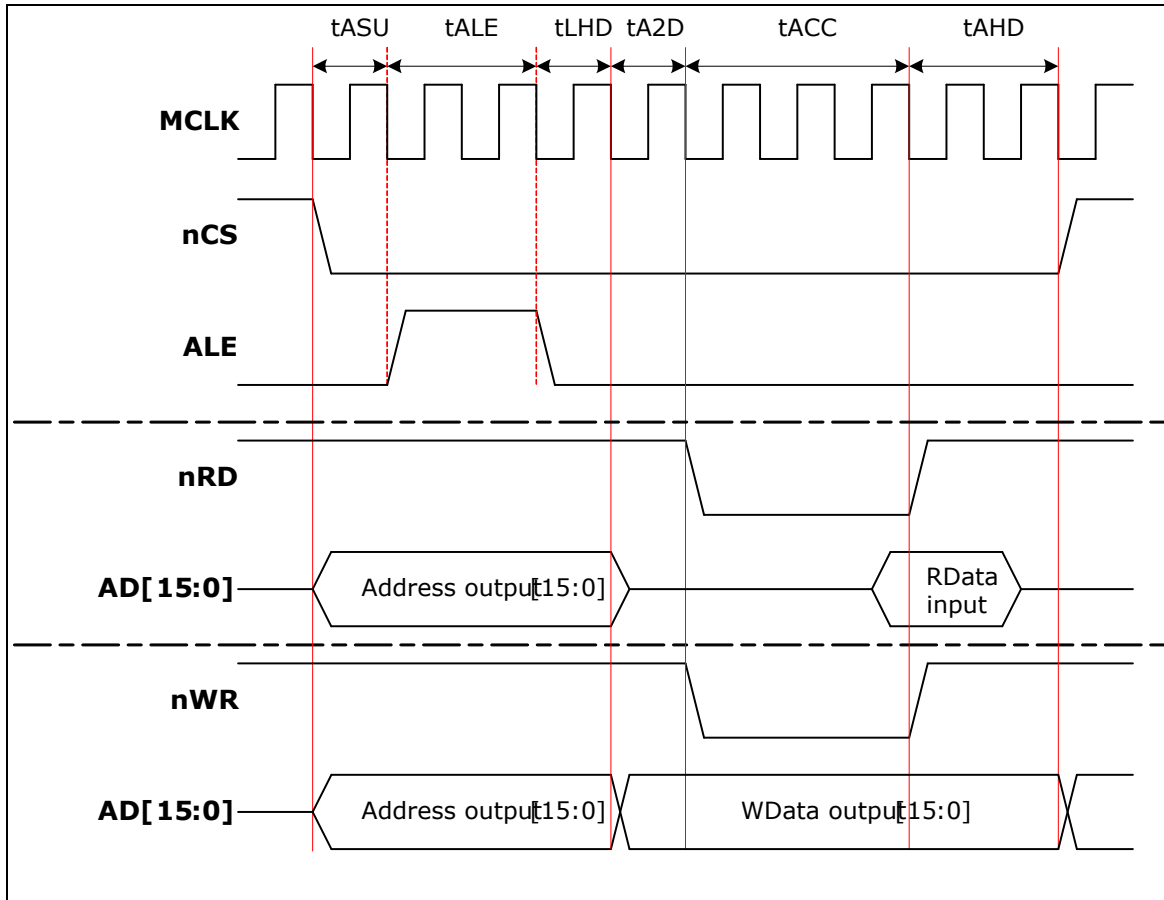


Figure 5-29 Timing Control Waveform for 16-bit Data Width

Above timing waveform is an example of setting 16-bit data width. In this example, AD bus is used for being address [15:0] and data[15:0]. When ALE asserts to high, AD is address output. After address is latched, ALE asserts to low and the AD bus change to high impedance to wait device output data in read access operation, or it is used for being write data output.

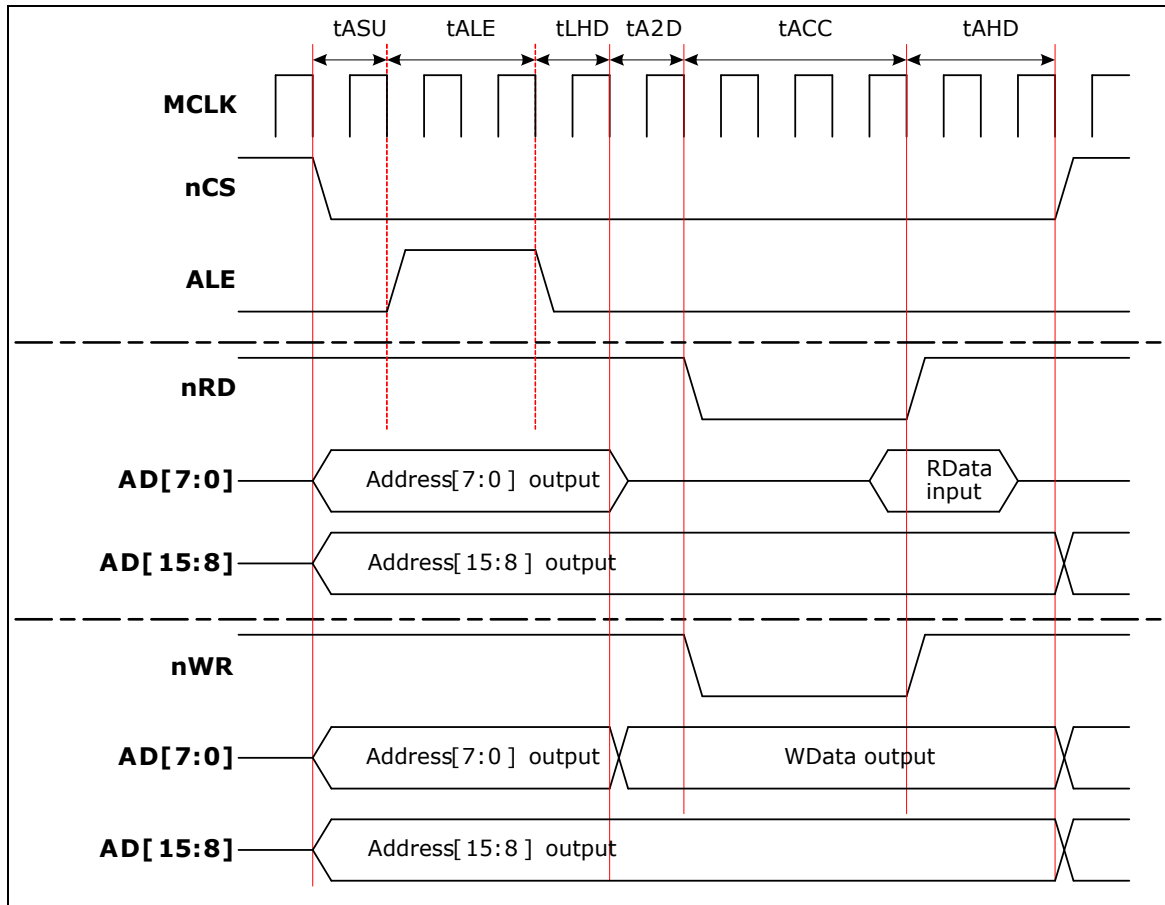


Figure 5-30 Timing Control Waveform for 8-bit Data Width

Above timing waveform is an example of setting 8-bit data width. The difference between 8-bit and 16-bit data width is AD[15:8]. In 8-bit data width setting, AD[15:8] is always Address[15:8] output so that external latch needs only 8-bit width.

Insert Idle Cycle

When EBI accessing continuously, there may occur bus conflict if the device access time is much longer compared with system clock frequency. EBI supply additional idle cycle to solve this problem. During idle cycle, all control signals of EBI are inactive. The following figure shows the idle cycle.

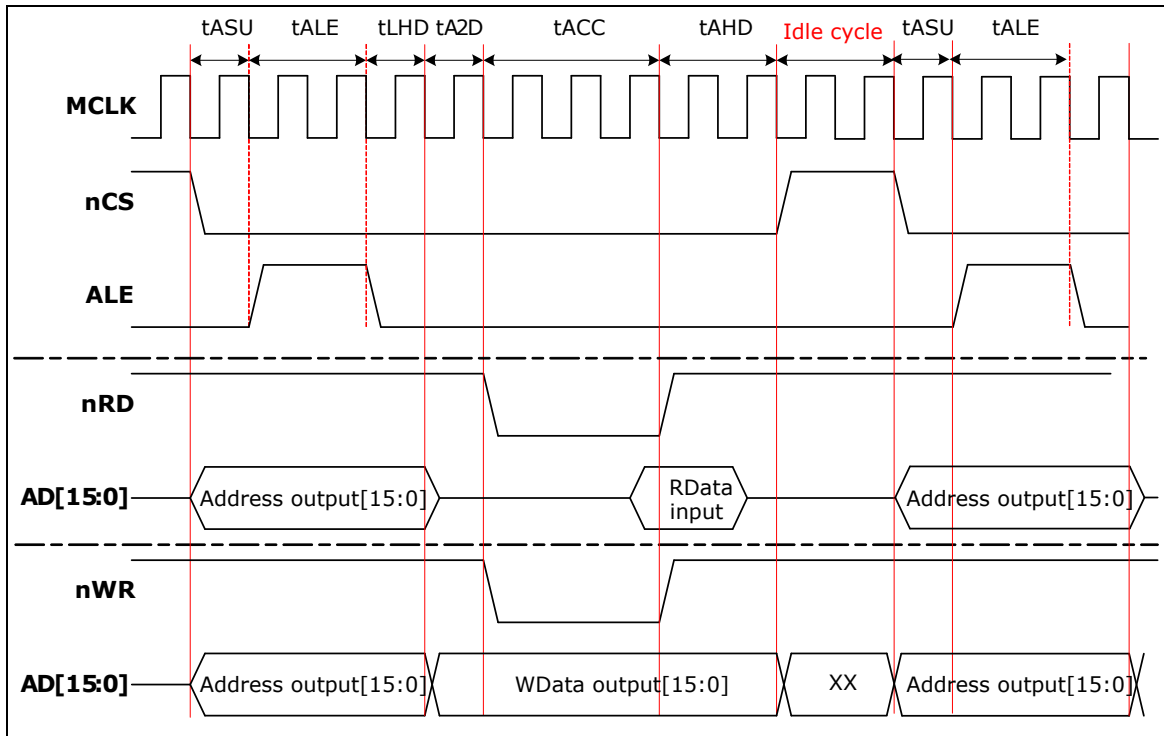


Figure 5-31 Timing Control Waveform for Insert Idle Cycle

There are three conditions that EBI can insert idle cycle by timing control:

- After write access
- After read access and before next read access
- After read access and before next write access

By setting ExtIW2X, ExtIR2R, and ExtIR2W of register EXTIME, the time of idle cycle can be specified from 0~15 MCLK.

5.8.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, **W:** write only, **R/W:** both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
EBI Base Address:				
EBI_BA = 0x5001_0000				
EBICON	EBI_BA+0x00	R/W	External Bus Interface General Control Register	0x0000_0000
EXTIME	EBI_BA+0x04	R/W	External Bus Interface Timing Control Register	0x0000_0000



5.8.6 Register Description

External Bus Interface CONTROL REGISTER (EBICON)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
EBICON	EBI_BA+0x00	R/W	External Bus Interface General Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-					ExttALE		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-				MCLKEN	MCLKDIV		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-						ExtBW16	ExtEN

Bits	Description
[31:19]	- Reserved
[18:16]	ExttALE Expand Time of ALE The ALE width (tALE) to latch the address can be controlled by ExttALE. $tALE = (ExttALE+1)*MCLK$
[15:12]	- Reserved
[11]	MCLKEN External Clock Enable This bit control if EBI generates the clock to external device. If external device is a synchronous device, it's necessary to set this bit high to enable EBI generating clock to external device. If the external device is an asynchronous device, keep this bit low is recommended to save power consumption. 0 = EBI Disabled to generate clock to external device. 1 = EBI Enabled to generate clock to external device.

Bits	Description																			
[10:8]	MCLKDIV	<p>External Output Clock Divider</p> <p>The frequency of EBI output clock is controlled by MCLKDIV as shown in the following table.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">MCLKDIV</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Output clock (MCLK)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">HCLK/1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">HCLK/2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">HCLK/4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x3</td> <td style="text-align: center;">HCLK/8</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">HCLK/16</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">HCLK/32</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x6</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Default</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x7</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Default</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Notice: Default value of output clock is HCLK/1</p>	MCLKDIV	Output clock (MCLK)	0x0	HCLK/1	0x1	HCLK/2	0x2	HCLK/4	0x3	HCLK/8	0x4	HCLK/16	0x5	HCLK/32	0x6	Default	0x7	Default
MCLKDIV	Output clock (MCLK)																			
0x0	HCLK/1																			
0x1	HCLK/2																			
0x2	HCLK/4																			
0x3	HCLK/8																			
0x4	HCLK/16																			
0x5	HCLK/32																			
0x6	Default																			
0x7	Default																			
[7:2]	-	Reserved																		
[1]	ExtBW16	<p>EBI Data Width 16-bit</p> <p>This bit defines if the data bus is 8-bit or 16-bit.</p> <p>0 = EBI data width is 8-bit</p> <p>1 = EBI data width is 16-bit</p>																		
[0]	ExtEN	<p>EBI Enable</p> <p>This bit is the functional enable bit for EBI.</p> <p>0 = EBI function is disabled</p> <p>1 = EBI function is enabled</p>																		

External Bus Interface Timing CONTROL REGISTER (EXTIME)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
EXTIME	EBI_BA+0x04	R/W	External Bus Interface Timing Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
-				ExtIR2R			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-				ExtIR2W			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
ExtIW2X				-	ExttAHD		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-			ExttACC				

Bits	Description	
[31:28]	-	Reserved
[27:24]	ExtIR2R	Idle State Cycle between Read-Read When read action is finish and next action is going to read, idle state is inserted and nCS return to high if ExtIR2R is not zero. Idle state cycle = (ExtIR2R*MCLK)
[23:20]	-	Reserved
[19:16]	ExtIR2W	Idle State Cycle between Read-Write When read action is finish and next action is going to write, idle state is inserted and nCS return to high if ExtIR2W is not zero. Idle state cycle = (ExtIR2W*MCLK)
[15:12]	ExtIW2X	Idle State Cycle after Write When write action is finish, idle state is inserted and nCS return to high if ExtIW2X is not zero. Idle state cycle = (ExtIW2X*MCLK)
[11]	-	Reserved
[10:8]	ExttAHD	EBI Data Access Hold Time ExttAHD define data access hold time (tAHD). $tAHD = (ExttAHD + 1) * MCLK$
[7:5]	-	Reserved
[4:0]	ExttACC	EBI Data Access Time ExttACC define data access time (tACC). $tACC = (ExttACC + 1) * MCLK$

5.9 FLASH Memory Controller (FMC)

5.9.1 Overview

This chip is equipped with 32K/64K/123K bytes on-chip embedded Flash EPROM for application program memory (APROM) that can be updated through ISP/IAP procedure. In System Programming (ISP) function enables user to update program memory when chip is soldered on PCB. After chip powered on Cortex-M0 CPU fetches code from APROM or LDROM decided by boot select (CBS) in Config0. By the way, this chip also provides DATA Flash Region, the data flash is shared with original program memory and its start address is configurable and defined by user in Config1. The data flash size is defined by user application request.

5.9.2 Features

- AHB interface compatible
- Run up to 42 MHz with zero wait state for discontinuous address read access
- 32/64/123KB application program memory (APROM)
- 4KB in system programming (ISP) loader program memory (LDROM)
- Programmable data flash start address and memory size with 512 bytes page erase unit
- In System Program (ISP)/In Application Program (IAP) to update on chip Flash EPROM

5.9.3 Block Diagram

The flash memory controller consists of AHB slave interface, ISP control logic, writer interface and flash macro interface timing control logic. The block diagram of flash memory controller is shown as follows.

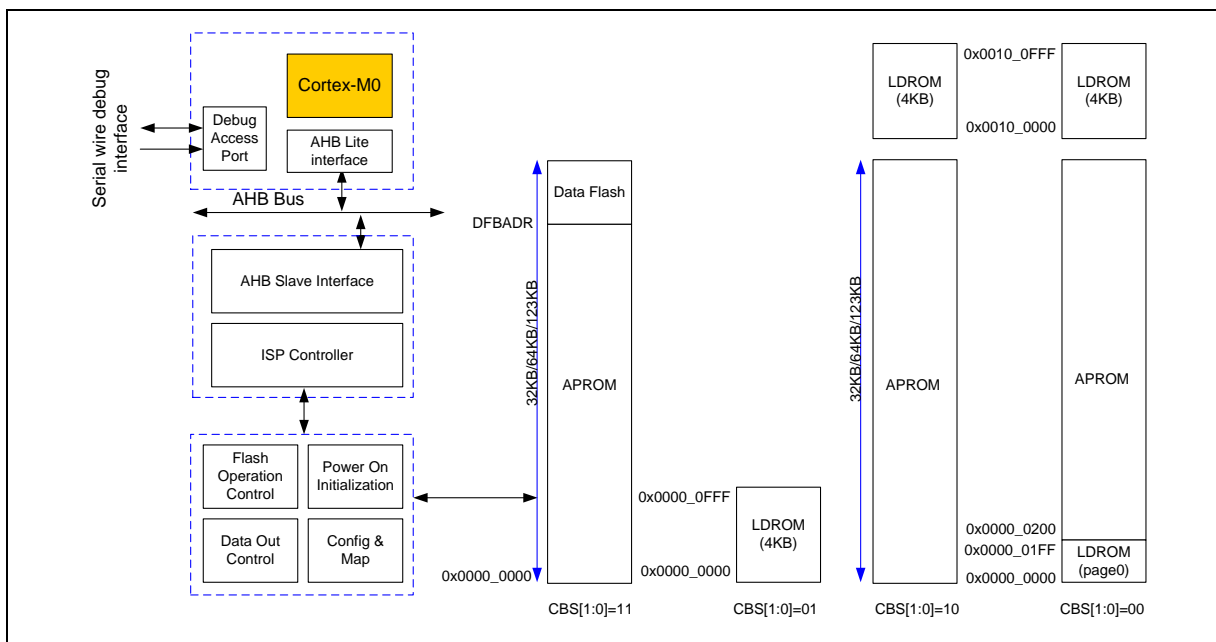


Figure 5-32 Block Diagram of Flash Memory Controller

5.9.4 Functional Description

5.9.4.1 Flash Memory Organization

The flash memory consists of application program memory (32KB/64KB/128KB), data flash, ISP loader program memory, user configuration. User configuration block provides several bytes to control system logic, like flash security lock, boot select, Brown-out voltage level, data flash base address, and so on. It works like a fuse for power on setting. It is loaded from flash memory to its corresponding control registers during chip powered on. User can set these bits according to application request by writer before chip is mounted on PCB. The data flash start address and its size can be defined by user application.

Block Name	Size	Start Address	End Address
APROM	(32-0.5*N)KB / (64-0.5*N)KB / (128-0.5*N)KB	0x0000_0000	DFBADR-1 (if DFEN=0)
Data Flash	0.5*N KB	DFBADR	0x0000_7FFF / 0x0000_FFFF / 0x0001_EBFF
Reserved for future use	901KB	0x0001_EC00	0x000F_FFFF
LDROM	4 KB	0x0010_0000	0x0010_0FFF
User Configuration	2 words	0x0030_0000	0x0030_0004

Table 5-8 Memory Access Map

Part Number	NANO1XX-XCXBN	NANO1XX-XDXBN	NANO1XX-XEXBN
	Flash ROM:32KB	Flash ROM:64KB	Flash ROM:128KB
APROM size	(32-0.5*N) KB	(64-0.5*N) KB	(128-0.5*N) KB
Data Flash size	(0.5*N) KB	(0.5*N) KB	(0.5*N) KB
LDROM	4 KB	4 KB	4 KB

Table 5-9 Flash Size

The Flash memory organization is shown below.

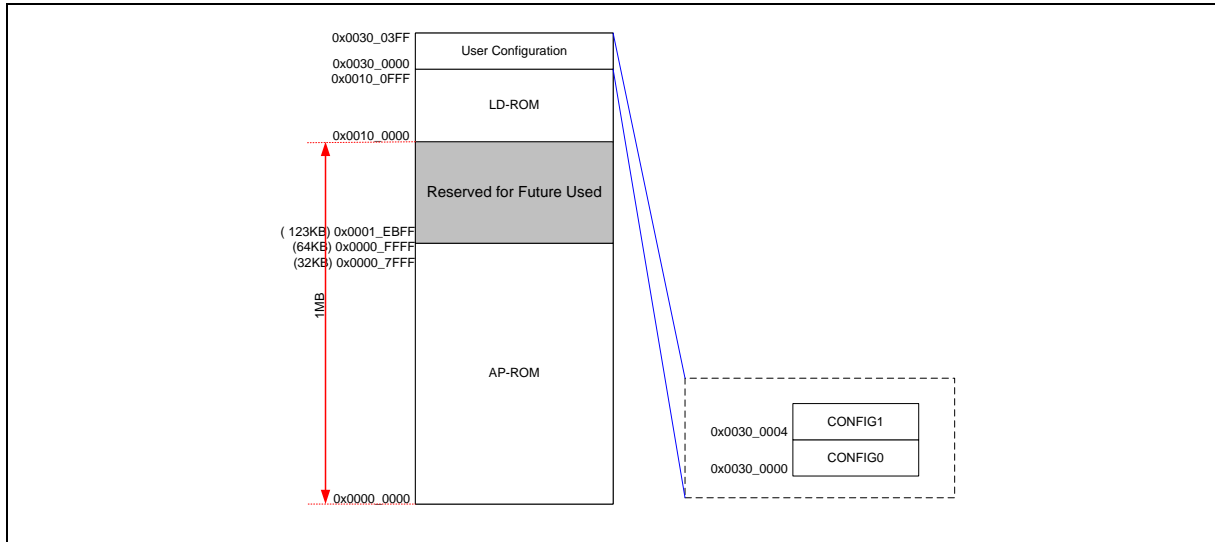


Figure 5-33 Flash Memory Organization

5.9.4.2 Boot Selection

This chip provides in system programming (ISP) feature for user to update program memory when chip is mounted on PCB. A dedicated 4KB program memory (LDR0M) is used to store ISP firmware. Users can select to start program from APROM or LDR0M by (CBS) in Config0.

CBS[1:0]	Boot Selection
11	CPU booting from APROM, flash access range including APROM and Data Flash; LDR0M can not be accessed directly, except by through ISP. APROM is write-protected in this mode.
01	CPU booting from LDR0M, flash access range only 4KB LDR0M; APROM can not be accessed directly, except by through ISP. APROM can be updated in this mode.
10	CPU booting from APROM, flash access range including LDR0M and APROM APROM can be updated in this mode. LDR0M address is mapping to 0x0010_0000~0x0010_0FFF The address 0x0000_0000 ~ 0x0000_01FF mapping can be changed to LDR0M by though ISP command.
00	CPU booting from LDR0M, flash access range including LDR0M and most of APROM (all except page0, because the address is mapping to LDR0M) APROM can be updated in this mode. LDR0M address is mapping to 0x0010_0000 ~ 0x0010_0FFF, and also the first 512 bytes of LDR0M is mapping to the address 0x0000_0000 ~ 0x0000_01FF. The address 0x0000_0000 ~ 0x0000_01FF mapping can be changed to APROM by though ISP command.

Table 5-10 Boot Selection

CBS[1:0]	Boot from	Vector Re-map	Run in LDROM Write to APROM	Run in APROM Write to LDROM	Run in LDROM Write to LDROM	Run in APROM Write to APROM
11	APROM	-	-	Yes	-	-
01	LDROM	-	Yes	-	-	-
10	APROM	Yes	-	Yes	-	Yes
00	LDROM	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes

Table 5-11 Boot Selection and Supports Function

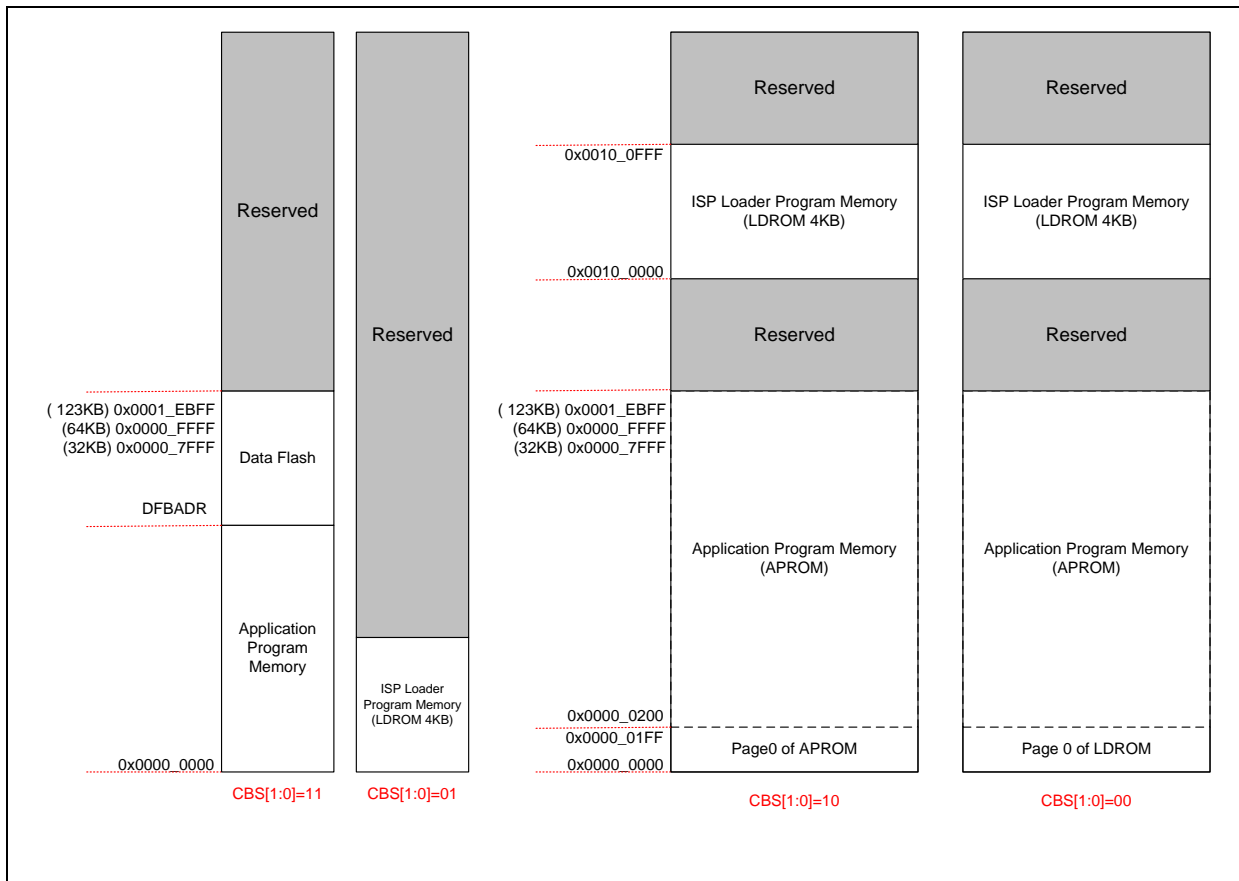


Figure 5-34 Flash Memory Mapping of CBS in CONFIG0

5.9.4.3 Data Flash

This chip provides data flash for user to store data. It is read/written through ISP procedure. The size of each erase unit is 512 bytes. When a word will be changed, all 128 words need to be copied to another page or SRAM in advance. The data flash base address is defined by DFBADR

if DFEN bit in Config0 is enabled and application program memory size is $(64-0.5*N)$ KB for 64KB flash, $(32-0.5*N)$ KB for 32KB flash and data flash size is $0.5*N$ KB.

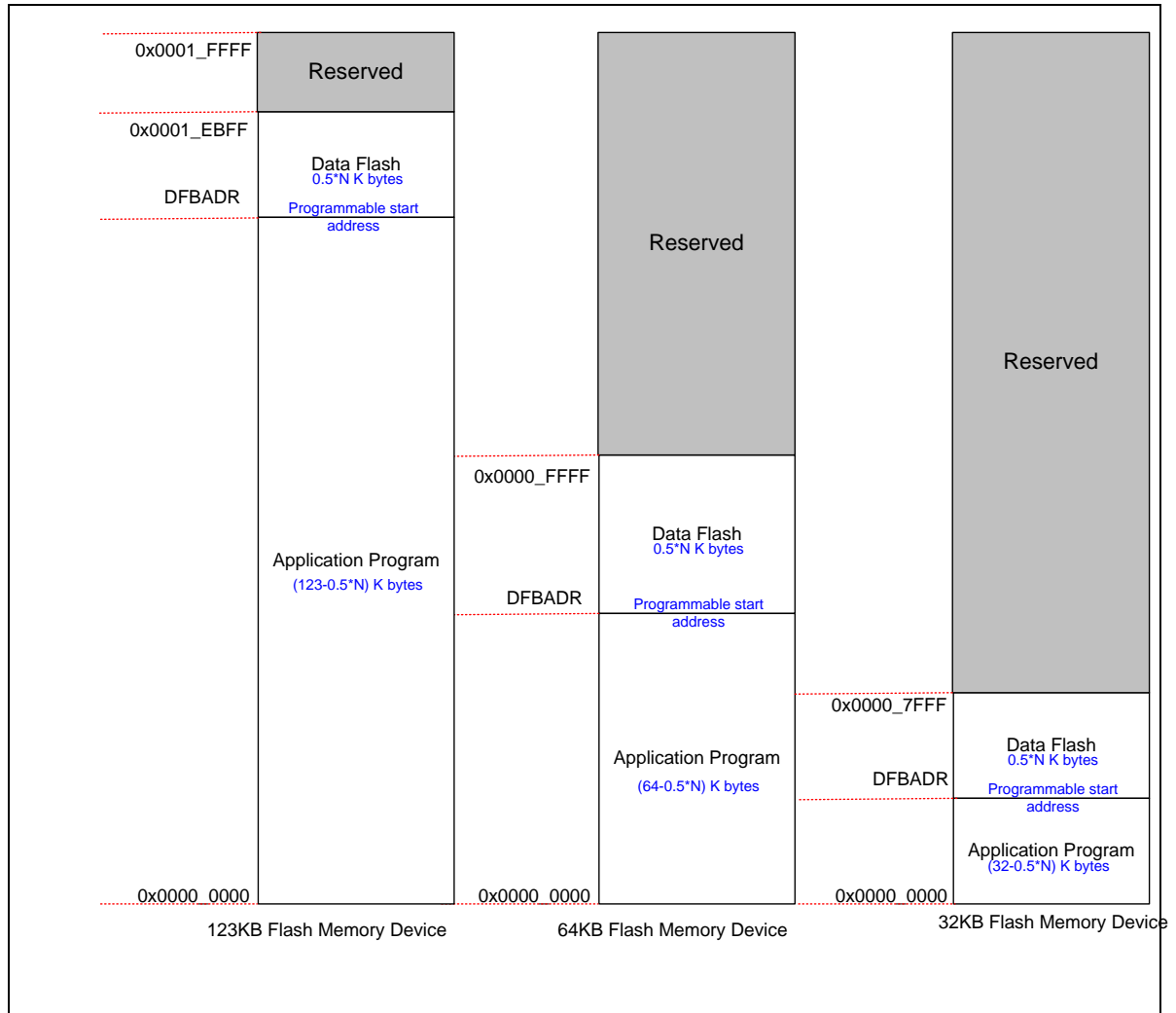


Figure 5-35 32/64/123KB Flash Memory Structure

5.9.4.4 User Configuration

Config0 (Address = 0x0030 0000)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CWDT_EN		-				CFOSC	-
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
-			CBORST		-		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
-							



7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CBS			-			LOCK	DFEN

Config0	Address = 0x0030_0000											
Bits	Description											
[31]	CWDT_EN	Force Watchdog Timer Clock On 0 = Forcing the clock of Watchdog Timer to be enabled even if WDT_CTL[WTE] is set to 0. 1 = The clock of Watchdog Timer can be disabled by setting WDT_CTL[WTE] to 0.										
[30:27]	-	Reserved for Future Use										
[26]	CFOSC	CPU Clock Source Selection After Reset <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">CFOSC</th> <th style="width: 80%;">Clock Source</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>External 12 MHz crystal clock (HXT)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Internal RC 12 MHz oscillator clock (HIRC)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> The value of CFOSC will be load to CLKSEL0.HCLK_S[2] in system register after any reset occurs.	CFOSC	Clock Source	0	External 12 MHz crystal clock (HXT)	1	Internal RC 12 MHz oscillator clock (HIRC)				
CFOSC	Clock Source											
0	External 12 MHz crystal clock (HXT)											
1	Internal RC 12 MHz oscillator clock (HIRC)											
[25:21]	-	Reserved for future use										
[20:19]	CBORST	Brown-out Reset Enable Selection <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">CBORST[1:0]</th> <th style="width: 80%;">Brown-out Reset Selection</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td>BOD17 reset enable</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>BOD20 reset enable</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>BOD25 reset enable</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>Disable all BOD function</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	CBORST[1:0]	Brown-out Reset Selection	00	BOD17 reset enable	01	BOD20 reset enable	10	BOD25 reset enable	11	Disable all BOD function
CBORST[1:0]	Brown-out Reset Selection											
00	BOD17 reset enable											
01	BOD20 reset enable											
10	BOD25 reset enable											
11	Disable all BOD function											
[18:8]	-	Reserved for Future Use										

[7:6]	CBS	CONFIG Boot Selection	
		CBS[1:0]	Boot Selection
		11	APROM(LDROM invisible) CPU booting from APROM, flash access range including APROM and Data Flash; LDROM cannot be access directly, except by through ISP. APROM is write-protected in this mode.
		01	LDROM(APROM invisible) CPU booting from LDROM, flash access range only LDROM 4KB; APROM cannot be access directly, except by through ISP. APROM can be updated in this mode.
		10	APROM CPU booting from APROM, flash access range including LDROM and APROM APROM can be updated in this mode. LDROM address is mapping to 0x0010_0000~0x0010_0FFF The address 0x0000_0000 ~ 0x0000_01FF mapping can be change to LDROM by though ISP command.
00	LDROM CPU booting from LDROM, flash access range including LDROM and most of APROM (all but except page0, because the address is mapping to LDROM) APROM can be updated in this mode. LDROM address is mapping to 0x0010_0000 ~ 0x0010_0FFF, and also the first 512 bytes of LDROM is mapping to the address 0x0000_0000 ~ 0x0000_01FF. The address 0x0000_0000 ~ 0x0000_01FF mapping can be change to APROM by though ISP command.		
[5:2]	-	Reserved for future use	
[1]	LOCK	Security Lock 0 = Flash data is locked 1 = Flash data is not locked. When flash data is locked, only Device ID , Config0 and Config1 can be read by writer and ICP through serial debug interface. Others data is locked as 0xFFFFFFFF. ISP can read data anywhere regardless of LOCK bit value.	
[0]	DFEN	Data Flash Enable 0 = Data flash Enabled. 1 = Data flash Disabled. This bit is valid when CBS[1:0] = 11 or 10.	

Config1 (Address = 0x0030_0004)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved				DFBA			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
DFBA							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DFBA							

Config1	Address = 0x0030_0004	
Bits	Description	
[31:20]	Reserved	Reserved It is mandatory to program 0x00 to these Reserved bits
[19:0]	DFBA	Data Flash Base Address The data flash base address is defined by user. Since on chip flash erase unit is 512-byte, it is mandatory to keep bit 8-0 as 0.

5.9.4.5 In System Program (ISP)

The application program memory and data flash supports both hardware programming mode and In System Programming (ISP) mode. Hardware programming mode uses gang-writers to reduce programming costs and time to market while the products enter into the mass production state. However, if the product is just under development or the end product needs firmware updating in the hand of an end user, the hardware programming mode will make repeated programming difficult and inconvenient. ISP method makes it easy and possible. This chip supports ISP mode allowing a device to be reprogrammed under software control. Furthermore, the capability to update the application firmware makes wide range of applications possible.

ISP is performed without removing the microcontroller from the system. Various interfaces enable LDROM firmware to get new program code easily. The most common method to perform ISP is via UART along with the firmware in LDROM. General speaking, PC transfers the new APROM code through serial port. Then LDROM firmware receives it and re-programs into APROM through ISP commands. Nuvoton provides ISP firmware and PC application program for this chip. It makes users quite easy to perform ISP through Nuvoton ISP tool.

ISP Procedure

This chip supports booting from APROM or LDROM initially defined by user configuration bit (CBS). If user wants to update application program in APROM, user can write BS=1 and starts software reset to make chip boot from LDROM. The first step to start ISP function is to write ISPEN bit to 1. SW is required to write RegLockAddr register in Global Control Register (GCR, 0x5000_0100) with 0x59, 0x16 and 0x88 before writing ISPCON register. This procedure is used to protect flash memory from destroying owing to unintended write during power on/off duration.

Several error conditions are checked after software writes ISPGO bit. If error condition occurs, ISP operation is not been started and ISP fail flag will be set instead of. ISPF flag is cleared by S/W but it will not be overwritten in next ISP operation. The next ISP procedure can be started even ISPF bit keeps at 1. It is recommended that s/w to check ISPF bit and clear it after each ISP operation if it is set to 1.

When ISPGO bit is set, CPU will wait for ISP operation finish, during this period; peripheral still keeps working as usual. If any interrupt request occur, CPU will not service it till ISP operation finish.

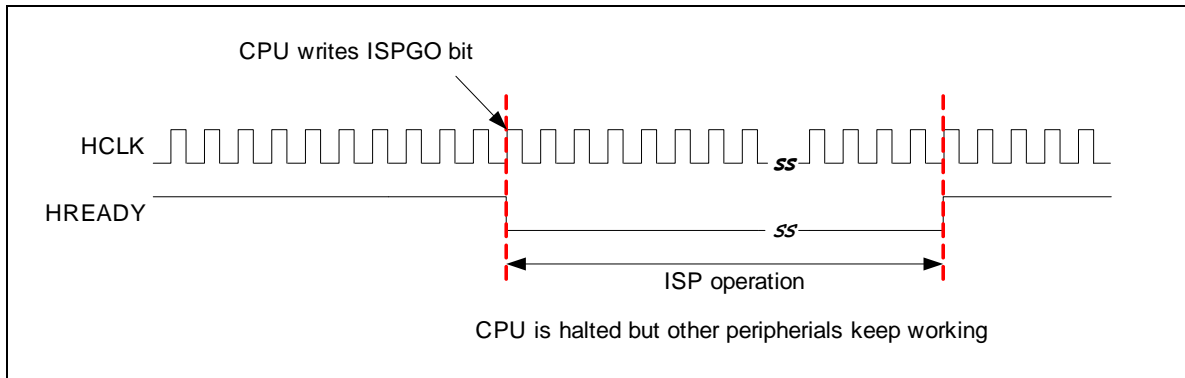


Figure 5-36 CPU Halt during ISP Operation

Note that this chip allows user to update CONFIG value by ISP, but for application program code security issue, s/w is required to erase APROM by page erase before erase CONFIG. Otherwise, erase CONFIG will not be allowed.

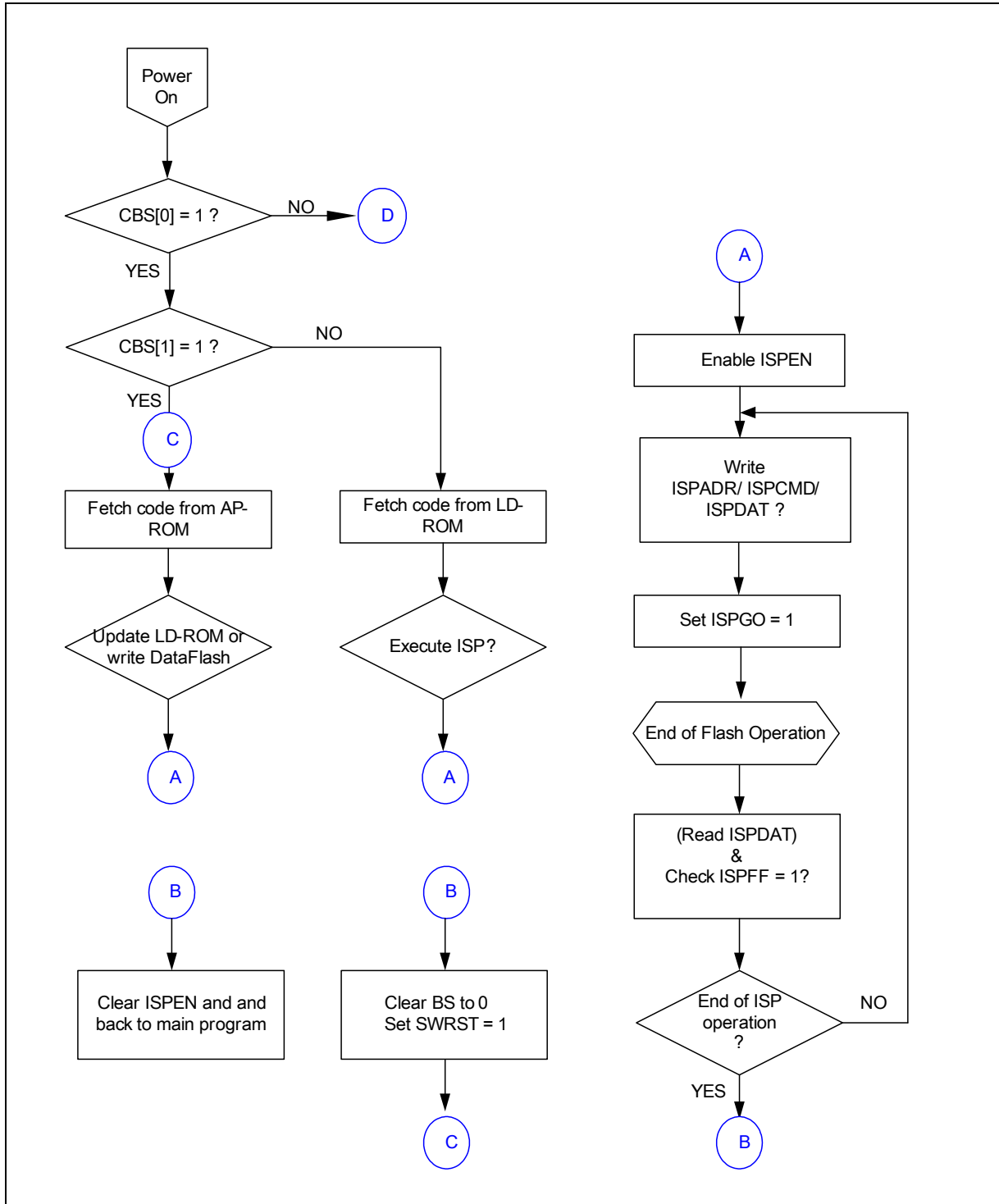


Figure 5-37 ISP Operation Flow

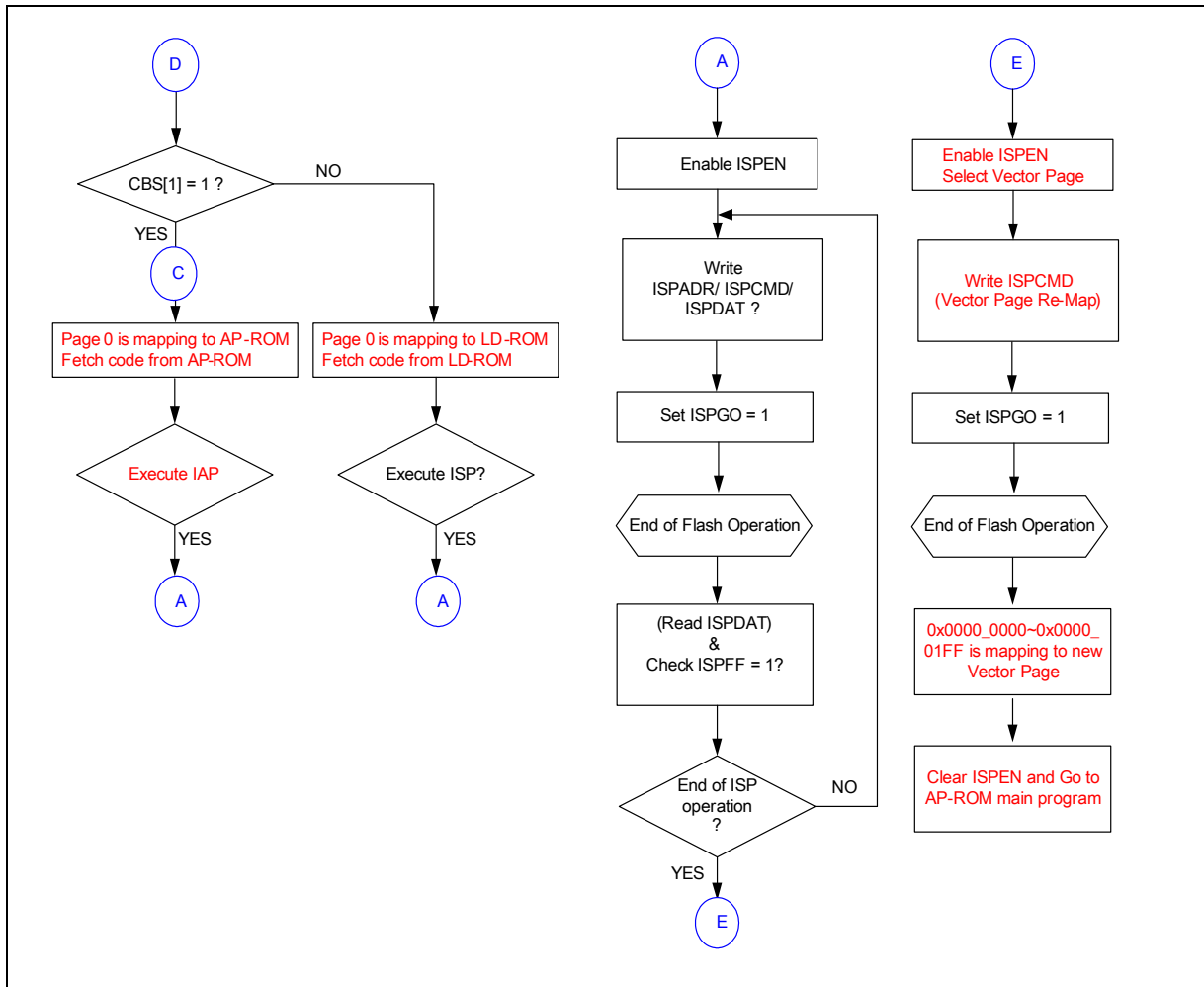


Figure 5-38 ISP Operation Flow (Continued)



ISP Mode	ISPCMD			ISPADR			ISP DAT
	FOEN	FCEN	FCTRL[3:0]	A21	A20	A[19:0]	D[31:0]
Standby	1	1	X	x	x	x	x
Read Company ID	0	0	1011	x	x	x	Data out D[31:0] = 0x0000_00DA
Read Device ID	0	0	1100	x	x	Address in A[19:0] = 0x00000	Data out D[31:0]= Device ID
Read Unique ID	0	0	0100	x	x	Address in A[19:0] = 0x00000 0x00004 0x00008	Data out D[31:0]= Unique ID
*Read Unique Customer ID	0	0	0100	x	x	Address in A[19:0] = 0x00010 0x00014 0x00018 0x0001C	Data out D[31:0]= Unique Customer ID
Vector Page Re-Map	1	0	1110	0	A20	Address in A[19:0]	x
FLASH Page Erase	1	0	0010	0	A20	Address in A[19:0]	x
FLASH Program	1	0	0001	0	A20	Address in A[19:0]	Data in D[31:0]
FLASH Read	0	0	0000	0	A20	Address in A[19:0]	Data out D[31:0]
CONFIG Page Erase	1	0	0010	1	1	Address in A[19:0]	x
CONFIG Program	1	0	0001	1	1	Address in A[19:0]	Data in D[31:0]
CONFIG Read	0	0	0000	1	1	Address in A[19:0]	Data out D[31:0]

Table 5-12 ISP Operation Command

* The default value of “Unique Customer ID” is 0xFFFF which is from address 0x00010 to 0x0001C. “Unique Customer ID” only can be configured by Nuvoton, please contact Nuvoton or agent to deal with specific customer ID.

5.9.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
FMC Base Address:				
FMC_BA = 0x5000_C000				
ISPCON	FMC_BA+0x00	R/W	ISP Control Register	0x0000_0000
ISPADR	FMC_BA+0x04	R/W	ISP Address Register	0x0000_0000
ISPDAT	FMC_BA+0x08	R/W	ISP Data Register	0x0000_0000
ISPCMD	FMC_BA+0x0C	R/W	ISP Command Register	0x0000_0000
ISPTRG	FMC_BA+0x10	R/W	ISP Trigger Register	0x0000_0000
DFBADR	FMC_BA+0x14	R	Data Flash Base Address	0x0001_F000
ISPSTA	FMC_BA+0x40	R/W	ISP Status Register	0x0000_0000

5.9.6 Register Description

ISP Control Register (ISPCON)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ISPCON	FMC_BA+0x00	R/W	ISP Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	ISPPF	LDUEN	CFGUEN	APUEN		BS	ISPEN

Bits	Description	
[31:7]	Reserved	Reserved



[6]	ISPPF	<p>ISP Fail Flag (Write-protection Bit)</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when a triggered ISP meets any of the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) APROM writes to itself (2) LDROM writes to itself (3) CONFIG is erased/programmed if CFGUEN is set to 0 (4) Destination address is illegal, such as over an available range <p>Write 1 to clear.</p>
[5]	LDUEN	<p>LDROM Update Enable (Write-protection Bit)</p> <p>LDROM update enable bit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = LDROM can be updated when the chip runs in APROM 0 = LDROM cannot be updated
[4]	CFGUEN	<p>Enable Config-bits Update by ISP (Write-protection Bit)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Enabling ISP can update config-bits 0 = Disabling ISP can update config-bits
[3]	APUEN	<p>APROM Update Enable (Write-protection Bit)</p> <p>APROM update enable bit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = APROM can be updated when the MCU runs in APROM. 0 = APROM can not be updated
[2]	Reserved	Reserved
[1]	BS	<p>Boot Select (Write-protection Bit)</p> <p>Set/clear this bit to select next booting from LDROM/APROM, respectively. This bit also functions as chip booting status flag, which can be used to check where chip booted from. This bit is initiated with the inversed value of CBS in Config0 after power-on reset; It keeps the same value at other reset.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = boot from LDROM 0 = boot from APROM
[0]	ISPEN	<p>ISP Enable (Erite-protection Bit)</p> <p>ISP function enable bit. Set this bit to enable ISP function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = ISP function Enabled. 0 = ISP function Disabled.

ISP Address (ISPADR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ISPADR	FMC_BA+0x04	R/W	ISP Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
ISPADR[31:24]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
ISPADR[23:16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
ISPADR[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ISPADR[7:0]							

Bits	Description
[31:0]	<p>ISPADR</p> <p>ISP Address</p> <p>This chip supports word program only. ISPADR[1:0] must be kept 00b for ISP operation, and ISPADR[8:0] must be kept 0_0000_0000b for Vector Page Re-map Command</p>



ISP DAT (ISP Data Register)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ISP DAT	FMC_BA+0x08	R/W	ISP Data Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
ISP DAT [31:24]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
ISP DAT [23:16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
ISP DAT [15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ISP DAT [7:0]							

Bits	Description
[31:0]	<p>ISP DAT</p> <p>ISP Data Write data to this register before ISP program operation Read data from this register after ISP read operation</p>

ISP Command (ISPCMD)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ISPCMD	FMC_BA+0x0C	R/W	ISP Command Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		FOEN	FCEN	FCTRL			

Bits	Description	
[31:6]	Reserved	Reserved
[5]	FOEN	ISP Command The ISP command table is shown as follows.
[4]	FCEN	ISP Command The ISP command table is shown as follows.
[3:0]	FCTRL	ISP Command The ISP command table is shown as follows.

Operation Mode	FOEN	FCEN	FCTRL[3:0]			
Read	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vector Page Re-Map	1	0	1	1	1	0
Program	1	0	0	0	0	1
Page Erase	1	0	0	0	1	0
Read CID	0	0	1	0	1	1
Read DID	0	0	1	1	0	0
Read UID	0	0	0	1	0	0



ISP Trigger Control Register (ISPTRG)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ISPTRG	FMC_BA+0x10	R/W	ISP Trigger Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							ISPGO

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved
[0]	ISPGO	ISP Start Trigger Write 1 to start ISP operation and this bit will be cleared to 0 by hardware automatically when ISP operation is finished. 1 = ISP is progressing. 0 = ISP operation is finished.

Data Flash Base Address Register (DFBADR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DFBADR	FMC_BA+0x14	R	Data Flash Base Address	0x0001_F000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
DFBA[31:23]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
DFBA[23:16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
DFBA[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DFBA[7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	DFBA	<p>Data Flash Base Address</p> <p>This register indicates data flash start address. It is a read only register.</p> <p>The data flash start address is defined by user. Since on chip flash erase unit is 512 bytes, it is mandatory to keep bit 8-0 as 0.</p>



ISP Status Register (ISPSTA)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ISPSTA	FMC_BA+0x40	R/W	ISP Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved				VECMAP			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VECMAP							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	ISPPF	Reserved			CBS		ISPBUSY

Bits	Description	
[31:21]	Reserved	Reserved
[20:9]	VECMAP	Vector Page Mapping Address The current flash address space 0x0000_0000~0x0000_01FF is mapping to address {VEC}AP[11:0], "00000000b" ~ {VEC}AP[11:0], "11111111b" Read Only
[8:7]	Reserved	Reserved
[6]	ISPPF	ISP Fail Flag This bit is set by hardware when a triggered ISP meets any of the following conditions: (1) APROM writes to itself. (2) LDROM writes to itself. (3) CONFIG is erased/programmed when the MCU is running in APROM. (4) Destination address is illegal, such as over an available range. Write 1 to clear.
[5:3]	Reserved	Reserved
[2:1]	CBS	Config Boot Selection Status
		CBS[1:0] Booting Selection
		01 Chip boot from LDROM; APROM is unreadable
		11 Chip boot from APROM; LDROM is unreadable
		00 Chip boot from page0 of LDROM; Both LDROM and APROM are readable
10 Chip boot from page0 of APROM; Both LDROM and APROM are readable		

[0]	ISPBUSY	ISP BUSY 1 = ISP operation is busy 0 = ISP operation is finished Read Only
-----	----------------	--

5.10 General Purpose I/O Controller

5.10.1 Overview

Up to 86 General Purpose I/O pins can be shared with other function pins; it depends on the chip configuration. These 86 pins are arranged in 6 ports named with GPIOA, GPIOB, GPIOC, GPIOD, GPIOE and GPIOF. Ports A ~ E have the maximum of 16 pins while port F have 6 pins. Each one of the 86 pins is independent and has the corresponding register bits to control the pin mode function and data.

The I/O type of each of I/O pins can be independently software configured as input, output, and open-drain mode. Each I/O pin has a very weak individual pull-up resistor which is about 110 K Ω ~300 K Ω for VDD from 1.8 V to 3.6 V.

5.10.2 Features

- Up to 86 general purpose I/O pins
- Supports Input, Output, Open-drain Operation mode
- Programmable de-bounce timing
- Each I/O pin can be programmed as either edge-trigger or level-sensitive
- Each I/O pin can be programmed as either low-level active or high-level active
- Each I/O pin can be programmed as either falling-edge trigger or rising-edge trigger

5.10.3 Block Diagram

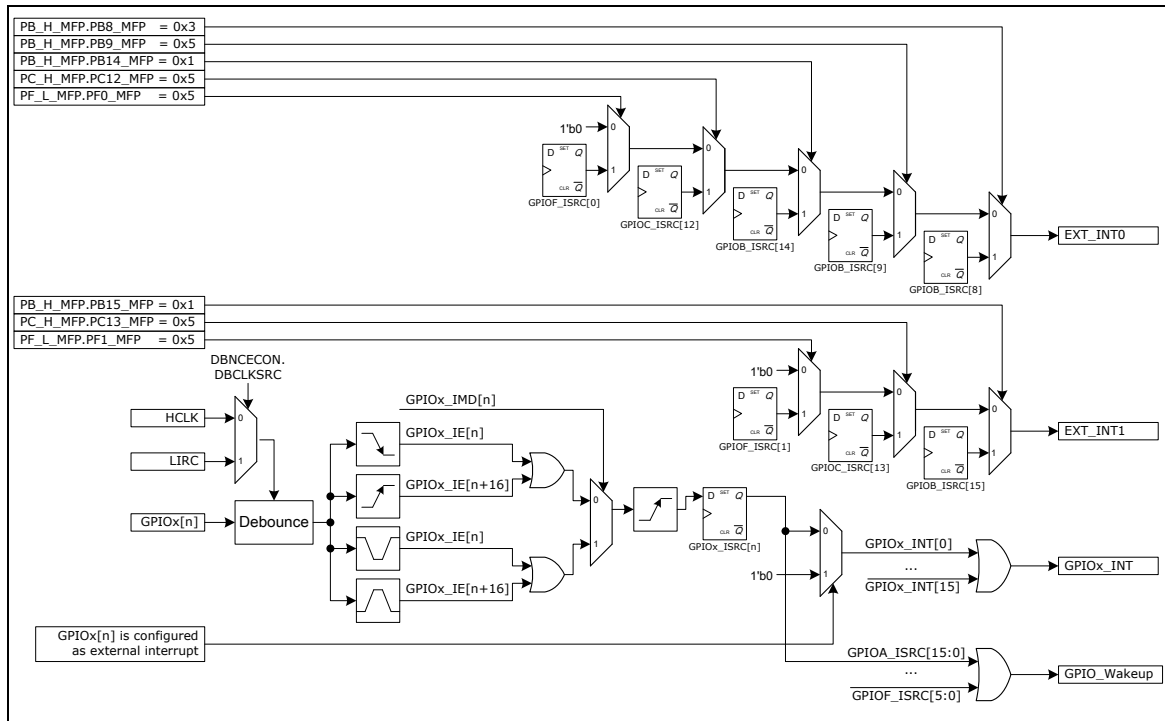


Figure 5-38 GPIO Block Diagram

5.10.4 Functional Description

5.10.4.1 Input Mode Explanation

Set GPIOx_PMD (PMDn [1:0]) to 00 the GPIOx port [n] pin is in Input mode and the I/O pin is in tri-state (high impedance) without output drive capability. The GPIOx_PIN value reflects the status of the corresponding port pins.

5.10.4.2 Output Mode Explanation

Set GPIOx_PMD (PMDn [1:0]) to 01 the GPIOx port [n] pin is in Output mode and the I/O pin supports digital output function with source/sink current capability. The bit value in the corresponding bit [n] of GPIO_DOUT is driven on the pin.

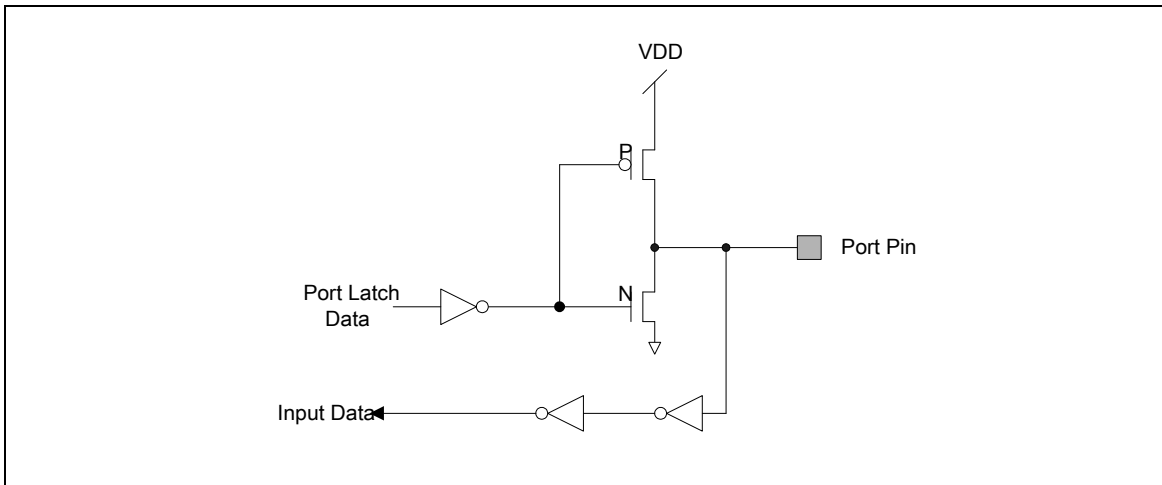


Figure 5-39 Push-Pull Output

5.10.4.3 Open-Drain Mode Explanation

Set GPIOx_PMD (PMDn [1:0]) to 10 the GPIOx port [n] pin is in Open-Drain mode and the I/O pin supports digital output function but only with sink current capability, an additional pull-up resistor is needed for driving high state. If the bit value in the corresponding bit [n] of GPIOx_DOUT is “0”, the pin drive a “low” output on the pin. If the bit value in the corresponding bit [n] of GPIOx_DOUT is “1”, the pin output drives high that is controlled by the internal pull-up resistor or the external pull high resistor.

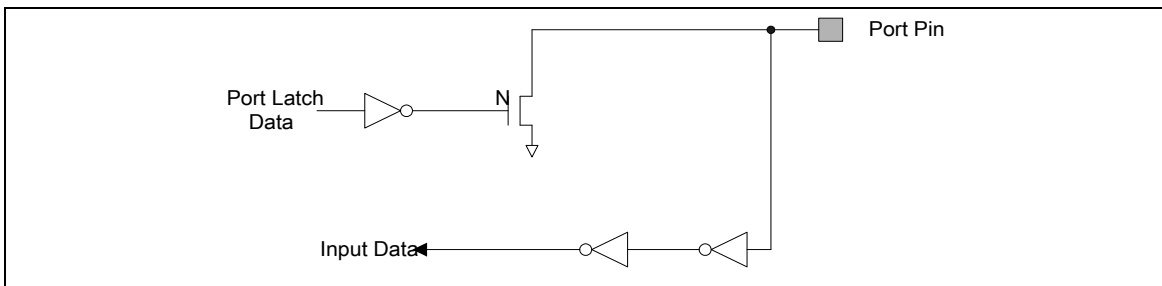


Figure 5-40 Open-Drain Output



5.10.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GP Base Address:				
GP_BA =0x5000_4000				
GPIOA_PMD	GP_BA+0x000	R/W	GPIO Port A Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOA_OFFD	GP_BA+0x004	R/W	GPIO Port A Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOA_DOUT	GP_BA+0x008	R/W	GPIO Port A Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOA_DMASK	GP_BA+0x00C	R/W	GPIO Port A Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOA_PIN	GP_BA+0x010	R	GPIO Port A Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOA_DBEN	GP_BA+0x014	R/W	GPIO Port A De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOA_IMD	GP_BA+0x018	R/W	GPIO Port A Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOA_IER	GP_BA+0x01C	R/W	GPIO Port A Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOA_ISRC	GP_BA+0x020	R/W	GPIO Port A Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_XXXX
GPIOA_PUEN	GP_BA+0x024	R/W	GPIO Port A Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_PMD	GP_BA+0x040	R/W	GPIO Port B Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_OFFD	GP_BA+0x044	R/W	GPIO Port B Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_DOUT	GP_BA+0x048	R/W	GPIO Port B Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOB_DMASK	GP_BA+0x04C	R/W	GPIO Port B Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_PIN	GP_BA+0x050	R	GPIO Port B Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOB_DBEN	GP_BA+0x054	R/W	GPIO Port B De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_IMD	GP_BA+0x058	R/W	GPIO Port B Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_IER	GP_BA+0x05C	R/W	GPIO Port B Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_ISRC	GP_BA+0x060	R/W	GPIO Port B Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_XXXX
GPIOB_PUEN	GP_BA+0x064	R/W	GPIO Port B Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_PMD	GP_BA+0x080	R/W	GPIO Port C Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_OFFD	GP_BA+0x084	R/W	GPIO Port C Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_DOUT	GP_BA+0x088	R/W	GPIO Port C Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOC_DMASK	GP_BA+0x08C	R/W	GPIO Port C Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_PIN	GP_BA+0x090	R	GPIO Port C Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOC_DBEN	GP_BA+0x094	R/W	GPIO Port C De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000



GPIOC_IMD	GP_BA+0x098	R/W	GPIO Port C Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_IER	GP_BA+0x09C	R/W	GPIO Port C Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_ISRC	GP_BA+0x0A0	R/W	GPIO Port C Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOC_PUEN	GP_BA+0x0A4	R/W	GPIO Port C Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOD_PMD	GP_BA+0x0C0	R/W	GPIO Port D Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOD_OFFD	GP_BA+0x0C4	R/W	GPIO Port D Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOD_DOUT	GP_BA+0x0C8	R/W	GPIO Port D Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOD_DMASK	GP_BA+0x0CC	R/W	GPIO Port D Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOD_PIN	GP_BA+0x0D0	R	GPIO Port D Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOD_DBEN	GP_BA+0x0D4	R/W	GPIO Port D De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOD_IMD	GP_BA+0x0D8	R/W	GPIO Port D Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOD_IER	GP_BA+0x0DC	R/W	GPIO Port D Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOD_ISRC	GP_BA+0x0E0	R/W	GPIO Port D Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOD_PUEN	GP_BA+0x0E4	R/W	GPIO Port D Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_PMD	GP_BA+0x100	R/W	GPIO Port E Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_OFFD	GP_BA+0x104	R/W	GPIO Port E Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_DOUT	GP_BA+0x108	R/W	GPIO Port E Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOE_DMASK	GP_BA+0x10C	R/W	GPIO Port E Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_PIN	GP_BA+0x110	R	GPIO Port E Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOE_DBEN	GP_BA+0x114	R/W	GPIO Port E De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_IMD	GP_BA+0x118	R/W	GPIO Port E Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_IER	GP_BA+0x11C	R/W	GPIO Port E Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_ISRC	GP_BA+0x120	R/W	GPIO Port E Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOE_PUEN	GP_BA+0x124	R/W	GPIO Port E Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_PMD	GP_BA+0x140	R/W	GPIO Port F Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_OFFD	GP_BA+0x144	R/W	GPIO Port F Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_DOUT	GP_BA+0x148	R/W	GPIO Port F Data Output Value Register	0x0000_003F
GPIOF_DMASK	GP_BA+0x14C	R/W	GPIO Port F Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_PIN	GP_BA+0x150	R	GPIO Port F Pin Value Register	0x0000_00XX
GPIOF_DBEN	GP_BA+0x154	R/W	GPIO Port F De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_IMD	GP_BA+0x158	R/W	GPIO Port F Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000



GPIOF_IER	GP_BA+0x15C	R/W	GPIO Port F Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_ISRC	GP_BA+0x160	R/W	GPIO Port F Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_XXXX
GPIOF_PUEN	GP_BA+0x164	R/W	GPIO Port F Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
DBNCECON	GP_BA+0x180	R/W	De-bounce Cycle Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOA0	GP_BA+0x200	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA1	GP_BA+0x204	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA2	GP_BA+0x208	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA3	GP_BA+0x20C	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA4	GP_BA+0x210	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA5	GP_BA+0x214	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA6	GP_BA+0x218	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA7	GP_BA+0x21C	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA8	GP_BA+0x220	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA9	GP_BA+0x224	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA10	GP_BA+0x228	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA11	GP_BA+0x22C	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA12	GP_BA+0x230	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA13	GP_BA+0x234	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA14	GP_BA+0x238	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA15	GP_BA+0x23C	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB0	GP_BA+0x240	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB1	GP_BA+0x244	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB2	GP_BA+0x248	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB3	GP_BA+0x24C	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB4	GP_BA+0x250	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB5	GP_BA+0x254	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB6	GP_BA+0x258	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB7	GP_BA+0x25C	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB8	GP_BA+0x260	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB9	GP_BA+0x264	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB10	GP_BA+0x268	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X

GPIOB11	GP_BA+0x26C	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB12	GP_BA+0x270	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB13	GP_BA+0x274	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB14	GP_BA+0x278	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB15	GP_BA+0x27C	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC0	GP_BA+0x280	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC1	GP_BA+0x284	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC2	GP_BA+0x288	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC3	GP_BA+0x28C	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC4	GP_BA+0x290	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC5	GP_BA+0x294	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC6	GP_BA+0x298	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC7	GP_BA+0x29C	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC8	GP_BA+0x2A0	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC9	GP_BA+0x2A4	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC10	GP_BA+0x2A8	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC11	GP_BA+0x2AC	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC12	GP_BA+0x2B0	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC13	GP_BA+0x2B4	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC14	GP_BA+0x2B8	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC15	GP_BA+0x2BC	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD0	GP_BA+0x2C0	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD1	GP_BA+0x2C4	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD2	GP_BA+0x2C8	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD3	GP_BA+0x2CC	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD4	GP_BA+0x2D0	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD5	GP_BA+0x2D4	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD6	GP_BA+0x2D8	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD7	GP_BA+0x2DC	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD8	GP_BA+0x2E0	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD9	GP_BA+0x2E4	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X



GPIOD10	GP_BA+0x2E8	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD11	GP_BA+0x2EC	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD12	GP_BA+0x2F0	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD13	GP_BA+0x2F4	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD14	GP_BA+0x2F8	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD15	GP_BA+0x2FC	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE0	GP_BA+0x300	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE1	GP_BA+0x304	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE2	GP_BA+0x308	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE3	GP_BA+0x30C	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE4	GP_BA+0x310	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE5	GP_BA+0x314	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE6	GP_BA+0x318	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE7	GP_BA+0x31C	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE8	GP_BA+0x320	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE9	GP_BA+0x324	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE10	GP_BA+0x328	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE11	GP_BA+0x32C	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE12	GP_BA+0x330	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE13	GP_BA+0x334	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE14	GP_BA+0x338	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE15	GP_BA+0x33C	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF0	GP_BA+0x340	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF1	GP_BA+0x344	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF2	GP_BA+0x348	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF3	GP_BA+0x34C	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF4	GP_BA+0x350	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF5	GP_BA+0x354	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X

5.10.6 Register Description

GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Pin I/O Mode Control Register (GPIOx_PMD)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_PMD	GP_BA+0x000	R/W	GPIO Port A Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_PMD	GP_BA+0x040	R/W	GPIO Port B Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_PMD	GP_BA+0x080	R/W	GPIO Port C Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GIOD_PMD	GP_BA+0x0C0	R/W	GPIO Port D Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_PMD	GP_BA+0x100	R/W	GPIO Port E Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_PMD	GP_BA+0x140	R/W	GPIO Port F Pin I/O Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PMD15		PMD14		PMD13		PMD12	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PMD11		PMD10		PMD9		PMD8	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PMD7		PMD6		PMD5		PMD4	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PMD3		PMD2		PMD1		PMD0	

Bits	Description
[2n+1:2n] n = 0,1..15	<p>PMDn</p> <p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Mode Control</p> <p>Determine the I/O type of GPIO port [x] pin [n]</p> <p>00 = GPIO port [x] pin [n] is in INPUT mode.</p> <p>01 = GPIO port [x] pin [n] is in OUTPUT mode.</p> <p>10 = GPIO port [x] pin [n] is in Open-Drain mode.</p> <p>11 = Reserved.</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_PMD, PMD6 ~ PMD15 are reserved.</p>



GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Pin OFF Digital Enable Resistor (GPIOx_OFFD)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_OFFD	GP_BA+0x004	R/W	GPIO Port A Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_OFFD	GP_BA+0x044	R/W	GPIO Port B Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_OFFD	GP_BA+0x084	R/W	GPIO Port C Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GIOD_OFFD	GP_BA+0x0C4	R/W	GPIO Port D Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_OFFD	GP_BA+0x104	R/W	GPIO Port E Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_OFFD	GP_BA+0x144	R/W	GPIO Port F Pin OFF Digital Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
OFFD							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
OFFD							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							

Bits	Description	
[n+16] n = 0,1..15	OFFD	<p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Digital Input Path Disable</p> <p>Determine if the digital input path of GPIO port [x] pin [n] is disabled.</p> <p>0 = Digital input path of GPIO port [x] pin [n] Enabled.</p> <p>1 = Digital input path of GPIO port [x] pin [n] Disabled (tied digital input to low)</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_OFFD, bits [31:22] are reserved.</p>
[15:0]	Reserved	Reserved

GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Data Output Value Register (GPIOx_DOUT)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_DOUT	GP_BA+0x008	R/W	GPIO Port A Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOB_DOUT	GP_BA+0x048	R/W	GPIO Port B Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOC_DOUT	GP_BA+0x088	R/W	GPIO Port C Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GIOD_DOUT	GP_BA+0x0C8	R/W	GPIO Port D Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOE_DOUT	GP_BA+0x108	R/W	GPIO Port E Data Output Value Register	0x0000_FFFF
GPIOF_DOUT	GP_BA+0x148	R/W	GPIO Port F Data Output Value Register	0x0000_003F

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
DOUT							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DOUT							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved
[n] n = 0,1..15	DOUT	<p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Output Value</p> <p>Each of these bits controls the status of a GPIO port [x] pin [n] when the GPI/O pin is configured as output or open-drain mode</p> <p>0 = GPIO port [x] Pin [n] will drive Low if the corresponding output mode enabling bit is set.</p> <p>1 = GPIO port [x] Pin [n] will drive High if the corresponding output mode enabling bit is set.</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_DOUT, bits [15:6] are reserved.</p>



GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Data Output Write Mask Register (GPIOx_DMASK)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_DMA SK	GP_BA+0x00C	R/W	GPIO Port A Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_DMA SK	GP_BA+0x04C	R/W	GPIO Port B Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_DMA SK	GP_BA+0x08C	R/W	GPIO Port C Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GIPOD_DMA SK	GP_BA+0x0CC	R/W	GPIO Port D Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_DMA SK	GP_BA+0x10C	R/W	GPIO Port E Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_DMA SK	GP_BA+0x14C	R/W	GPIO Port F Data Output Write Mask Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
DMASK							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DMASK							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved
[n] n = 0,1..15	DMASK	<p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Data Output Write Mask</p> <p>These bits are used to protect the corresponding register of GPIOx_DOUT bit [n]. When set the DMASK[n] to "1", the corresponding DOUT[n] bit is protected. The write signal is masked, write data to the protect bit is ignored</p> <p>0 = The corresponding GPIO_DOUT bit [n] can be updated</p> <p>1 = The corresponding GPIO_DOUT bit [n] is protected</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_DMASK, bits [15:6] are reserved.</p> <p>Note: These mask bits only take effect while CPU is doing write operation to register GPIOx_DOUT. If CPU is doing write operation to register GPIO[x][n], these mask bits will not take effect.</p>

GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Pin Value Register (GPIOx_PIN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_PIN	GP_BA+0x010	R	GPIO Port A Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOB_PIN	GP_BA+0x050	R	GPIO Port B Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOC_PIN	GP_BA+0x090	R	GPIO Port C Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GIOD_PIN	GP_BA+0x0D0	R	GPIO Port D Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOE_PIN	GP_BA+0x110	R	GPIO Port E Pin Value Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPIOF_PIN	GP_BA+0x150	R	GPIO Port F Pin Value Register	0x0000_00XX

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PIN							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PIN							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved
[n] n = 0,1..15	PIN	GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Value The value read from each of these bit reflects the actual status of the respective GPI/O pin Note: For GPIOF_PIN, bits [15:6] are reserved.



GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] De-bounce Enable Register (GPIOx_DBEN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_DBEN	GP_BA+0x014	R/W	GPIO Port A De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_DBEN	GP_BA+0x054	R/W	GPIO Port B De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_DBEN	GP_BA+0x094	R/W	GPIO Port C De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GIPOD_DBEN	GP_BA+0x0D4	R/W	GPIO Port D De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_DBEN	GP_BA+0x114	R/W	GPIO Port E De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_DBEN	GP_BA+0x154	R/W	GPIO Port F De-bounce Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
DBEN							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DBEN							

Bits	Description
[31:16]	Reserved
[n] n = 0, 1..15	<p>DBEN</p> <p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Input Signal De-bounce Enable</p> <p>DBEN[n] used to enable the de-bounce function for each corresponding bit. If the input signal pulse width cannot be sampled by continuous two de-bounce sample cycle the input signal transition is seen as the signal bounce and will not trigger the interrupt.</p> <p>DBEN[n] is used for “edge-trigger” interrupt only, and ignored for “level trigger” interrupt</p> <p>0 = The GPIO port [x] Pin [n] input signal de-bounce function is disabled 1 = The GPIO port [x] Pin [n] input signal de-bounce function is enabled</p> <p>The de-bounce function is valid for edge triggered interrupt. If the interrupt mode is level triggered, the de-bounce enable bit is ignored.</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_DBEN, bits [15:6] are reserved.</p>

GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Interrupt Mode Control Register (GPIOx_IMD)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_IMD	GP_BA+0x018	R/W	GPIO Port A Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_IMD	GP_BA+0x058	R/W	GPIO Port B Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_IMD	GP_BA+0x098	R/W	GPIO Port C Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GIPOD_IMD	GP_BA+0x0D8	R/W	GPIO Port D Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_IMD	GP_BA+0x118	R/W	GPIO Port E Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_IMD	GP_BA+0x158	R/W	GPIO Port F Interrupt Mode Control Register	0x0000_0000

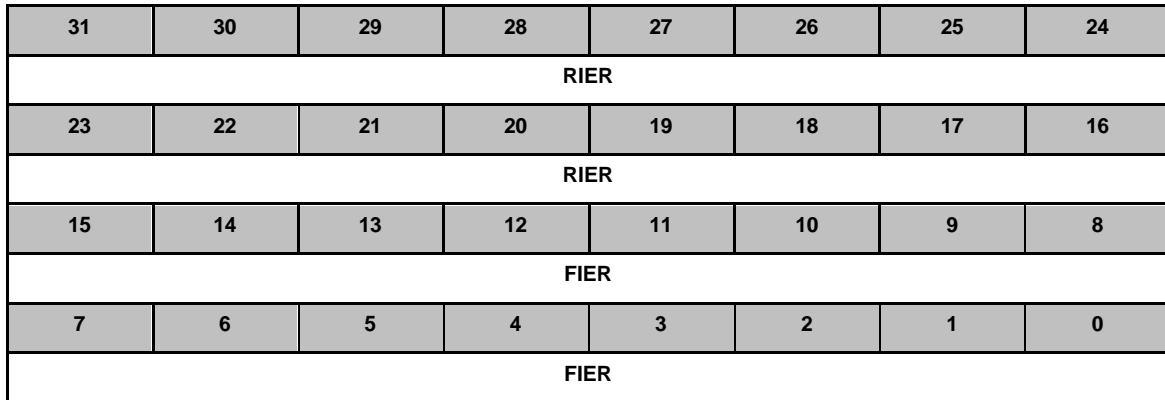
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
IMD							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMD							

Bits	Description
[31:16]	Reserved
[n] n = 0,1..15	<p>IMD</p> <p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Edge or Level Detection Interrupt Control</p> <p>IMD[n] used to control the interrupt is by level trigger or by edge trigger. If the interrupt is by edge trigger, the trigger source is control de-bounce. If the interrupt is by level trigger, the input source is sampled by one clock and the generate the interrupt</p> <p>0 = Edge trigger interrupt 1 = Level trigger interrupt</p> <p>If set pin as the level trigger interrupt, then only one level can be set on the registers GPIOX_IER. If set both the level to trigger interrupt, the setting is ignored and no interrupt will occur</p> <p>The de-bounce function is valid for edge triggered interrupt. If the interrupt mode is level triggered, the de-bounce enable bit is ignored.</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_IMD, bits [15:6] are reserved.</p>



GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Interrupt Enable Register (GPIOx_IER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_IER	GP_BA+0x01C	R/W	GPIO Port A Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_IER	GP_BA+0x05C	R/W	GPIO Port B Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_IER	GP_BA+0x09C	R/W	GPIO Port C Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GIOD_IER	GP_BA+0x0DC	R/W	GPIO Port D Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_IER	GP_BA+0x11C	R/W	GPIO Port E Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_IER	GP_BA+0x15C	R/W	GPIO Port F Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000



Bits	Description
[n+16] n = 0,1..15	<p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Interrupt Enable by Input Rising Edge or Input Level High</p> <p>RIER[x] used to enable the interrupt for each of the corresponding input GPIO_PIN[x]. Set bit "1" also enable the pin wake-up function</p> <p>When set the RIER[x] bit "1":</p> <p>If the interrupt is level mode trigger, the input PIN[x] state at level "high" will generate the interrupt.</p> <p>If the interrupt is edge mode trigger, the input PIN[x] state change from "low-to-high" will generate the interrupt.</p> <p>1 = PIN[x] level-high or low-to-high interrupt Enabled 0 = PIN[x] level-high or low-to-high interrupt Disabled</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_IE, bits [31:22] are reserved.</p>



Bits	Description
[n] n = 0,1..15	<p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Interrupt Enable by Input Falling Edge or Input Level Low</p> <p>FIER[n] used to enable the interrupt for each of the corresponding input GPIO_PIN[n]. Set bit "1" also enable the pin wake-up function</p> <p>When set the FIER[n] bit "1":</p> <p>If the interrupt is level mode trigger, the input PIN[n] state at level "low" will generate the interrupt.</p> <p>If the interrupt is edge mode trigger, the input PIN[n] state change from "high-to-low" will generate the interrupt.</p> <p>1 = PIN[n] state low-level or high-to-low change interrupt Enabled 0 = PIN[n] state low-level or high-to-low change interrupt Disabled</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_IER, bits [15:6] are reserved.</p>



GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register (GPIOx_ISRC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_ISRC	GP_BA+0x020	R/W	GPIO Port A Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOB_ISRC	GP_BA+0x060	R/W	GPIO Port B Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOC_ISRC	GP_BA+0x0A0	R/W	GPIO Port C Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GIOD_ISRC	GP_BA+0x0E0	R/W	GPIO Port D Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOE_ISRC	GP_BA+0x120	R/W	GPIO Port E Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOF_ISRC	GP_BA+0x160	R/W	GPIO Port F Interrupt Trigger Source Status Register	0xFFFF_FFFF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
ISRC							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ISRC							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved
[n] n = 0,1..15	ISRC	<p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Interrupt Trigger Source Indicator</p> <p>Read :</p> <p>1 = Port x[n] generate an interrupt 0 = No interrupt at Port x[n]</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>1 = Clear the correspond pending interrupt. 0 = No action.</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_ISRC, bits [15:6] are reserved.</p>

GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Pull-Up Enable Register (GPIOx_PUEN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA_PUEN	GP_BA+0x024	R/W	GPIO Port A Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOB_PUEN	GP_BA+0x064	R/W	GPIO Port B Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOC_PUEN	GP_BA+0x0A4	R/W	GPIO Port C Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GIOD_PUEN	GP_BA+0x0E4	R/W	GPIO Port D Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOE_PUEN	GP_BA+0x124	R/W	GPIO Port E Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000
GPIOF_PUEN	GP_BA+0x164	R/W	GPIO Port F Pull-Up Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PUEN							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PUEN							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved
[n] n = 0,1..15	PUEN	<p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] Pull-Up Enable Register</p> <p>Read :</p> <p>1 = GPIO port [A/B/C/D/E/F] bit [n] pull-up resistor Enabled.</p> <p>0 = GPIO port [A/B/C/D/E/F] bit [n] pull-up resistor Disabled.</p> <p>Note: For GPIOF_PUEN, bits [15:6] are reserved.</p>



De-bounce Cycle Control Register (DBNCECON)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
DBNCECON	GP_BA+0x180	R/W	De-bounce Cycle Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		DBCLK_ON	DBCLKSRC	DBCLKSEL			

Bits	Description	
[31:6]	Reserved	Reserved
[5]	DBCLK_ON	<p>De-bounce Clock Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if the de-bounce clock is enabled.</p> <p>However, if GPIO pin's interrupt is enabled, the de-bounce clock will be enabled automatically no matter what the DBCLK_ON value is.</p> <p>If CPU is in sleep mode, this bit didn't take effect. And only the GPIO pin with interrupt enable could get de-bounce clock.</p> <p>1 = De-bounce clock Enabled.</p> <p>0 = De-bounce clock Disabled.</p>
[4]	DBCLKSRC	<p>De-bounce Counter Clock Source Selection</p> <p>1 = De-bounce counter Clock Source is the internal 10 kHz clock</p> <p>0 = De-bounce counter Clock Source is the HCLK</p>



Bits	Description																																			
[n]	PUEN	<p style="text-align: center;">De-bounce Sampling Cycle Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">DBCLKSEL</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x0</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 1 clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x1</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 2 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x2</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 4 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x3</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 8 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x4</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 16 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x5</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 32 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x6</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 64 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x7</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 128 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x8</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 256 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0x9</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 2*256 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0xA</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 4*256clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0xB</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 8*256 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0xC</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 16*256 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0xD</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 32*256 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0xE</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 64*256 clocks</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0xF</td> <td>Sample interrupt input once per 128*256 clocks</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	DBCLKSEL	Description	0x0	Sample interrupt input once per 1 clock	0x1	Sample interrupt input once per 2 clocks	0x2	Sample interrupt input once per 4 clocks	0x3	Sample interrupt input once per 8 clocks	0x4	Sample interrupt input once per 16 clocks	0x5	Sample interrupt input once per 32 clocks	0x6	Sample interrupt input once per 64 clocks	0x7	Sample interrupt input once per 128 clocks	0x8	Sample interrupt input once per 256 clocks	0x9	Sample interrupt input once per 2*256 clocks	0xA	Sample interrupt input once per 4*256clocks	0xB	Sample interrupt input once per 8*256 clocks	0xC	Sample interrupt input once per 16*256 clocks	0xD	Sample interrupt input once per 32*256 clocks	0xE	Sample interrupt input once per 64*256 clocks	0xF	Sample interrupt input once per 128*256 clocks
DBCLKSEL	Description																																			
0x0	Sample interrupt input once per 1 clock																																			
0x1	Sample interrupt input once per 2 clocks																																			
0x2	Sample interrupt input once per 4 clocks																																			
0x3	Sample interrupt input once per 8 clocks																																			
0x4	Sample interrupt input once per 16 clocks																																			
0x5	Sample interrupt input once per 32 clocks																																			
0x6	Sample interrupt input once per 64 clocks																																			
0x7	Sample interrupt input once per 128 clocks																																			
0x8	Sample interrupt input once per 256 clocks																																			
0x9	Sample interrupt input once per 2*256 clocks																																			
0xA	Sample interrupt input once per 4*256clocks																																			
0xB	Sample interrupt input once per 8*256 clocks																																			
0xC	Sample interrupt input once per 16*256 clocks																																			
0xD	Sample interrupt input once per 32*256 clocks																																			
0xE	Sample interrupt input once per 64*256 clocks																																			
0xF	Sample interrupt input once per 128*256 clocks																																			



GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Bit [n] Data Register (GPIO[A/B/C/D/E/F][n])

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPIOA0	GP_BA+0x200	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA1	GP_BA+0x204	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA2	GP_BA+0x208	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA3	GP_BA+0x20C	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA4	GP_BA+0x210	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA5	GP_BA+0x214	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA6	GP_BA+0x218	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA7	GP_BA+0x21C	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA8	GP_BA+0x220	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA9	GP_BA+0x224	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA10	GP_BA+0x228	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA11	GP_BA+0x22C	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA12	GP_BA+0x230	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA13	GP_BA+0x234	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA14	GP_BA+0x238	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOA15	GP_BA+0x23C	R/W	GPIO Port A Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB0	GP_BA+0x240	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB1	GP_BA+0x244	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB2	GP_BA+0x248	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB3	GP_BA+0x24C	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB4	GP_BA+0x250	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB5	GP_BA+0x254	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB6	GP_BA+0x258	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB7	GP_BA+0x25C	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB8	GP_BA+0x260	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB9	GP_BA+0x264	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB10	GP_BA+0x268	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB11	GP_BA+0x26C	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB12	GP_BA+0x270	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X



GPIOB13	GP_BA+0x274	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB14	GP_BA+0x278	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOB15	GP_BA+0x27C	R/W	GPIO Port B Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC0	GP_BA+0x280	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC1	GP_BA+0x284	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC2	GP_BA+0x288	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC3	GP_BA+0x28C	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC4	GP_BA+0x290	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC5	GP_BA+0x294	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC6	GP_BA+0x298	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC7	GP_BA+0x29C	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC8	GP_BA+0x2A0	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC9	GP_BA+0x2A4	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC10	GP_BA+0x2A8	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC11	GP_BA+0x2AC	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC12	GP_BA+0x2B0	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC13	GP_BA+0x2B4	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC14	GP_BA+0x2B8	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOC15	GP_BA+0x2BC	R/W	GPIO Port C Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD0	GP_BA+0x2C0	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD1	GP_BA+0x2C4	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD2	GP_BA+0x2C8	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD3	GP_BA+0x2CC	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD4	GP_BA+0x2D0	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD5	GP_BA+0x2D4	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD6	GP_BA+0x2D8	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD7	GP_BA+0x2DC	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD8	GP_BA+0x2E0	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD9	GP_BA+0x2E4	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD10	GP_BA+0x2E8	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOD11	GP_BA+0x2EC	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X



GPIO12	GP_BA+0x2F0	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIO13	GP_BA+0x2F4	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIO14	GP_BA+0x2F8	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIO15	GP_BA+0x2FC	R/W	GPIO Port D Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE0	GP_BA+0x300	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE1	GP_BA+0x304	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE2	GP_BA+0x308	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE3	GP_BA+0x30C	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE4	GP_BA+0x310	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE5	GP_BA+0x314	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE6	GP_BA+0x318	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 6 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE7	GP_BA+0x31C	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 7 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE8	GP_BA+0x320	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 8 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE9	GP_BA+0x324	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 9 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE10	GP_BA+0x328	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 10 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE11	GP_BA+0x32C	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 11 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE12	GP_BA+0x330	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 12 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE13	GP_BA+0x334	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 13 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE14	GP_BA+0x338	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 14 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOE15	GP_BA+0x33C	R/W	GPIO Port E Bit 15 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF0	GP_BA+0x340	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 0 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF1	GP_BA+0x344	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 1 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF2	GP_BA+0x348	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 2 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF3	GP_BA+0x34C	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 3 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF4	GP_BA+0x350	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 4 Data Register	0x0000_000X
GPIOF5	GP_BA+0x354	R/W	GPIO Port F Bit 5 Data Register	0x0000_000X

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8



Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							GPIO[x][n]

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved
[0]	GPIO[x][n]	<p>GPIO Port [x] Pin [n] I/O Data</p> <p>This field supports the bit operation mode on related GPIO port [x] pin [n].</p> <p>Writing this field to set the corresponding GPIO port [x] pin [n] output value while reading this field to get the corresponding GPIO port [x] pin [n] value.</p> <p>Read:</p> <p>1 = The corresponding GPIO port [x] pin [n] value is high.</p> <p>0 = The corresponding GPIO port [x] pin [n] value is low.</p> <p>Write:</p> <p>1 = Set corresponding GPIO port [x] pin [n] to high.</p> <p>0 = Set corresponding GPIO port [x] pin [n] to low.</p> <p>Note: The write operation will not be affected by register GPIOx_DMASK.</p>

5.11 I²C

5.11.1 Overview

I²C is a two-wire, bi-directional serial bus that provides a simple and efficient method of data exchange between devices. The I²C standard is a true multi-master bus including collision detection and arbitration that prevents data corruption if two or more masters attempt to control the bus simultaneously. Serial, 8-bit oriented bi-directional data transfers can be made up to 1.0 Mbps.

Data is transferred between a Master and a Slave synchronously to SCL on the SDA line on a byte-by-byte basis. Each data byte is 8-bit long. There is one SCL clock pulse for each data bit with the MSB being transmitted first. An acknowledge bit follows each transferred byte.

A transition on the SDA line while SCL is high is interpreted as a command (START or STOP). Each bit is sampled during the high period of SCL; therefore, the SDA line may be changed only during the low period of SCL and must be held stable during the high period of SCL.

The controller's on-chip I²C logic provides the serial interface that meets the I²C bus standard mode specification. The I²C controller handles byte transfers autonomously. Pull up resistor is needed for I²C operation as these are open drain pins.

The I²C controller is equipped with two slave address registers. The contents of the registers are irrelevant when I²C is in Master mode. In the Slave mode, the seven most significant bits must be loaded with the user's own slave address. The I²C hardware will react if the contents of I2CADDR are matched with the received slave address.

This controller supports the "General Call (GC)" function. If the GC bit is set this controller will respond to General Call address (00H). Clear GC bit to disable general call function. When GC bit is set and the I²C is in Slave mode, it can receive the general call address which is equal to 00H after master sends general call address to the I²C bus, then it will follow status of GC mode. If it is in Master mode, the ACK bit must be cleared when it sends general call address of 00H to the I²C bus.

The I²C-bus controller supports multiple address recognition with two address mask register. When the bit in the address mask register is set to one, it means the received corresponding address bit is don't-care. If the bit is set to zero, that means the received corresponding register bit should be exact the same as address register.

5.11.2 Features

- Acts as Master or Slave mode
- Bidirectional data transfer between masters and slaves
- Multi-master bus (no central master)
- Arbitration between simultaneously transmitting masters without corruption of serial data on the bus
- Serial clock synchronization allows devices with different bit rates to communicate via one serial bus
- Serial clock synchronization can be used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer
- One built-in 14-bit time-out counter requesting the I²C interrupt if the I²C bus hangs up and timer-out counter overflows.
- Programmable clock divider allows versatile rate control
- Supports 7-bit addressing mode
- Supports multiple address recognition (Two slave addresses with mask option)
- Supports Power-down wake-up function

5.11.3 Functional Description

5.11.3.1 I²C Protocol

Normally, a standard communication consists of four parts:

- START or Repeated START signal generation
- Slave address transfer
- Data transfer

5.11.3.2 STOP signal generation

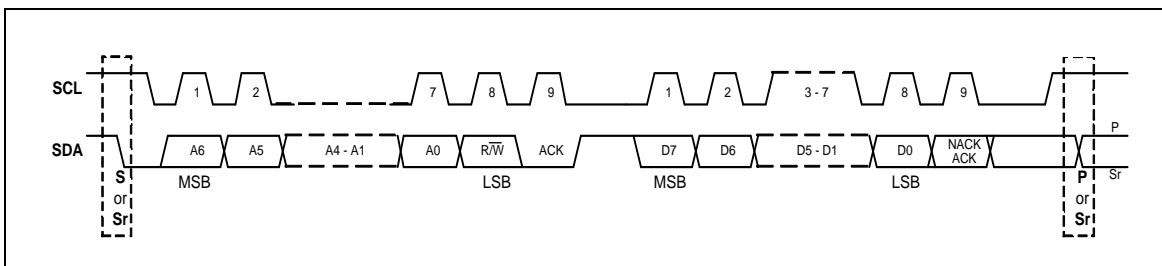


Figure 5-41 I²C Protocol

5.11.3.3 Data transfer on the I²C-bus

A master-transmitter addresses a slave receiver with a 7-bit address.

The transfer direction is not changed.

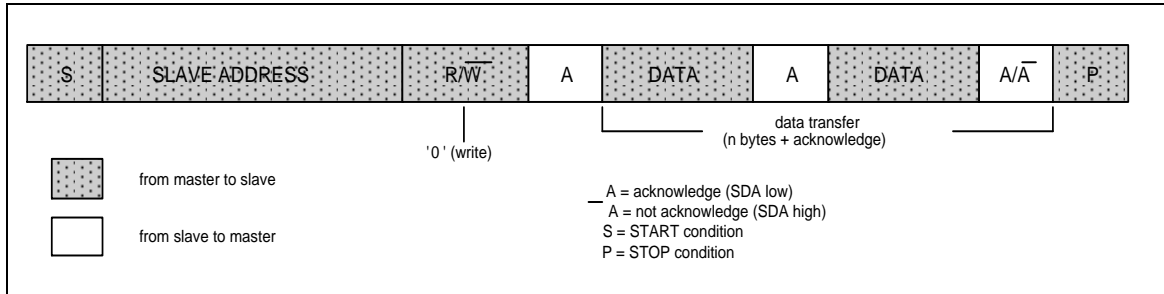


Figure 5-42 I²C Master Transmits Data to Slave

A master reads a slave immediately after the first byte (address)

The transfer direction is changed.

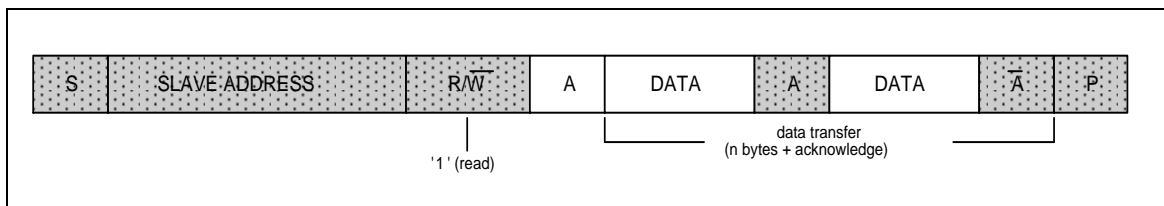


Figure 5-43 I²C Master Reads Data from Slave

5.11.3.4 START or Repeated START signal

When the bus is free/idle, meaning no master device is engaging the bus (both SCL and SDA lines are high), a master can initiate a transfer by sending a START signal. A START signal, usually referred to as the S-bit, is defined as a HIGH to LOW transition on the SDA line while SCL is HIGH. The START signal denotes the beginning of a new data transfer.

A Repeated START (Sr) is a START signal without first generating a STOP signal. The master uses this method to communicate with another slave or the same slave in a different transfer direction (e.g. from writing to a device to reading from a device) without releasing the bus.

5.11.3.5 STOP signal

The master can terminate the communication by generating a STOP signal. A STOP signal, usually referred to as the P-bit, is defined as a LOW to HIGH transition on the SDA line while SCL is HIGH.

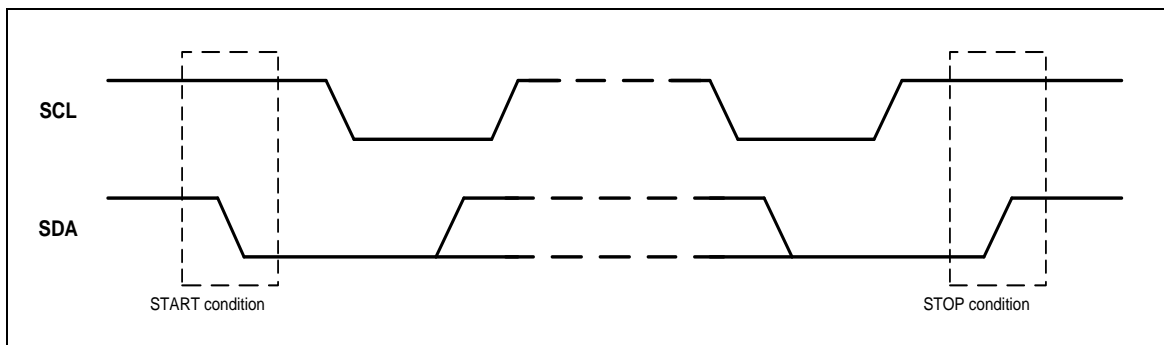


Figure 5-44 I²C START and STOP Conditions

5.11.3.6 Slave Address Transfer

The first byte of data transferred by the master immediately after the START signal is the slave address. This is a 7-bits calling address followed by the R/W bit. The R/W bit signals the slave the data transfer direction. No two slaves in the system can have the same address. Only the slave

with an address that matches the one transmitted by the master will respond by returning an acknowledge bit by pulling the SDA low at the 9th SCL clock cycle.

5.11.3.7 Data Transfer

Once successful slave addressing has been achieved, the data transfer can proceed on a byte-by-byte basis in the direction specified by the RW bit sent by the master. Each transferred byte is followed by an acknowledge bit on the 9th SCL clock cycle. If the slave signals a Not Acknowledge (NACK), the master can generate a STOP signal to abort the data transfer or generate a Repeated START signal and start a new transfer cycle.

If the master, as the receiving device, does Not Acknowledge (NACK) to the slave, the slave releases the SDA line for the master to generate a STOP or Repeated START signal.

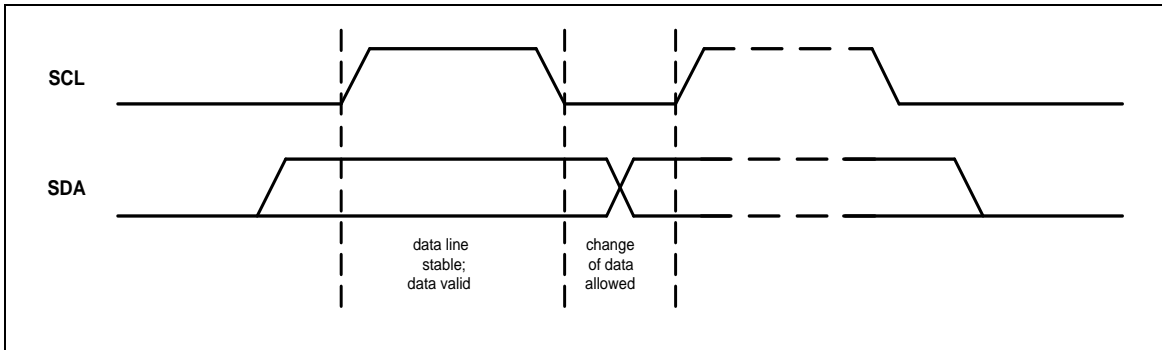


Figure 5-45 Bit Transfer on I²C Bus

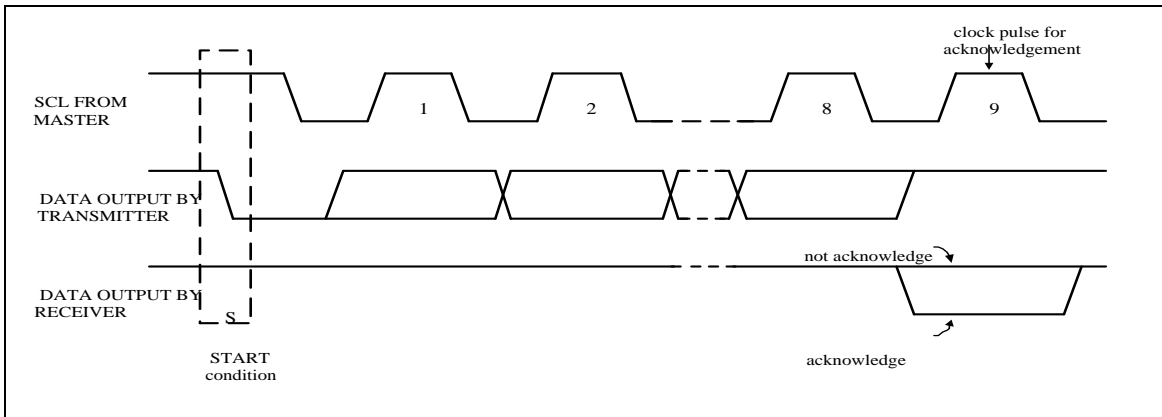


Figure 5-46 Acknowledge on I²C Bus

5.11.3.8 Clock Baud Rate

The data baud rate of I²C is determined by CLK_DIV register when the controller is in a Master mode. It is not important when the controller is in Slave mode. In Slave mode, the controller will automatically synchronize to clock frequency from I²C master device.

The data baud rate of I²C setting is Data Baud Rate of I²C = $PCLK / (4 \times (CLK_DIV + 1))$. If PCLK=16 MHz, the CLK_DIV = 40 (28H) so that the data baud rate of I²C = $16 \text{ MHz} / (4 \times (40 + 1)) = 97.5 \text{ K bits/sec}$.

5.11.3.9 Time-Out

There is a 14-bit time-out counter which can be used to deal with the I²C bus hang-up. If the time-out counter is enabled, when the bus start signal is detected, the counter starts up counting until counter overflows (TIF=1) and requests I²C interrupt to CPU or there is stop signal being detected. User can also stop counter counting by clearing TOUTEN to 0. When time-out counter

is enabled, setting flag I2C_STS and STAINSTSTS to high and the falling edge of I²C bus clock will reset counter and re-start up counting after I2C_STS is cleared or after the falling edge of bus clock. If the I²C bus hangs up, it causes the STATUS and I2C_STS not to be updated for a period. The 14-bit time-out counter may overflow and acknowledge CPU the I²C interrupt. Refer to the following Figure for 14-bit time-out counter. User may clear TIF by write 1 to this bit.

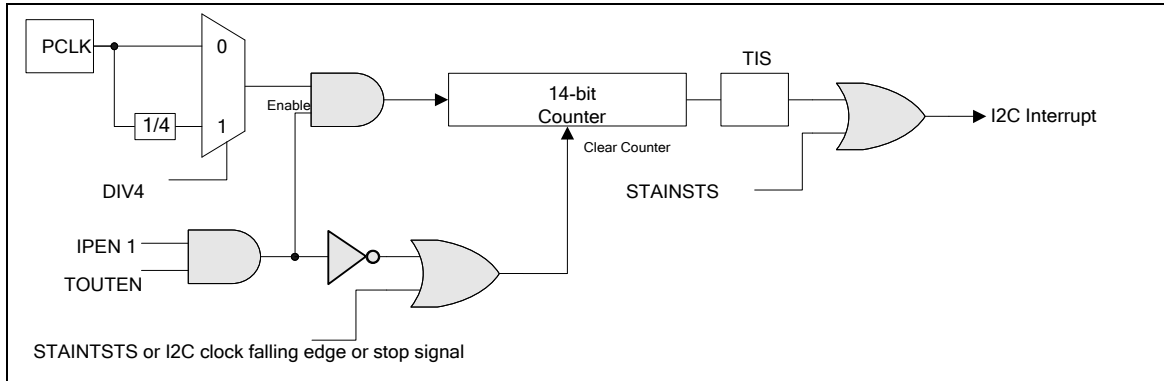


Figure 5-47 I²C Time-out Block Diagram

5.11.3.10 The I2C wake-up control Register (I2CWKUPCON)

When entering Power-down mode, other I²C master can wake up our chip by addressing our I²C device. User must set **I2CWKUPCON[WKUPEN]** before entering Power-down mode.

5.11.3.11 The I2C wake-up status Register (I2CWKUPSTS)

When system is waken up by other I²C master device, WKUPIF is set to indicate this event

5.11.3.12 Mode Operation

There are five operation modes in the I²C controller. They are Master transmitter, Master receiver, Slave transmitter, Slave receiver, and GC call. Bits START, STOP and ACK in I2CCON register will determine the next state of the controller after I2C_STS bit is cleared. Upon completion of the new action, a new status code will be updated and the I2C_STS and STAINSTSTS bit will be set. If the I²C interrupt control bit INTEN is set, appropriate action or software branch of the new status code can be performed in the Interrupt service routine.

In a given application, I²C controller may operate as a master or as a slave. In Slave mode, it looks for its own slave address and the general call address. If one of these addresses is detected, and if the slave is willing to receive or transmit data from/to master (by setting the ACK bit), acknowledge pulse will be transmitted out on the 9th clock and an interrupt is requested if interrupt is enabled. When the controller wishes to become the bus master, the hardware will wait until the bus is free before entering Master mode so that a possible slave action is not interrupted. If bus arbitration is lost in Master mode, it switches to Slave mode immediately and can detect its own slave address in the same serial transfer.

5.11.3.13 Master Transmitter Mode

In master transmitter mode, the serial data output through SDA while SCL outputs the serial clock. The first byte transmitted contains the slave address of the receiving device (7 bits) and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 0, and it is represented by "W" in the flow diagrams. Thus the first byte transmitted is SLA+W. Serial data is transmitted 8 bits at a time. After each byte is transmitted, an acknowledge bit is received. START and STOP conditions are output to indicate the beginning and the end of a serial transfer.

5.11.3.14 Master Receiver Mode

In the master receiver mode, the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 1, and it is represented by “R” in the flow diagrams. Thus the first byte transmitted is SLA+R. Serial data is received via SDA while SCL outputs the serial clock. Serial data is received 8 bits at a time. After each byte is received, an acknowledge bit is transmitted. START and STOP conditions are output to indicate the beginning and end of a serial transfer.

5.11.3.15 Slave Receiver Mode

In the slave receiver mode, the serial data and the serial clock are received through SDA and SCL. After each byte is received, an acknowledge bit is transmitted. START and STOP conditions are recognized as the beginning and end of a serial transfer. Address recognition is performed by hardware after reception of the slave address and direction bit.

5.11.3.16 Slave Transmitter Mode

In slave transmitter mode, the first byte is received and handled as in the slave receiver mode. However, in this mode, the direction bit will indicate that the transfer direction is reversed. Serial data is transmitted via SDA while the serial clock is input through SCL. START and STOP conditions are recognized as the beginning and end of a serial transfer.

Data transfers in each mode are shown in the following figures.

Note:

- I2CON = I2CCON
- I2DAT = I2CDATA
- STA = START
- STO = STOP
- AA = ACK

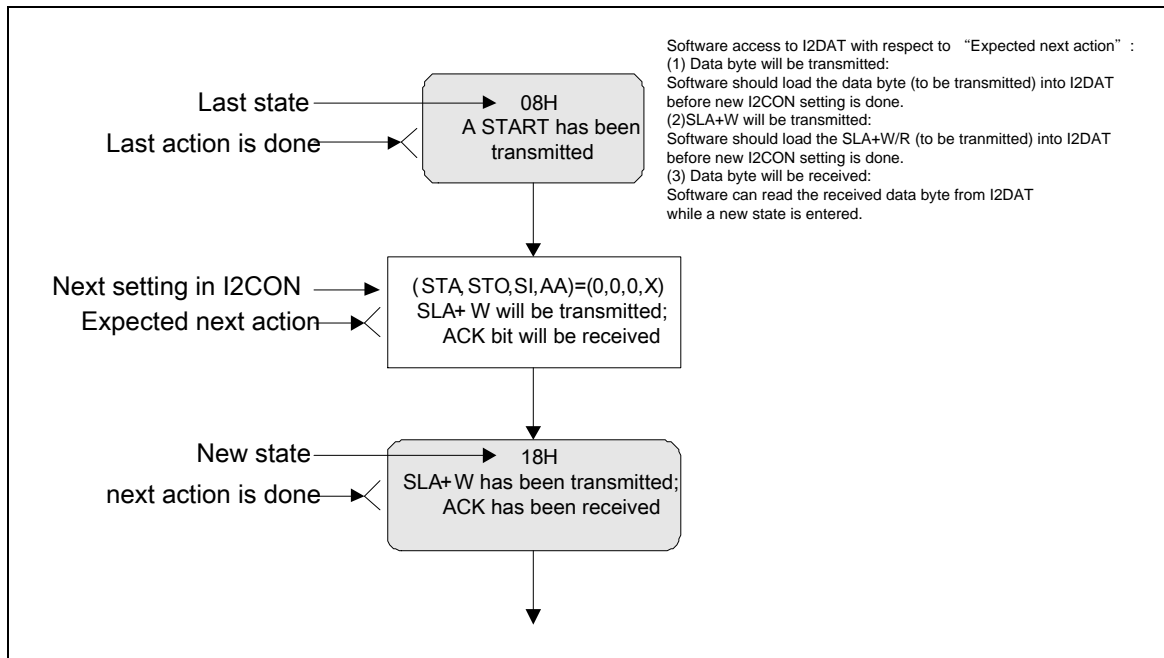


Figure 5-48 I²C Normal Master Transmitter State

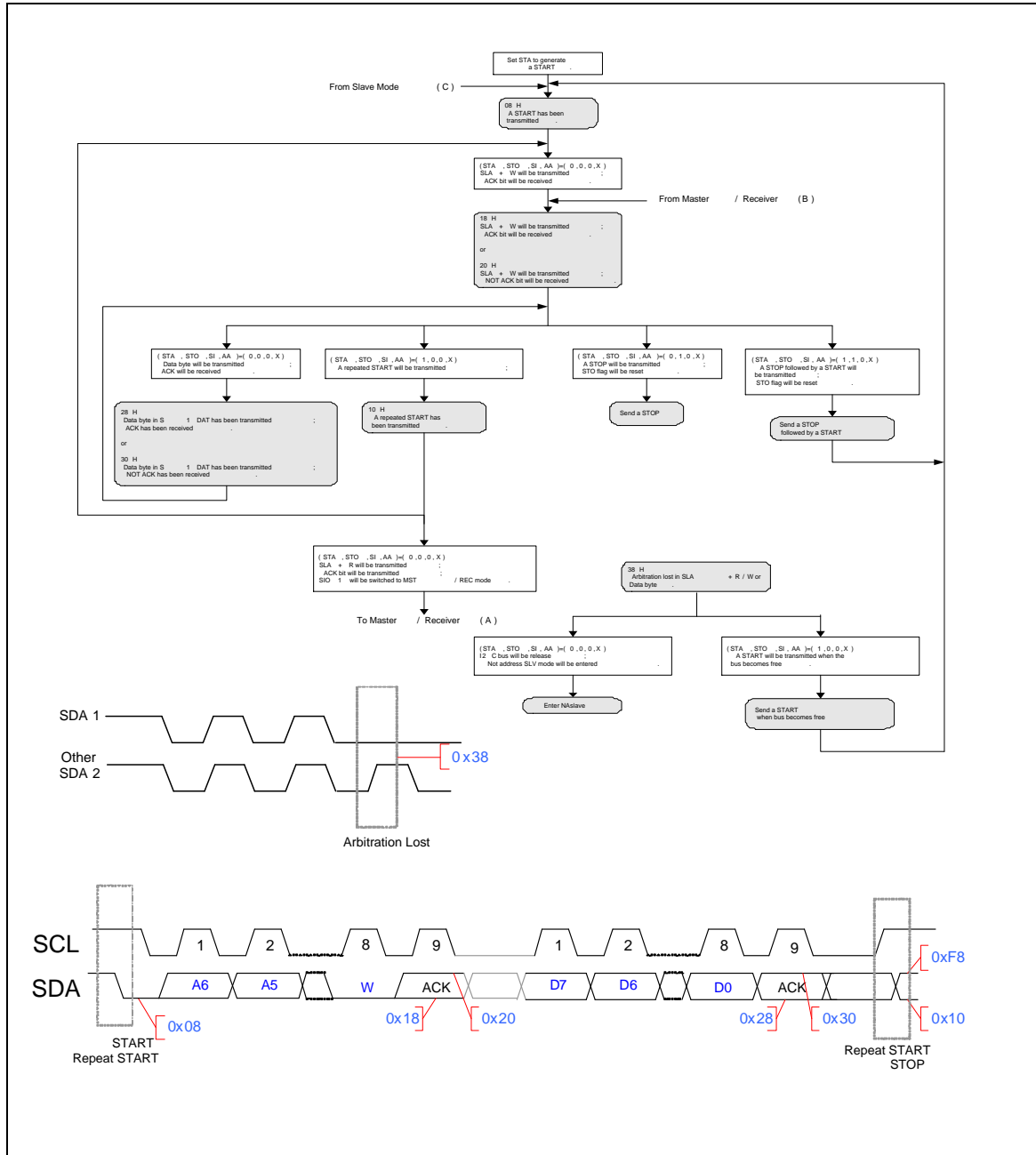


Figure 5-49 I²C Master Transmitter Mode

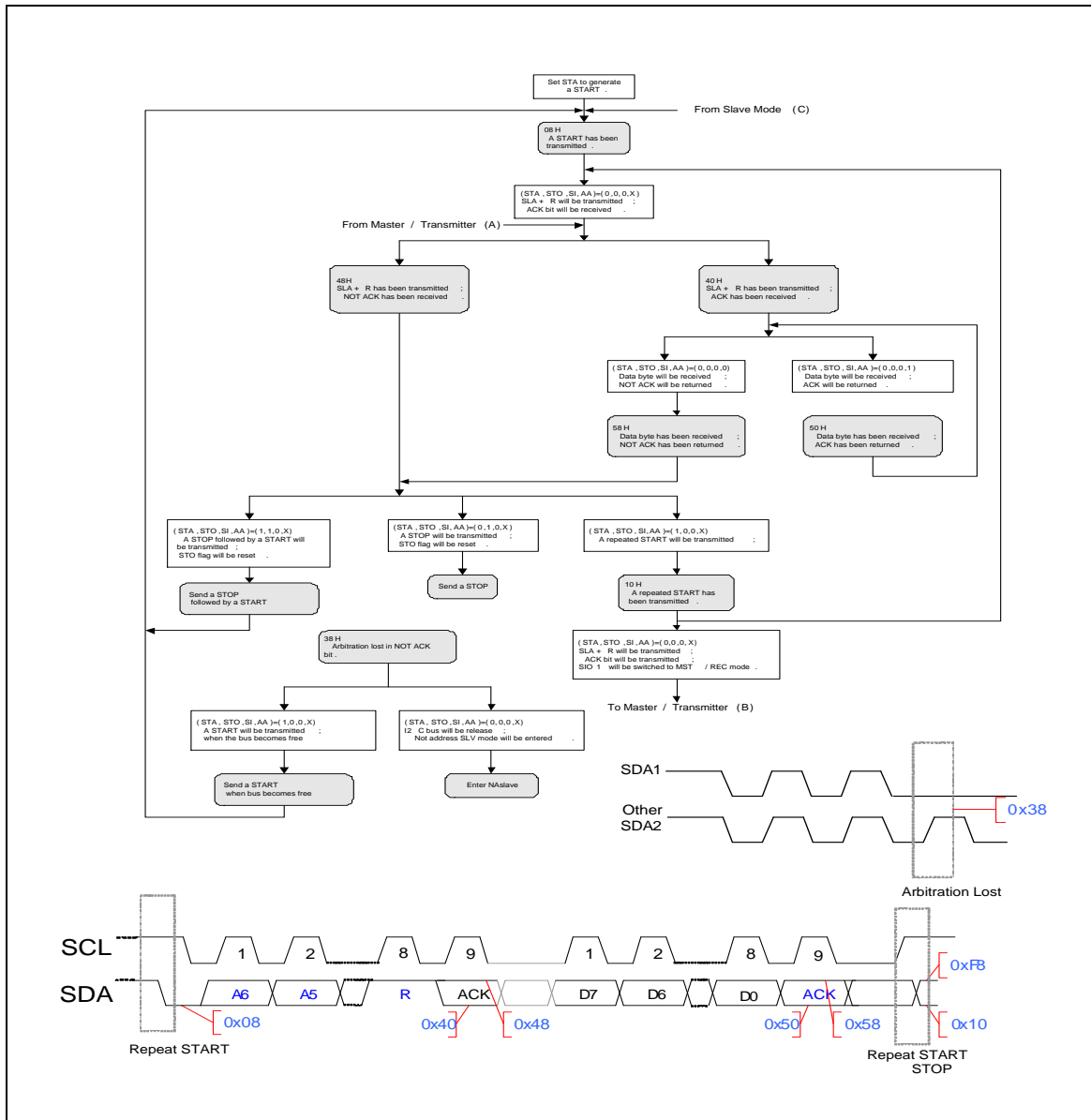


Figure 5-50 I²C Master Receiver Mode

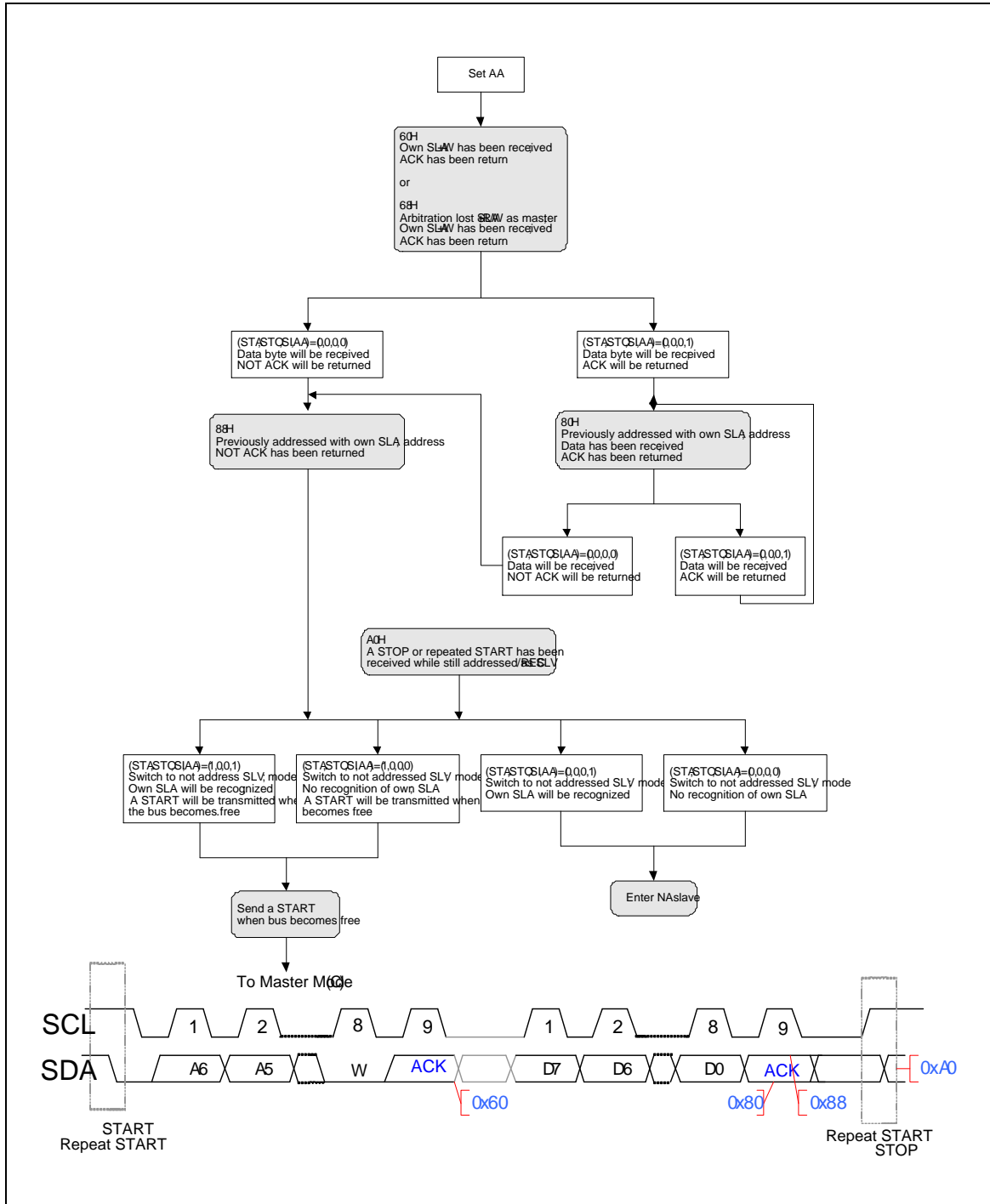


Figure 5-51 I²C Slave Receiver Mode

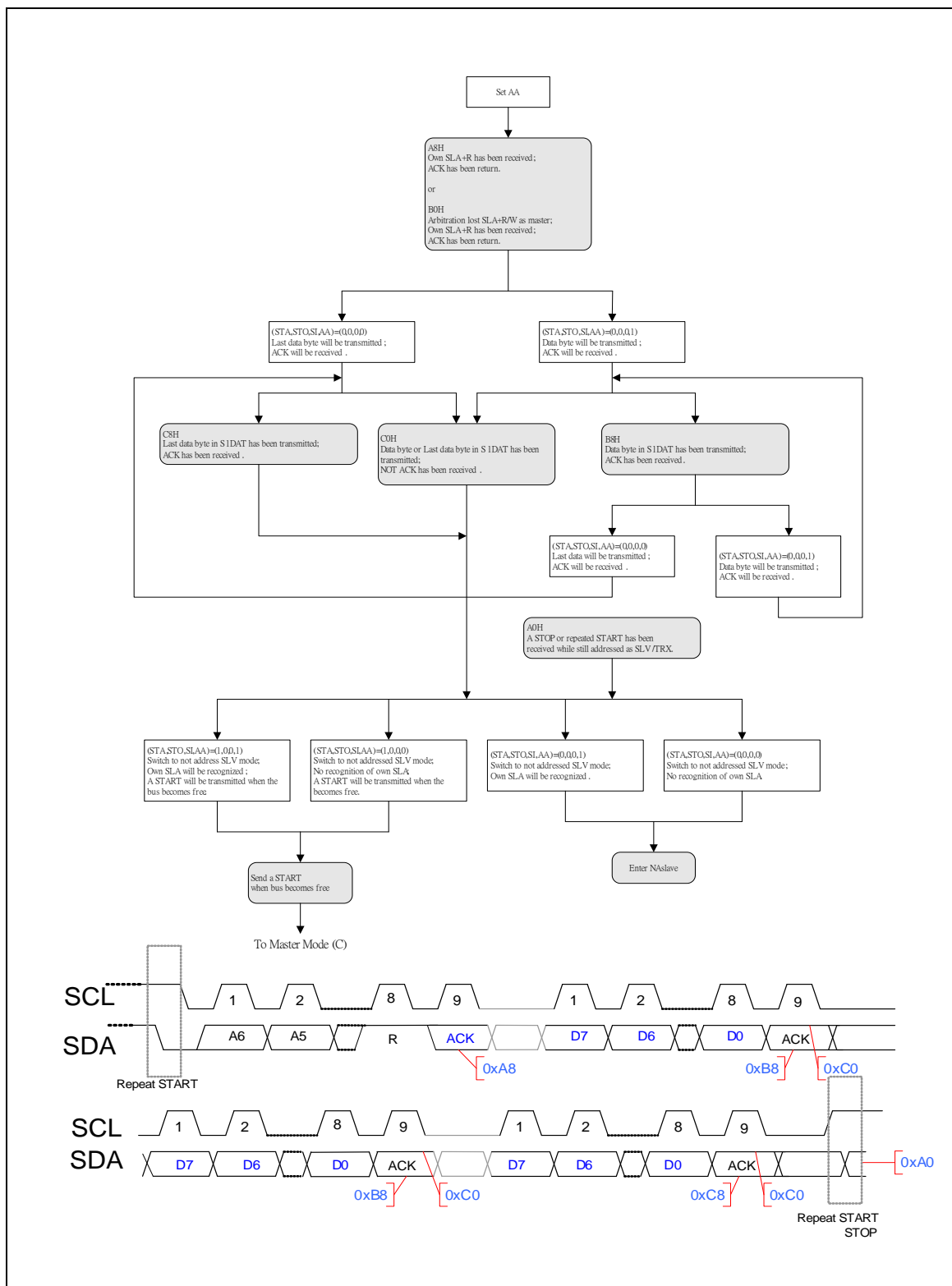


Figure 5-52 I²C Slave Transmitter Mode

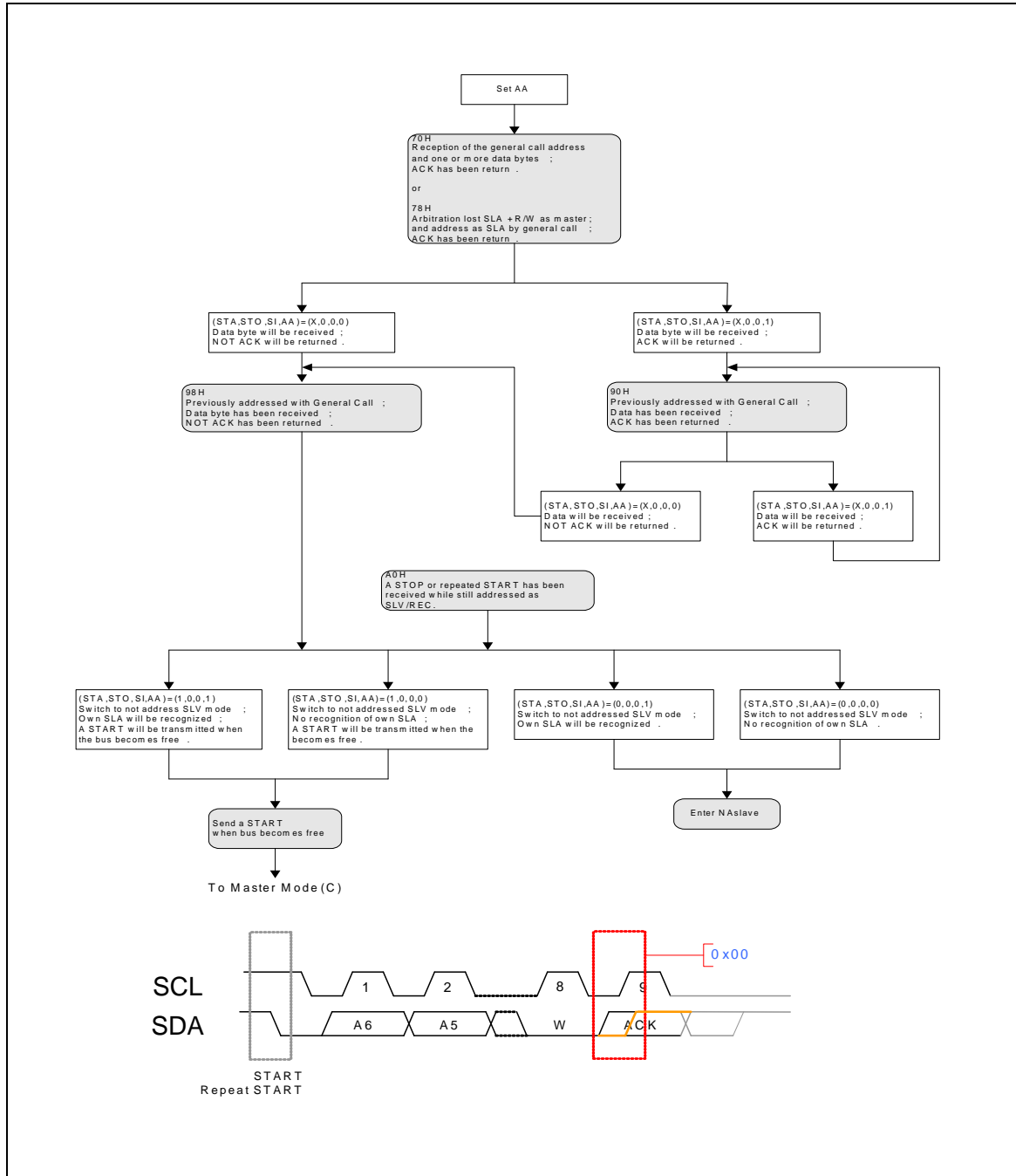


Figure 5-53 I²C General Call Mode

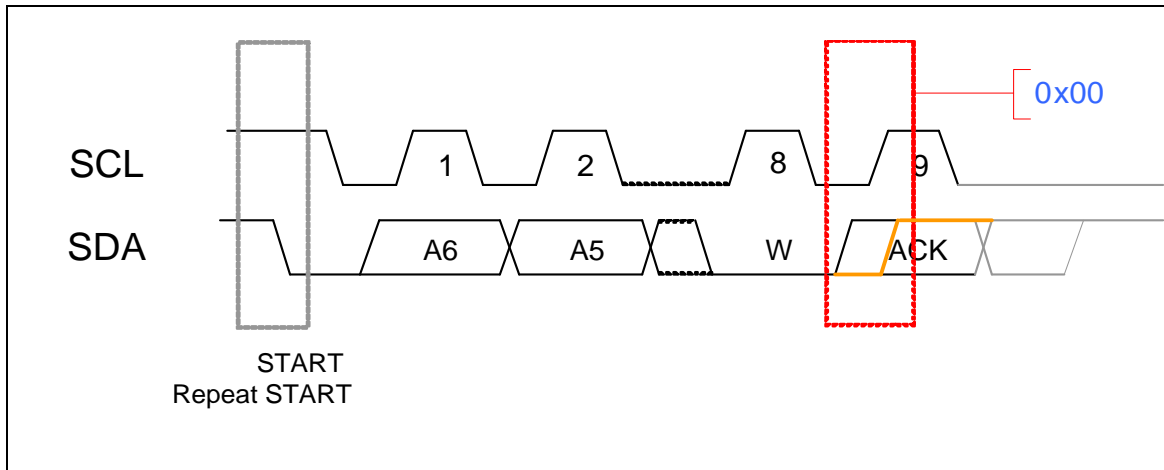


Figure 5-54 I²C Bus Error Timing

5.11.4 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2C Base Address:				
I2C0_BA = 0x4002_0000				
I2C1_BA = 0x4012_0000				
I2CCON	I2C0_BA+0x00 I2C1_BA+0x00	R/W	I ² C Control Register	0x0000_0000
I2CINTSTS	I2C0_BA+0x04 I2C1_BA+0x04	R/W	I ² C Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
I2CSTATUS	I2C0_BA+0x08 I2C1_BA+0x08	R	I ² C Status Register	0x0000_00F8
I2CDIV	I2C0_BA+0x0C I2C1_BA+0x0C	R/W	I ² C clock divided Register	0x0000_0000
I2CTOUT	I2C0_BA+0x10 I2C1_BA+0x10	R/W	I ² C Time-out control Register	0x0000_0000
I2CDATA	I2C0_BA+0x14 I2C1_BA+0x14	R/W	I ² C DATA Register	0x0000_0000
I2CSADDR0	I2C0_BA+0x18 I2C1_BA+0x18	R/W	I ² C Slave address Register0	0x0000_0000
I2CSADDR1	I2C0_BA+0x1C I2C1_BA+0x1C	R/W	I ² C Slave address Register1	0x0000_0000
I2CSAMASK0	I2C0_BA+0x28 I2C1_BA+0x28	R/W	I ² C Slave address Mask Register0	0x0000_0000
I2CSAMASK1	I2C0_BA+0x2C I2C1_BA+0x2C	R/W	I ² C Slave address Mask Register1	0x0000_0000



I2CWKUPCON	I2C0_BA+0x3C I2C1_BA+0x3C	R/W	I ² C Wake-up Control Register	0x0000_0000
I2CWKUPSTS	I2C0_BA+0x40 I2C1_BA+0x40	R	I ² C Wake-up Status Register	0x0000_0000

5.11.5 Register Description

I²C Control Register (I2CCON)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CCON	I2C0_BA+0x00 I2C1_BA+0x00	R/W	I ² C Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
INTEN	Reserved		I2C_STS	START	STOP	ACK	IPEN

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7]	INTEN	Interrupt Enable. 1 = I ² C interrupt Enabled. 0 = I ² C interrupt Disabled.
[6:5]	Reserved	Reserved
[4]	I2C_STS	I²C Status. When a new state is present in the I2CSTATUS register, this bit will be set automatically, and if the INTEN bit is set, the I ² C interrupt is requested. It must be cleared by software by writing one to this bit and the I ² C protocol function will go ahead until the STOP is active or the IPEN is disabled 1 = I ² C's Status active 0 = I ² C's Status disabled and the I ² C protocol function will go ahead.
[3]	START	I²C START Command Setting this bit to 1 to enter Master mode, the device sends a START or repeat START condition to bus when the bus is free and it will be cleared to 0 after the START command is active and the STATUS has been updated. 1 = Sends a START or repeat START condition to bus. 0 = After START or repeat START is active.
[2]	STOP	I²C STOP Control Bit. In Master mode, set this bit to 1 to transmit a STOP condition to bus then the controller will check the bus condition if a STOP condition is detected and this bit will be cleared by hardware automatically. In Slave mode, set this bit to 1 to reset the controller to the defined "not addressed" Slave mode. This means it is NO LONGER in the slave receiver mode to receive data



Bits	Description	
		from the master transmit device. 1 = Sends a STOP condition to bus in Master mode or reset the controller to "not addressed" in Slave mode. 0 = Will be cleared by hardware automatically if a STOP condition is detected.
[1]	ACK	Assert Acknowledge Control Bit 1 = When this bit is set to 1 prior to address or data received, an acknowledged will be returned during the acknowledge clock pulse on the SCL line when <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. A slave is acknowledging the address sent from master b. The receiver devices are acknowledging the data sent by transmitter. 0 =: When this bit is set to 0 prior to address or data received, a Not acknowledged (high level to SDA) will be returned during the acknowledge clock pulse.
[0]	IPEN	I²C Function Enable When this bit is set to 1, the I ² C serial function is enabled. 1 = I ² C function Enabled. 0 = I ² C function Disabled.

I²C Interrupt Status Register (I2CINTSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CINTSTS	I2C0_BA+0x04 I2C1_BA+0x04	R/W	I ² C Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						TIF	INTSTS

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	Reserved	Reserved
[1]	TIF	Time-out Status 1 = Time-Out flag active and it is set by hardware. It can interrupt CPU when INTEN bit is set. 0 = No Time-out flag. Software can clear this flag.
[0]	INTSTS	I²S STATUS's Interrupt Status When a new state is present in the I2CSTATUS register, this bit will be set automatically, and if INTEN bit is set, the I ² C interrupt is requested. Software can write 1 to clear this bit.



I²C Status Register (I2CSTATUS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CSTATUS	I2C0_BA+0x08 I2C1_BA+0x08	R	I ² C Status Register	0x0000_00F8

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
STATUS							

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7:0]	STATUS	<p>I²C Status Register</p> <p>This is a read only register. The three least significant bits are always 0. The five most significant bits contain the status code. When each of these states is entered, a status interrupt and I2C_STS are requested (I2C_STS = 1 and STAINTSTS = 1). A valid status code is present in STATUS one machine cycle after I2C_STS is set by hardware and is still present one machine cycle after I2C_STS has been reset by software.</p> <p>In addition, states 00H stands for a 'Bus Error'. A 'Bus Error' occurs when a START or STOP condition is present at an illegal position in the formation frame. Example of illegal position: a data byte or an acknowledge bit is present during the serial transfer of an address byte.</p> <p>To recover I²C from bus error, STOP should be set and I2C_STS should be cleared to enter not addressed Slave mode. Then clear STOP to release the bus and to wait new communication. I²C bus can not recognize stop condition during this action when bus error occurs.</p>

Status Information:

STATUS	Description	STATUS	Description
0x08	Start	0xA0	Slave Transmit Repeat Start or Stop
0x10	Master Repeat Start	0xA8	Slave Transmit Address ACK
0x18	Master Transmit Address ACK	0xB0	Slave Transmit Arbitration Lost
0x20	Master Transmit Address NACK	0xB8	Slave Transmit Data ACK (AA =1)
0x28	Master Transmit Data ACK	0xC0	Slave Transmit Data NACK
0x30	Master Transmit Data NACK	0xC8	Slave Transmit Last Data ACK (AA=0)
0xF8	Stop	0x60	Slave Receive Address ACK
0x38	Master Arbitration Lost	0x68	Slave Receive Arbitration Lost
0x40	Master Address Receive ACK	0x80	Slave Receive Data ACK
0x48	Master Address Receive NACK	0x88	Slave Receive Data NACK
0x50	Master Data Address Receive ACK	0x70	GC mode Address ACK
0x58	Master Data Receive NACK	0x78	GC mode Arbitration Lost
0x00	Bus error	0x90	GC mode Data ACK
		0x98	GC mode Data NACK (STO no A0)

The detail information about the status is described in the Mode Operation Section.



I²C Baud Rate Control Register (I2CDIV)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CDIV	I2C0_BA+0x0C I2C1_BA+0x0C	R/W	I ² C clock divided Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLK_DIV							

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7:0]	CLK_DIV	I2C Clock Divider Control Register The I ² C clock rate bits: Data Baud Rate of I ² C = PCLK / (4 x (CLK_DIV + 1)) Note: the minimum value of CLK_DIV is 4.

I²C Time-out Counter Register (I2CTOUT)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CTOUT	I2C0_BA+0x10 I2C1_BA+0x10	R/W	I ² C Time-out control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						DIV4	TOUTEN

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	Reserved	Reserved
[1]	DIV4	Time-Out Counter Input Clock Divider by 4 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled When this bit is set enabled, the Time-Out period is prolonging 4 times.
[0]	TOUTEN	Time-out Counter Enable/Disable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled When set this bit to enable, the 14 bits time-out counter will start counting when STAINSTS is cleared. Setting flag STAINSTS to high or the falling edge of I ² C clock or stop signal will reset counter and re-start up counting after STAINSTS is cleared.



I²C Data Register (I2CDATA)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CDATA	I2C0_BA+0x14 I2C1_BA+0x14	R/W	I ² C DATA Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DATA							

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7:0]	DATA	<p>I²C Data Register</p> <p>The DATA contains a byte of serial data to be transmitted or a byte which has just been received. The user can read from or write to this 8-bit I2CDATA register directly while it is not in the process of shifting a byte. This occurs when the serial interrupt flag is set. Data in DATA remains stable as long as I2C_STS bit is set. While data is being shifted out, data on the bus is simultaneously being shifted in; The DATA always contains the last data byte present on the bus. Thus, in the event of arbitration lost, the transition from master transmitter to slave receiver is made with the correct data in DATA.</p> <p>DATA and the acknowledge bit form a 9-bit shift register, the acknowledge bit is controlled by the device hardware and cannot be accessed by the user. Serial data is shifted through the acknowledge bit into DATA on the rising edges of serial clock pulses on the SCL line. When a byte has been shifted into DATA, the serial data is available in DATA, and the acknowledge bit (ACK or NACK) is returned by the control logic during the ninth clock pulse.</p>

I²C Slave Address Register (I2CSADDRx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CSADDR0	I2C0_BA+0x18 I2C1_BA+0x18	R/W	I ² C Slave address Register0	0x0000_0000
I2CSADDR1	I2C0_BA+0x1C I2C1_BA+0x1C	R/W	I ² C Slave address Register1	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SADDR							GCALL

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7:1]	SADDR	<p>I²C Slave Address Register</p> <p>The content of this register is irrelevant when the device is in Master mode. In the Slave mode, the seven most significant bits must be loaded with the device's own address. The device will react if either of the address is matched.</p>
[0]	GCALL	<p>General Call Function</p> <p>The I²C controller supports the "General Call" function. If the GCALL bit is set, the controller will respond to General Call address (00H). When GCALL bit is set, the controller is in Slave mode, it can receive the general call address by 00H after Master send general call address to the I²C bus, then it will follow status of GCALL mode. If it is in Master mode, the ACK bit must be cleared when it will send general call address of 00H to I²C bus.</p> <p>1 = General Call Function Enabled. 0 = General Call Function Disabled</p>



SLAVE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER (I2CAMSKx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CSAMASK0	I2C0_BA+0x28 I2C1_BA+0x28	R/W	I ² C Slave address Mask Register0	0x0000_0000
I2CSAMASK1	I2C0_BA+0x2C I2C1_BA+0x2C	R/W	I ² C Slave address Mask Register1	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SAMASK							Reserved

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7:1]	SAMASK	<p>I²C Slave Address Mask Register</p> <p>1 = Mask enable (the received corresponding address bit is don't care.)</p> <p>0 = Mask disable (the received corresponding register bit should be exact the same as address register.)</p> <p>I²C bus controllers support multiple address recognition with two address mask registers. When the bit in the address mask register is set to b'1, it means the received corresponding address bit is don't-care. If the bit is set to b'0, that means the received corresponding register bit should be exact the same as address register.</p>
[0]	Reserved	Reserved



I²C Wake-up Control Register (I2WKUPCON)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CWKUPCON	I2C0_BA+0x3C I2C1_BA+0x3C	R/W	I ² C Wake-up Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							WKUPEN

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved
[0]	WKUPEN	I²C Wake-up Function Enable 1 = I ² C wake-up function Enabled. 0 = I ² C wake-up function Disabled.



I²C Wake-up Status Register (I2CWKUPSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2CWKUPSTS	I2C0_BA+0x40 I2C1_BA+0x40	R	I ² C Wake-up Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							WKUPIF

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved
[0]	WKUPIF	Wake-up Interrupt Flag 1 = Wake-up flag active. 0 = Wake-up flag inactive. Software can write 1 to clear this flag

5.12 I²S

5.12.1 Overview

The audio controller consists of I²S protocol to interface with external audio CODEC. Two 8 word deep FIFO for receiving path and transmitting path respectively and is capable of handling 8 ~ 32 bit word sizes. PDMA controller handles the data movement between FIFO and memory.

5.12.2 Features

- I²S can operate as either master or Slave mode.
- Capable of handling 8, 16, 24 and 32 bits word sizes.
- Mono and stereo of audio data are supported.
- I²S and MSB justified data format are supported.
- Two FIFO data buffers (each 32 bits) are provided, one is for transmitting and the other is for receiving.
- Generate interrupt when buffer levels cross a programmable boundary.
- Two PDMA channels request, one is for transmitting and the other is for receiving.

5.12.3 Block Diagram

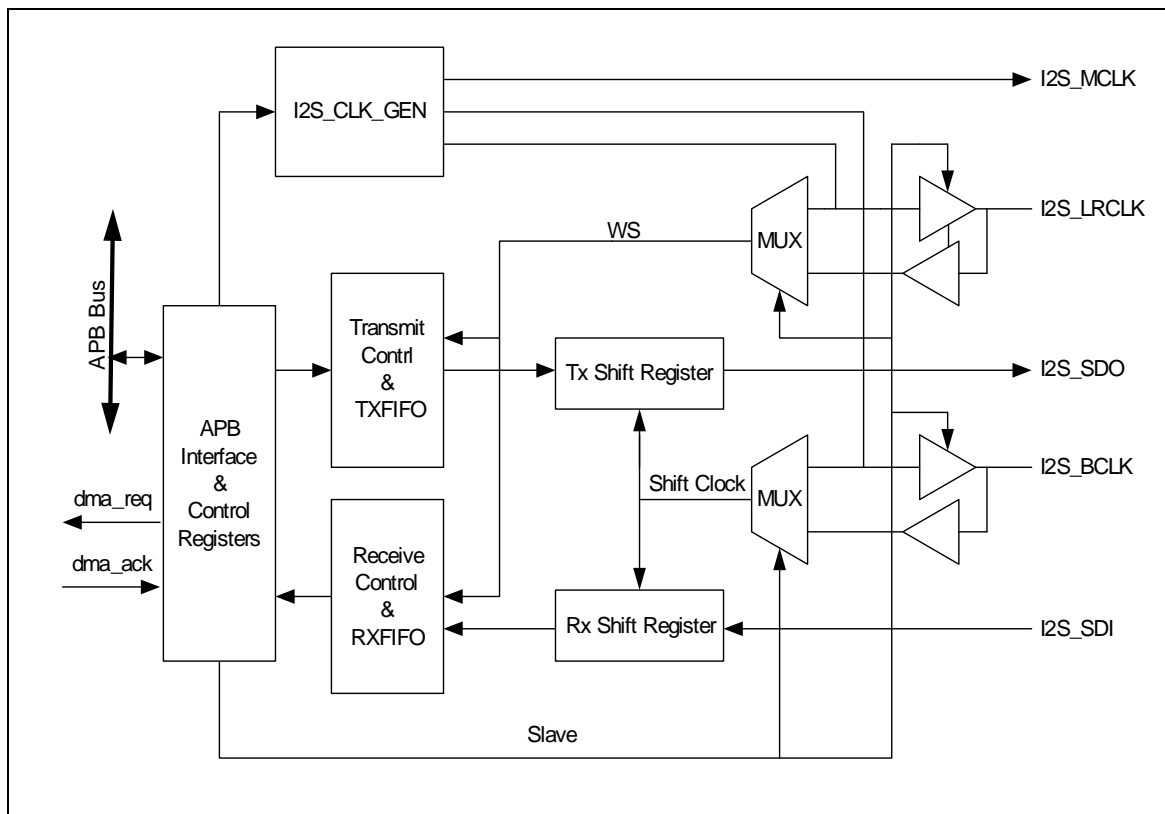


Figure 5-55 I²S Controller Block Diagram

5.12.4 Functional Description

5.12.4.1 I2S Operation

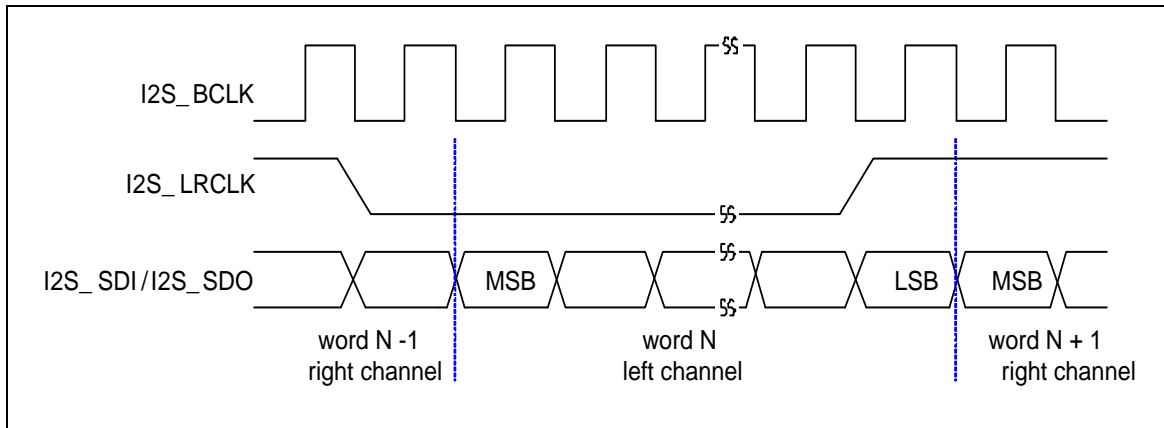


Figure 5-56 I²S bus timing diagram (Format = 0)

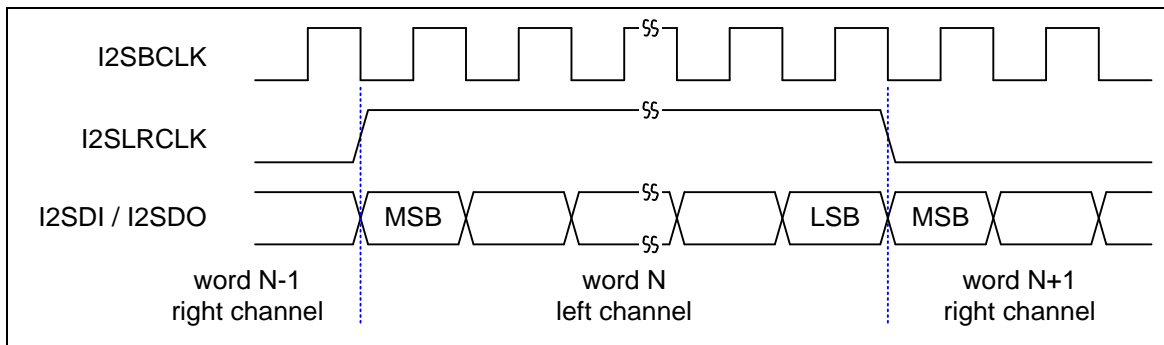


Figure 5-57 MSB Justified Timing Diagram (Format = 1)

5.12.4.2 I2S FIFO

The data structures of FIFO of 8/16/32 bits are described as follows.

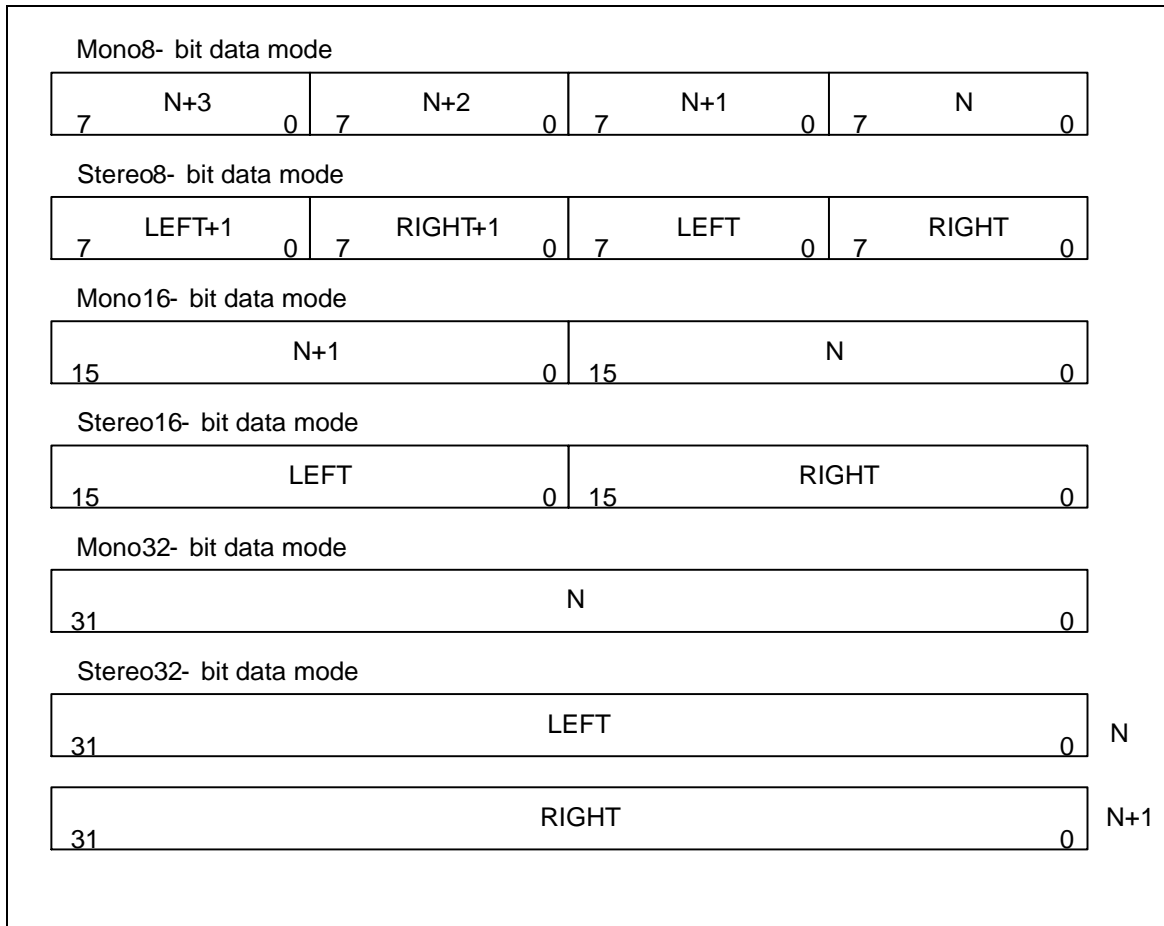


Figure 5-58 FIFO Contents for Various I²S Modes



5.12.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I²S Base Address:				
I2S_BA = 0x401A_0000				
I2S_CTRL	I2S_BA+0x00	R/W	I ² S Control Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CLKDIV	I2S_BA+0x04	R/W	I ² S Clock Divider Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_INTEN	I2S_BA+0x08	R/W	I ² S Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_STATUS	I2S_BA+0x0C	R/W	I ² S Status Register	0x0014_1000
I2S_TXFIFO	I2S_BA+0x10	W	I ² S Transmit FIFO Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_RXFIFO	I2S_BA+0x14	R	I ² S Receive FIFO Register	0x0000_0000

5.12.6 Register Description

I²S Control Register (I2S_CTRL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2S_CTRL	I2S_BA+0x00	R/W	I ² S Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
RXLCH	Reserved	RXDMA	TXDMA	CLK_RXFIFO	CLR_TXFIFO	LCHZCEN	RCHZCEN
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
MCLKEN	RXTH			TXTH			SLAVE
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FORMAT	MONO	WORDWIDTH		MUTE	RXEN	TXEN	I2SEN

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23]	RXLCH	<p>Receive Left Channel Enable</p> <p>When monaural format is selected (MONO = 1), I²S will receive right channel data if RXLCH is set to 0, and receive left channel data if RXLCH is set to 1.</p> <p>1 = Receives left channel data when monaural format is selected.</p> <p>0 = Receives right channel data when monaural format is selected.</p>
[22]	Reserved	Reserved
[21]	RXDMA	<p>Enable Receive DMA</p> <p>When RX DMA is enabled, I²S requests PDMA to transfer data from receiving FIFO to memory if FIFO is not empty.</p> <p>1 = RX DMA Enabled.</p> <p>0 = RX DMA Disabled.</p>
[20]	TXDMA	<p>Enable Transmit DMA</p> <p>When TX DMA is enabled, I²S requests PDMA to transfer data from memory to transmitting FIFO if FIFO is not full</p> <p>1 = TX DMA Enabled.</p> <p>0 = TX DMA Disabled.</p>
[19]	CLR_RXFIFO	<p>Clear Receiving FIFO</p> <p>Write "1" to clear receiving FIFO, internal pointer is reset to FIFO start point, and RX_LEVEL[3:0] returns to zero and receiving FIFO becomes empty.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by hardware automatically, and read it return zero.</p>
[18]	CLR_TXFIFO	<p>Clear Transmit FIFO</p> <p>Write "1" to clear transmitting FIFO, internal pointer is reset to FIFO start point, TX_LEVEL[3:0] returns to zero and transmitting FIFO becomes empty but data in</p>



		<p>transmit FIFO is not changed.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by hardware automatically, read it to return zero.</p>																		
[17]	LCHZCEN	<p>Left Channel Zero Cross Detect Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to "1", when left channel data sign bit is changed or next shift data bits are all zero then LZCF flag in I2S_STATUS register is set to "1". It works on transmitting mode only.</p> <p>1 = Left channel zero cross detection Enabled 0 = Left channel zero cross detection Disabled</p>																		
[16]	RCHZCEN	<p>Right Channel Zero Cross Detect Enable</p> <p>If this bit is set to "1", when right channel data sign bit is changed or next shift data bits are all zero then RZCF flag in I2S_STATUS register is set to "1". It works on transmitting mode only.</p> <p>1 = Right channel zero cross detection Enabled. 0 = Right channel zero cross detection Disabled.</p>																		
[15]	MCLKEN	<p>Master Clock Enable</p> <p>Enable master MCLK timing output to the external audio codec device. The output frequency is according to MCLK_DIV[2:0] in the I2S_CLKDIV register.</p> <p>1 = Master Clock Enabled. 0 = Master Clock Disabled.</p>																		
[14:12]	RXTH	<p>Receiving FIFO Threshold Level</p> <p>When received data word(s) in buffer is equal to or higher than threshold level, the RXTHF flag is set.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">RXTH</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">000</td><td>1 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">001</td><td>2 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">010</td><td>3 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">011</td><td>4 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">100</td><td>5 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">101</td><td>6 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">110</td><td>7 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">111</td><td>8 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	RXTH	Description	000	1 word data in receiving FIFO	001	2 word data in receiving FIFO	010	3 word data in receiving FIFO	011	4 word data in receiving FIFO	100	5 word data in receiving FIFO	101	6 word data in receiving FIFO	110	7 word data in receiving FIFO	111	8 word data in receiving FIFO
RXTH	Description																			
000	1 word data in receiving FIFO																			
001	2 word data in receiving FIFO																			
010	3 word data in receiving FIFO																			
011	4 word data in receiving FIFO																			
100	5 word data in receiving FIFO																			
101	6 word data in receiving FIFO																			
110	7 word data in receiving FIFO																			
111	8 word data in receiving FIFO																			
[11:9]	TXTH	<p>Transmit FIFO Threshold Level</p> <p>If remain data word (32 bits) in transmitting FIFO is the same or less than threshold level then TXTHF flag is set.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">TXTH</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">000</td><td>1 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">001</td><td>2 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">010</td><td>3 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">011</td><td>4 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">100</td><td>5 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">101</td><td>6 word data in receiving FIFO</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	TXTH	Description	000	1 word data in receiving FIFO	001	2 word data in receiving FIFO	010	3 word data in receiving FIFO	011	4 word data in receiving FIFO	100	5 word data in receiving FIFO	101	6 word data in receiving FIFO				
TXTH	Description																			
000	1 word data in receiving FIFO																			
001	2 word data in receiving FIFO																			
010	3 word data in receiving FIFO																			
011	4 word data in receiving FIFO																			
100	5 word data in receiving FIFO																			
101	6 word data in receiving FIFO																			

		110	7 word data in receiving FIFO										
		111	8 word data in receiving FIFO										
[8]	SLAVE	Slave Mode I ² S can operate as master or Slave mode. For Master mode, I2S_BCLK and I2S_LRCLK pins are output mode and also outputs I2S_BCLK and I2S_LRCLK signals to the audio CODEC. When act as Slave mode, I2S_BCLK and I2S_LRCLK pins are input mode and I2S_BCLK and I2S_LRCLK signals are received from the outer audio CODEC chip. 1 = Slave mode 0 = Master mode											
[7]	FORMAT	Data Format 1 = MSB justified data format 0 = I ² S data format											
[6]	MONO	Monaural Data 1 = Data is monaural format and gets the right channel data from I ² S bus when this mode is enabled. 0 = Data is stereo format											
[5:4]	WORDWIDTH	Word width <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">WORDWIDTH</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td>data is 8-bit</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>data is 16-bit</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>data is 24-bit</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>data is 32-bit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		WORDWIDTH	Description	00	data is 8-bit	01	data is 16-bit	10	data is 24-bit	11	data is 32-bit
WORDWIDTH	Description												
00	data is 8-bit												
01	data is 16-bit												
10	data is 24-bit												
11	data is 32-bit												
[3]	MUTE	Transmitting Mute Enable 1 = Transmit '0' to channel. 0 = Transmit data in buffer to channel.											
[2]	RXEN	Receive Enable 1 = Data receiving Enabled. 0 = Data receiving Disabled.											
[1]	TXEN	Transmit Enable 1 = Data transmitting Enabled. 0 = Data transmitting Disabled.											
[0]	I2SEN	I²S Controller Enable 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.											



I²S Clock Divider Register (I2S_CLKDIV)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2S_CLKDIV	I2S_BA+0x04	R/W	I ² S Clock Divider Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
BCLK_DIV							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					MCLK_DIV		

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved
[15:8]	BCLK_DIV	<p>Bit Clock Divider</p> <p>If I²S is operated in Master mode, bit clock is provided by this chip. Software can program these bits to generate sampling rate clock frequency.</p> $BCLK = I2SCLK / (2 \times (BCLK_DIV + 1))$
[7:3]	Reserved	Reserved
[2:0]	MCLK_DIV	<p>Master Clock Divider</p> <p>If the external crystal frequency is $(2 \times MCLK_DIV) \times 256fs$ then software can program these bits to generate 256fs clock frequency to audio CODEC chip. If MCLK_DIV is set to "0", MCLK is the same as external clock input.</p> <p>For example, sampling rate is 48 kHz and the external crystal clock is 12.288 MHz, set MCLK_DIV=0.</p> $MCLK = I2SCLK / (2 \times (MCLK_DIV))$

I²S Interrupt Enable Register (I2S_INTEN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2S_INTEN	I2S_BA+0x08	R/W	I ² S Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved			LZCIE	RZCIE	TXTHIE	TXOVFIE	TXUDFIE
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					RXTHIE	RXOVFIE	RXUDFIE

Bits	Description	
[31:13]	Reserved	Reserved
[12]	LZCIE	Left Channel Zero Cross Interrupt Enable Interrupt occurs if this bit is set to "1" and left channel is zero crossing. 1 = Interrupt Enabled 0 = Interrupt Disabled
[11]	RZCIE	Right Channel Zero Cross Interrupt Enable Interrupt occurs if this bit is set to "1" and right channel is zero crossing. 1 = Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Interrupt Disabled.
[10]	TXTHIE	Transmitting FIFO Threshold Level Interrupt Enable Interrupt occurs if this bit is set to "1" and data words in transmitting FIFO is less than TXTH[2:0]. 1 = Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Interrupt Disabled.
[9]	TXOVFIE	Transmitting FIFO Overflow Interrupt Enable Interrupt occurs if this bit is set to "1" and transmitting FIFO overflow flag is set to "1" 1 = Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Interrupt Disabled.
[8]	TXUDFIE	Transmitting FIFO Underflow Interrupt Enable Interrupt occurs if this bit is set to "1" and transmitting FIFO underflow flag is set to "1". 1 = Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Interrupt Disabled.
[7:3]	Reserved	Reserved



[2]	RXTHIE	<p>Receiving FIFO Threshold Level Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Interrupt occurs if this bit is set to “1” and data words in receiving FIFO is less than RXTH[2:0].</p> <p>1 = Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Interrupt Disabled.</p>
[1]	RXOVFIE	<p>Receiving FIFO Overflow Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Interrupt occurs if this bit is set to “1” and receiving FIFO overflow flag is set to “1”</p> <p>1 = Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Interrupt Disabled.</p>
[0]	RXUDFIE	<p>Receiving FIFO Underflow Interrupt Enable</p> <p>Interrupt occurs if this bit is set to “1” and receiving FIFO underflow flag is set to “1”.</p> <p>1 = Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Interrupt Disabled.</p>

I²S Status Register (I2S STATUS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2S_STATUS	I2S_BA+0x0C	R/W	I ² S Status Register	0x0014_1000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TX_LEVEL				RX_LEVEL			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
LZCF	RZCF	TXBUSY	TXEMPTY	TXFULL	TXTHF	TXOVF	TXUDF
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved			RXEMPTY	RXFULL	RXTHF	RXOVF	RXUDF
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				RIGHT	I2STXINT	I2SRXINT	I2SINT

Bits	Description										
[31:28]	<p>TX_LEVEL</p> <p>Transmitting FIFO Level These bits indicate the number of word(s) in the transmitting FIFO</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>TX_LEVEL</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0000</td> <td>No data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>1 word in the transmitting FIFO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1000</td> <td>8 words the in transmitting FIFO</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TX_LEVEL	Description	0000	No data	0001	1 word in the transmitting FIFO	---	---	1000	8 words the in transmitting FIFO
TX_LEVEL	Description										
0000	No data										
0001	1 word in the transmitting FIFO										
---	---										
1000	8 words the in transmitting FIFO										
[27:24]	<p>RX_LEVEL</p> <p>Receive FIFO Level These bits indicate the number of word(s) in the receiving FIFO</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>RX_LEVEL</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0000</td> <td>No data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>1 word in the transmitting FIFO</td> </tr> <tr> <td>---</td> <td>---</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1000</td> <td>8 words the in transmitting FIFO</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	RX_LEVEL	Description	0000	No data	0001	1 word in the transmitting FIFO	---	---	1000	8 words the in transmitting FIFO
RX_LEVEL	Description										
0000	No data										
0001	1 word in the transmitting FIFO										
---	---										
1000	8 words the in transmitting FIFO										
[23]	<p>LZCF</p> <p>Left Channel Zero Cross Flag It indicates the next sample data sign bit of left channel is changed or all data bits are zero. 1 = Left channel zero cross is detected 0 = No zero cross This bit is cleared by writing 1.</p>										
[22]	<p>RZCF</p> <p>Right channel zero cross flag It indicates the data sign of right channel next sample data is changed or all data bits are zero.</p>										



		<p>1 = Right channel zero cross is detected</p> <p>0 = No zero cross</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing 1.</p>
[21]	TXBUSY	<p>Transmitting Busy</p> <p>This bit is cleared to 0 when all data in the transmitting FIFO and shift buffer is shifted out. Set this bit to 1 when 1st data is loading to shift buffer.</p> <p>1 = Transmit shift buffer is busy</p> <p>0 = Transmit shift buffer is empty</p> <p>This bit is read only.</p>
[20]	TXEMPTY	<p>Transmitting FIFO Empty</p> <p>This bit reflect data word number in the transmitting FIFO is zero</p> <p>1 = Not empty</p> <p>0 = Empty</p> <p>This bit is read only.</p>
[19]	TXFULL	<p>Transmitting FIFO Full</p> <p>This bit reflect data word number in the transmitting FIFO is 8</p> <p>1 = Not full.</p> <p>0 = Full.</p> <p>This bit is read only</p>
[18]	TXTHF	<p>Transmitting FIFO Threshold Flag</p> <p>When data word(s) in the transmitting FIFO is equal to or lower than threshold value set in TXTH[2:0], the TXTHF bit becomes to "1". It keeps at 1 till TX_LEVEL[3:0] is higher than TXTH[1:0] after software writes data into the TXFIFO register.</p> <p>1 = Data word(s) in transmitting FIFO is equal to or lower than threshold level</p> <p>0 = Data word(s) in transmitting FIFO is higher than threshold level</p> <p>This bit is read only</p>
[17]	TXOVF	<p>Transmit FIFO Overflow Flag</p> <p>Write data to the transmitting FIFO when it is full and this bit will set to "1"</p> <p>1 = Overflow</p> <p>0 = No overflow</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing 1.</p>
[16]	TXUDF	<p>Transmitting FIFO Underflow Flag</p> <p>When the transmitting FIFO is empty and shift logic hardware read data from the data FIFO causes this set to "1".</p> <p>1 = Underflow</p> <p>0 = No underflow</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing 1.</p>
[15:13]	Reserved	Reserved
[12]	RXEMPTY	<p>Receiving FIFO Empty</p> <p>This bit reflect data word number in the receiving FIFO is zero</p> <p>1 = Not empty</p> <p>0 = Empty</p> <p>This bit is read only.</p>

[11]	RXFULL	<p>Receiving FIFO Full</p> <p>This bit reflect data word number in the receiving FIFO is 8</p> <p>1 = Not full. 0 = Full.</p> <p>This bit is read only</p>
[10]	RXTHF	<p>Receiving FIFO Threshold Flag</p> <p>When data word(s) in the receiving FIFO is equal to or higher than threshold value set in RXTH[2:0], the RXTHF bit becomes to "1". It keeps at "1" till RX_LEVEL[3:0] less than RXTH[1:0] after software reads data from the RXFIFO register.</p> <p>1 = Data word(s) in receiving FIFO is equal to or higher than threshold level 0 = Data word(s) in receiving FIFO is lower than threshold level</p> <p>This bit is read only</p>
[9]	RXOVF	<p>Receiving FIFO Overflow Flag</p> <p>When the receiving FIFO is full and receiving hardware attempts to write data into receiving FIFO then this bit is set to "1". Data in 1st buffer is overwritten.</p> <p>1 = Overflow occurred 0 = No overflow occurred</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing 1.</p>
[8]	RXUDF	<p>Receiving FIFO Underflow Flag</p> <p>Read the receiving FIFO when it is empty, this bit set to "1" indicate underflow occur.</p> <p>1 = Underflow occurred 0 = No underflow occurred</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing 1.</p>
[7:4]	Reserved	Reserved
[3]	RIGHT	<p>Right Channel</p> <p>This bit indicates the current transmitting data is belong to right channel</p> <p>1 = Right channel 0 = Left channel</p> <p>This bit is read only</p>
[2]	I2STXINT	<p>I²S Transmit Interrupt</p> <p>1 = Transmit interrupt occurred 0 = No transmit interrupt occurred</p> <p>This bit is read only</p>
[1]	I2SRXINT	<p>I²S Receiving Interrupt</p> <p>1 = Receiving interrupt occurred 0 = No receiving interrupt occurred</p> <p>This bit is read only</p>
[0]	I2SINT	<p>I²S Interrupt Flag</p> <p>1 = I²S interrupt occurred 0 = No I²S interrupt</p> <p>It is wire-OR of I2STXINT and I2SRXINT bits.</p> <p>This bit is read only.</p>



I²S Transmit Register (I2S_TXFIFO)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2S_TXFIFO	I2S_BA+0x10	W	I ² S Transmit FIFO Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TXFIFO							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TXFIFO							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TXFIFO							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TXFIFO							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	TXFIFO	<p>Transmitting FIFO register</p> <p>I²S contains 8 words (8x32-bit) data buffer for data transmitting. Write data to this register in order to prepare data for transmitting. The remaining word number is indicated by TX_LEVEL[3:0] in the I2S_STATUS register. This register is write only.</p>

I²S Receive Register (I2S_RXFIFO)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
I2S_RXFIFO	I2S_BA+0x14	R	I ² S Receive FIFO Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
RXFIFO							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
RXFIFO							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
RXFIFO							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RXFIFO							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	RXFIFO	Receiving FIFO Register I ² S contains 8 words (8x32-bit) data buffer for data receiving. Read this register to get data in FIFO. The remaining data word number is indicated by RX_LEVEL[3:0] in the I2S_STATUS register. This register is read only.

5.13 LCD Display Driver

5.13.1 Overview

The LCD driver can directly drive a LCD glass by creating the ac segment and common voltage signals automatically. It can support static, 1/2 duty, 1/3 duty, 1/4 duty, 1/5 duty and 1/6 duty LCD glass with up to 38 segments with 6 COM (segment 0 is used as LCD_COM4 and segment 1 is used as LCD_COM5) or 40 segments with 4 COM (LCD_COM0 ~ LCD_COM3).

A built-in charge pump function can be enabled to provide the LCD glass with higher voltage than the system voltage. The LCD driver would generate voltage higher than the threshold voltage in order to darken a segment and a voltage lower than threshold to make a segment clear. However, the LCD display segment will degrade if the applied voltage has a DC-component. To avoid this, the generated waveform by LCD driver are arranged such that average voltage of each segment is zero and the RMS(root-mean-square) voltage applied on a LCD segment lower than the segment threshold making LCD clear and RMS voltage higher than the segment threshold making LCD dark.

5.13.2 Features

- Supports up to 180 dots (6x30) or 128 dots (4x32) in LQFP64 package and 228 dots (6x38) or 160 dots (4x40) in LQFP100/LQFP128 package Segment/Com pins:
- Common 0-5 multiplexing functions with GPI/O pins
- Segment 0-39 multiplexing function with GPI/O pins
- Supports Static, 1/2 bias and 1/3 bias voltage
- Six display modes: Static, 1/2 duty, 1/3 duty, 1/4 duty, 1/5 duty or 1/6 duty Selectable LCD frequency by frequency divider
- Configurable frame frequency
- Internal Charge pump, adjustable contrast adjustment
- Embedded LCD bias reference ladder (R-Type, 200kΩ resistors)
- Configurable Charge pump frequency
- Blinking capability
- Supports R/C-type method
- LCD frame interrupt

5.13.3 Block Diagram

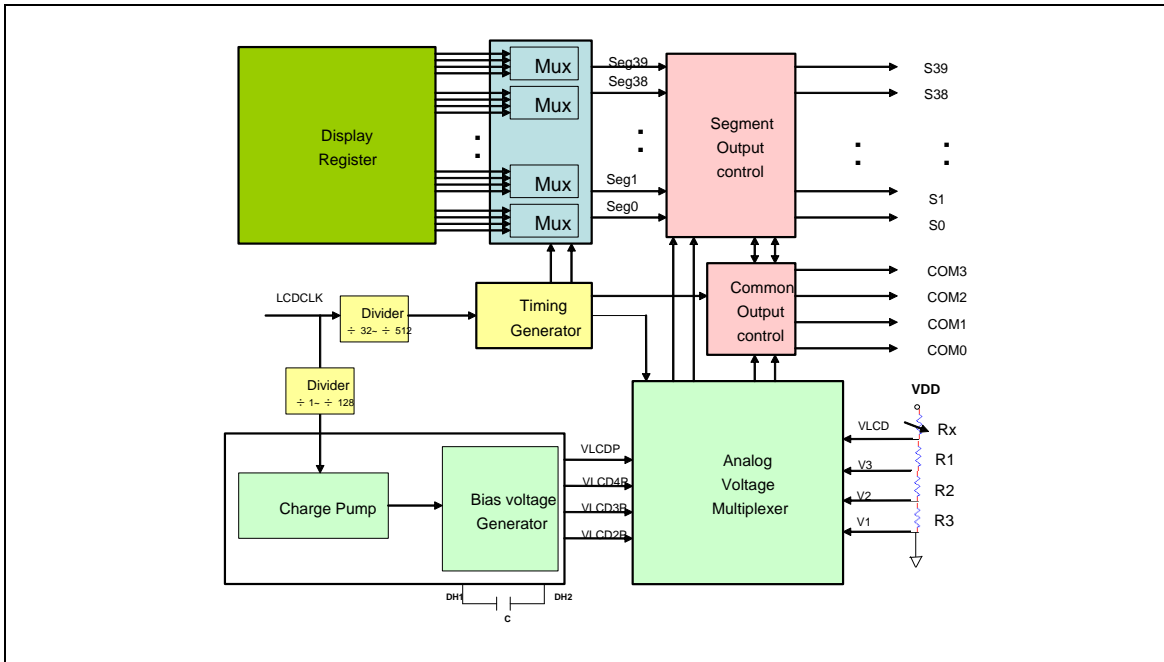


Figure 5-59 LCD Driver Block Diagram

5.13.4 Functional Description

The LCD driver consists of display memory register, segment output control, common output, timing generator, charge pump and analog voltage multiplexer blocks. The display memory register stores LCD segment darkened or cleared data. The data bit that is stored in display memory register with “1” makes the LCD segment be darkened and the data bit that is stored in display memory register with “0” makes the LCD segment be cleared. The display memory register is organized with LCD_MEM_0 ~ LCD_MEM_9 registers. Programming the data bits in LCD_MEM_0 ~ LCD_MEM_9 registers can make the corresponding LCD segment be darkened or cleared. The data stored in display memory register is multiplexed to segment output block sequentially with clock generated by timing generator block. The segment output block is in charged of producing SEG 0 ~ SEG 39 driving line and the common output block is in charged of producing COM0 ~ COM3 driving line. Charge pump block provides boosting voltage function for LCD glass. The charge pump input voltage range is from 1.8V to 3.6V. The multi-levels bias voltage can be programmed by CPUMP_VOL_SET bits of LCD_DISPCTL register and the multi-levels bias voltage from 2.6V to 3.3 V can be generated by charge pump block. The analog voltage multiplexer can generates static, 1/2 bias and 1/3 bias voltage output by setting BIAS_SEL bits of LCD_DISPCTL registers. User can program the BIAS_SEL bits to generate different bias voltage for COM and SEG driving line to drive LCD glass. Each common signal is selected sequentially according to the specified number of time slices of its frame period. For example, in 1/3 duty, COM0 to COM2 will output waveforms, COM3 will be tied to low. Whereas for 1/6 duty, COM0 to COM5 will output waveforms. COM signal waveform is shown in Figure 5-61.

5.13.4.1 LCD Display Memory MAP

DISPLAY Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
COM	X	X	COM5	COM4	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0	X	X	COM5	COM4	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0	X	X	COM5	COM4	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0	X	X	COM5	COM4	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0
LCD_MEM_9	X	X	SEG39	SEG39	SEG39	SEG39	SEG39	SEG39	X	X	SEG38	SEG38	SEG38	SEG38	SEG38	SEG38	X	X	SEG37	SEG37	SEG37	SEG37	SEG37	SEG37	X	X	SEG36	SEG36	SEG36	SEG36	SEG36	
LCD_MEM_8	X	X	SEG35	SEG35	SEG35	SEG35	SEG35	SEG35	X	X	SEG34	SEG34	SEG34	SEG34	SEG34	SEG34	X	X	SEG33	SEG33	SEG33	SEG33	SEG33	SEG33	X	X	SEG32	SEG32	SEG32	SEG32	SEG32	
LCD_MEM_7	X	X	SEG31	SEG31	SEG31	SEG31	SEG31	SEG31	X	X	SEG30	SEG30	SEG30	SEG30	SEG30	SEG30	X	X	SEG29	SEG29	SEG29	SEG29	SEG29	SEG29	X	X	SEG28	SEG28	SEG28	SEG28	SEG28	
LCD_MEM_6	X	X	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27	X	X	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	X	X	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	X	X	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	
LCD_MEM_5	X	X	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	X	X	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	X	X	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	X	X	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	
LCD_MEM_4	X	X	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	X	X	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	X	X	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	X	X	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	
LCD_MEM_3	X	X	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	X	X	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	X	X	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	X	X	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	
LCD_MEM_2	X	X	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	X	X	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	X	X	SEG09	SEG09	SEG09	SEG09	SEG09	SEG09	X	X	SEG08	SEG08	SEG08	SEG08	SEG08	
LCD_MEM_1	X	X	SEG07	SEG07	SEG07	SEG07	SEG07	SEG07	X	X	SEG06	SEG06	SEG06	SEG06	SEG06	SEG06	X	X	SEG05	SEG05	SEG05	SEG05	SEG05	SEG05	X	X	SEG04	SEG04	SEG04	SEG04	SEG04	
LCD_MEM_0	X	X	SEG03	SEG03	SEG03	SEG03	SEG03	SEG03	X	X	SEG02	SEG02	SEG02	SEG02	SEG02	SEG02	X	X	SEG01	SEG01	SEG01	SEG01	SEG01	SEG01	X	X	SEG00	SEG00	SEG00	SEG00	SEG00	

Figure 5-60 LCD Memory Map

5.13.4.2 Frame Counter (FC) and Blinking Display

In 6-mux configuration, COM0, COM1, COM2, COM3, COM4 and COM5 organize one frame. In 5-mux configuration, COM0, COM1, COM2, COM3 and COM4 organize one frame. In 4-mux configuration, COM0, COM1, COM2 and COM3 organize one frame. In 3-mux configuration, COM0, COM1 and COM2 organize one frame. In 2-mux configuration, COM0 and COM1 organize one frame. In static configuration, COM0 organizes one frame. The frame counter can be pre-scaled by programming pre-scale counter (LCD_FCR[PRESCALE]). The pre-scale counter can be divided by 1, 2, 4 and 8. The frame counter is counted down from FCV (LCD_FCR[9:4]) to zero. FCV is the top value of frame counter. If FCEN (LCD_FCR[0]) is set to 1 and FCINTEN (LCD_FCR[1]) is set to 1, once frame counter is counted down to zero, the frame counter overflow interrupt is generated. At the same time, the frame counter is reloaded with FCV automatically. The LCD blinking display is controlled with frame counter overflow time. In blinking configuration, the segments are turned on and turned off alternately by frame counter overflow time. The frame counter overflowing interrupt can be also used as synchronization for filling data to LCD display memory register.

5.13.4.3 LCD Display Power Down

If the power-down request is triggered from system manager, LCD controller will execute the frame completely to avoid the DC component. When the frame is executed completely, the LCD power down

interrupt signal is generated to inform system manager the LCD controller is ready to enter power down state, if PDINT_EN (LCD_CTL[9]) is enabled. Otherwise, if PDINT_EN (LCD_CTL[9]) is disabled, the LCD power down interrupt signal is blocked and the interrupt is disabled. If the PDDSIP_EN (LCD_CTL[8]) is set to 1, the LCD display is operated in Power-down mode. Otherwise, if PDDSIP_EN (LCD_CTL[8]) is cleared to 0, the LCD display is off in Power-down mode.

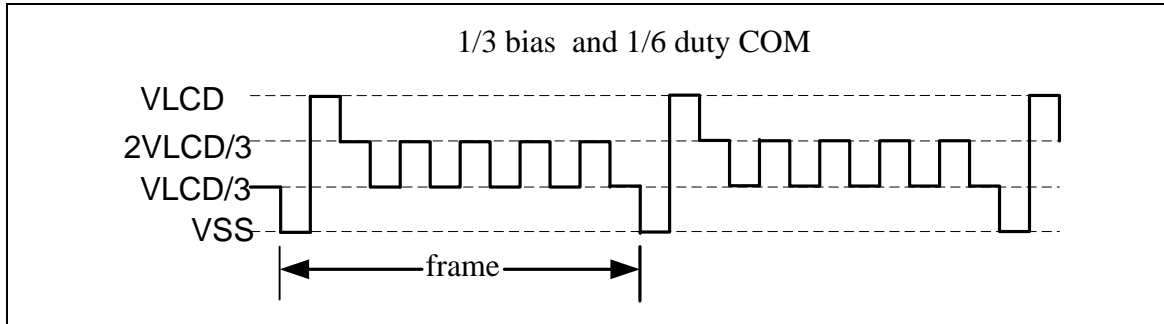


Figure 5-61 COM Signal Waveform

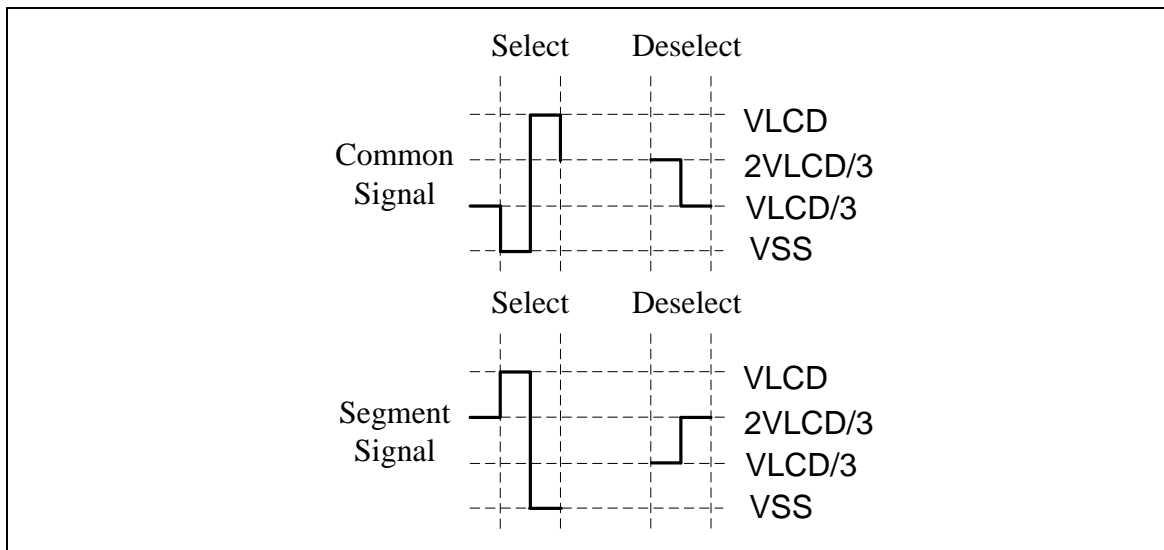


Figure 5-62 SEG Signal Waveform

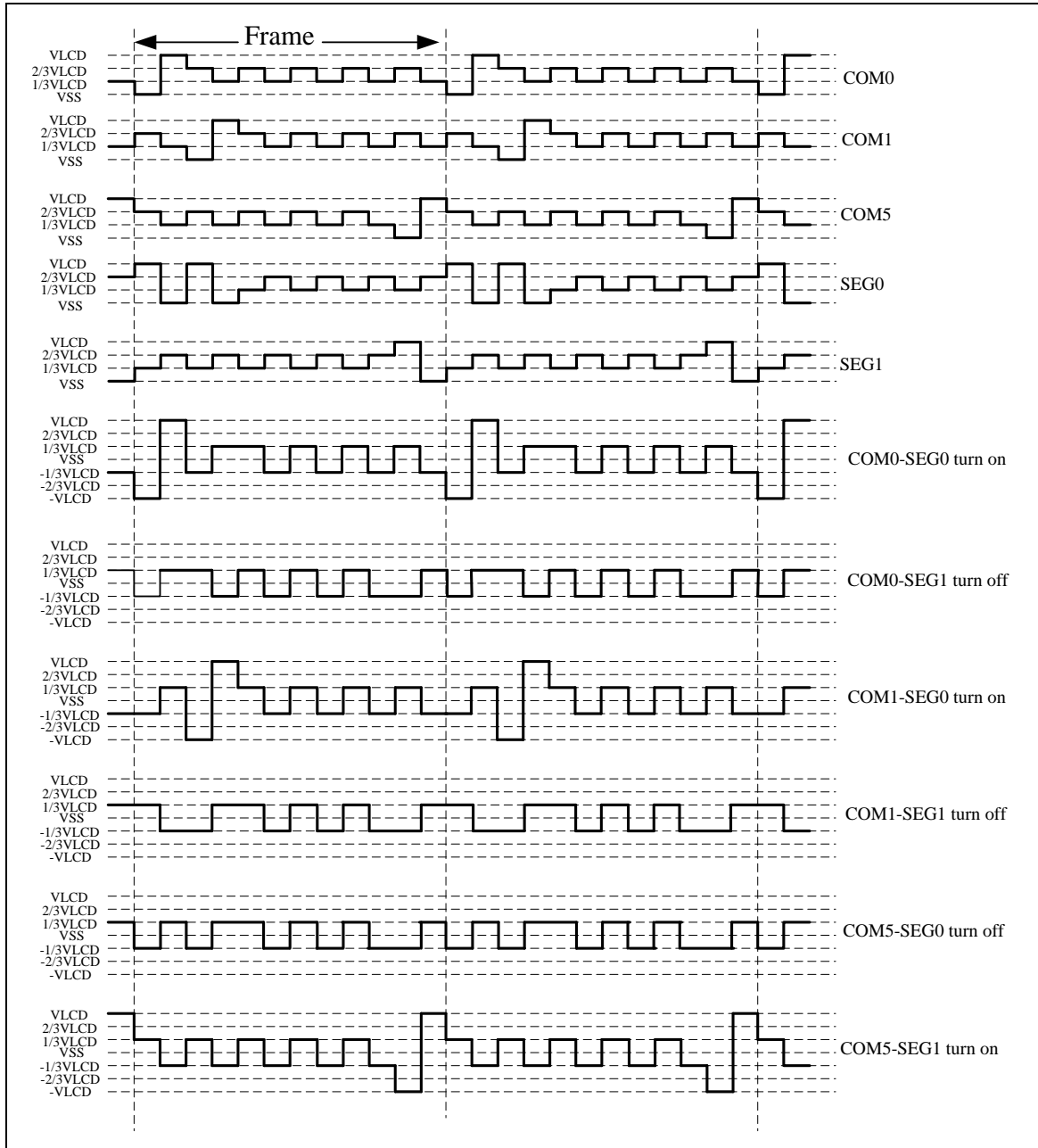


Figure 5-63 COM-SEG Signal Waveform by 1/6 Duty with 1/3 Bias

5.13.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
LCD Base Address: LCD_BA = 0x400B_0000				
LCD_CTL	LCD_BA+0x00	R/W	LCD Control Register	0x0000_0000
LCD_DISPCTL	LCD_BA+0x04	R/W	LCD Display Control Register	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_0	LCD_BA+0x08	R/W	LCD SEG3 ~ SEG0 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_1	LCD_BA+0x0C	R/W	LCD SEG7 ~ SEG4 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_2	LCD_BA+0x10	R/W	LCD SEG11 ~ SEG8 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_3	LCD_BA+0x14	R/W	LCD SEG15 ~ SEG12 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_4	LCD_BA+0x18	R/W	LCD SEG19 ~ SEG16 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_5	LCD_BA+0x1C	R/W	LCD SEG23 ~ SEG20 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_6	LCD_BA+0x20	R/W	LCD SEG27 ~ SEG24 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_7	LCD_BA+0x24	R/W	LCD SEG31 ~ SEG28 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_8	LCD_BA+0x28	R/W	LCD SEG35 ~ SEG32 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_9	LCD_BA+0x2C	R/W	LCD SEG39 ~ SEG36 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_FCR	LCD_BA+0x30	R/W	LCD frame counter control register	0x0000_0000
LCD_FCSTS	LCD_BA+0x34	R/W	LCD frame counter status	0x0000_0000



5.13.6 Register Description

LCD Control Register (LCD_CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
LCD_CTL	LCD_BA+0x00	R/W	LCD Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved						PDINT_EN	PDDISP_EN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BLINK	FREQ			MUX			EN

Bits	Description	
[31:10]	Reserved	Reserved
[9]	PDINT_EN	<p>Power Down Interrupt Enable</p> <p>If the power down request is triggered from system management, LCD controller will execute the frame completely to avoid the DC component. When the frame is executed completely, the LCD power down interrupt signal is generated to inform system management that LCD controller is ready to enter power down state, if PDINT_EN is set to 1. Otherwise, if PDINT_EN is set to 0, the LCD power down interrupt signal is blocked and the interrupt is disabled to send to system management.</p> <p>0 = Power Down Interrupt Disabled 1 = Power Down Interrupt Enabled</p>
[8]	PDDISP_EN	<p>Power Down Display Enable</p> <p>The LCD can be programmed to be displayed or not be displayed at power down state by PDDISP_EN setting.</p> <p>0 = LCD display Disabled (LCD is put out) at power down state 1 = LCD display Enabled (LCD keeps the display) at power down state</p>
[7]	BLINK	<p>LCD Blinking Enable</p> <p>0 = Blinking Disabled. 1 = Blinking Enabled.</p>
[6:4]	FREQ	<p>LCD Frequency Selection</p> <p>000 = LCDCLK Divided by 32 001 = LCDCLK Divided by 64 010 = LCDCLK Divided by 96 011 = LCDCLK Divided by 128 100 = LCDCLK Divided by 192</p>



		101 = LCDCLK Divided by 256 110 = LCDCLK Divided by 384 111 = LCDCLK Divided by 512																													
[3:1]	MUX	<p>Mux select</p> 000 = Static 001 = 1/2 duty 010 = 1/3 duty 011 = 1/4 duty 100 = 1/5 duty 101 = 1/6 duty 110 = Reserved 111 = Reserved																													
		<p>Note : User does not need to set PD_H_MFP bit field, but only to set the MUX bit field to switch LCD_SEG0 and LCD_SEG1 to LCD_COM4 and LCD_COM5 for Nano110 and Nano130 series.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="5" style="text-align: center;">LCD_SEG0(LCD_COM4) and LCD_SEG1(LCD_COM5) Pins Definition for Setting MUX Bit Field for Nano110 and Nano130 Series</th> </tr> <tr> <th rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">MUX</th> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">LQFP128</th> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">LQFP64</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">SEG0(COM4) for PD.15</th> <th style="text-align: center;">SEG1(COM5) for PD.14</th> <th style="text-align: center;">SEG0(COM4) for PB.1</th> <th style="text-align: center;">SEG1(COM5) for PB.0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0b000, 0b001 0b010, 0b011</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_SEG0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_SEG1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_SEG0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_SEG1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0b100</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_COM4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_SEG1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_COM4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_SEG1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0b101</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_COM4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_COM5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_COM4</td> <td style="text-align: center;">LCD_COM5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	LCD_SEG0(LCD_COM4) and LCD_SEG1(LCD_COM5) Pins Definition for Setting MUX Bit Field for Nano110 and Nano130 Series					MUX	LQFP128		LQFP64		SEG0(COM4) for PD.15	SEG1(COM5) for PD.14	SEG0(COM4) for PB.1	SEG1(COM5) for PB.0	0b000, 0b001 0b010, 0b011	LCD_SEG0	LCD_SEG1	LCD_SEG0	LCD_SEG1	0b100	LCD_COM4	LCD_SEG1	LCD_COM4	LCD_SEG1	0b101	LCD_COM4	LCD_COM5	LCD_COM4	LCD_COM5
LCD_SEG0(LCD_COM4) and LCD_SEG1(LCD_COM5) Pins Definition for Setting MUX Bit Field for Nano110 and Nano130 Series																															
MUX	LQFP128		LQFP64																												
	SEG0(COM4) for PD.15	SEG1(COM5) for PD.14	SEG0(COM4) for PB.1	SEG1(COM5) for PB.0																											
0b000, 0b001 0b010, 0b011	LCD_SEG0	LCD_SEG1	LCD_SEG0	LCD_SEG1																											
0b100	LCD_COM4	LCD_SEG1	LCD_COM4	LCD_SEG1																											
0b101	LCD_COM4	LCD_COM5	LCD_COM4	LCD_COM5																											
[0]	EN	<p>LCD Enable</p> 0 = LCD controller operation Disabled. 1 = LCD controller operation Enabled.																													



LCD Display Control Register (LCD_DISPCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
LCD_DISPCTL	LCD_BA+0x04	R/W	LCD Display Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				CPUMP_FREQ		CPUMP_VOL_SET	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	BV_SEL	Reserved	IBRL_EN	Reserved	BIAS_SEL		CPUMP_EN

Bits	Description	
[13:14]	Reserved	Reserved
[13:11]	CPUMP_FREQ	Charge Pump Frequency Selection 000 = LCDCLK 001 = LCDCLK/2 010 = LCDCLK/4 011 = LCDCLK/8 100 = LCDCLK/16 101 = LCDCLK/32 110 = LCDCLK/64 111 = LCDCLK/128
[10:8]	CPUMP_VOL_SET	Charge Pump Voltage Selection 000 = 2.7V 001 = 2.8V 010 = 2.9V 011 = 3.0V 100 = 3.1V 101 = 3.2V 110 = 3.3V 111 = 3.4V
[7]	Reserved	Reserved
[6]	BV_SEL	Bias Voltage Type Selection 0 = C-Type bias mode. Bias voltage source from internal bias generator. 1 = R-Type bias mode. Bias voltage source from external bias generator. Note: The external resistor ladder should be connected to the V1 pin, V2 pin, V3 pin



		and VSS. The VLCD pin should also be connected to VDD.
[5]	Reserved	Reserved
[4]	IBRL_EN	Internal Bias Reference ladder Enable 0 = Bias reference ladder Disabled. 1 = Bias reference ladder Dnabled.
[3]	Reserved	Reserved
[2:1]	BIAS_SEL	Bias Selection 00 = Static 01 = 1/2 Bias 10 = 1/3 Bias 11 = Reserved
[0]	CPUMP_EN	Charge Pump Enable 0 = Disabled. 1 = Enabled.



LCD MEM x Register (LCD MEMORY x) (x= 0 ~ 9)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
LCD_MEM_0	LCD_BA+0x08	R/W	LCD SEG3 ~ SEG0 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_1	LCD_BA+0x0C	R/W	LCD SEG7 ~ SEG4 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_2	LCD_BA+0x10	R/W	LCD SEG11 ~ SEG8 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_3	LCD_BA+0x14	R/W	LCD SEG15 ~ SEG12 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_4	LCD_BA+0x18	R/W	LCD SEG19 ~ SEG16 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_5	LCD_BA+0x1C	R/W	LCD SEG23 ~ SEG20 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_6	LCD_BA+0x20	R/W	LCD SEG27 ~ SEG24 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_7	LCD_BA+0x24	R/W	LCD SEG31 ~ SEG28 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_8	LCD_BA+0x28	R/W	LCD SEG35 ~ SEG32 data	0x0000_0000
LCD_MEM_9	LCD_BA+0x2C	R/W	LCD SEG39 ~ SEG36 data	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved		SEG_3_4x	SEG_3_4x	SEG_3_4x	SEG_3_4x	SEG_3_4x	SEG_3_4x
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved		SEG_2_4x	SEG_2_4x	SEG_2_4x	SEG_2_4x	SEG_2_4x	SEG_2_4x
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved		SEG_1_4x	SEG_1_4x	SEG_1_4x	SEG_1_4x	SEG_1_4x	SEG_1_4x
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		SEG_0_4x	SEG_0_4x	SEG_0_4x	SEG_0_4x	SEG_0_4x	SEG_0_4x

Bits	Description	
[31:30]	Reserved	Reserved
[29:24]	SEG_3_4x data	SEG_3_4x DATA for COM (x = 0 ~ 9)
[23:22]	Reserved	Reserved
[21:16]	SEG_2_4x data	SEG_2_4x DATA for COM(x= 0 ~ 9)
[17:15]	Reserved	Reserved
[14:8]	SEG_1_4x data	SEG_1_4x DATA for COM(x= 0 ~ 9)
[7:6]	Reserved	Reserved
[5:0]	SEG_0_4x data	SEG_0_4x DATA for COM(x= 0 ~ 9)

LCD Frame Counter Register (LCD FCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
LCD_FCR	LCD_BA+0x30	R/W	LCD frame counter control register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved						FCV	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FCV				PRESCL		FCINTEN	FCEN

Bits	Description	
[31:10]	Reserved	Reserved
[9:4]	FCV	Frame Counter Top Value These 6 bits contain the top value of the Frame counter.
[3:2]	PRESCL	Frame Counter Pre-scaler Value 00 = CLKframe/1 01 = CLKframe/2 10 = CLKframe/4 11 = CLKframe/8
[1]	FCINTEN	LCD Frame Counter Interrupt Enable 0 = Frame counter interrupt Disabled. 1 = Frame counter interrupt Enabled.
[0]	FCEN	LCD Frame Counter Enable 0 = Disabled. 1 = Enabled



LCD Frame Counter Status Register (LCD INTSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
LCD_FCSTS	LCD_BA+0x34	R/W	LCD frame counter status	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						PDSTS	FCSTS

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	Reserved	Reserved
[1]	PDSTS	Power-down Interrupt Status 0 = Inform system manager that LCD controller is not ready to enter power-down state until this bit becomes 1 if power down is set and one frame is not executed completely. 1 = Inform system manager that LCD controller is ready to enter power-down state if power down is set and one frame is executed completely.
[0]	FCSTS	LCD Frame Counter Status 0 = Frame counter value does not reach FCV (Frame Count TOP value). 1 = Frame counter value reaches FCV (Frame Count TOP value). If the FCINTEN is enabled, the frame counter overflow Interrupt is generated.

5.13.7 Application Circuit

External Resistor ladder

1. Most commonly used for high VDD voltages.
2. Uses inexpensive resistors to create the multilevel LCD voltages. Regardless of the number of pixels that are energized the current remains constant. The voltage at point VLCD is typically tied to VDD, either internally or externally
- 3 The resistor values are determined by two factors.
 - a. Display quality
 - b. Power consumption

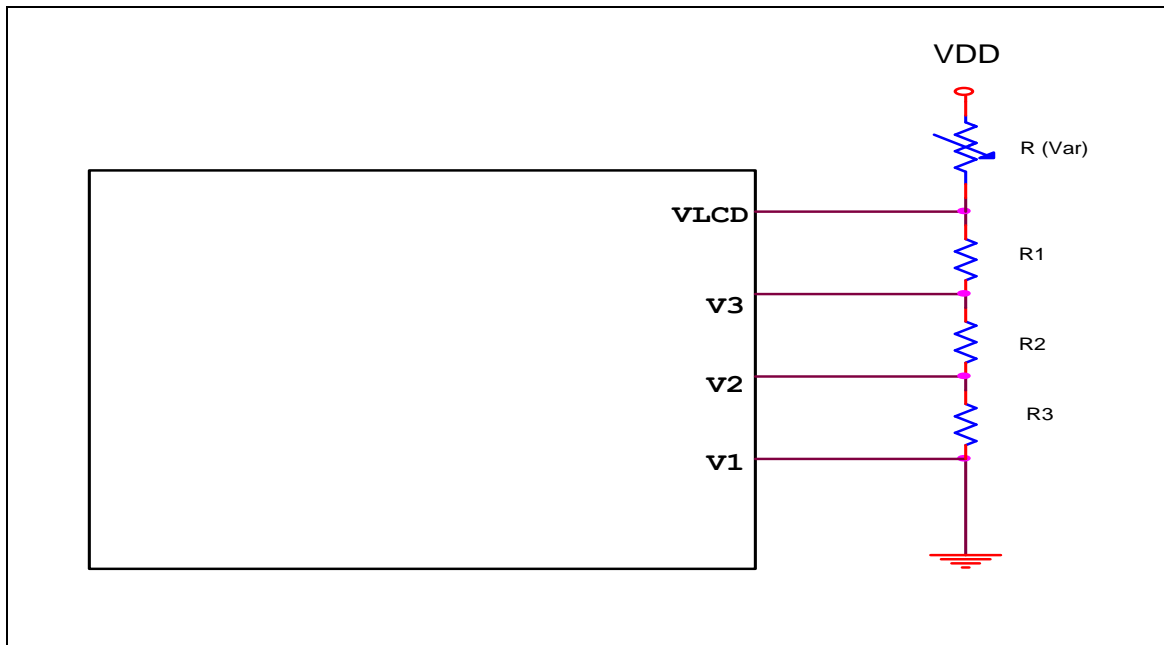


Figure 5-64 1/3 Bias (External Resistor Ladder)

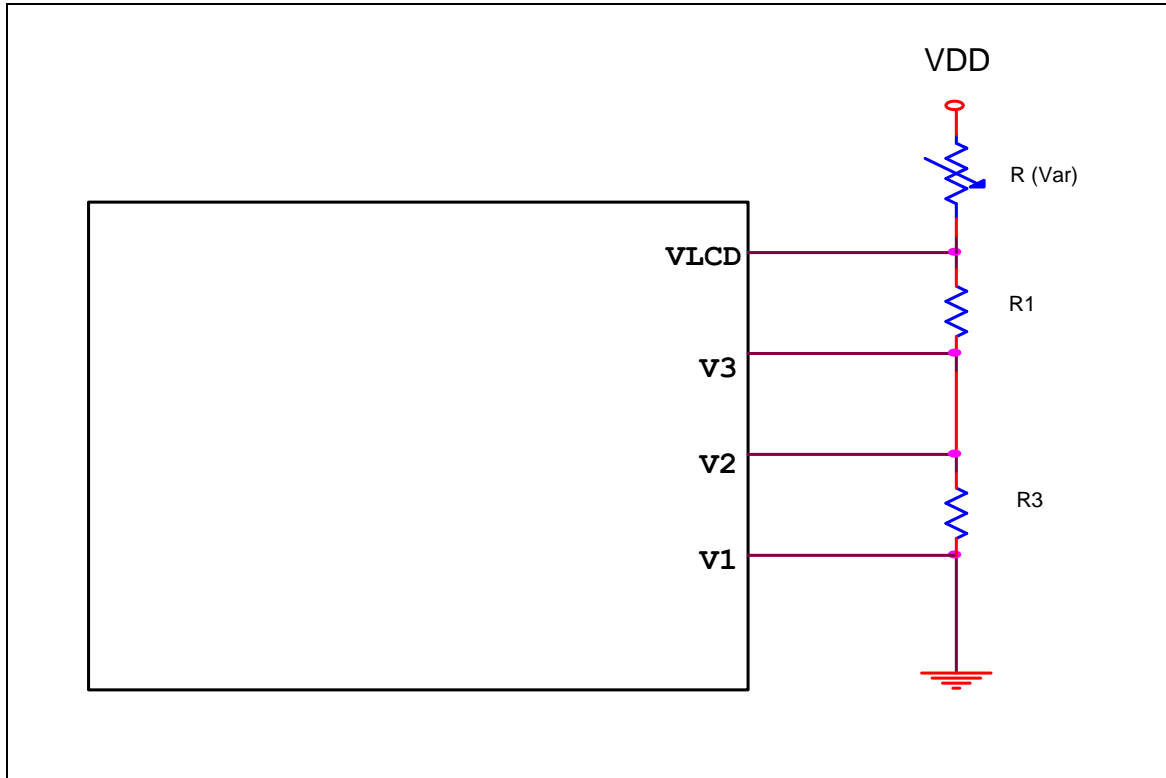


Figure 5-65 1/2 Bias (External Resistor Ladder)

Resistor ladder with capacitors

Sometimes the addition of parallel capacitors to the resistance can reduce the distortion caused by charging/discharging currents. This effect is limited since at some point a large resistor and large capacitor cause a voltage level shift which negatively impacts the display quality.

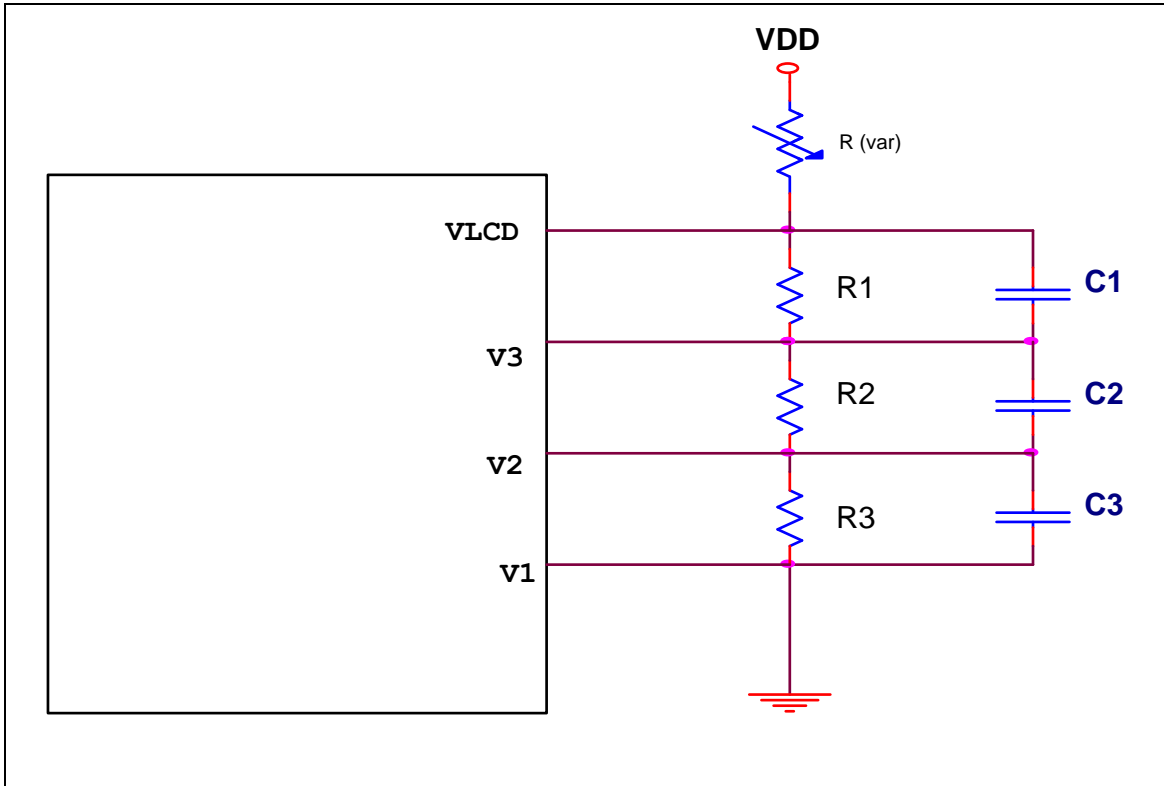


Figure 5-66 1/3 Bias (Resistor Ladder with Capacitor)

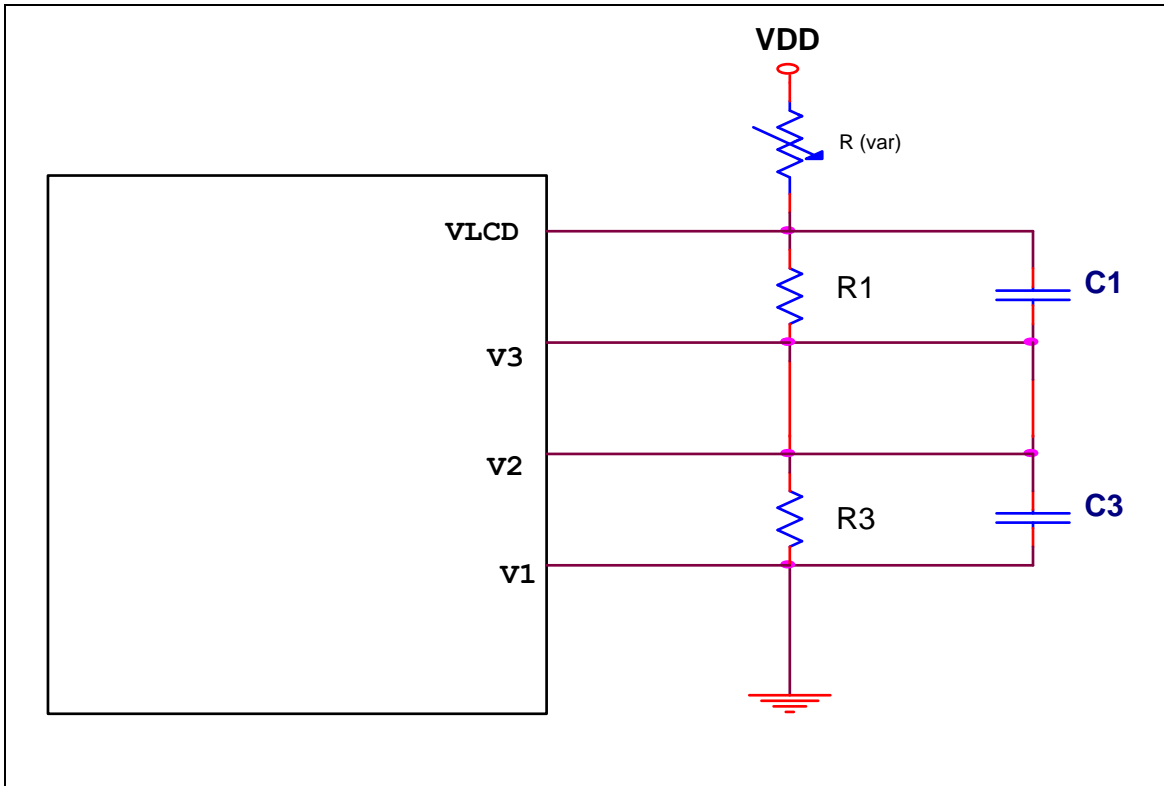


Figure 5-67 1/2 Bias (Resistor Ladder with Capacitor)

Charge Pump

1. Ideal for low voltage battery operation because the VDD voltage can be boosted up to drive the LCD panel.
2. The charge pump requires a charging capacitor and filter capacitor for each of the LCD voltages.
3. These capacitors are typically polyester, polypropylene, or polystyrene material.
4. Another feature that makes the charge pump ideal for battery applications is that the current consumption is proportional to the number of pixels that are energized.

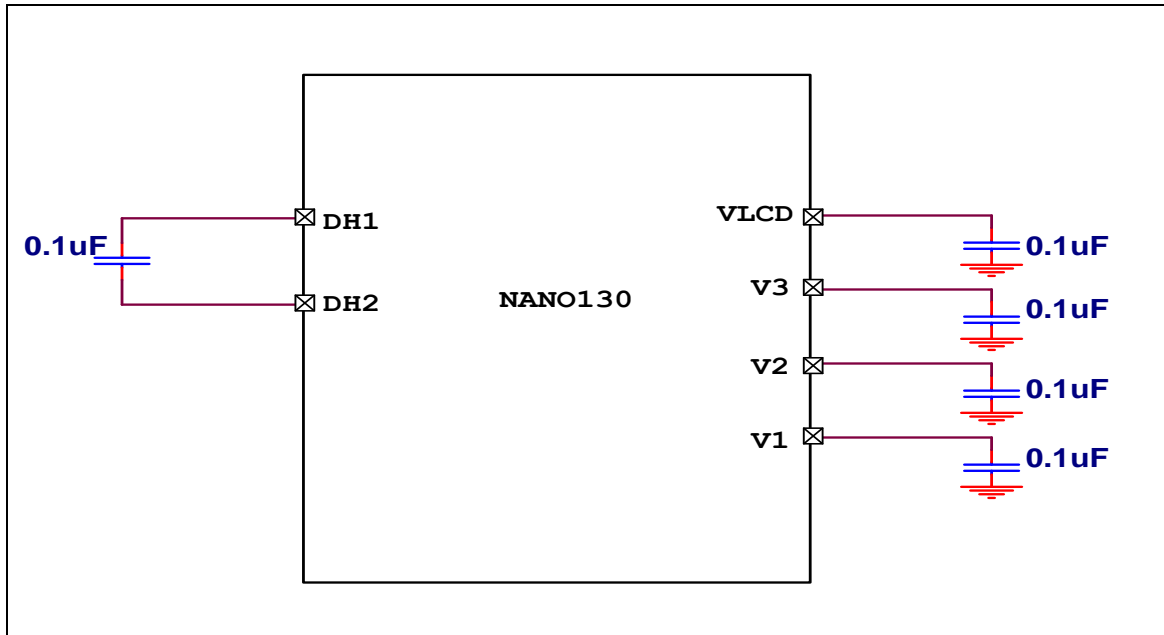


Figure 5-68 1/3 Bias (Charge Pump)

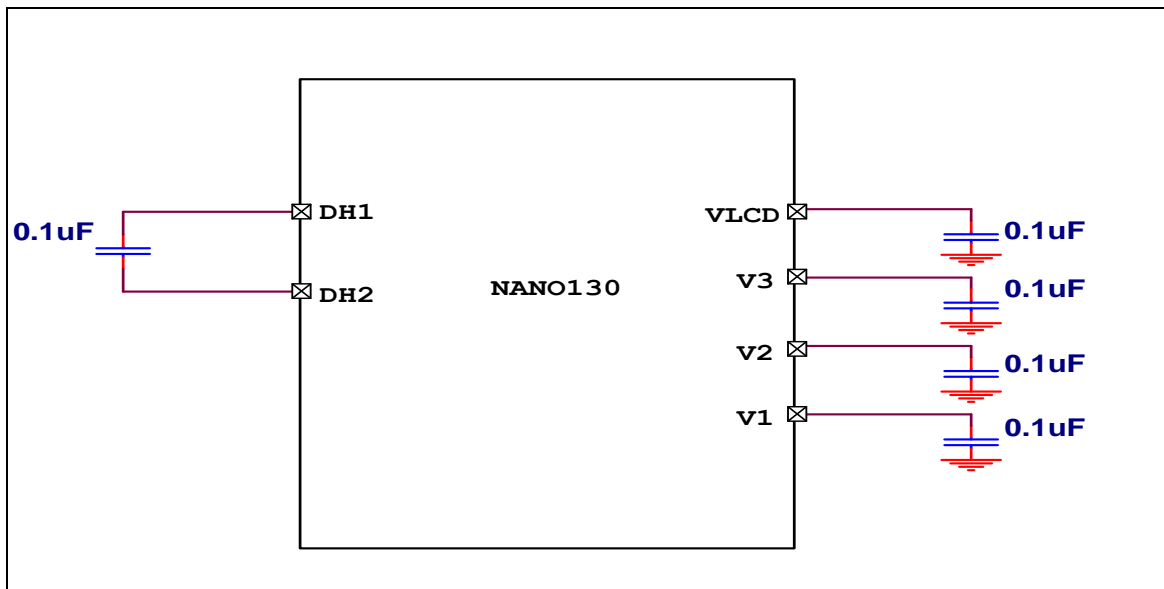


Figure 5-69 1/2 Bias (Charge Pump)

5.14 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM)

5.14.1 Overview

This chip has two PWM controllers, each controller has 4 independent PWM outputs, CH0~CH3, or as 2 complementary PWM pairs, (CH0, CH1), (CH2, CH3) with 2 programmable dead-zone generators.

Each two PWM outputs, (CH0, CH1), (CH2, CH3), share the same 8-bit prescaler, clock divider providing 5 divided frequencies (1, 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16). Each PWM output has independent 16-bit PWM down-count counter for PWM period control, and 16-bit comparators for PWM duty control. Each dead-zone generator has two outputs. The first dead-zone generator output is CH0 and CH1, and for the second dead-zone generator, the output is CH2 and CH3. The 2 sets of PWM controller total provide eight independent PWM interrupt flags which are set by hardware when the corresponding PWM period down counter reaches zero. PWM interrupt will be asserted when both PWM interrupt source and its corresponding enable bit are active. Each PWM output can be configured as one-shot mode to produce only one PWM cycle signal or continuous mode to output PWM waveform continuously.

When DZEN01 of PWMx_CTL is set, CH0 and CH1 perform complementary PWM paired function; the paired PWM timing, period, duty and dead-time are determined by PWM channel 0 timer and Dead-zone generator 0. Similarly, When DZEN23 of PWMx_CTL is set the complementary PWM pair of (CH2, CH3) is controlled by PWM channel 2.

To prevent PWM driving output pin with unsteady waveform, the 16-bit period down counter and 16-bit comparator are implemented with double buffer. When user writes data to counter/comparator buffer registers the updated value will be loaded into the 16-bit down counter/comparator at the time down counter reaching zero. The double buffering feature avoids glitch at PWM outputs.

When the 16-bit period down counter reaches zero, the interrupt request is generated. If PWM output is set as continuous mode, when the down counter reaches zero, it is reloaded with CN of PWMx_DUTYy(y=0~3) Register automatically then start decreases, repeatedly. If the PWM output is set as one-shot mode, the down counter will stop and generate one interrupt request when it reaches zero.

The value of PWM counter comparator is used for pulse width modulation. The counter control logic changes the output level when down-counter value matches the value of compare register.

The alternate feature of the PWM is digital input capture function. If capture function is enabled the PWM output pin is switched as capture input pin. The capture channel 0 and PWM CH0 share one timer; and the capture channel 1 and PWM CH1 share one timer, and etc. Therefore user must setup the PWM timer before enabling capture feature. After capture feature is enabled, the capture always latches PWM timer to Capture Rising Latch Register (PWMx_CRLy) where y=0~3, when input channel has a rising transition and latches PWM timer to Capture Falling Latch Register (PWMx_CFLy) where y=0~3, when input channel has a falling transition. Capture channel 0 interrupt is programmable by setting PWMx_CAPINTEN. Whenever Capture event latched for channel 0/1/2/3, the PWM timer 0/1/2/3 will be reload at this moment if the corresponding reload enable bit specified in CAPCTL are set.

The maximum captured frequency that PWM can capture is dominated by the capture interrupt latency. When capture interrupt occurs, software will do at least three steps, they are: Read PWMINTSTS to tell it from interrupt source and Read PWMx_CRLy/PWMx_CFLy(y=0~3) to get capture value and finally write 1 to clear PWMx_INTSTS. If interrupt latency will take time T₀ to finish, the capture signal mustn't transient during this interval. In this case, the maximum capture frequency will be 1/T₀.

5.14.2 Features

5.14.2.1 PWM Function:

- Two PWM controllers, each controller having 4 independent PWM outputs, CH0~CH3, or as 2 complementary PWM pairs, (CH0, CH1), (CH2, CH3) with 2 programmable dead-zone generators
- Up to 8 PWM channels or 4 PWM paired channels
- Up to 16 bits PWM counter width
- PWM Interrupt request synchronous with PWM period
- Single-shot or Continuous mode
- Four Dead-Zone generators

5.14.2.2 Capture Function:

- Timing control logic shared with PWM timer.
- 8 Capture input channels shared with 8 PWM output channels.
- Each channel supports one rising latch register (PWMx_CRLy), one falling latch register (PWMx_CFLy) and Capture interrupt flag (CAPIFy) where x=0~1,y=0~3.
- Eight 16-bit counters for eight capture channels or four 32-bit counter for four capture channels when cascade is enabled: when CH01CASKEN is set, the original 16-bit counter of channel 1 will combine with channel 0's 16 bit counter for channel 0 input capture counting and so does CH23CASKEN for channel 2, 3
- Supports PDMA transfer function for PWMx channel 0, 2

5.14.3 Block Diagram

The following figures illustrate the architecture of PWM in groups. (Timer 0&1 are in one group and timer 2&3 are in another, and so on.)

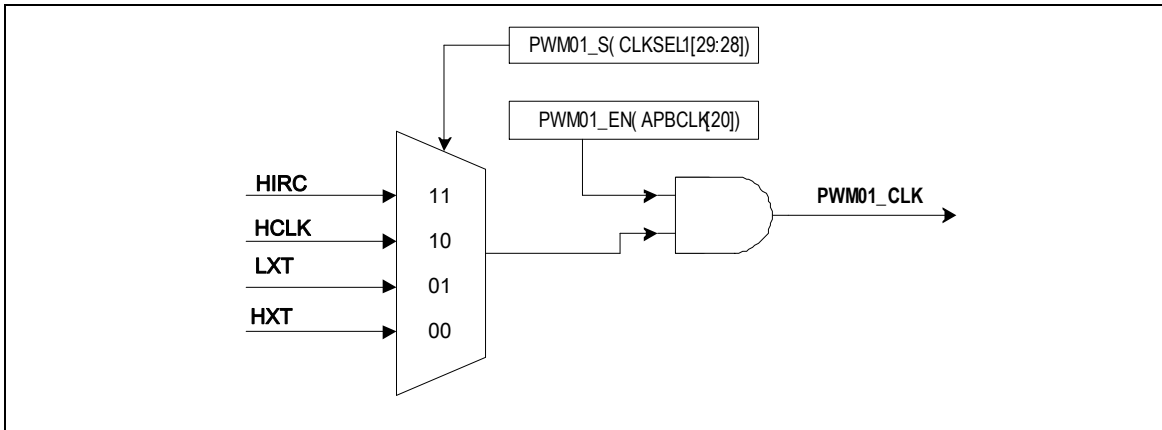


Figure 5-70 PWM0 Clock

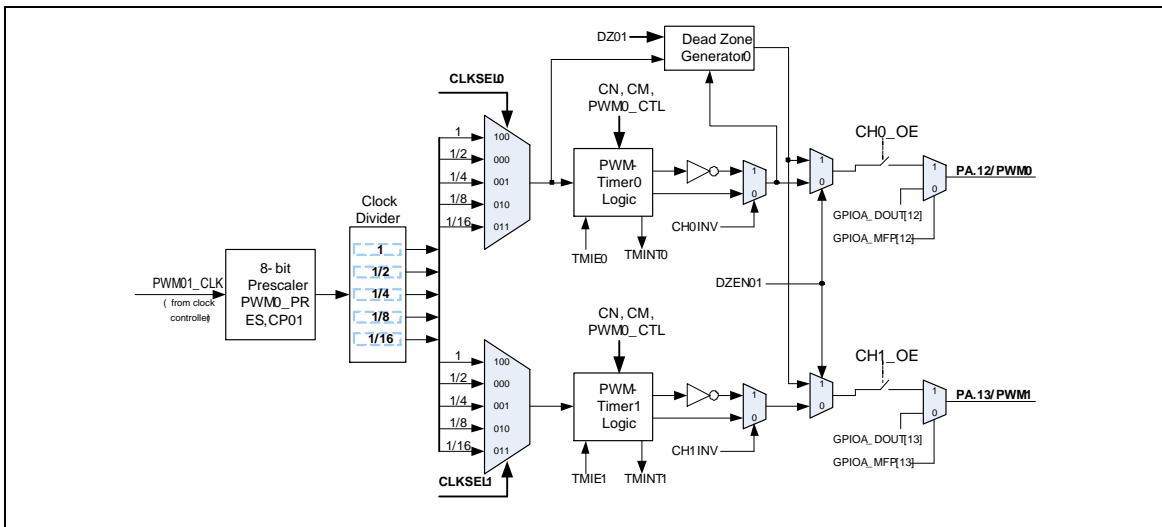


Figure 5-71 PWM0 Generator for Channel 0, 1

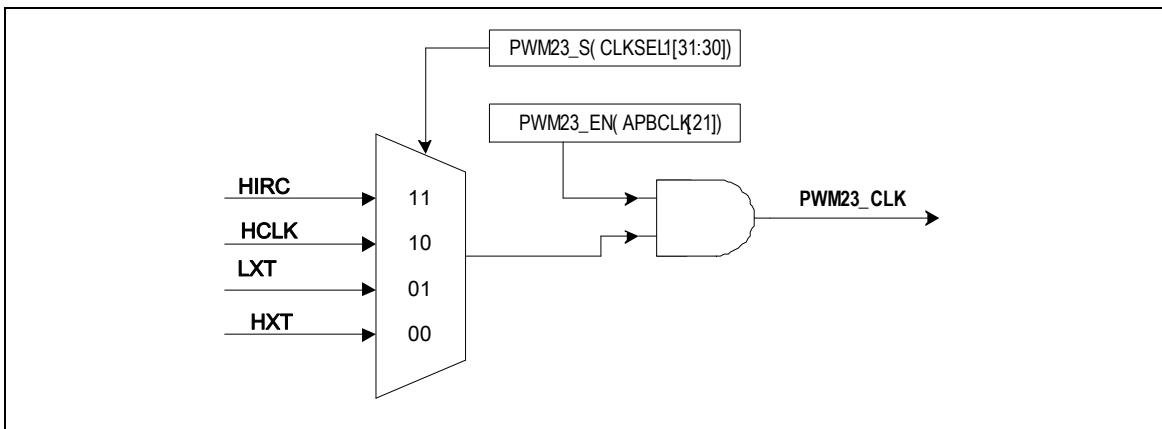


Figure 5-72 PWM1 Clock

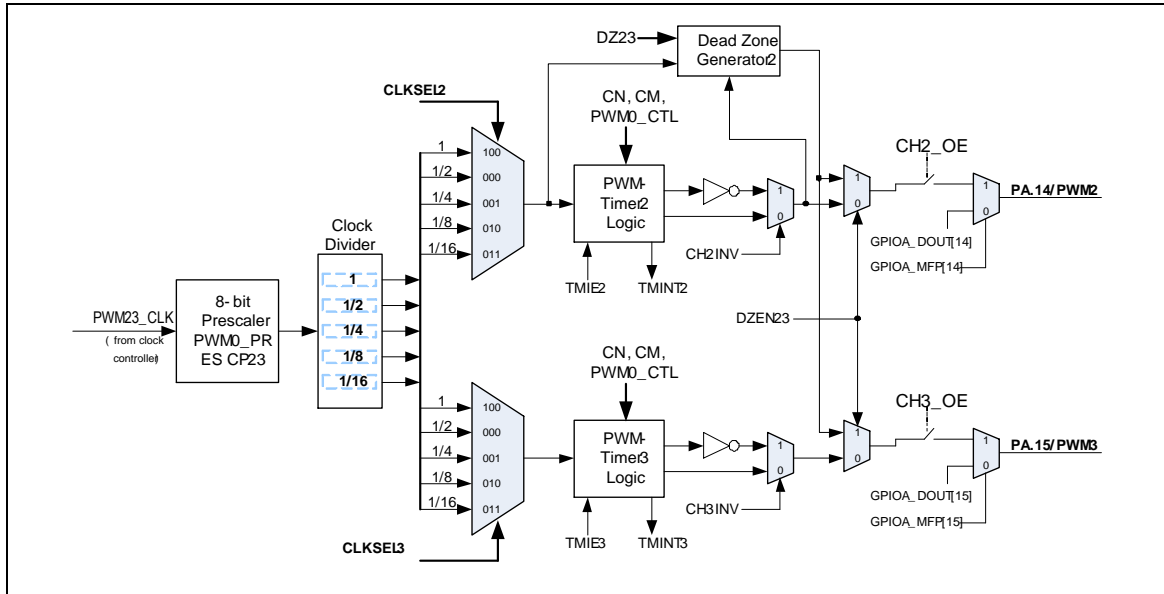


Figure 5-73 PWM Generator for Channel 2, 3

5.14.4 Functional Description

5.14.4.1 PWM-Timer Operation

The PWM period and duty control are decided by PWMx_DUTYy (y =0~3) register CN (PWMx_DUTYy[15:0]) and CM (PWMx_DUTYy[31:16]). The PWM-timer timing operation is shown in Figure 5-75. The pulse width modulation follows the formula below and the legend of PWM-Timer Comparator is shown in Figure 5-74. Note that the corresponding I/O pins must be configured as output type before PWM function is enabled.

PWM frequency = $\text{PWMxy_CLK}/(\text{prescale}+1)*(\text{clock divider})/(\text{CN}+1)$; where xy, could be 01, 23, depending on selected PWM channel.

Duty ratio = $(\text{CM}+1)/(\text{CN}+1)$.

CM \geq CN: PWM output is always high.

CM < CN: PWM low width= (CN-CM) unit1; PWM high width = (CM+1) unit.

If CM = 0: PWM low width = (CN) unit; PWM high width = 1 unit

Note: 1. Unit = one PWM clock cycle.

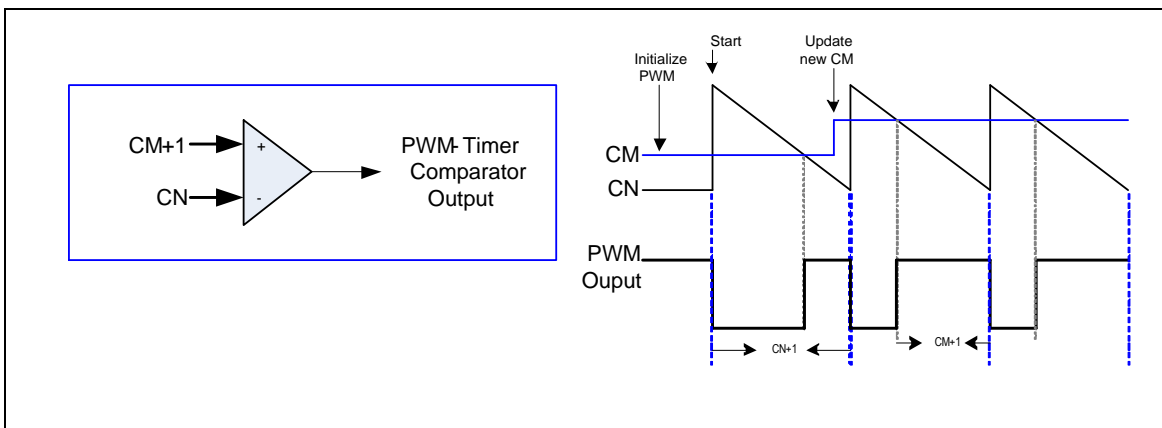


Figure 5-74 Legend of Internal Comparator Output of PWM-Timer

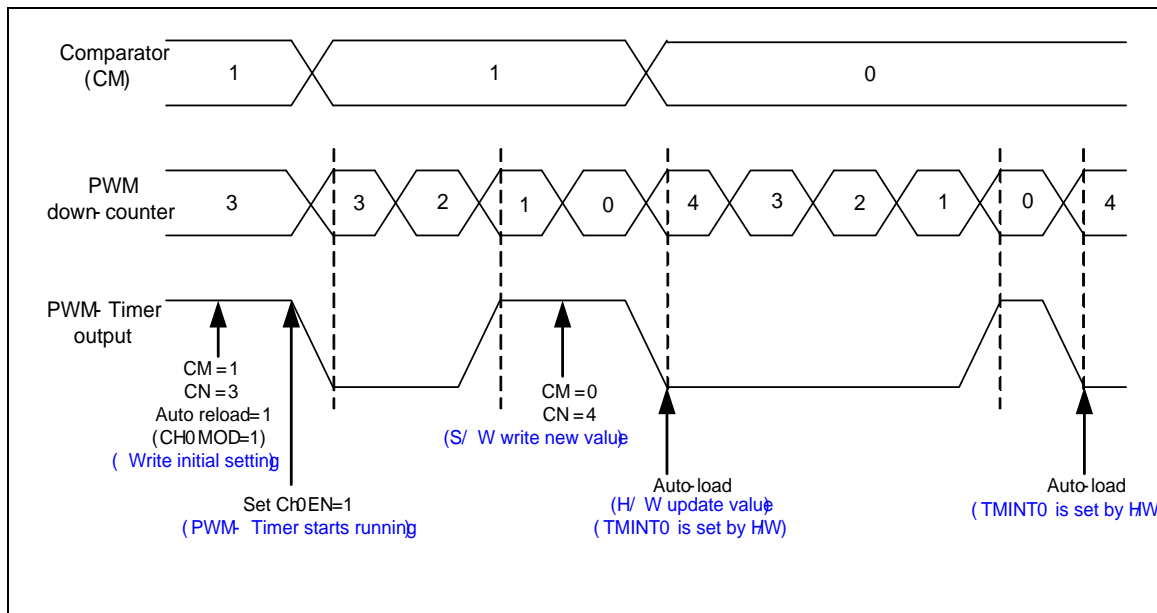


Figure 5-75 PWM-Timer Operation Timing for Channel 0

5.14.4.2 PWM Double Buffering, continuous and one-shot Operation

The PWM has double buffering function; the reload value is updated at the start of next period without affecting current timer operation. The PWM counter value can be written into bit [15:0] of PWMx_DUTY0~3.

The bit CH0MOD in PWM Control Register (PWMx_CTL) defines PWM operation in Continuous or One-shot mode. If CH0MOD is set to one (continuous mode), the controller loads CN to PWM counter when PWM counter reaches zero. If CN is set to zero, PWM counter will be halt when PWM counter counts to zero.

In one-shot mode (CH0MOD=0), the corresponding channel will output only one duty waveform and counter will be stopped if no further corresponding duty register updated. When PWM counter is running, updating corresponding duty register will engage the next duty waveform.

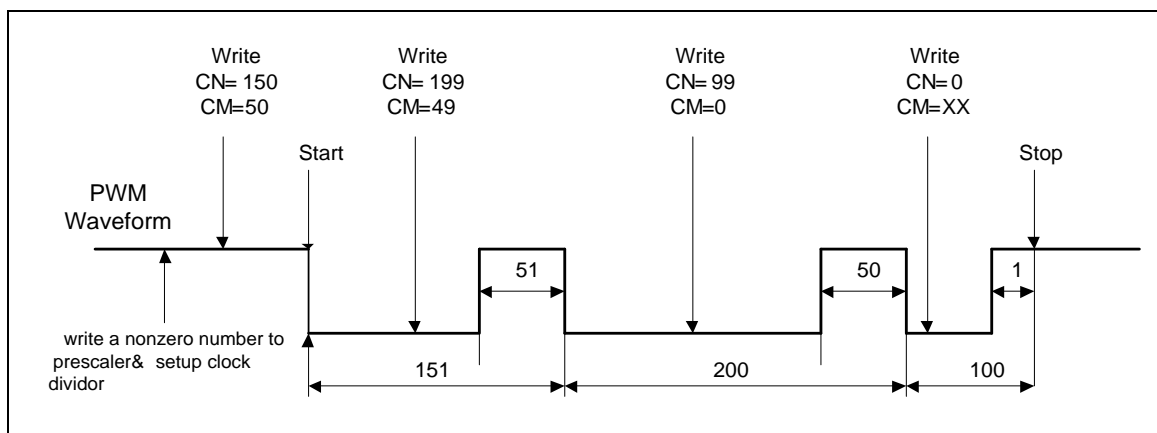


Figure 5-76 PWM Double Buffer Illustration

5.14.4.3 Modulate Duty Ratio

The double buffering function allows CM to be written at any point in current cycle. The loaded value will take effect from next cycle.

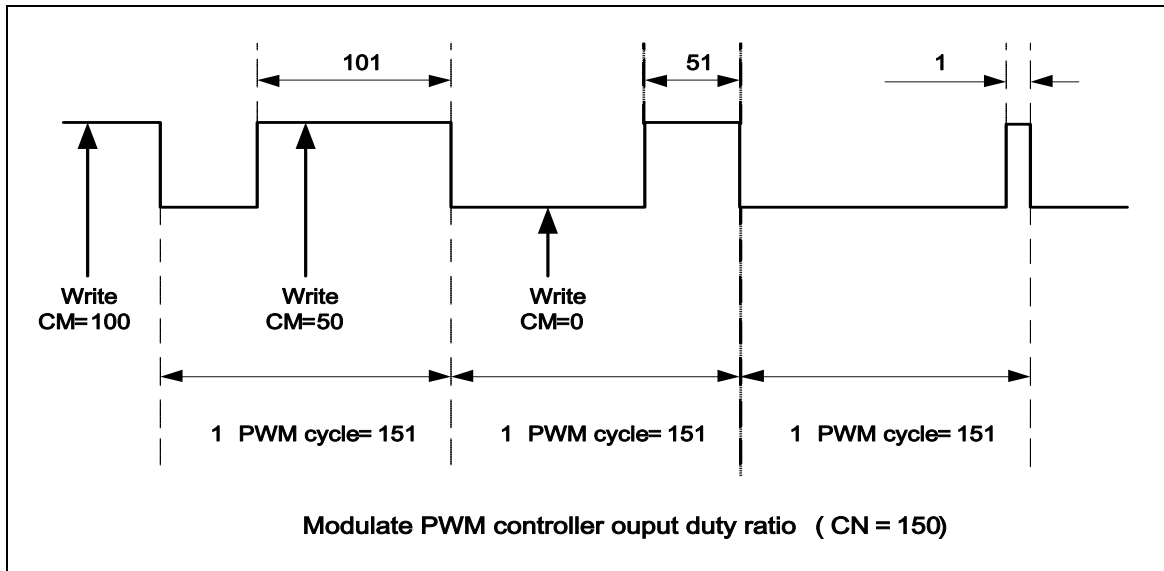


Figure 5-77 PWM Controller Output Duty Ratio

5.14.4.4 Dead-Zone Generator

PWM implements Dead Zone generator. They are built for power device protection. This function generates a programmable time gap to delay PWM rising output. User can program Dead-Zone counter to determine the Dead Zone interval.

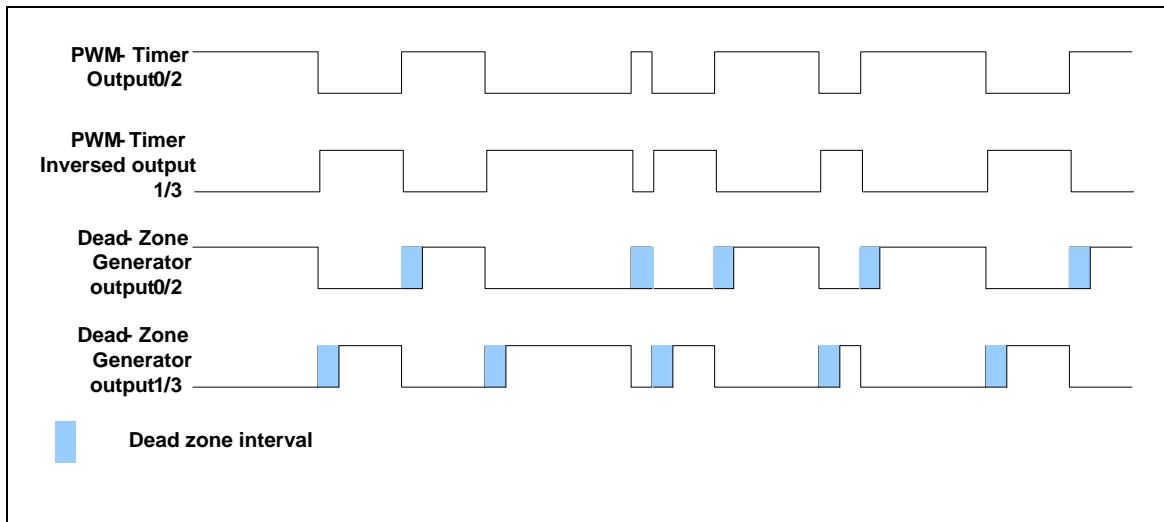


Figure 5-78 Paired PWM Output with Dead Zone Generation Operation

5.14.4.5 Capture Operation

The Capture channel 0 and PWM channel 0 share one timer ; and the Capture channel1 and PWM channel 1 share another timer, and etc. The capture always latches PWM-timer to PWMx_CRL0 when input channel has a rising transition and latches PWM-timer to PWMx_CFL0 when input channel has a falling transition. Capture channel 0 interrupt is programmable by setting PWMx_CAPINTEN[0] (Rising latch Interrupt enable) and PWM_CAPINTEN[1] (Falling latch Interrupt enable) to decide the condition of interrupt occur. Whenever the Capture module issues a capturing flag (rising latched or falling latched) that are defined in CAPUNTSTS, and the reload enable bit(defined in CAPCTL) is also set the corresponding PWM timer will be reloaded with CN at this moment. Note that the corresponding I/O pins must be configured as input type

before Capture function is enabled

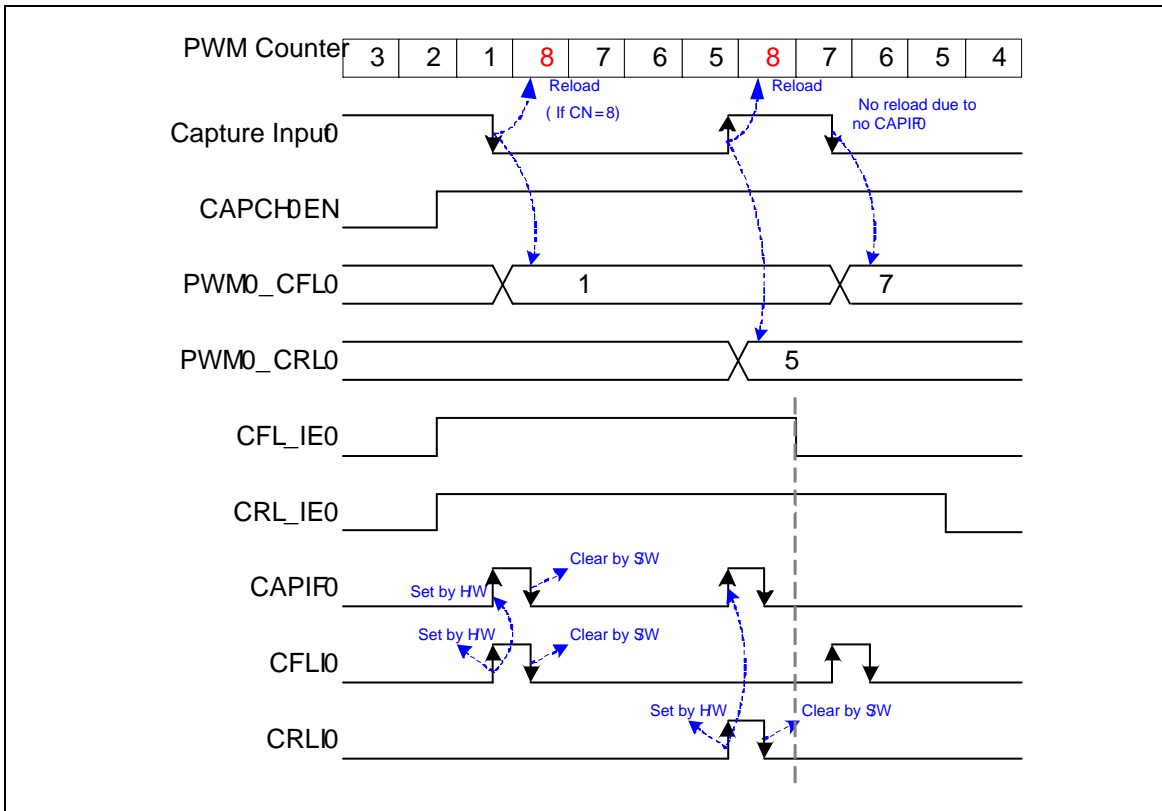


Figure 5-79 PWM Capture Operation Timing

At this example, the CN is 8:

The PWM timer will be reloaded with CN when a capture interrupt flag (CAPIF0) is set.

The channel low pulse width is (CN – CFL).

The channel high pulse width is (CN – CRL).

In some case that need wider counter, user can cascade two 16 bit counters to 32 bit counter for capturing

The cascade method is depicted below

When enabling CH01CASK in bit[13] of PWMx_CAPCTL, the internal cascade logic will combine CH0's 16 bit counter with CH1's 16 bit counter to become 32 bit counter for CH0 and the same for enabling CH23CASK in bit[29] of PWMx_CAPCTL for CH2 and CH3. CNR0 /CNR2 and CNR1/CNR3 are also cascaded. At this case, the capturing function for CH1 and CH3 are useless.

When capturing flag is setup (rising for CAPINTSTS[1], and falling for CAPINTSTS[2]), the capture data for rising latched is stored in CRLR0 and CRLR1 and CFLR1 and CFLR0 for falling latched. CRLR1 is located in the upper half word and CRLR0 is in lower half word and the same for CFLR1 and CFLR0.

User can also read CRLR0 or CFLR0 register directly to get 32 bit capturing data when cascade is enabled

Note: Cascade function is only for PWM capture function.

5.14.4.6 PWM PDMA Function

PWM support PDMA transfer function when operating in capture mode and is only for specified channel (channel 0,2), when the corresponding PDMA enable bit (defined in CAPCTL register) is set, capture module will issue a request to PDMA controller when the preceding capture event happened. PDMA controller will issue ACK to capture module and read back PDMACH0 register to memory. By setting PDMACAPMOD0 and PDMACAPMOD2, PDMA can transfer rising latched data or falling latched data or both of them to memory. When using PDMA to transfer both falling and rising data, remember to set CHxRFORDER in PWMx_CAPCTL to decide the order of transferring data (falling edge latched is first or rising edged latched first)

5.14.4.7 PWM-Timer Interrupt Architecture

There are eight PWM, interrupts, PWM0CH0_INT ~ PWMCH3_INT, PWM1CH0_INT ~ PWM1CH3_INT which are OR into PWM0_INT and PWM1_INT. PWM CH0 and Capture channel 0 share one interrupt, PWM CH1 and Capture channel 1 share the same interrupt and so on. Therefore, PWM function and Capture function in the same channel cannot be used at the same time.

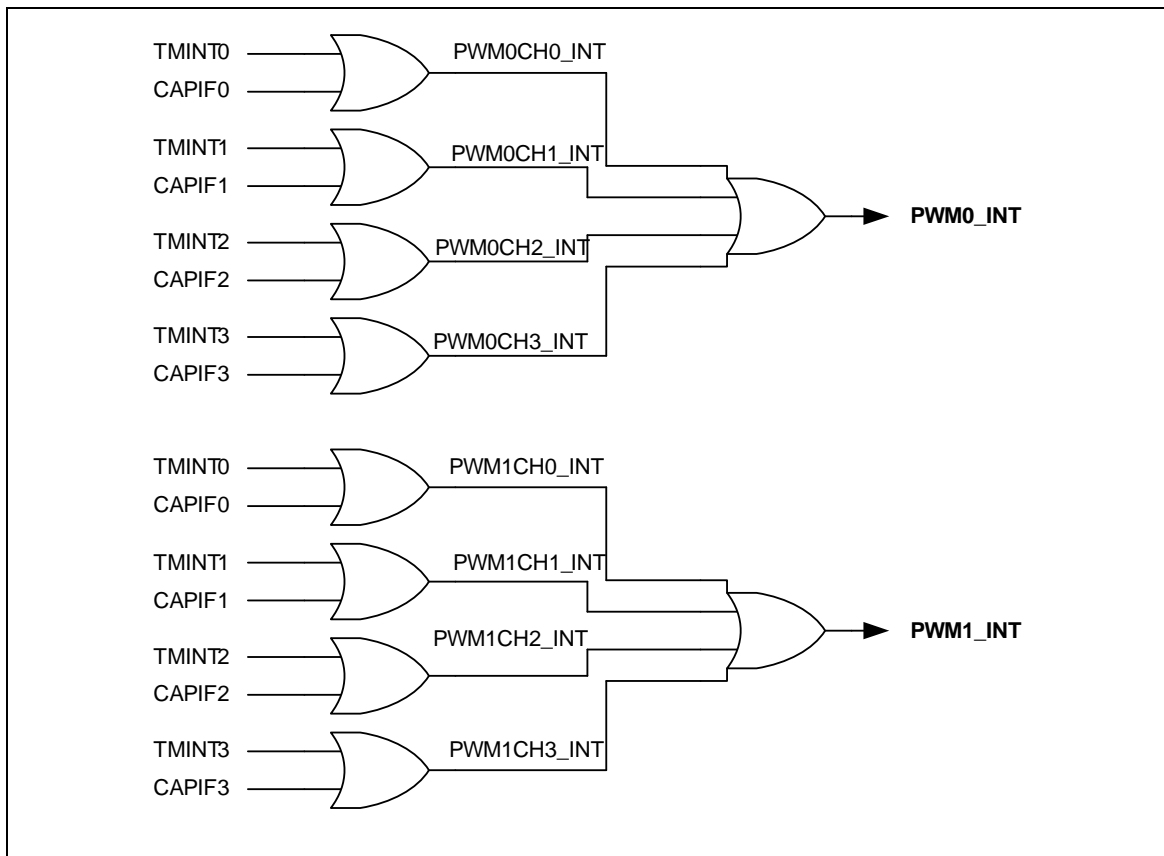


Figure 5-80 PWM-Timer Interrupt

5.14.4.8 PWM-Timer Start Procedure

The following procedure is for starting a PWM drive.

- Setup clock selector (PWMx_CLKSEL), $x=0\sim1$
- Setup prescaler (PWMx_PRES), $x=0\sim1$
- Setup inverter on/off, dead zone generator on/off, auto-reload/one-shot mode and Stop PWM-timer (PWMx_CTL, $x=0\sim1$)

- Setup interrupt enable register (PWMx_INTEN), x=0~1
- Setup PWM output enable (PWMx_OE), x=0~1
- Setup the corresponding GPI/O pins to PWM function
- Setup the corresponding GPI/O pins to output type
- Enable PWM down-counter start running (Set ChxEN = 1 in PWMx_CTL, x=0~1)
- Setup CM and CN of PWMx_DUTYy register for setting PWM duty, x=0~1, y=0~3. (When cascade is enabled the CM is used for the upper half word of the 32 bit CN)
- The procedure 1~8 mentioned above may be set up not in the order and PWM Timer can still work fine

5.14.4.9 PWM-Timer Stop Procedure

Take PWM0, Channel 0 for example:

Method 1:

Set 32 bit PWMx_DUTY0 register to 0, and wait for PWM timeout interrupt (if bit 0 of PWMx_IE is set) occurring or polling the corresponding time-out flag. When PWM timeout interrupt occurred or the flag is set, disable PWM-Timer (CH0EN in PWMx_CTL). (Recommended)

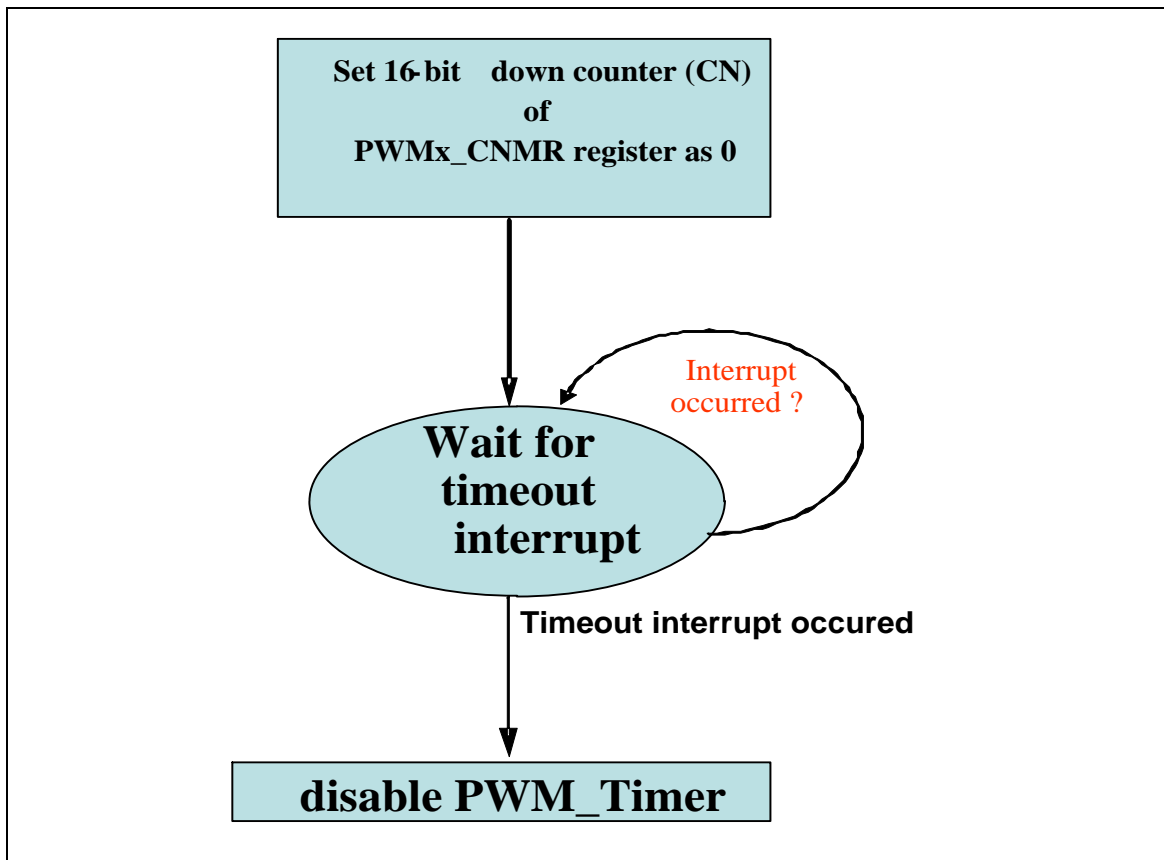


Figure 5-81 PWM-Timer Stop Method 1

Method 2:

Disable PWM-Timer directly ((ChxEN in PWMx_CTL). (Not recommended)

The reason is that disabling ChxEN will immediately stop PWM output signal and lead to change the duty of the PWM output, this may cause damage to the control circuit of motor.

5.14.4.10 Capture Start Procedure

- Setup clock selector (PWMx_CLKSEL),x=0~1
- Setup prescaler (PWMx_PRES),x=0~1
- Setup channel enabled, rising/falling interrupt enable and input signal inverter on/off (PWMx_CAPCTL,PWMx_CAPINTEN),x=0~1
- Setup PWM down-counter (CN) of PWMx_DUTYy, x= 0~1, y=0~3 register
- Set Capture Input Enable Register (PWMx_CAPCTL),x=0~1
- Setup the corresponding GPI/O pins to PWM function
- Setup the corresponding GPI/O pins to input type
- Enable PWM down-counter start running (Set ChyEN = 1 in PWMx_CTL), x=0~1,y=0~3



5.14.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and written

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM Base Address:				
PWM0_BA = 0x4004_0000				
PWM1_BA = 0x4014_0000				
PWM_PRE x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x000	R/W	PWM Prescaler Register	0x0000_0000
PWM_CLKSEL x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x004	R/W	PWM Clock Select Register	0x0000_0000
PWM_CTL x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x008	R/W	PWM Control Register	0x0000_0000
PWM_INTEN x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x00C	R/W	PWM Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
PWM_INTSTS x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x010	R/W	PWM Interrupt Indication Register	0x0000_0010
PWM_OE x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x014	R/W	PWM Output Enable for PWM0~PWM3	0x0000_0000
PWM_DUTY0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x01C	R/W	PWM Counter/Comparator Register 0	0x0000_0000
PWM_DATA0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x020	R	PWM Data Register 0	0x0000_0000
PWM_DUTY1 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x028	R/W	PWM Counter/Comparator Register 1	0x0000_0000
PWM_DATA1 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x02C	R	PWM Data Register 1	0x0000_0000
PWM_DUTY2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x034	R/W	PWM Counter/Comparator Register 2	0x0000_0000
PWM_DATA2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x038	R	PWM Data Register 2	0x0000_0000
PWM_DUTY3 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x040	R/W	PWM Counter/Comparator Register 3	0x0000_0000
PWM_DATA3 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x044	R	PWM Data Register 3	0x0000_0000
PWM_CAPCTL x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x054	R/W	Capture Control Register	0x0000_0000
PWM_CAPINTEN x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x058	R/W	Capture interrupt enable Register	0x0000_0000



Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_CAPINTSTS x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x05C	R/W	Capture Interrupt Indication Register	0x0000_0000
PWM_CRL0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x060	R	Capture Rising Latch Register (Channel 0)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CFL0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x064	R	Capture Falling Latch Register (Channel 0)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CRL1 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x068	R	Capture Rising Latch Register (Channel 1)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CFL1 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x06C	R	Capture Falling Latch Register (Channel 1)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CRL2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x070	R	Capture Rising Latch Register (Channel 2)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CFL2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x074	R	Capture Falling Latch Register (Channel 2)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CRL3 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x078	R	Capture Rising Latch Register (Channel 3)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CFL3 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x07C	R	Capture Falling Latch Register (Channel 3)	0x0000_0000
PWM_PDMACH0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x080	R	PDMA channel 0 captured data	0x0000_0000
PWM_PDMACH2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x084	R	PDMA channel 2 captured data	0x0000_0000



5.14.6 Register Description

PWM Pre-scale Register

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_PRE x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x000	R/W	PWM Prescaler Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
DZ23							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
DZ01							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CP23							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CP01							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	DZ23	Dead Zone Interval Register for CH2 and CH3 Pair These 8 bits determine dead zone length. The unit time of dead zone length is received from clock selector 2.
[23:16]	DZ01	Dead Zone Interval Register for CH0 and CH1 Pair These 8 bits determine dead zone length. The unit time of dead zone length is received from clock selector 0.
[15:8]	CP23	Clock Prescaler 2 for PWM Timer 2 & 3 Clock input is divided by (CP23 + 1) before it is fed to the counter 2 & 3 If CP23=0, the prescaler 2 output clock will be stopped. So PWM counter2 and 3 will be stopped also.
[7:0]	CP01	Clock Prescaler 0 for PWM Timer 0 & 1 Clock input is divided by (CP01 + 1) before it is fed to the counter 0 & 1 If CP01 =0, the prescaler 0 output clock will be stopped. So PWM counter 0 and 1 will be stopped also.

PWM Clock Selector Register (PWMx_CLKSEL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_CLKSEL x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x004	R/W	PWM Clock Select Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved	CLKSEL3			Reserved	CLKSEL2		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	CLKSEL1			Reserved	CLKSEL0		

Bits	Description													
[31:15]	Reserved	Reserved												
[14:12]	CLKSEL3	<p>Timer 3 Clock Source Selection Select clock input for timer 3.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>CLKSEL3 [14:12]</th> <th>Input Clock Divided by</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	CLKSEL3 [14:12]	Input Clock Divided by	100	1	011	16	010	8	001	4	000	2
CLKSEL3 [14:12]	Input Clock Divided by													
100	1													
011	16													
010	8													
001	4													
000	2													
[10:8]	CLKSEL2	<p>Timer 2 Clock Source Selection Select clock input for timer 2. (Table is the same as CLKSEL3)</p>												
[6:4]	CLKSEL1	<p>Timer 1 Clock Source Selection Select clock input for timer 1. (Table is the same as CLKSEL3)</p>												
[2:0]	CLKSEL0	<p>Timer 0 Clock Source Selection Select clock input for timer 0. (Table is the same as CLKSEL3)</p>												

PWM Control Register (PWMx CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_CTL x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x008	R/W	PWM Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved				CH3MOD	CH3INV	Reserved	CH3EN
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved				CH2MOD	CH2INV	Reserved	CH2EN
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved				CH1MOD	CH1INV	Reserved	CH1EN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		DZEN23	DZEN01	CH0MOD	CH0INV	Reserved	CH0EN

Bits	Description	
[27]	CH3MOD	PWM-Timer 3 Continuous/One-shot Mode 1 = Continuous Mode 0 = One-Shot Mode Note: If there is a rising transition at this bit, it will cause CN and CM of PWM0_DUTY3 to be cleared.
[26]	CH3INV	PWM-Timer 3 Output Inverter ON/OFF 1 = Inverter ON 0 = Inverter OFF
[24]	CH3EN	PWM-Timer 3 Enable/Disable Start Run 1 = PWM-Timer 3 Start Run Enabled. 0 = PWM-Timer 3 Running Stopped.
[19]	CH2MOD	PWM-Timer 2 Continuous/One-shot Mode 1 = Continuous Mode 0 = One-Shot Mode Note: If there is a rising transition at this bit, it will cause CN and CM of PWM0_DUTY2 be cleared.
[18]	CH2INV	PWM-Timer 2 Output Inverter ON/OFF 1 = Inverter ON 0 = Inverter OFF
[16]	CH2EN	PWM-Timer 2 Enable/Disable Start Run 1 = PWM-Timer 2 Start Run Enabled. 0 = PWM-Timer 2 Running Stopped.
[11]	CH1MOD	PWM-Timer 1 Continuous/One-shot Mode

Bits	Description	
		1 = Continuous Mode 0 = One-Shot Mode Note: If there is a rising transition at this bit, it will cause CN and CM of PWM0_DUTY1 to be cleared.
[10]	CH1INV	PWM-Timer 1 Output Inverter ON/OFF 1 = Inverter ON 0 = Inverter OFF
[8]	CH1EN	PWM-Timer 1 Enable/Disable Start Run 1 = PWM-Timer 1 Start Run Enabled. 0 = PWM-Timer 1 Running Stopped.
[5]	DZEN23	Dead-Zone 2 Generator Enable/Disable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled Note: When Dead-Zone Generator is enabled, the pair of PWM2 and PWM3 becomes a complementary pair.
[4]	DZEN01	Dead-Zone 0 Generator Enable/Disable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled Note: When Dead-Zone Generator is enabled, the pair of PWM0 and PWM1 becomes a complementary pair.
[3]	CH0MOD	PWM-Timer 0 Continuous/One-Shot Mode 1 = Continuous Mode 0 = One-Shot Mode Note: If there is a rising transition at this bit, it will cause CN and CM of PWM0_DUTY0 to be cleared.
[2]	CH0INV	PWM-Timer 0 Output Inverter ON/OFF 1 = Inverter ON 0 = Inverter OFF
[0]	CH0EN	PWM-Timer 0 Enable/Disable Start Run 1 = PWM-Timer 0 Start Run Enabled. 0 = PWM-Timer 0 Running Stopped.



PWM Interrupt Enable Register (PWMx_INTEN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_INTEN x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x00C	R/W	PWM Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				TMIE3	TMIE2	TMIE1	TMIE0

Bits	Description	
[31:4]	Reserved	Reserved.
[3]	TMIE3	PWM Timer 3 Interrupt Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[2]	TMIE2	PWM Timer 2 Interrupt Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[1]	TMIE1	PWM Timer 1 Interrupt Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled
[0]	TMIE0	PWM Timer 0 Interrupt Enable 1 = Enabled 0 = Disabled

PWM Interrupt Flag Register (PWMx_INTSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_INTSTS x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x010	R/W	PWM Interrupt Indication Register	0x0000_0010

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							PresSyncFlag
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Duty3Syncflag	Duty2Syncflag	Duty1Syncflag	Duty0Syncflag	TMINT3	TMINT2	TMINT1	TMINT0

Bits	Description	
[8]	PresSyncFlag	<p>Prescale Synchronize Flag</p> <p>1 = Prescale is synchronizing to ECLK domain 0 = Prescale has been synchronized to ECLK domain</p> <p>Note: software should check this flag when writing Prescale, if this flag is set, and user ignore this flag and change Prescale, the Prescale may be wrong for one prescale cycle</p>
[7]	Duty3Syncflag	<p>Duty3 Synchronize Flag</p> <p>1 = Duty3 is synchronizing to ECLK domain 0 = Duty3 has been synchronized to ECLK domain</p> <p>Note: software should check this flag when writing duty3, if this flag is set, and user ignore this flag and change duty3, the corresponding CNR and CMR may be wrong for one duty cycle</p>
[6]	Duty2Syncflag	<p>Duty2 Synchronize Flag</p> <p>1 = Duty2 is synchronizing to ECLK domain 0 = Duty2 has been synchronized to ECLK domain</p> <p>Note: software should check this flag when writing duty2, if this flag is set, and user ignore this flag and change duty2, the corresponding CNR and CMR may be wrong for one duty cycle</p>
[5]	Duty1Syncflag	<p>Duty1 Synchronize Flag</p> <p>1 = Duty1 is synchronizing to ECLK domain 0 = Duty1 has been synchronized to ECLK domain</p> <p>Note: software should check this flag when writing duty1, if this flag is set, and user ignore this flag and change duty1, the corresponding CNR and CMR may be wrong for one duty cycle</p>
[4]	Duty0Syncflag	<p>Duty0 Synchronize Flag</p> <p>1 = Duty0 is synchronizing to ECLK domain</p>



Bits	Description	
		0 = Duty0 has been synchronized to ECLK domain Note: software should check this flag when writing duty0, if this flag is set, and user ignore this flag and change duty0, the corresponding CNR and CMR may be wrong for one duty cycle
[3]	TMINT3	PWM Timer 3 Interrupt Flag Flag is set by hardware when PWM3 down counter reaches zero, software can clear this bit by writing a one to it.
[2]	TMINT2	PWM Timer 2 Interrupt Flag Flag is set by hardware when PWM2 down counter reaches zero, software can clear this bit by writing a one to it.
[1]	TMINT1	PWM Timer 1 Interrupt Flag Flag is set by hardware when PWM1 down counter reaches zero, software can clear this bit by writing a one to it.
[0]	TMINT0	PWM Timer 0 Interrupt Flag Flag is set by hardware when PWM0 down counter reaches zero, software can clear this bit by writing a one to it.

Note: User can clear each interrupt flag by writing a one to corresponding bit in PWM_IS.

PWM Output Enable Register (PWMx_OE) for PWM0

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_OE x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x014	R/W	PWM Output Enable for PWM0~PWM3	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				CH3_OE	CH2_OE	CH1_OE	CH0_OE

Bits	Description	
[3]	CH3_OE	<p>PWM CH3 Output Enable Register</p> <p>1 = PWM CH3 output to pin Enabled. 0 = PWM CH3 output to pin Disabled.</p> <p>Note: The corresponding GPI/O pin also must be switched to PWM function (refer to GPx_MFP)</p>
[2]	CH2_OE	<p>PWM CH2 Output Enable Register</p> <p>1 = PWM CH2 output to pin Enabled. 0 = PWM CH2 output to pin Disabled.</p> <p>Note: The corresponding GPI/O pin also must be switched to PWM function (refer to GPx_MFP)</p>
[1]	CH1_OE	<p>PWM CH1 Output Enable Register</p> <p>1 = PWM CH1 output to pin Enabled. 0 = PWM CH1 output to pin Disabled.</p> <p>Note: The corresponding GPI/O pin also must be switched to PWM function (refer to GPx_MFP)</p>
[0]	CH0_OE	<p>PWM CH0 Output Enable Register</p> <p>1 = PWM CH0 output to pin Enabled. 0 = PWM CH0 output to pin Disabled.</p> <p>Note: The corresponding GPI/O pin also must be switched to PWM function (refer to GPx_MFP)</p>



PWM DUTY Register 3-0 (PWMx DUTY3~0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_DUTY0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x01C	R/W	PWM Counter/Comparator Register 0	0x0000_0000
PWM_DUTY1 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x028	R/W	PWM Counter/Comparator Register 1	0x0000_0000
PWM_DUTY2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x034	R/W	PWM Counter/Comparator Register 2	0x0000_0000
PWM_DUTY3 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x040	R/W	PWM Counter/Comparator Register 3	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CM							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CM							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CN							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CN							

Bits	Description
[31:16]	<p>PWM Comparator Register</p> <p>CM determines the PWM duty.</p> <p>PWM frequency = $PWM_{xy_CLK} / (\text{prescale} + 1) * (\text{clock divider}) / (\text{CN} + 1)$; where xy, could be 01, 23, depending on the selected PWM channel.</p> <p>Duty ratio = $(\text{CM} + 1) / (\text{CN} + 1)$.</p> <p>CM >= CN: PWM output is always high.</p> <p>CM < CN: PWM low width = (CN - CM) unit; PWM high width = (CM + 1) unit.</p> <p>CM = 0: PWM low width = (CN) unit; PWM high width = 1 unit</p> <p>(Unit = one PWM clock cycle)</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>Any write to CM will take effect in next PWM cycle.</p>
[15:0]	<p>PWM Counter/Timer Loaded Value</p> <p>CN determines the PWM period.</p> <p>PWM frequency = $PWM_{xy_CLK} / (\text{prescale} + 1) * (\text{clock divider}) / (\text{CN} + 1)$; where xy, could be 01, 23, depends on selected PWM channel.</p> <p>Duty ratio = $(\text{CM} + 1) / (\text{CN} + 1)$.</p> <p>CM >= CN: PWM output is always high.</p>



Bits	Description
	<p>CM < CN: PWM low width = (CN-CM) unit; PWM high width = (CM+1) unit. CM = 0: PWM low width = (CN) unit; PWM high width = 1 unit (Unit = one PWM clock cycle)</p> <p>Note: Any write to CN will take effect in next PWM cycle.</p>



PWM Data Register (PWMx DATA)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_DATA0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x020	R	PWM Data Register 0	0x0000_0000
PWM_DATA1 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x02C	R	PWM Data Register 1	0x0000_0000
PWM_DATA2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x038	R	PWM Data Register 2	0x0000_0000
PWM_DATA3 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x044	R	PWM Data Register 3	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
sync	DATA (only for the corresponding cascade enable is set for channel 0, 2)						
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
DATA (only for the corresponding cascade enable is set for channel 0, 2)							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
DATA							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DATA							

Bits	Description	
[31]	sync	<p>Indicate that CNR value is sync to PWM counter</p> <p>1 = CNR value is not sync to PWM counter</p> <p>0 = CNR value is sync to PWM counter</p> <p>Note: when the corresponding cascade enable .bit is set is bit will not appear in the corresponding channel</p>
[30:16]	PWMx_DATAy[30:16]	<p>PWM Data Register</p> <p>User can monitor PWMx_DATAy to know the current value in 32-bit down count counter</p> <p>Notes:This will be valid only for the corresponding cascade enable .bit is set</p>
[15:0]	PWMx_DATAy[15:0]	<p>PWM Data Register</p> <p>User can monitor PWMx_DATAy to know the current value in 16-bit down count counter.</p>

Capture Control Register (PWMx_CAPCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_CAPCTL x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x054	R/W	Capture Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CAPRELOAD FEN3	CAPRELOAD REN3	CH23CASK	CH2RFORDE R	Reserved	CAPCH3PAD EN	CAPCH3EN	INV3
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CAPRELOAD FEN2	CAPRELOAD REN2	PDMACAPMOD2		CH2PDMAEN	CAPCH2PAD EN	CAPCH2EN	INV2
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CAPRELOAD FEN1	CAPRELOAD REN1	CH01CASK	CH0RFORDE R	Reserved	CAPCH1PAD EN	CAPCH1EN	INV1
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CAPRELOAD FEN0	CAPRELOAD REN0	PDMACAPMOD0		CH0PDMAEN	CAPCH0PAD EN	CAPCH0EN	INV0

Bits	Description	
[31]	CAPRELOADFEN3	Reload CNR3 when CH3 falling capture Event Comes 1 = Falling capture reload for CH3 Enabled. 0 = Falling capture reload for CH3 Disabled.
[30]	CAPRELOADREN3	Reload CNR3 when CH3 Rising Capture Event Comes 1 = Rising capture reload for CH3 Enabled. 0 = Rising capture reload for CH3 Disabled.
[29]	CH23CASK	Cascade channel 2 and channel 3 PWM counter for capturing usage
[28]	CH2RFORDER	Set this bit to determine whether the PWM_CRL2 or PWM_CFL2 is the first captured data transferred to memory through PDMA when PDMACAPMOD2 = 2'b11 1 = PWM_CRL2 is the first captured data to memory 0 = PWM_CFL2 is the first captured data to memory
[27]	Reserved	Reserved
[26]	CAPCH3PADEN	Capture Input Enable Register 0 = OFF 1 = ON
[25]	CAPCH3EN	Capture Channel 3 transition Enable/Disable 1 = Capture function on channel 3 Enabled. 0 = Capture function on channel 3 Disabled When Enabled, Capture latched the PMW-timer and saved to PWM_CRL3 (Rising latch) and PWM_CFL3 (Falling latch).



Bits	Description									
		When Disabled, Capture does not update PWM_CRL3 and PWM_CFL3, and disable Channel 3 Interrupt.								
[24]	INV3	Channel 3 Inverter ON/OFF 1 = Inverter ON. Reverse the input signal from GPIO before fed to Capture timer 0 = Inverter OFF								
[23]	CAPRELOADFEN2	Reload CNR2 when CH2 capture failing event coming 1 = Failing capture reload for CH2 Enabled 0 = Failing capture reload for CH2 Disabled								
[22]	CAPRELOADREN2	Reload CNR2 when CH2 capture rising event coming 1 = Rising capture reload for CH2 Enabled 0 = Rising capture reload for CH2 Disabled								
[21:20]	PDMACAPMOD2	Select CRL2 or CFL2 for PDMA Transfer <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CRL2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CFL2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td style="text-align: center;">both CRL2 and CFL2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	00	reserved	01	CRL2	10	CFL2	11	both CRL2 and CFL2
00	reserved									
01	CRL2									
10	CFL2									
11	both CRL2 and CFL2									
[19]	CH2PDMAEN	Channel 2 PDMA Enable 1 = Channel 2 PDMA function Enabled for the channel 2 captured data and transfer to memory 0 = Channel 2 PDMA function Disabled.								
[18]	CAPCH2PADEN	Capture Input Enable Register 0 = OFF 1 = ON								
[17]	CAPCH2EN	Capture Channel 2 transition Enable/Disable 1 = Capture function on channel 2 Enabled. 0 = Capture function on channel 2 Disabled When Enabled, Capture latched the PWM-timer value and saved to PWM_CRL2 (Rising latch) and PWM_CFL2 (Falling latch). When Disabled, Capture does not update PWM_CRL2 and PWM_CFL2, and disable Channel 2 Interrupt.								
[16]	INV2	Channel 2 Inverter ON/OFF 1 = Inverter ON. Reverse the input signal from GPIO before fed to Capture timer 0 = Inverter OFF								
[15]	CAPRELOADFEN1	Reload CNR1 when CH1 capture falling event coming 1 = Capture falling reload for CH1 Enabled. 0 = Capture falling reload for CH1 Disabled.								
[14]	CAPRELOADREN1	Reload CNR1 when CH1 Capture Rising Event Comes								

Bits	Description									
		1 = Rising capture reload for CH1 Enabled 0 = Rising capture reload for CH1 Disabled.								
[13]	CH01CASK	Cascade channel 0 and channel 1 PWM timer for capturing usage								
[12]	CH0RFORDER	Set this bit to determine whether the PWM_CRL0 or PWM_CFL0 is the first captured data transferred to memory through PDMA when PDMACAPMOD0 =2'b11 1 = PWM_CRL0 is the first captured data to memory 0 = PWM_CFL0 is the first captured data to memory								
[11]	Reserved	Reserved								
[10]	CAPCH1PADEN	Capture Input Enable Register 0 = OFF 1 = ON								
[9]	CAPCH1EN	Capture Channel 1 transition Enable/Disable 1 = Capture function on channel 1 Enabled. 0 = Capture function on channel 1 Disabled. When Enabled, Capture latched the PMW-counter and saved to PWM_CRL1 (Rising latch) and PWM_CFL1 (Falling latch). When Disabled, Capture does not update PWM_CRL1 and PWM_CFL1, and disable Channel 1 Interrupt.								
[8]	INV1	Channel 1 Inverter ON/OFF 1 = Inverter ON. Reverse the input signal from GPIO before fed to Capture timer 0 = Inverter OFF								
[7]	CAPRELOADFEN0	Reload CNR0 when CH0 Capture Falling Event Comes 1 = Falling capture reload for CH0 Enabled 0 = Falling capture reload for CH0 Disabled								
[6]	CAPRELOADREN0	Reload CNR0 when CH0 Capture Rising Event Comes 1 = Rising capture reload for CH0 Enabled 0 = Rising capture reload for CH0 Disabled								
[5:4]	PDMACAPMOD0	Select CRL0 or CFL0 for PDMA Transfer <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td>reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>CRL0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>CFL0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>both CRL0 and CFL0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	00	reserved	01	CRL0	10	CFL0	11	both CRL0 and CFL0
00	reserved									
01	CRL0									
10	CFL0									
11	both CRL0 and CFL0									
[3]	CH0PDMAEN	Channel 0 PDMA Enable 1 = Channel 0 PDMA function Enabled for the channel 0 captured data and transfer to memory. 0 = Channel 0 PDMA function Disabled.								
[2]	CAPCH0PADEN	Capture Input Enable Register 0 = OFF 1 = ON								



Bits	Description	
[1]	CAPCH0EN	<p>Capture Channel 0 transition Enable/Disable</p> <p>1 = Capture function on channel 0 Enabled. 0 = Capture function on channel 0 Disabled.</p> <p>When Enabled, Capture latched the PWM-timer value and saved to PWM_CRL0 (Rising latch) and PWM_CFL0 (Falling latch).</p> <p>When Disabled, Capture does not update PWM_CRL0 and PWM_CFL0, and disable Channel 0 Interrupt.</p>
[0]	INV0	<p>Channel 0 Inverter ON/OFF</p> <p>1 = Inverter ON. Reverse the input signal from GPIO before fed to Capture timer 0 = Inverter OFF</p>

Capture Interrupt enable Register (PWMx_CAPINTEN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_CAPINTEN x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x058	R/W	Capture interrupt enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved						CFL_IE3	CRL_IE3
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved						CFL_IE2	CRL_IE2
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved						CFL_IE1	CRL_IE1
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						CFL_IE0	CRL_IE0

Bits	Description	
[31:26]	Reserved	Reserved
[25]	CFL_IE3	Channel 3 Falling Latch Interrupt Enable ON/OFF 1 = Falling latch interrupt Enabled. 0 = Falling latch interrupt Disabled. When Enabled, if Capture detects Channel 3 has falling transition, Capture issues an Interrupt.
[24]	CRL_IE3	Channel 3 Rising Latch Interrupt Enable ON/OFF 1 = Rising latch interrupt Enabled. 0 = Rising latch interrupt Disabled. When Enabled, if Capture detects Channel 3 has rising transition, Capture issues an Interrupt.
[23:18]	Reserved	Reserved
[17]	CFL_IE2	Channel 2 Falling Latch Interrupt Enable ON/OFF 1 = Falling latch interrupt Enabled. 0 = Falling latch interrupt Disabled. When Enabled, if Capture detects Channel 2 has falling transition, Capture issues an Interrupt.
[16]	CRL_IE2	Channel 2 Rising Latch Interrupt Enable ON/OFF 1 = Rising latch interrupt Enabled. 0 = Rising latch interrupt Disabled. When Enabled, if Capture detects Channel 2 has rising transition, Capture issues an Interrupt.
[15:10]	Reserved	Reserved



Bits	Description	
[9]	CFL_IE1	<p>Channel 1 Falling Latch Interrupt Enable</p> <p>1 = Falling latch interrupt Enabled. 0 = Falling latch interrupt Disabled.</p> <p>When Enabled, if Capture detects Channel 1 has falling transition, Capture issues an Interrupt.</p>
[8]	CRL_IE1	<p>Channel 1 Rising Latch Interrupt Enable</p> <p>1 = Rising latch int479roll Enabled. 0 = Rising latch interrupt Disabled.</p> <p>When Enabled, if Capture detects Channel 1 has rising transition, Capture issues an Interrupt.</p>
[7:2]	Reserved	reserved
[1]	CFL_IE0	<p>Channel 0 Falling Latch Interrupt Enable ON/OFF</p> <p>1 = Falling latch interrupt Enabled. 0 = Falling latch interrupt Disabled.</p> <p>When Enabled, if Capture detects Channel 0 has falling transition, Capture issues an Interrupt.</p>
[0]	CRL_IE0	<p>Channel 0 Rising Latch Interrupt Enable ON/OFF</p> <p>1 = Rising latch interrupt Enabled. 0 = Rising latch interrupt Disabled.</p> <p>When Enabled, if Capture detects Channel 0 has rising transition, Capture issues an Interrupt.</p>

Capture Interrupt status Register (PWMx_CAPINTSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_CAPINTSTS x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x05C	R/W	Capture Interrupt Indication Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved			CAPOVF3	CAPOVR3	CFLI3	CRLI3	CAPIF3
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved			CAPOVF2	CAPOVR2	CFLI2	CRLI2	CAPIF2
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved			CAPOVF1	CAPOVR1	CFLI1	CRLI1	CAPIF1
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved			CAPOVF0	CAPOVR0	CFLI0	CRLI0	CAPIF0

Bits	Description	
[31:29]	Reserved	Reserved
[28]	CAPOVF3	<p>Capture Falling Flag Over Run for Channel 3</p> <p>This flag indicate CFL3 update faster than software reading it when it is set</p> <p>This bit will be cleared automatically when user clear CFLI3 bit 26 of PWM_CAPINTSTS</p>
[27]	CAPOVR3	<p>Capture Rising Flag Over Run for Channel 3</p> <p>This flag indicate CRL3update faster than software reading it when it is set</p> <p>This bit will be cleared automatically when user clear CRLI3 bit 25 of PWM_CAPINTSTS</p>
[26]	CFLI3	<p>PWM_CFL3 Latched Indicator Bit</p> <p>When input channel 3 has a falling transition, PWM_CFL3 was latched with the value of PWM down-counter and this bit is set by hardware, software can clear this bit by writing 1 to it.</p>
[25]	CRLI3	<p>PWM_CRL3 Latched Indicator Bit</p> <p>When input channel 3 has a rising transition, PWM_CRL3 was latched with the value of PWM down-counter and this bit is set by hardware, software can clear this bit by writing 1 to it.</p>
[24]	CAPIF3	<p>Capture3 Interrupt Indication Flag</p> <p>If channel 3 rising latch interrupt is enabled (CRL_IE3 =1), a rising transition occurs at input channel 3 will result in CAPIF3 to high; Similarly, a falling transition will cause CAPIF3 to be set high if channel 3 falling latch interrupt is enabled (CFL_IE3=1). This flag is cleared by software with a write 1 on it.</p>
[23:21]	Reserved	Reserved
[20]	CAPOVF2	<p>Capture Falling Flag Over Run for Channel 2</p> <p>This flag indicate CFL2 update faster than software reading it when it is set</p> <p>This bit will be cleared automatically when user clear CFLI2 bit 18 of</p>



Bits	Description	
		PWM_CAPINTSTS
[19]	CAPOVR2	Capture Rising Flag Over Run for Channel 2 This flag indicate CRL2 update faster than software reading it when it is set This bit will be cleared automatically when user clear CRL2 bit 17 of PWM_CAPINTSTS
[18]	CFLI2	PWM_CFL2 Latched Indicator Bit When input channel 2 has a falling transition, PWM0_CFL2 was latched with the value of PWM down-counter and this bit is set by hardware, software can clear this bit by writing 1 to it.
[17]	CRLI2	PWM_CRL2 Latched Indicator Bit When input channel 2 has a rising transition, PWM0_CRL2 was latched with the value of PWM down-counter and this bit is set by hardware, software can clear this bit by writing 1 to it.
[16]	CAPIF2	Capture2 Interrupt Indication Flag If channel 2 rising latch interrupt is enabled (CRL_IE2=1), a rising transition occurs at input channel 2 will result in CAPIF2 to high; Similarly, a falling transition will cause CAPIF2 to be set high if channel 2 falling latch interrupt is enabled (CFL_IE2=1). This flag is cleared by software with a write 1 on it.
[15:13]	Reserved	Reserved
[12]	CAPOVF1	Capture Falling Flag Over Run for Channel 1 This flag indicate CFL1 update faster than software reading it when it is set This bit will be cleared automatically when user clear CFLI1 bit 10 of PWM_CAPINTSTS
[11]	CAPOVR1	Capture Rising Flag Over Run for Channel 1 This flag indicate CRL1 update faster than software reading it when it is set This bit will be cleared automatically when user clear CRLI1 bit 9 of PWM_CAPINTSTS
[10]	CFLI1	PWM_CFL1 Latched Indicator Bit When input channel 1 has a falling transition, PWM_CFL1 was latched with the value of PWM down-counter and this bit is set by hardware, software can clear this bit by writing 1 to it.
[9]	CRLI1	PWM_CRL1 Latched Indicator Bit When input channel 1 has a rising transition, PWM_CRL1 was latched with the value of PWM down-counter and this bit is set by hardware, software can clear this bit by writing 1 to it.
[8]	CAPIF1	Capture1 Interrupt Indication Flag If channel 1 rising latch interrupt is enabled (CRL_IE1 =1), a rising transition occurs at input channel 1 will result in CAPIF1 to high; Similarly, a falling transition will cause CAPIF1 to be set high if channel 1 falling latch interrupt is enabled (CFL_IE1 =1). This flag is cleared by software with a write 1 on it.
[7:5]	Reserved	Reserved
[4]	CAPOVF0	Capture Falling Flag Over Run for Channel 0 This flag indicate CFL0 update faster than software read it when it is set This bit will be cleared automatically when user clear CFLI0 bit 2 of PWM_CAPINTSTS
[3]	CAPOVR0	Capture Rising Flag Over Run for Channel 0



Bits	Description	
		This flag indicate CRL0 update faster than software reading it when it is set This bit will be cleared automatically when user clears CRLI0 bit 1 of PWM_CAPINTSTS.
[2]	CFLRI0	PWM_CFL0 Latched Indicator Bit When input channel 0 has a falling transition, PWM0_CFL0 was latched with the value of PWM down-counter and this bit is set by hardware, software can clear this bit by writing 1 to it.
[1]	CRLI0	PWM_CRL0 Latched Indicator Bit When input channel 0 has a rising transition, PWM0_CRL0 was latched with the value of PWM down-counter and this bit is set by hardware, software can clear this bit by writing 1 to it.
[0]	CAPIF0	Capture0 Interrupt Indication Flag If channel 0 rising latch interrupt is enabled (CRL_IE0 =1), a rising transition occurs at input channel 0 will result in CAPIF0 to high; Similarly, a falling transition will cause CAPIF0 to be set high if channel 0 falling latch interrupt is enabled (CFL_IE0 =1). This flag is cleared by software with a write 1 on it.



Capture Rising Latch Register3-0 (PWMx CRL3-0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_CRL0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x060	R	Capture Rising Latch Register (Channel 0)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CRL1 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x068	R	Capture Rising Latch Register (Channel 1)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CRL2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x070	R	Capture Rising Latch Register (Channel 2)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CRL3 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x078	R	Capture Rising Latch Register (Channel 3)	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CRL (only for channel 0 and channel 2 when corresponding cascade enable bit is set)							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CRL (only for channel 0 and channel 2 when corresponding cascade enable bit is set)							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CRL							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CRL							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	CRL[31:16]	Upper Half Word of 32-bit Capture Data when Cascade Enabled When cascade is enabled for capture channel 0, 2, the original 16 bit counter extend to 32 bit, and capture result CRL0 and CRL2 are also extend to 32 bit,
[15:0]	CRL[15:0]	Capture Rising Latch Register Latch the PWM counter when Channel 0/1/2/3 has rising transition.

PWM Capture Falling Latch Register3-0 (PWMx_CFL3-0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_CFL0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x064	R	Capture Falling Latch Register (Channel 0)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CFL1 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x06C	R	Capture Falling Latch Register (Channel 1)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CFL2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x074	R	Capture Falling Latch Register (Channel 2)	0x0000_0000
PWM_CFL3 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x07C	R	Capture Falling Latch Register (Channel 3)	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
CFL (only for channel 0 and channel 2 when corresponding cascade enable bit is set)							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CFL (only for channel 0 and channel 2 when corresponding cascade enable bit is set)							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CFL							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CFL							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	CFL[31:16]	Upper Half Word of 32-bit Capture Data When Cascade Enabled When cascade is enabled for capture channel 0, 2, the original 16 bit counter extend to 32 bit, and capture result CFL0 and CFL2 are also extend to 32 bit,
[15:0]	CFL[15:0]	Capture Falling Latch Register Latch the PWM counter when Channel 01/2/3 has Falling transition.



PWMx_PDMACH0 (PDMA data register for capture channel 0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_PDMACH0 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x080	R	PDMA channel 0 captured data	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PDMACH0							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PDMACH0							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMACH0							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMACH0							

Bits	Description	Description
[31:24]	Captured data[31:24]	PDMACH0 When CH01CASK is disabled, this byte is 0 When CH01CASK is enabled, It's the 4 th byte of 32 bit capturing data for channel 0
[23:16]	Captured data[23:16]	PDMACH0 When CH01CASK is disabled, this byte is 0 When CH01CASK is enabled, It is the third byte of 32 bit capturing data for channel 0
[15:8]	Captured data[15:8]	PDMACH0 When CH01CASK is disabled, it is the capturing value(CFL0/CRL0) for channel 0 When CH01CASK is enabled, It is the second byte of 32 bit capturing data for channel 0
[7:0]	Captured data[7:0]	PDMACH0 When CH01CASK is disabled, it is the capturing value(CFL0/CRL0) for channel 0 When CH01CASK is enabled, It is the for the first byte of 32 bit capturing data for channel 0

PWMx_PDMACH2 (PDMA data register for capture channel 2)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
PWM_PDMACH2 x=0,1	PWMx_BA+0x084	R	PDMA channel 2 captured data	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PDMACH2							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PDMACH2							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PDMACH2							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDMACH2							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Captured data[31:24]	PDMACH0 When CH23CASK is disabled, this byte is 0 When CH23CASK is enabled, It's the 4 th byte of 32 bit capturing data for channel 2
[23:16]	Captured data[23:16]	PDMACH0 When CH23CASK is disabled, this byte is 0 When CH23CASK is enabled, It is the third byte of 32 bit capturing data for channel 2
[15:8]	Captured data[15:8]	PDMACH0 When CH23CASK is disabled, it is the capturing value(CFL2/CRL2) for channel 2 When CH23CASK is enabled, It is the second byte of 32 bit capturing data for channel 2
[7:0]	Captured data[7:0]	PDMACH0 When CH23CASK is disabled, it is the capturing value(CFL2/CRL2) for channel 2 When CH23CASK is enabled, It is the for the first byte of 32 bit capturing data for channel 2

5.15 RTC

5.15.1 Overview

Real Time Clock (RTC) unit provides user the real time and calendar message. The Clock Source of RTC is from an external 32.768 kHz crystal connected at pins X32I and X32O (reference to pin Description) or from an external 32.768 kHz oscillator output fed at pin X32I. The RTC unit provides the time message (second, minute, hour) in Time Loading Register (TLR) as well as calendar message (day, month, year) in Calendar Loading Register (CLR). The data message is expressed in BCD format. This unit offers alarm function that user can preset the alarm time in Time Alarm Register (TAR) and alarm calendar in Calendar Alarm Register (CAR).

The RTC unit supports periodic Time Tick and Alarm Match interrupts. The periodic interrupt has 8 period options 1/128, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2 and 1 second which are selected by TTR (TTR[2:0]). When RTC counter in TLR and CLR is equal to alarm setting time registers TAR and CAR, the alarm interrupt status (RIIR.AIS) is set and the alarm interrupt is requested if the alarm interrupt is enabled (RIER.AIER=1). The RTC Time Tick (if wake-up CPU function is enabled, RTC_TTR[TWKE] high) and Alarm Match can cause CPU wake-up from idle or Power-down mode.

5.15.2 Features

- One time counter (second, minute, hour) and calendar counter (day, month, year) for user to check the time
- Alarm register (second, minute, hour, day, month, year)
- 12-hour or 24-hour mode is selectable
- Leap year compensation automatically
- Day of week counter
- Frequency compensate register (FCR)
- All time and calendar message is expressed in BCD code
- Supports periodic time tick interrupt with 8 period options 1/128, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2 and 1 second
- Supports RTC Time Tick and Alarm Match interrupt
- Supports wake-up CPU from Power-down mode
- Supports 80 bytes spare registers and a snoop pin to clear the content of these spare registers

5.15.3 Block Diagram

The block diagram of Real Time Clock is depicted as follows.

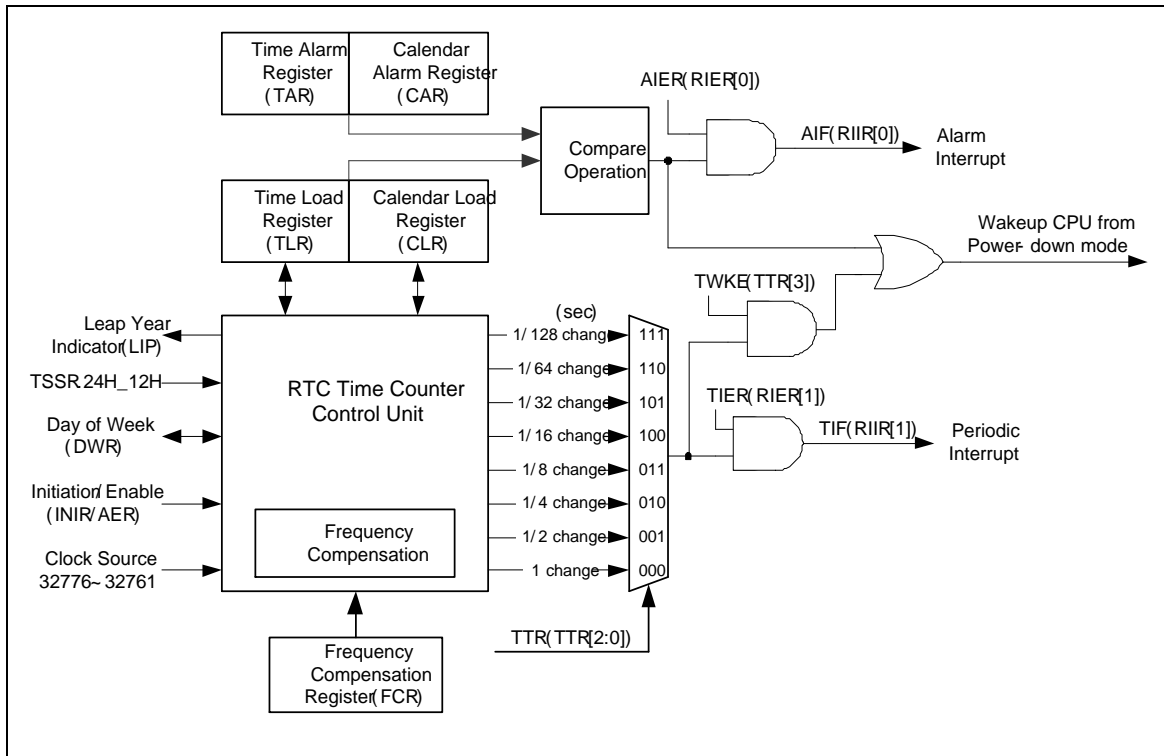


Figure 5-82 RTC Block Diagram

5.15.4 Functional Description

5.15.4.1 Access to RTC register

Due to clock difference between RTC clock and system clock, when user write new data to any one of the registers, the register will not be updated until 2 RTC clocks later (60us).

In addition, user must be aware that RTC block does not check whether loaded data is out of bounds or not. RTC does not check rationality between DWR and CLR either.

5.15.4.2 RTC Initiation

When RTC block is powered on, user has to write a number (0xa5eb1357) to INIR to reset all logic. INIR acts as hardware reset circuit. Once INIR has been set as 0xa5eb1357, there is no action for RTC if any value is programmed into INIR register.

5.15.4.3 RTC Read/Write Enable

Register AER bit 15~0 is served as RTC read/write password to protect RTC registers. AER bit 15~0 has to be set as 0xa965 to enable access restriction. Once it is set, it will take effect at least 512 RTC clocks (about 15ms). Programmer can read RTC enabled status flag in AER.ENF to check whether if RTC unit start operating or not.

5.15.4.4 Frequency Compensation

The RTC FCR allows software to make digital compensation to a clock input. The frequency of clock input must be in the range from 32776 Hz to 32761 Hz. The cycle of RTC frequency compensation is 60 seconds. It will compensate the input crystal via writing RTC_FCR register and the precision is ± 0.4768 ppm (± 0.0412 sec/day). Please follow the example and formula below to write the actual frequency of 32k crystal to RTC_FCR register. Following are the compensation examples for higher or lower than 32768 Hz.

Example 1:

Frequency counter measurement : 32773.65 Hz (> 32768 Hz)

Integer part: 32773

FCR.Integer = $(32773 - 32768) + 7 = 12 = 0x0c$

Fraction part: 0.65

FCR.Fraction = $0.65 \times 64 = 41.6 \Rightarrow 0x29$

Example 2:

Frequency counter measurement : 32763.25 Hz (< 32768 Hz)

Integer part: 32763

FCR.Integer = $(32763 - 32768) + 7 = 2 = 0x02$

Fraction part: 0.25

FCR.Fraction = $0.25 \times 64 = 16 \Rightarrow 0x10$

Note:

The value of RTC_FCR register will be as default value (0x0000_0700) while the compensation is not executed. User can utilize a frequency counter to measure RTC clock source via RTC time ticks interrupt event on one of GPI/O pin in manufacturing, and store the value in Flash memory for retrieval when the product is first power on. In the meanwhile, user can use RTC time ticks interrupt event to check the result of RTC frequency compensation.

5.15.4.5 Time and Calendar counter

TLR and CLR are used to load the time and calendar. TAR and CAR are used for alarm. They are all represented by BCD.

5.15.4.6 12/24 hour Time Scale Selection

The 12/24 hour time scale selection depends on TSSR bit 0.

5.15.4.7 Day of the week counter

The RTC unit provides day of week in Day of the Week Register (DWR). The value is defined from 0 to 6 to represent Sunday to Saturday respectively.

5.15.4.8 Periodic Time Tick Interrupt

The periodic interrupt has 8 period option 1/128, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2 and 1 second which are selected by TTR.TTR[2:0]. When periodic time tick interrupt is enabled by setting RIER.TIER to 1, the Periodic Time Tick Interrupt is requested periodically in the period selected by TTR register.

5.15.4.9 Alarm Interrupt

When RTC counter in TLR and CLR is equal to alarm setting time TAR and CAR the alarm interrupt status (RIIR.AIS) is set and the alarm interrupt is requested if the alarm interrupt is enabled (RIER.AIER=1).

Application Note:

TAR, CAR, TLR and CLR registers are all BCD counter.

Programmer has to make sure that the loaded values are reasonable. For example, Load CLR as 201a (year), 13 (month), 00 (day), or CLR does not match with DWR, etc.

Reset state :

Register	Reset State
AER	0
CLR	05/1/1 (year/month/day)
TLR	00:00:00 (hour : minute : second)
CAR	00/00/00 (year/month/day)
TAR	00:00:00 (hour : minute : second)
TSSR	1 (24 hr mode)
DWR	6 (Saturday)
RIER	0
RIIR	0
LIR	0
TTR	0

In TLR and TAR, only 2 BCD digits are used to express “year”. It is assumed that 2 BCD digits of xY denote 20xY, but not 19xY or 21xY.

5.15.4.10 Spare registers and snoop pin

The RTC is equipped with 80 bytes spare registers to store important user information, and also has a snoop function to detect the transition of snoop pin. Once the transition defined in register RTC_SPRCTL[1] is detected in snoop pin, the 80 bytes spare registers will be cleared by RTC automatically.

As these 80 bytes spare registers locates in LXT (32.768 kHz) clock domain (it's asynchronous with system clock domain), a synchronization latency is necessary when writing data to these 80 bytes spare registers. Once CPU writes one of 20 spare registers (RTC_SPR0 ~ RTC_SPR19), it's necessary to polling bit SPRRDY (RTC_SPRCTL[7]) to check if data is written into registers. CPU could only access (read or write) the spare registers again once SPRRDY is high. Any access (read or write) to spare registers while SPRRDY low is undefined.

5.15.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write, C: write 1 to clear

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC Base Address:				
RTC_BA = 0x4000_8000				
RTC_INIR	RTC_BA+0x00	R/W	RTC Initiation Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_AER	RTC_BA+0x04	R/W	RTC Access Enable Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_FCR	RTC_BA+0x08	R/W	RTC Frequency Compensation Register	0x0000_0700
RTC_TLR	RTC_BA+0x0C	R/W	Time Loading Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_CLR	RTC_BA+0x10	R/W	Calendar Loading Register	0x0005_0101
RTC_TSSR	RTC_BA+0x14	R/W	Time Scale Selection Register	0x0000_0001
RTC_DWR	RTC_BA+0x18	R/W	Day of the Week Register	0x0000_0006
RTC_TAR	RTC_BA+0x1C	R/W	Time Alarm Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_CAR	RTC_BA+0x20	R/W	Calendar Alarm Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_LIR	RTC_BA+0x24	R	Leap Year Indicator Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_RIER	RTC_BA+0x28	R/W	RTC Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_RIIR	RTC_BA+0x2C	R/W	RTC Interrupt Indication Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_TTR	RTC_BA+0x30	R/W	RTC Time Tick Register	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPRCTL	RTC_BA+0x3C	R/W	RTC Spare Functional Control Register	0x0000_0080
RTC_SPR0	RTC_BA+0x40	R/W	RTC Spare Register 0	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR1	RTC_BA+0x44	R/W	RTC Spare Register 1	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR2	RTC_BA+0x48	R/W	RTC Spare Register 2	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR3	RTC_BA+0x4C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 3	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR4	RTC_BA+0x50	R/W	RTC Spare Register 4	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR5	RTC_BA+0x54	R/W	RTC Spare Register 5	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR6	RTC_BA+0x58	R/W	RTC Spare Register 6	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR7	RTC_BA+0x5C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 7	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR8	RTC_BA+0x60	R/W	RTC Spare Register 8	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR9	RTC_BA+0x64	R/W	RTC Spare Register 9	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR10	RTC_BA+0x68	R/W	RTC Spare Register 10	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR11	RTC_BA+0x6C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 11	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR12	RTC_BA+0x70	R/W	RTC Spare Register 12	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR13	RTC_BA+0x74	R/W	RTC Spare Register 13	0x0000_0000



Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_SPR14	RTC_BA+0x78	R/W	RTC Spare Register 14	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR15	RTC_BA+0x7C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 15	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR16	RTC_BA+0x80	R/W	RTC Spare Register 16	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR17	RTC_BA+0x84	R/W	RTC Spare Register 17	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR18	RTC_BA+0x88	R/W	RTC Spare Register 18	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR19	RTC_BA+0x8C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 19	0x0000_0000

5.15.6 Register Description

RTC Initiation Register (RTC INIR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_INIR	RTC_BA+0x00	R/W	RTC Initiation Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
INIR							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
INIR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
INIR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
INIR							INIR[0]/ ACTIVE

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	INIR	<p>RTC Initiation (Write Only)</p> <p>When RTC block is powered on, RTC is at reset state. User has to write a number (0x a5eb1357) to INIR to make RTC leaving reset state. Once the INIR is written as 0xa5eb1357, the RTC will be in un-reset state permanently.</p> <p>The INIR is a write-only field and read value will be always "0".</p>
[0]	ACTIVE	<p>RTC Active Status (Read Only)</p> <p>1 = RTC is at normal active state.</p> <p>0 = RTC is at reset state</p>



RTC Access Enable Register (RTC_AER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_AER	RTC_BA+0x04	R/W	RTC Access Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							ENF
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
AER							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
AER							

Bits	Description																																											
[31:17]	Reserved	RESERVED																																										
[16]	ENF	<p>RTC Register Access Enable Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>1 = RTC register read/write Enabled 0 = RTC register read/write Disabled</p> <p>This bit will be set after AER[15:0] register is load a 0xA965, and be cleared automatically 512 RTC clocks or AER[15:0] is not 0xA965.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Register</th> <th>AER[16] = 1 (Access Enabled)</th> <th>AER[16] = 0 (Access Disabled)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>INIR</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td></tr> <tr><td>AER</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td></tr> <tr><td>FCR</td><td>R/W</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>TLR</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td></tr> <tr><td>CLR</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td></tr> <tr><td>TSSR</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td></tr> <tr><td>DWR</td><td>R/W</td><td>R</td></tr> <tr><td>TAR</td><td>R/W</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>CAR</td><td>R/W</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>LIR</td><td>R</td><td>R</td></tr> <tr><td>RIER</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td></tr> <tr><td>RIIR</td><td>R/W</td><td>R/W</td></tr> <tr><td>TTR</td><td>R/W</td><td>-</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Register	AER[16] = 1 (Access Enabled)	AER[16] = 0 (Access Disabled)	INIR	R/W	R/W	AER	R/W	R/W	FCR	R/W	-	TLR	R/W	R	CLR	R/W	R	TSSR	R/W	R/W	DWR	R/W	R	TAR	R/W	-	CAR	R/W	-	LIR	R	R	RIER	R/W	R/W	RIIR	R/W	R/W	TTR	R/W	-
Register	AER[16] = 1 (Access Enabled)	AER[16] = 0 (Access Disabled)																																										
INIR	R/W	R/W																																										
AER	R/W	R/W																																										
FCR	R/W	-																																										
TLR	R/W	R																																										
CLR	R/W	R																																										
TSSR	R/W	R/W																																										
DWR	R/W	R																																										
TAR	R/W	-																																										
CAR	R/W	-																																										
LIR	R	R																																										
RIER	R/W	R/W																																										
RIIR	R/W	R/W																																										
TTR	R/W	-																																										



		SPRCTL	R/W	-	
		SPR0~SPR19	R/W	-	
[15:0]	AER	RTC Register Access Enable Password (Write Only) 0xa965 = RTC access Enabled Others = RTC access Disabled			



RTC Frequency Compensation Register (RTC_FCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_FCR	RTC_BA+0x08	R/W	RTC Frequency Compensation Register	0x0000_0700

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved				INTEGER			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		FRACTION					

Bits	Description																																					
[31:12]	Reserved	Reserved																																				
[11:8]	INTEGER	Integer Part																																				
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Integer Part of Detected Value</th> <th>FCR[11:8]</th> <th>Integer Part of Detected Value</th> <th>FCR[11:8]</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>32776</td> <td>1111</td> <td>32768</td> <td>0111</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32775</td> <td>1110</td> <td>32767</td> <td>0110</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32774</td> <td>1101</td> <td>32766</td> <td>0101</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32773</td> <td>1100</td> <td>32765</td> <td>0100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32772</td> <td>1011</td> <td>32764</td> <td>0011</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32771</td> <td>1010</td> <td>32763</td> <td>0010</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32770</td> <td>1001</td> <td>32762</td> <td>0001</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32769</td> <td>1000</td> <td>32761</td> <td>0000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Integer Part of Detected Value	FCR[11:8]	Integer Part of Detected Value	FCR[11:8]	32776	1111	32768	0111	32775	1110	32767	0110	32774	1101	32766	0101	32773	1100	32765	0100	32772	1011	32764	0011	32771	1010	32763	0010	32770	1001	32762	0001	32769	1000	32761	0000
		Integer Part of Detected Value	FCR[11:8]	Integer Part of Detected Value	FCR[11:8]																																	
		32776	1111	32768	0111																																	
		32775	1110	32767	0110																																	
		32774	1101	32766	0101																																	
		32773	1100	32765	0100																																	
		32772	1011	32764	0011																																	
		32771	1010	32763	0010																																	
		32770	1001	32762	0001																																	
32769	1000	32761	0000																																			
[7:6]	Reserved	Reserved																																				
[5:0]	FRACTION	Fraction Part Formula = (fraction part of detected value) x 64 Note: Digit in FCR must be expressed as hexadecimal number.																																				

Note: This register can be read back after the RTC enable is active by AER.

RTC Time Loading Register (RTC_TLR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_TLR	RTC_BA+0x0C	R/W	Time Loading Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved		10HR		1HR			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved	10MIN			1MIN			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	10SEC			1SEC			

Bits	Description	
[31:22]	Reserved	Reserved
[21:20]	10HR	10 Hour Time Digit (0~2)
[19:16]	1HR	1 Hour Time Digit (0~9)
[15]	Reserved	Reserved
[14:12]	10MIN	10 Min Time Digit (0~5)
[11:8]	1MIN	1 Min Time Digit (0~9)
[7]	Reserved	Reserved
[6:4]	10SEC	10 Sec Time Digit (0~5)
[3:0]	1SEC	1 Sec Time Digit (0~9)

Note: TLR is a BCD digit counter and RTC will not check the loaded data.

The reasonable value range is listed in the parenthesis.

RTC Calendar Loading Register (RTC CLR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_CLR	RTC_BA+0x10	R/W	Calendar Loading Register	0x0005_0101

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
10YEAR				1YEAR			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved			10MON		1MON		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		10DAY		1DAY			

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23:20]	10YEAR	10 Year Calendar Digit (0~9)
[19:16]	1YEAR	1 Year Calendar Digit (0~9)
[12]	10MON	10 Month Calendar Digit (0~1)
[11:8]	1MON	1 Month Calendar Digit (0~9)
[5:4]	10DAY	10 Day Calendar Digit (0~3)
[3:0]	1DAY	1 Day Calendar Digit (0~9)

Note: CLR is a BCD digit counter and RTC will not check loaded data.

The reasonable value range is listed in the parenthesis.

RTC Time Scale Selection Register (RTC_TSSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_TSSR	RTC_BA+0x14	R/W	Time Scale Selection Register	0x0000_0001

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							24hr_12hr

Bits	Description				
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved			
[0]	24hr_12hr	24-Hour / 12-Hour Mode Selection It indicates that TLR and TAR are in 24-hour mode or 12-hour mode 1 = select 24-hour time scale 0 = select 12-hour time scale with AM and PM indication			
		24-hour Time Scale	12-hour Time Scale	24-hour Time Scale	12-hour Time Scale (PM Time + 20)
		00	12(AM12)	12	32(PM12)
		01	01 (AM01)	13	21 (PM01)
		02	02(AM02)	14	22(PM02)
		03	03(AM03)	15	23(PM03)
		04	04 (AM04)	16	24 (PM04)
		05	05(AM05)	17	25(PM05)
		06	06(AM06)	18	26(PM06)
		07	07(AM07)	19	27(PM07)
		08	08(AM08)	20	28(PM08)
		09	09(AM09)	21	29(PM09)
		10	10 (AM10)	22	30 (PM10)
11	11 (AM11)	23	31 (PM11)		



RTC Day of the Week Register (RTC_DWR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_DWR	RTC_BA+0x18	R/W	Day of the Week Register	0x0000_0006

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					DWR		

Bits	Description																	
[31:3]	Reserved	Reserved																
[2:0]	DWR	Day of the Week Register																
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>DWR</th> <th>Day of the Week</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Sunday</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Monday</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Tuesday</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Wednesday</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Thursday</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Friday</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Saturday</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	DWR	Day of the Week	0	Sunday	1	Monday	2	Tuesday	3	Wednesday	4	Thursday	5	Friday	6	Saturday
		DWR	Day of the Week															
		0	Sunday															
		1	Monday															
		2	Tuesday															
		3	Wednesday															
		4	Thursday															
5	Friday																	
6	Saturday																	

RTC Time Alarm Register (RTC TAR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_TAR	RTC_BA+0x1C	R/W	Time Alarm Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved		10HR			1HR		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved	10MIN			1MIN			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	10SEC			1SEC			

Bits	Description	
[31:22]	Reserved	Reserved
[21:20]	10HR	10 Hour Time Digit of Alarm Setting (0~2)
[19:16]	1HR	1 Hour Time Digit of Alarm Setting (0~9)
[15]	Reserved	Reserved
[14:12]	10MIN	10 Min Time Digit of Alarm Setting (0~5)
[11:8]	1MIN	1 Min Time Digit of Alarm Setting (0~9)
[7]	Reserved	Reserved
[6:4]	10SEC	10 Sec Time Digit of Alarm Setting (0~5)
[3:0]	1SEC	1 Sec Time Digit of Alarm Setting (0~9)

Note:

TAR is a BCD digit counter and RTC will not check loaded data.

The reasonable value range is listed in the parenthesis.

The register can be read back after the RTC unit is active by AER



RTC Calendar Alarm Register (RTC_CAR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_CAR	RTC_BA+0x20	R/W	Calendar Alarm Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
10YEAR				1YEAR			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved			10MON	1MON			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		10DAY		1DAY			

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23:20]	10YEAR	10 Year Calendar Digit of Alarm Setting (0~9)
[19:16]	1YEAR	1 Year Calendar Digit of Alarm Setting (0~9)
[12]	10MON	10 Month Calendar Digit of Alarm Setting (0~1)
[11:8]	1MON	1 Month Calendar Digit of Alarm Setting (0~9)
[5:4]	10DAY	10 Day Calendar Digit of Alarm Setting (0~3)
[3:0]	1DAY	1 Day Calendar Digit of Alarm Setting (0~9)

Note:

CAR is a BCD digit counter and RTC will not check loaded data.

The reasonable value range is listed in the parenthesis.

The register can be read back after the RTC unit is active by AER



RTC Leap Year Indication Register (RTC_LIR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_LIR	RTC_BA+0x24	R	Leap Year Indicator Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							LIR

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved
[0]	LIR	Leap Year Indication REGISTER (Read Only). 1 = This year is leap year 0 = This year is not a leap year



RTC Interrupt Enable Register (RTC RIER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_RIER	RTC_BA+0x28	R/W	RTC Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					SNOOPIER	TIER	AIER

Bits	Description	
[31:3]	Reserved	Reserved
[2]	SNOOPIER	Snooper Pin Event Detection Interrupt Enable 1 = Snooper Pin Event Detection Interrupt is enabled 0 = Snooper Pin Event Detection Interrupt is disabled.
[1]	TIER	Time Tick Interrupt and Wake-up by Tick Enable 1 = RTC Time Tick Interrupt is enabled 0 = RTC Time Tick Interrupt is disabled.
[0]	AIER	Alarm Interrupt Enable 1 = RTC Alarm Interrupt is enabled 0 = RTC Alarm Interrupt is disabled

RTC Interrupt Indication Register (RTC_RIIR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_RIIR	RTC_BA+0x2C	R/W	RTC Interrupt Indication Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					SNOOPIS	TIS	AIS

Bits	Description	
[31:3]	Reserved	Reserved
[2]	SNOOPIS	<p>Snooper Pin Event Detection Interrupt Status</p> <p>When SNOOPEN is high and an event defined by SNOOPEDGE detected in snooper pin, this flag will be set. While this bit is set and SNOOPIER is also high, RTC will generate an interrupt to CPU.</p> <p>Write "1" to clear this bit to "0".</p> <p>1 = Snooper pin event defined by SNOOPEDGE detected.</p> <p>0 = Snooper pin event defined by SNOOPEDGE never detected.</p>
[1]	TIS	<p>RTC Time Tick Interrupt Status</p> <p>RTC unit will set TIF to high periodically in the period selected by TTR[2:0]. When this bit is set and TIER is also high, RTC will generate an interrupt to CPU.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing "1" to it through software.</p> <p>1 = RTC Time Tick Interrupt is requested</p> <p>0 = RCT Time Tick Interrupt condition never occurred.</p>
[0]	AIS	<p>RTC Alarm Interrupt Status</p> <p>RTC unit will set AIS to high once the RTC real time counters TLR and CLR reach the alarm setting time registers TAR and CAR. When this bit is set and AIER is also high, RTC will generate an interrupt to CPU.</p> <p>This bit is cleared by writing "1" to it through software.</p> <p>1 = RTC Alarm Interrupt is requested if RIER.AIER=1</p> <p>0 = RCT Alarm Interrupt condition never occurred.</p>



RTC Time Tick Register (RTC TTR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_TTR	RTC_BA+0x30	R/W	RTC Time Tick Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				TWKE	TTR		

Bits	Description																			
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved																		
[3]	TWKE	<p>RTC Timer Wake-up CPU Function Enable Bit</p> <p>If TWKE is set before CPU enters power-down mode, when a RTC Time Tick, CPU will be wakened up by RTC unit.</p> <p>1 = Wake-up function Enabled so that CPU can be waken up from Power-down mode by Time Tick.</p> <p>0 = Time Tick wake-up CPU function Disabled.</p> <p>Note: Tick timer setting follows the TTR description.</p>																		
[2:0]	TTR	<p>Time Tick Register</p> <p>The RTC time tick period for Periodic Time Tick Interrupt request.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>TTR[2:0]</th> <th>Time tick (second)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>1/2</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>1/4</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>1/8</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>1/16</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>1/32</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>1/64</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>1/128</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: This register can be read back after the RTC is active by AER.</p>	TTR[2:0]	Time tick (second)	0	1	1	1/2	2	1/4	3	1/8	4	1/16	5	1/32	6	1/64	7	1/128
TTR[2:0]	Time tick (second)																			
0	1																			
1	1/2																			
2	1/4																			
3	1/8																			
4	1/16																			
5	1/32																			
6	1/64																			
7	1/128																			

RTC Spare Function Controller Register (RTC_SPRCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_SPRCTL	RTC_BA+0x3C	R/W	RTC Spare Functional Control Register	0x0000_0080

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SPRDY	Reserved					SNOOPEDGE	SNOOPEN

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7]	SPRDY	<p>SPR Register Ready</p> <p>This bit indicates if the registers SPR0 ~ SPR19 are ready to read.</p> <p>After CPU writing registers SPR0 ~ SPR19, polling this bit to check if SP0 ~ SPR19 are updated done is necessary.</p> <p>This it is read only and any write to this bit won't take any effect.</p> <p>1 = SPR0 ~ SPR19 are updated done and ready to read.</p> <p>0 = SPR0 ~ SPR19 updating is in progress.</p>
[6:2]	Reserved	Reserved
[1]	SNOOPEDGE	<p>Snooper Active Edge Selection</p> <p>This bit defines which edge of snooper pin will generate a snooper pin detected event to clear the 20 spare registers.</p> <p>1 = Falling edge of snooper pin generates snooper pin detected event.</p> <p>0 = Rising edge of snooper pin generates snooper pin detected event.</p>
[0]	SNOOPEN	<p>Snooper Pin Event Detection Enable</p> <p>This bit enables the snooper pin event detection.</p> <p>When this bit is set high and an event defined by SNOOPEDGE detected, the 20 spare registers will be cleared to "0" by hardware automatically. And, the SNOOPIF will also be set. In addition, RTC will also generate wake-up event to wake system up.</p> <p>1 = Snooper pin event detection function Enabled.</p> <p>0 = Snooper pin event detection function Disabled.</p>



RTC Spare Register X (RTC_SPRx)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
RTC_SPR0	RTC_BA+0x40	R/W	RTC Spare Register 0	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR1	RTC_BA+0x44	R/W	RTC Spare Register 1	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR2	RTC_BA+0x48	R/W	RTC Spare Register 2	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR3	RTC_BA+0x4C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 3	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR4	RTC_BA+0x50	R/W	RTC Spare Register 4	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR5	RTC_BA+0x54	R/W	RTC Spare Register 5	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR6	RTC_BA+0x58	R/W	RTC Spare Register 6	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR7	RTC_BA+0x5C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 7	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR8	RTC_BA+0x60	R/W	RTC Spare Register 8	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR9	RTC_BA+0x64	R/W	RTC Spare Register 9	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR10	RTC_BA+0x68	R/W	RTC Spare Register 10	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR11	RTC_BA+0x6C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 11	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR12	RTC_BA+0x70	R/W	RTC Spare Register 12	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR13	RTC_BA+0x74	R/W	RTC Spare Register 13	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR14	RTC_BA+0x78	R/W	RTC Spare Register 14	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR15	RTC_BA+0x7C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 15	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR16	RTC_BA+0x80	R/W	RTC Spare Register 16	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR17	RTC_BA+0x84	R/W	RTC Spare Register 17	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR18	RTC_BA+0x88	R/W	RTC Spare Register 18	0x0000_0000
RTC_SPR19	RTC_BA+0x8C	R/W	RTC Spare Register 19	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
SPARE							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
SPARE							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
SPARE							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SPARE							



Bits	Description	
[31:0]	SPARE	<p>SPARE</p> <p>This field is used to store back-up information defined by software.</p> <p>This field will be cleared by hardware automatically once a snooper pin event is detected.</p>

5.16 Smart Card Host Interface (SC)

5.16.1 Overview

The Smart Card Interface controller (SC controller) is based on ISO/IEC 7816-3 standard and fully compliant with PC/SC Specifications. It also provides status of card insertion/removal.

5.16.2 Features

- ISO-7816-3 T = 0, T = 1 compliant
- EMV2000 compliant
- Supports up to two ISO-7816-3 ports
- Separates receive / transmit 4 byte entry buffer for data payloads
- Programmable transmission clock frequency
- Programmable receiver buffer trigger level
- Programmable guard time selection (11 ETU ~ 266 ETU)
- A 24-bit and two 8-bit counters for Answer to Request (ATR) and waiting times processing
- Supports auto inverse convention function
- Supports stop clock level and clock stop (clock keep) function
- Supports transmitter and receiver error retry and error number limitation function
- Supports hardware activation sequence process
- Supports hardware warm reset sequence process
- Supports hardware deactivation sequence process
- Supports hardware auto deactivation sequence when detected the card removal.
- Support UART mode
 - ◆ Half duplex, asynchronous communications
 - ◆ Separate receiving / transmitting 4 bytes entry FIFO for data payloads
 - ◆ Support programmable baud rate generator for each channel
 - ◆ Support programmable receiver buffer trigger level
 - ◆ Programmable transmitting data delay time between the last stop bit leaving the TX-FIFO and the de-assertion by setting SCx_EGTR [EGT] register
 - ◆ Programmable even, odd or no parity bit generation and detection
 - ◆ Programmable stop bit, 1 or 2 stop bit generation

5.16.3 Block Diagram

The SC clock control and block diagram are shown as follows. The SC controller is completely asynchronous design with to clock domains, PCLK and engine clock, note that the PCLK should be higher than or equal to the frequency of engine clock.

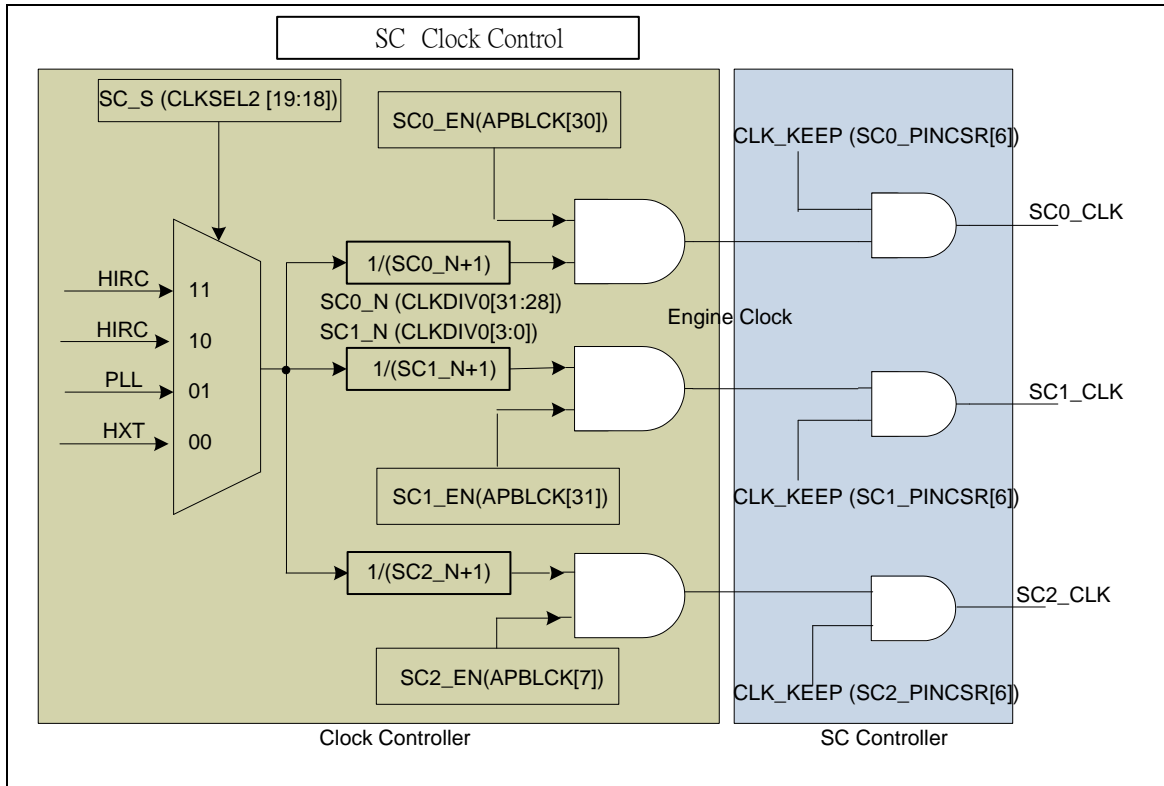


Figure 5-83 SC Clock Control Diagram (4-bit Pre-Scale Counter in Clock Controller)

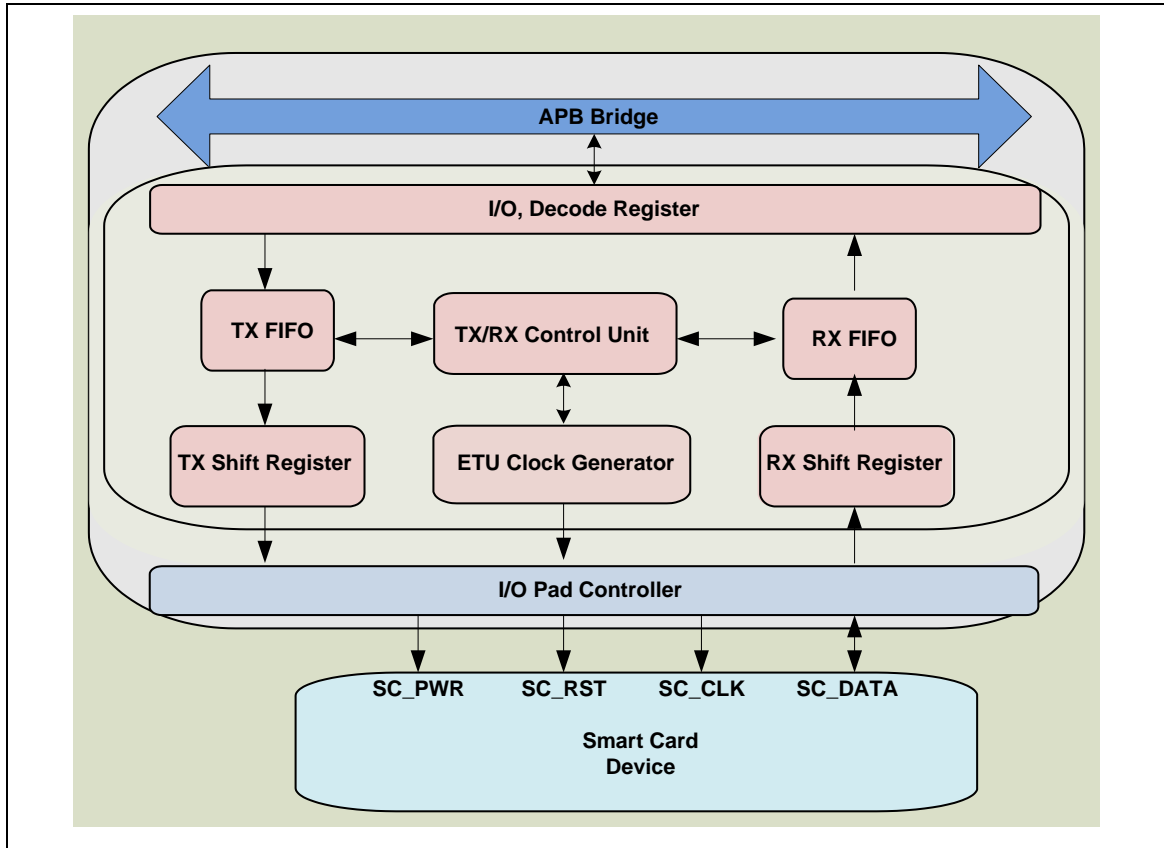


Figure 5-84 SC Controller Block Diagram

5.16.4 Functional Description

Basically, the smart card interface acts as a half-duplex asynchronous communication port and its data format is composed of ten consecutive bits which is shown as follows.

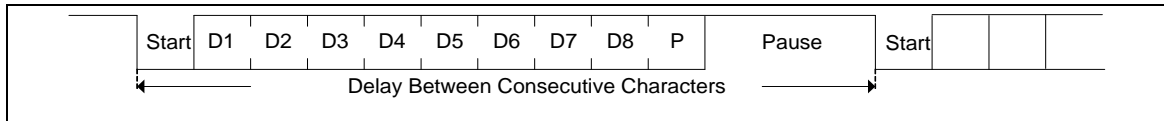


Figure 5-85 SC Data Character

5.16.4.1 Activation, Warm Reset and Deactivation Sequence

Activation

The Smart Card Interface controller supports hardware activation, warm reset and deactivation sequence. The activation sequence is shown as follows.

- Set SC_RST to low
- Set SC_PWR at high level and SC_DATA in reception mode.
- Enable SC_CLK clock
- De-assert SC_RST to high

The activation sequence can be controlled by software or hardware. If software wants to control it, software can control SC_PINCSR and SC_TMRx register to process the activation sequence or setting SC_ALTCTL [ACT_EN] register, and then the interface will perform the hardware activation sequence.

Following is activation control sequence in hardware activation mode:

- Set activation timing by setting SC_ALTCTL [INIT_SEL].
- TMR0 can be selected when SC_CTL [TMR_SEL] is 01, 10 or 11.
- Set operation mode SC_TMR0 [MODE] to 0011 and give an Answer to Request value by setting SC_TMR0 [CNT] register.
- When hardware de-asserts SC_RST to high, hardware will generator an interrupt INT_INIT to CPU at the same time (SC_IER[INIT_IE] = "1")
- If the TMR0 decreases the counter to "1" (start from SC_RST) and the card does not response ATR before that time, hardware will generate interrupt INT_TMR0 to CPU.

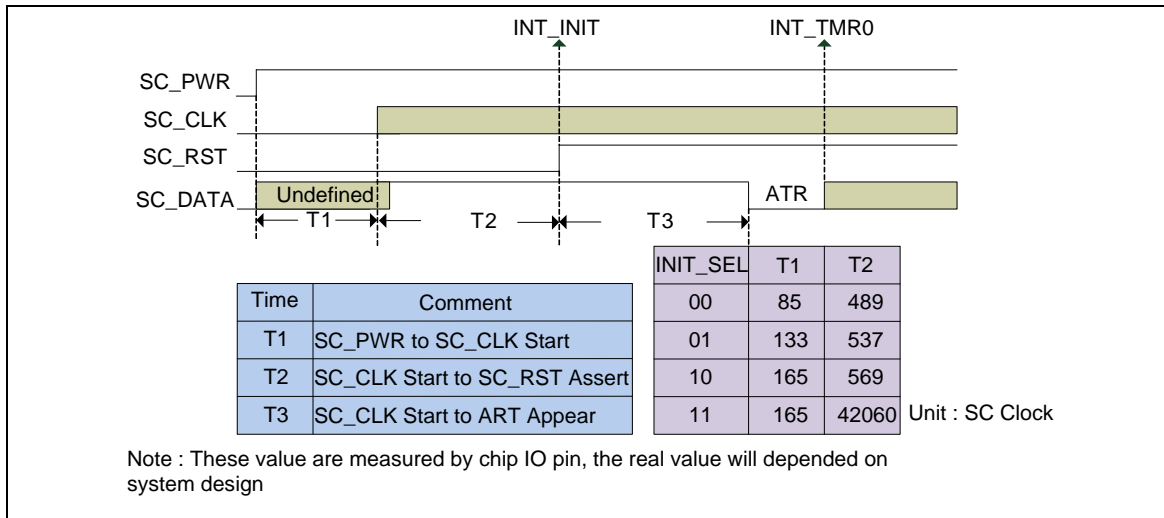


Figure 5-86 SC Activation Sequence

Warm Reset

The warm reset sequence is shown as follows.

The warm reset sequence can be controlled by software or hardware. If software wants to control it, software can control SC_PINCSR and SC_TMRx register to process the warm reset sequence or set SC_ALTCTL [WARST_EN] register, and then the interface will perform the hardware warm reset sequence.

Following is warm reset control sequence in hardware warm reset mode

- Set warm reset timing by setting SC_ALTCTL [INIT_SEL].
- Select TMR0 by setting SC_CTL [TMR_SEL] register (TMR_SEL can be 01, 10, or 11).
- Set operation mode SC_TMR0 [MODE]) to 011 and give an Answer to Request value by setting SC_TMR0 [CNT] register.
- Set TMR0_SEN and WARST_EN to start counting by SC_ALTCTL register.
- When hardware de-asserts SM_RST to high, hardware will generate an interrupt INT_INIT to CPU at the same time (SC_IER[INIT_IE] = "1")
- If the TMR0 decrease the counter to "1" (start from SC_RST) and the card does not response ATR before that time, hardware will generate interrupt INT_TMR0 to CPU.

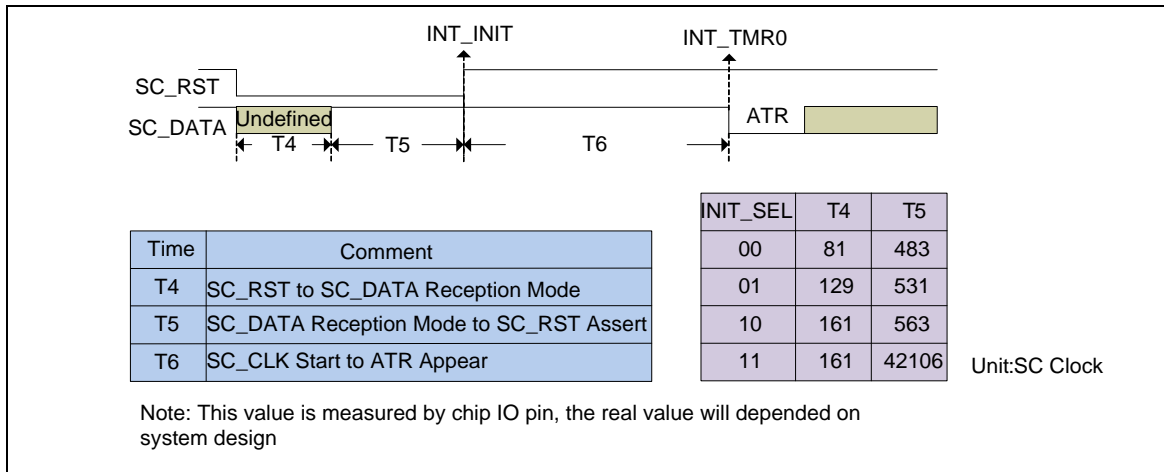


Figure 5-87 SC Warm Reset Sequence

Deactivation

The deactivation sequence is shown as follows:

- Set SC_RST to low
- Stop SC_CLK
- Set SC_DATA to state low
- Deactivated SC_PWR

The deactivation sequence can be controlled by software or hardware. If software wants to control it, software can control SC_PINCSR and SC_TMR0 register to process the deactivation sequence or set SC_ALTCTL [DACT_EN] register, and then the interface will perform the hardware deactivation sequence.

The SC controller also supports auto deactivation sequence when the card removal detection is set (SC_PINCSR [A]AC_CDEN)).

Following is deactivation control sequence in hardware deactivation mode:

Set deactivation timing by setting SC_ALTCTL [INIT_SEL].

Set DACT_EN to start counting by SC_ALTCTL register.

When hardware de-asserts SC_PWR to low, controller will generate an interrupt INT_INIT to CPU at the same time (SC_IER[INIT_IE] = "1").

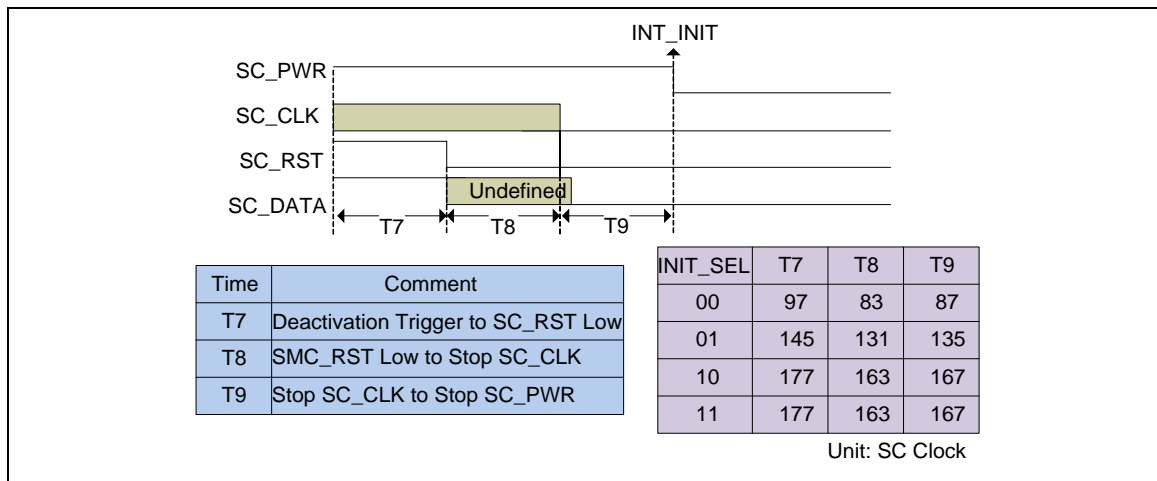


Figure 5-88 SC Deactivation Sequence

5.16.4.2 Initial Character TS

According to 7816-3, the initial character TS of answer to request (ATR) has two possible patterns (as shown in the following figure). If the TS pattern is 0_1100_0000_1, it is inverse convention. When decoded by inverse convention, the conveyed byte is equal to '3F'. If the TS pattern is 0_1101_1100_1, it is direct convention. When decoded by direct convention, the conveyed byte is equal to '3B'. Software can set SC_CTL [AUTO_CON_EN] and then the operating convention will be decided by hardware. Software can also set the SC_CTL [CON_SEL] register (set to 00 or 11) to change the operating convention after SC received TS of answer to request (ATR).

If software enables auto convention function by setting SC_CTL [AUTO_CON_EN] register, the setting step must be done before Answer to Request state and the first data must be 0x3B or 0x3F. After hardware received first data and stored it at buffer, the hardware will decide the convention and change the SC_CTL [CON_SEL] register automatically. If the first data is neither 0x3B nor 0x3F, the hardware will generate an interrupt INT_ACON_ERR (if SC_IER [ACON_ERR_IE] = "1") to CPU.

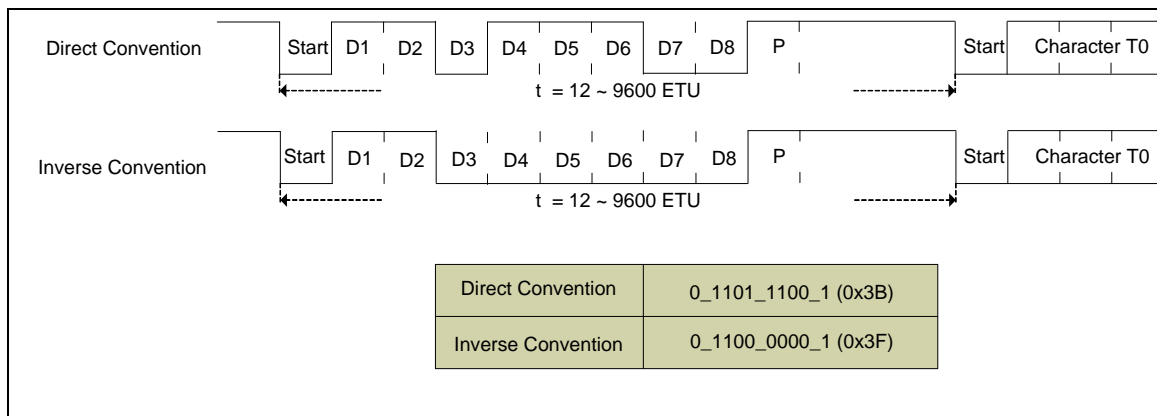


Figure 5-89 Initial Character TS

5.16.4.3 Error Signal and Character Repetition

According to 7816-3 T=0 mode description, as shown in following, if the receiver receives a wrong parity bit, it will pull the SC_DATA to low one to two bit period to inform the transmitter parity error. Then the transmitter will retransmit the character. The SC interface controller supports hardware error detection function in receiver and supports hardware re-transmit function in transmitter. Software can enable re-transmit function by setting SC_CTL [TX_ERETRY_EN]. Software can also define the retry (re-transmit) number limitation in SC_CTL [TX_ERETRY] register. If the re-

transmit number is greater than SC_CTL [TX_ERETRY], transmitter will transfer the next new data to device and generate an interrupt INT_TERR (if SC_IER [TERR_IE] = "1") to CPU. If the number of received errors by receiver is greater than SC_CTL [RX_ERETRY], receiver will receive this error data to buffer and generate an interrupt INT_TERR (if SC_IER [TERR_IE] = "1") to CPU.

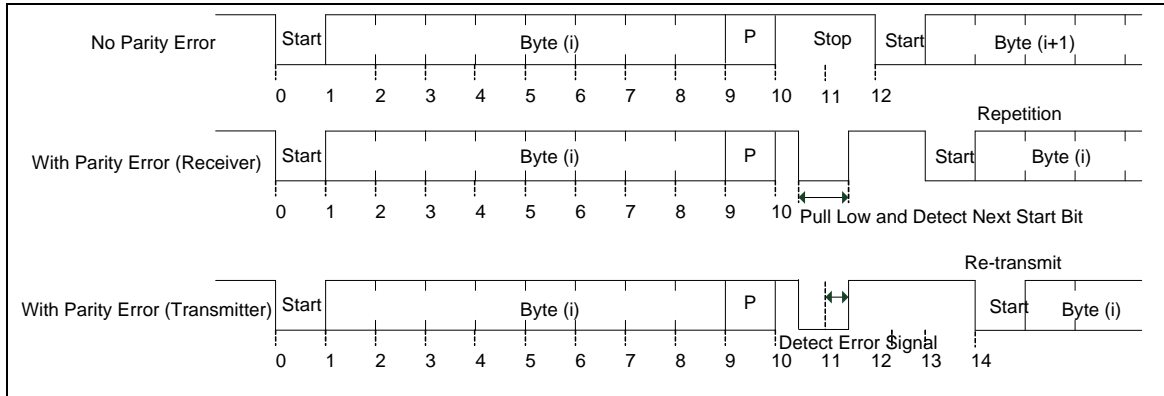


Figure 5-90 SC Error Signal

5.16.4.4 Internal Time-Out Counter

The smart card interface includes a 24-bit time-out counter and two 8-bit time-out counters. These counters help the controller in processing different real-time interval (ATR, WWT, BWT, etc.). Each counter can be set to start counting once the trigger enable bit has been written or a START bit has been detected.

The following is the programming flow:

- Enable / Disable counter by setting SC_CTL[TMR_SEL]
- Select operation mode ([MODE]) and give a count value ([CNT]) by setting SC_TMRx register.
- Set TMRx_SEN to start counting.

5.16.4.5 UART Mode

When the SCx_UACTL [UA_MODE_EN] bit is set, the Smart Card Interface controller can also be used as UART function without flow control. In UART mode, SC data (SCx_DATA) pin will be used as UART RXD and SC clock (SCx_CLK) pin will be used as UART TXD. The following is the programming example for UART mode.

Programming example:

1. Enter UART mode by setting the SCx_UACTL[UA_MODE_EN] bit .
2. Do software reset by setting the SCx_ALTCTL[RX_RST] and SCx_ALTCTL[TX_RST] bit to ensure that all state machines return to idle state.
3. Fill "0" to the SCx_CTL [CON_SEL] and SCx_CTL [AUTO_CON_EN] field. (in UART mode, those fields must be "0")
4. Select the UART baud rate by setting SCx_ETUCR [ETU_RDIV] fields.
 - Baud rate = $f / (ETU_RDIV+1)$, where f is SMC engine clock frequency (SCx_CLK), the effective ETU_RDIV is between 0x04 to 0xFFF. The value that less than 0x04 will be regarded as 0x04.
 - For example, if user wants to set the baud rate as 115200, and SC clock frequency is 12 MHz, ETU_RDIV should be set to 0x67 and the error rate is around 0.16%.

5. Select the data format including data length (by setting SCx_UA_CTL [DATA_LEN]), parity format (by setting SCx_UA_CTL [OPB] and SCx_UA_CTL [PBDIS] bit) and stop bit length (by setting SCx_CTL [SLEN] or SCx_EGTR [EGT]).
6. Select the receiver buffer trigger level by setting the SCx_CTL [RX_FTRI_LEV] field and select the receiver buffer time-out value by setting the SCx_RFTMR [RFTMR] field.
7. Write the SCx_THR (TX) register or read the SC_RBR (RX) register to perform UART function.

5.16.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC Base Address:				
SC0_BA = 0x4019_0000				
SC1_BA = 0x401B_0000				
SC2_BA = 0x401C_0000				
SCx_RBR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x00	R	SC Receiving Buffer Register (Read Only).	Undefined
SCx_THR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x00	W	SC Transmit Holding Register.	Undefined
SCx_CTL x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x04	R/W	SC Control Register.	0x0000_0000
SCx_ALTCTL x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x08	R/W	SC Alternate Control Register.	0x0000_0000
SCx_EGTR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x0C	R/W	SC Extend Guard Time Register.	0x0000_0000
SCx_RFTMR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x10	R/W	SC Receive Buffer Time-Out Register.	0x0000_0000
SCx_ETUCR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x14	R/W	SC ETU Control Register.	0x0000_0173
SCx_IER x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x18	R/W	SC Interrupt Enable Register.	0x0000_0000
SCx_ISR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x1C	R/W	SC Interrupt Status Register.	0x0000_0002
SCx_TRSR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x20	R/W	SC Transfer Status Register.	0x0000_0202
SCx_PINCSR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x24	R/W	SC Pin Control State Register.	0x0000_00x0
SCx_TMR0 x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x28	R/W	SC Internal Timer Control Register 0.	0x0000_0000
SCx_TMR1 x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x2C	R/W	SC Internal Timer Control Register 1.	0x0000_0000
SCx_TMR2 x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x30	R/W	SC Internal Timer Control Register 2.	0x0000_0000
SCx_UACTL x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x34	R/W	SC UART Mode Control Register.	0x0000_0000



SCx_TDRA x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x38	R	SC Timer Current Data Register A.	0x0000_07FF
SCx_TDRB x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x3C	R	SC Timer Current Data Register B.	0x0000_7F7F

Note: The x of the SCx_REG represents the SC channel.

5.16.6 Register Description

SC Receiving Buffer Register (SCx_RBR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_RBR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x00	R	SC Receiving Buffer Register (Read Only).	Undefined

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RBR							

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved.
[7:0]	RBR	Receive Buffer Register By reading this register, the SC will return an 8-bit received data.



SC Transmit Holding Register (SCx THR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_THR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x00	W	SC Transmit Holding Register.	Undefined

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
THR							

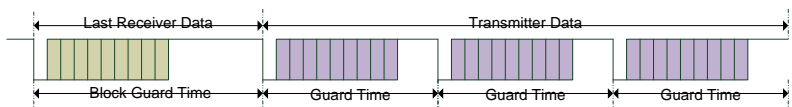
Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved.
[7:0]	THR	Transmit Holding Register By writing to this register, the SC will send out an 8-bit data. Note: If SC_CTL [SC_CEN] not enabled, this register can not be programmed.

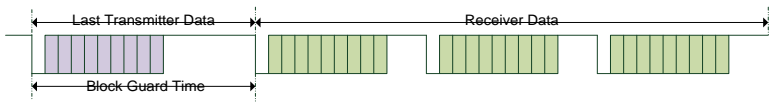
SC Control Register (SCx_CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_CTL x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x04	R/W	SC Control Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved						CD_DEB_SEL	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TX_ERETRY_EN	TX_ERETRY			RX_ERETRY_EN	RX_ERETRY		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
SLEN	TMR_SEL		BGT				
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RX_FTRI_LEV		CON_SEL		AUTO_CON_EN	DIS_TX	DIS_RX	SC_CEN

Bits	Description										
[30:26]	Reserved Reserved.										
[25:24]	<p>CD_DEB_SEL Card Detect De-Bounce Select Register This field indicates the card detect de-bounce selection.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>CD_DEB_SEL[1:0]</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>De-bounce sample card insert once per 384 (128 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 128 engine clocks.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>De-bounce sample card insert once per 192 (64 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 64 engine clocks.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>De-bounce sample card insert once per 96 (32 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 32 engine clocks.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>De-bounce sample card insert once per 48 (16 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 16 engine clocks.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	CD_DEB_SEL[1:0]	Description	00	De-bounce sample card insert once per 384 (128 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 128 engine clocks.	01	De-bounce sample card insert once per 192 (64 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 64 engine clocks.	10	De-bounce sample card insert once per 96 (32 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 32 engine clocks.	11	De-bounce sample card insert once per 48 (16 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 16 engine clocks.
CD_DEB_SEL[1:0]	Description										
00	De-bounce sample card insert once per 384 (128 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 128 engine clocks.										
01	De-bounce sample card insert once per 192 (64 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 64 engine clocks.										
10	De-bounce sample card insert once per 96 (32 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 32 engine clocks.										
11	De-bounce sample card insert once per 48 (16 * 3) engine clocks and de-bounce sample card removal once per 16 engine clocks.										
[23]	<p>TX_ERETRY_EN TX Error Retry Enable Register This bit enables transmitter retry function when parity error has occurred. 1 = TX error retry function Enabled. 0 = TX error retry function Disabled. Note: User must fill TX_ERETRY value before enabling this bit.</p>										
[22:20]	<p>TX_ERETRY TX Error Retry Register This field indicates the maximum number of transmitter retries that are allowed when parity error has occurred. Note1: The real retry number is TX_ERETRY + 1, so 8 is the maximum retry number.</p>										

Bits	Description											
		<p>Note2: This field can not be changed when TX_ERETRY_EN enabled. The change flow is to disable TX_ERTRTRY_EN first and then fill new retry value.</p>										
[19]	RX_ERETRY_EN	<p>RX Error Retry Enable Register</p> <p>This bit enables receiver retry function when parity error has occurred.</p> <p>1 = RX error retry function Enabled</p> <p>0 = RX error retry function Disabled.</p> <p>Note: User must fill RX_ERETRY value before enabling this bit.</p>										
[18:16]	RX_ERETRY	<p>RX Error Retry Register</p> <p>This field indicates the maximum number of receiver retries that are allowed when parity error has occurred.</p> <p>Note1: The real maximum retry number is RX_ERETRY + 1, so 8 is the maximum retry number.</p> <p>Note2: This field can not be changed when RX_ERETRY_EN enabled. The change flow is to disable RX_ERTRTRY_EN first and then fill new retry value.</p>										
[15]	SLEN	<p>Stop Bit Length</p> <p>This field indicates the length of stop bit.</p> <p>1 = The stop bit length is 1 ETU.</p> <p>0 = The stop bit length is 2 ETU.</p> <p>Note: The default stop bit length is 2.</p>										
[14:13]	TMR_SEL	<p>Timer Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #f2f2f2;"> <th style="text-align: left;">TMR_SEL[1:0]</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Disable all internal timer function.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Enable internal 24 bit timer. Software can configure it by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0]. SC_TMR1 and SC_TMR2 will be ignored in this mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Enable internal 24-bit timer and 8-bit internal timer. Software can configure the 24-bit timer by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0] and configure the 8-bit timer by setting SC_TMR1 [7:0]. SC_TMR2 will be ignored in this mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Enable internal 24 bit timer and two 8-bit timers. Software can configure them by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0], SC_TMR1 [7:0] and SC_TMR2 [7:0].</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TMR_SEL[1:0]	Description	00	Disable all internal timer function.	01	Enable internal 24 bit timer. Software can configure it by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0]. SC_TMR1 and SC_TMR2 will be ignored in this mode.	10	Enable internal 24-bit timer and 8-bit internal timer. Software can configure the 24-bit timer by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0] and configure the 8-bit timer by setting SC_TMR1 [7:0]. SC_TMR2 will be ignored in this mode.	11	Enable internal 24 bit timer and two 8-bit timers. Software can configure them by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0], SC_TMR1 [7:0] and SC_TMR2 [7:0].
TMR_SEL[1:0]	Description											
00	Disable all internal timer function.											
01	Enable internal 24 bit timer. Software can configure it by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0]. SC_TMR1 and SC_TMR2 will be ignored in this mode.											
10	Enable internal 24-bit timer and 8-bit internal timer. Software can configure the 24-bit timer by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0] and configure the 8-bit timer by setting SC_TMR1 [7:0]. SC_TMR2 will be ignored in this mode.											
11	Enable internal 24 bit timer and two 8-bit timers. Software can configure them by setting SC_TMR0 [23:0], SC_TMR1 [7:0] and SC_TMR2 [7:0].											
[12:8]	BGT	<p>Block Guard Time (BGT)</p> <p>This field indicates the counter for block guard time. According to ISO7816-3, in T=0 mode, software must fill 15 (real block guard time = 16) to this field and in T=1 mode software must fill 21 (real block guard time = 22) to it.</p> <p>In TX mode, hardware will auto hold off first character until BGT has elapsed regardless of the TX data.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  </div> <p><small>Note1 : Hardware will control the transmit block guard time by SC_CTL [BGT] register setting. Note2 : Hardware will control the transmit guard time by SC_EGTR [EGT] register setting.</small></p> <p>In RX mode, software can enable SC_ALTCTL [RX_BGT_EN] to detect the first</p>										

Bits	Description										
	<p>coming character timing. If the incoming data timing less than BGT, an interrupt will be generated.</p>  <p>Note : If the incoming data timing less than SC_CTL [BGT], an interrupt will be generated (SC_ALTCR [RX_BGT_EN] enable)</p> <p>Note: The real block guard time is BGT + 1.</p>										
[7:6]	<p>RX Buffer Trigger Level</p> <p>When the number of bytes in the receiving buffer equals the RX_FTRI_LEV, the RDA_IF will be set (if IER [RDA_IEN] is enabled, an interrupt will be generated).</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="text-align: left;">RX_FTRI_LEV</th> <th style="text-align: left;">INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>01</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>02</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>03</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	RX_FTRI_LEV	INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)	00	01	01	02	10	03	11	Reserved
RX_FTRI_LEV	INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)										
00	01										
01	02										
10	03										
11	Reserved										
[5:4]	<p>Convention Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="text-align: left;">CON_SEL</th> <th style="text-align: left;">INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Direct convention.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Inverse convention.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: If AUTO_CON_EN is enabled, this field must be ignored.</p>	CON_SEL	INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)	00	Direct convention.	01	Reserved.	10	Reserved.	11	Inverse convention.
CON_SEL	INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)										
00	Direct convention.										
01	Reserved.										
10	Reserved.										
11	Inverse convention.										
[3]	<p>Auto Convention Enable</p> <p>0 = Auto-convention Disabled.</p> <p>1 = Auto-convention Enabled. When hardware receives TS in answer to reset state and the TS is direct convention, CON_SEL will be set to 00 automatically, otherwise if the TS is inverse convention, CON_SEL will be set to 11.</p> <p>If software enables auto convention function, the setting step must be done before Answer to Request state and the first data must be 0x3B or 0x3F. After hardware received first data and stored it at buffer, hardware will decided the convention and change the SC_CTL[CON_SEL] register automatically. If the first data is not 0x3B or 0x3F, hardware will generate an interrupt INT_ACON_ERR(if SC_IER [ACON_ERR_IE = "1"] to CPU.</p>										
[2]	<p>TX Transition Disable</p> <p>1 = Transceiver Disabled.</p> <p>0 = Transceiver Enabled.</p>										
[1]	<p>RX Transition Disable</p> <p>1 = Receiver Disabled.</p> <p>0 = Receiver Enabled.</p>										

Bits	Description	
[0]	SC_CEN	SC Engine Enable Set this bit to "1" to enable SC operation. If this bit is cleared, SC will force all transition to IDLE state.

SC Alternate Control Register (SCx_ALTCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_ALTCTL x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x08	R/W	SC Alternate Control Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TMR2_ATV	TMR1_ATV	TMR0_ATV	RX_BGT_EN	Reserved		INIT_SEL	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TMR2_SEN	TMR1_SEN	TMR0_SEN	WARST_EN	ACT_EN	DACT_EN	RX_RST	TX_RST

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved.
[15]	TMR2_ATV	Internal Timer2 Active State (Read Only) This bit indicates the timer counter status of timer2. 1 = Timer2 is active. 0 = Timer2 is not active.
[14]	TMR1_ATV	Internal Timer1 Active State (Read Only) This bit indicates the timer counter status of timer1. 1 = Timer1 is active 0 = Timer1 is not active.
[13]	TMR0_ATV	Internal Timer0 Active State (Read Only) This bit indicates the timer counter status of timer0. 1 = Timer0 is active. 0 = Timer0 is not active.
[12]	RX_BGT_EN	Receiver Block Guard Time Function Enable 1 = Receiver block guard time function Enabled. 0 = Receiver block guard time function Disabled.
[11:10]	Reserved	Reserved.
[9:8]	INIT_SEL	Initial Timing Selection This field indicates the timing of hardware initial state (activation or warm-reset or deactivation). Unit: SC clock Activation: Refer to the activation figure.



Bits	Description				
		INIT_SEL	T1	T2	
		00	85	489	
		01	133	537	
		10	165	569	
		11	165	42060	
		Warm-reset: Refer to the warm-reset figure			
		INIT_SEL	T4	T5	
		00	81	483	
		01	129	531	
		10	161	563	
		11	161	42106	
		Deactivation: Refer to the deactivation figure			
		INTI_SEL	T7	T8	T9
		00	97	83	87
		01	145	131	135
		10	177	163	167
		11	177	163	167
[7]	TMR2_SEN	<p>Internal Timer2 Start Enable</p> <p>This bit enables Timer2 to start counting. Software can fill "0" to stop it and set "1" to reload and count.</p> <p>1 = Starts counting. 0 = Stops counting.</p> <p>Note1: This field is used for internal 8-bit timer when SC_CTL [TMR_SEL] == 11. Don't filled TMR2_SEN when SC_CTL [TMR_SEL] == 00 or 01 or 10.</p> <p>Note2: If the operation mode is not in auto-reload mode (SC_TMR2 [26] = "0"), this bit will be auto-cleared by hardware.</p> <p>Note3: This field will be cleared by TX_RST and RX_RST. So don't fill this bit, TX_RST, and RX_RST at the same time.</p> <p>Note4: If SC_CTL [SC_CEN] is not enabled, this filed can not be programmed.</p>			
[6]	TMR1_SEN	<p>Internal Timer1 Start Enable</p> <p>This bit enables Timer "1" to start counting. Software can fill 0 to stop it and set "1" to reload and count.</p> <p>1 = Starts counting. 0 = Stops counting.</p> <p>Note1: This field is used for internal 8-bit timer when SC_CTL [TMR_SEL] = 01 or 10. Don't filled TMR1_SEN when SC_CTL [TMR_SEL] = 00 or 11.</p> <p>Note2: If the operation mode is not in auto-reload mode (SC_TMR1 [26] = "0"), this bit will be auto-cleared by hardware.</p> <p>Note3: This field will be cleared by TX_RST and RX_RST, so don't fill this bit,</p>			

Bits	Description	
		TX_RST, and RX_RST at the same time. Note4: If SC_CTL [SC_CEN] is not enabled, this filed can not be programmed.
[5]	TMR0_SEN	Internal Timer0 Start Enable This bit enables Timer0 to start counting. Software can fill "0" to stop it and set "1" to reload and count. 1 = Starts counting. 0 = Stops counting. Note1: This field is used for internal 24 bit timer when SC_CTL [TMR_SEL] = 01. Note2: If the operation mode is not in auto-reload mode (SC_TMR0 [26] = "0"), this bit will be auto-cleared by hardware. Note3: This field will be cleared by TX_RST and RX_RST. So don't fill this bit, TX_RST and RX_RST at the same time. Note4: If SC_CTL [SC_CEN] is not enabled, this filed can not be programmed.
[4]	WARST_EN	Warm Reset Sequence Generator Enable This bit enables SC controller to initiate the card by warm reset sequence 1 = Warm reset sequence generator Enabled. 0 = No effect. Note1: When the warm reset sequence completed, this bit will be cleared automatically and the SC_ISR [INIT_IS] will be set to "1". Note2: This field will be cleared by TX_RST and RX_RST, so don't fill this bit, TX_RST, and RX_RST at the same time. Note3: If SC_CTL [SC_CEN] is not enabled, this filed can not be programmed.
[3]	ACT_EN	Activation Sequence Generator Enable This bit enables SC controller to initiate the card by activation sequence 1 = Activation sequence generator Enabled. 0 = No effect. Note1: When the activation sequence completed, this bit will be cleared automatically and the SC_ISR [INIT_IS] will be set to "1". Note2: This field will be cleared by TX_RST and RX_RST, so don't fill this bit, TX_RST, and RX_RST at the same time. Note3: If SC_CTL [SC_CEN] is not enabled, this filed can not be programmed.
[2]	DACT_EN	Deactivation Sequence Generator Enable This bit enables SC controller to initiate the card by deactivation sequence 1 = Deactivation sequence generator Enabled. 0 = No effect. Note1: When the deactivation sequence completed, this bit will be cleared automatically and the SC_ISR [INIT_IS] will be set to "1". Note2: This field will be cleared by TX_RST and RX_RST. So don't fill this bit, TX_RST, and RX_RST at the same time. Note3: If SC_CTL [SC_CEN] is not enabled, this filed can not be programmed.
[1]	RX_RST	RX Software Reset When RX_RST is set, all the bytes in the receiver buffer and RX internal state machine will be cleared. 1 = Reset the RX internal state machine and pointers.

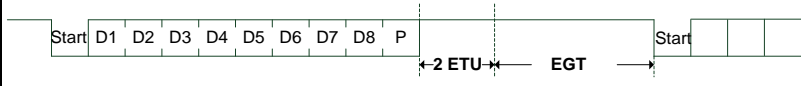


Bits	Description	
		0 = No effect. Note: This bit will be auto cleared and needs at least 3 SC engine clock cycles.
[0]	TX_RST	TX Software Reset When TX_RST is set, all the bytes in the transmit buffer and TX internal state machine will be cleared. 1 = Reset the TX internal state machine and pointers. 0 = No effect. Note: This bit will be auto cleared and needs at least 3 SC engine clock cycles.

SC Extend Guard Time Register (SCx EGTR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_EGTR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x0C	R/W	SC Extend Guard Time Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EGT							

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved.
[7:0]	EGT	<p>Extended Guard Time</p> <p>This field indicates the extended guard timer value.</p>  <p>Note: The counter is ETU based and the real extended guard time is EGT.</p>



SC Receiver Buffer Time-Out Register (SCx_RFTMR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_RFTMR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x10	R/W	SC Receive Buffer Time-Out Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							RFTM
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RFTM							

Bits	Description	
[31:9]	Reserved	Reserved.
[8:0]	RFTM	<p>SC Receiver Buffer Time-Out Register (ETU Based)</p> <p>The time-out counter resets and starts counting whenever the RX buffer received a new data word. Once the counter decrease to "1" and no new data is received or CPU does not read data by reading SC_RBR register, a receiver time-out interrupt INT_RTMR will be generated(if SC_IER[RTMR_IE] is high).</p> <p>Note1: The counter is ETU based and the real count value is RFTM + 1</p> <p>Note2: Fill all "0" to this field to disable this function.</p>

SC Clock Divider Control Register (SCx_ETUCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_ETUCR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x14	R/W	SC ETU Control Register.	0x0000_0173

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
COMPEN_EN	Reserved			ETU_RDIV			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ETU_RDIV							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved.
[15]	COMPEN_EN	<p>Compensation Mode Enable</p> <p>This bit enables clock compensation function. When this bit enabled, hardware will alternate between n clock cycles and (n-1) clock cycles, where n is the value to be written into the ETU_RDIV register.</p> <p>1 = Compensation function Enabled. 0 = Compensation function Disabled.</p>
[14:12]	Reserved	Reserved.
[11:0]	ETU_RDIV	<p>ETU Rate Divider</p> <p>The field indicates the clock rate divider.</p> <p>The real ETU is ETU_RDIV + 1.</p> <p>Note1: Software can configure this field, but this field must be greater than 0x04.</p> <p>Note2: Software can configure this field, but if the error rate is equal to 2%, this field must be greater than 0x040.</p>



SC Interrupt Control Register (SCx IER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_IER x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x18	R/W	SC Interrupt Enable Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved					ACON_ERR_I E	RTMR_IE	INIT_IE
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CD_IE	BGT_IE	TMR2_IE	TMR1_IE	TMR0_IE	TERR_IE	TXBE_IE	RDA_IE

Bits	Description	
[31:11]	Reserved	Reserved
[10]	ACON_ERR_IE	Auto convention Error Interrupt Enable This field is used for auto convention error interrupt enable. 1 = INT_ACON_ERR Enabled. 0 = INT_ACON_ERR Disabled.
[9]	RTMR_IE	Receiver Buffer Time-Out Interrupt Enable This field is used for receiver buffer time-out interrupt enable. 1 = INT_RTMR Enabled 0 = INT_RTMR Disabled
[8]	INIT_IE	Initial End Interrupt Enable This field is used for activation (SC_ALTCTL [ACT_EN]), deactivation (SC_ALTCTL [DACT_EN]) and warm reset (SC_ALTCTL [WARST_EN]) sequence interrupt enable. 1 = INT_INIT Enabled 0 = INT_INIT Disabled
[7]	CD_IE	Card Detect Interrupt Enable This field is used for card detect interrupt enable. The card detect status register is SC_PINCSR [CD_CH] and SC_PINCSR[CD_CL]. 1 = INT_CD Enabled 0 = INT_CD Disabled.
[6]	BGT_IE	Block Guard Time Interrupt Enable This field is used for block guard time interrupt enable. 1 = INT_BGT Enabled

Bits	Description	
		0 = INT_BGT Disabled
[5]	TMR2_IE	Timer2 Interrupt Enable This field is used for TMR2 interrupt enable. 1 = INT_TMR2 Enabled 0 = INT_TMR2 Disabled
[4]	TMR1_IE	Timer1 Interrupt Enable This field is used for TMR1 interrupt enable. 1 = INT_TMR1 Enabled. 0 = INT_TMR1 Disabled.
[3]	TMR0_IE	Timer0 Interrupt Enable This field is used for TMR0 interrupt enable. 1 = INT_TMR0 Enabled 0 = INT_TMR0 Disabled
[2]	TERR_IE	Transfer Error Interrupt Enable This field is used for transfer error interrupt enable. The transfer error states is at SC_TRSR register which includes receiver break error (RX_EBR_F), frame error (RX_EFR_F), parity error (RX_EPA_F), receiver buffer overflow error (RX_OVER_F), transmit buffer overflow error (TX_OVER_F), receiver retry over limit error (RX_OVER_ERETRY) and transmitter retry over limit error (TX_OVER_ERETRY). 1 = INT_TERR Enabled 0 = INT_TERR Disabled
[1]	TBE_IE	Transmit Buffer Empty Interrupt Enable This field is used for transmit buffer empty interrupt enable. 1 = INT_THRE Enabled. 0 = INT_THRE Disabled.
[0]	RDA_IE	Receive Data Reach Interrupt Enable This field is used for received data reaching trigger level (SC_CTL [RX_FTRI_LEV]) interrupt enable. 1 = INT_RDR Enabled. 0 = INT_RDR Disabled.



SC Interrupt Status Register (SCx_ISR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_ISR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x1C	R/W	SC Interrupt Status Register.	0x0000_0002

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved					ACON_ERR_I S	RTMR_IS	INIT_IS
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CD_IS	BGT_IS	TMR2_IS	TMR1_IS	TMR0_IS	TERR_IS	TBE_IS	RDA_IS

Bits	Description	
[31:11]	Reserved	Reserved.
[10]	ACON_ERR_IS	<p>Auto Convention Error Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field indicates auto convention sequence error. If the received TS at ATR state is not 0x3B or 0x3F, this bit will be set.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[9]	RTMR_IS	<p>Receiver buffer Time-Out Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for receiver buffer time-out interrupt status flag.</p> <p>Note: This field is the status flag of receiver buffer time-out state. If software wants to clear this bit, software must read the receiver buffer remaining data by reading SC_RBR register,</p>
[8]	INIT_IS	<p>Initial End Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for activation (SC_ALTCTL [ACT_EN]), deactivation (SC_ALTCTL [DACT_EN]) and warm reset (SC_ALTCTL [WARST_EN]) sequence interrupt status flag.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[7]	CD_IS	<p>Card Detect Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for card detect interrupt status flag. The card detect status register is SC_PINCSR [CD_INS_F] and SC_PINCSR [CD_REM_F].</p> <p>Note: This field is the status flag of SC_PINCSR [CD_INS_F] or SC_PINCSR [CD_REM_F]. So if software wants to clear this bit, software must write “1” to this field.</p>
[6]	BGT_IS	<p>Block Guard Time Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for block guard time interrupt status flag.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>

Bits	Description	
[5]	TMR2_IS	<p>Timer2 Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for TMR2 interrupt status flag.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[4]	TMR1_IS	<p>Timer1 Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for TMR1 interrupt status flag.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[3]	TMR0_IS	<p>Timer0 Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for TMR0 interrupt status flag.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[2]	TERR_IS	<p>Transfer Error Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for transfer error interrupt status flag. The transfer error states is at SC_TRSR register which includes receiver break error (RX_EBR_F), frame error (RX_EFR_F), parity error (RX_EPA_F) and receiver buffer overflow error (RX_OVER_F), transmit buffer overflow error (TX_OVER_F), receiver retry over limit error (RX_OVER_ERETRY) and transmitter retry over limit error (TX_OVER_ERETRY).</p> <p>Note: This field is the status flag of SC_TRSR [RX_EBR_F], SC_TRSR [RX_EFR_F], SC_TRSR [RX_EPA_F], SC_TRSR [RX_OVER_F], SC_TRSR [TX_OVER_F], SC_TRSR [RX_OVER_ERETRY] or SC_TRSR [TX_OVER_ERETRY]. So if software wants to clear this bit, software must write “1” to each field.</p>
[1]	TBE_IS	<p>Transmit Buffer Empty Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for transmit buffer empty interrupt status flag. This bit is different with SC_TRSR [TX_EMPTY_F] flag and SC_TRSR [TX_ATV] flag; The TX_EMPTY_F will be set when the last byte data be read to shift register and TX_ATV flag indicates the transmitter is in active or not (the last data has been transmitted or not), but the TBE_IS may be set when the last byte data be read to shift register or the last data has been transmitted. When this bit assert, software can write 1~4 byte data to SC_THR register.</p> <p>Note: If software wants to clear this bit, software must write data to SC_THR register and then this bit will be cleared automatically.</p>
[0]	RDA_IS	<p>Receive Data Reach Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field is used for received data reaching trigger level (SC_CTL [RX_FTRI_LEV]) interrupt status flag.</p> <p>Note: This field is the status flag of received data reaching SC_CTL [RX_FTRI_LEV]. If software reads data from SC_RBR and receiver pointer is less than SC_CTL [RX_FTRI_LEV], this bit will be cleared automatically.</p>



SC Transfer Status Register (SCx TRSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_TRSR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x20	R/W	SC Transfer Status Register.	0x0000_0202

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TX_ATV	TX_OVER_E RETRY	TX_ERETRY_ F	Reserved		TX_POINT_F		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
RX_ATV	RX_OVER_E RETRY	RX_ERETRY_ F	Reserved		RX_POINT_F		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved					TX_FULL_F	TX_EMPTY_F	TX_OVER_F
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	RX_EBR_F	RX_EFR_F	RX_EPA_F	Reserved	RX_FULL_F	RX_EMPTY_ F	RX_OVER_F

Bits	Description	
[31]	TX_ATV	<p>Transmit In Active Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when TX transfer is in active or the last byte transmission has not completed.</p> <p>This bit is cleared automatically when TX transfer is finished and the STOP bit (include guard time) has been transmitted.</p>
[30]	TX_OVER_ERETRY	<p>Transmitter Over Retry Error (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when transmitter re-transmits over retry number limitation.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>
[29]	TX_ERETRY_F	<p>Transmitter Retry Error (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when transmitter re-transmits.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: This bit is a flag and can not generate any interrupt to CPU.</p>
[28:27]	Reserved	Reserved.
[26:24]	TX_POINT_F	<p>Transmit Buffer Pointer Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field indicates the TX buffer pointer status flag. When CPU writes data into SC_THR, TX_POINT_F increases one. When one byte of TX Buffer is transferred to transmitter shift register, TX_POINT_F decreases one.</p>
[23]	RX_ATV	<p>Receiver In Active Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when RX transfer is in active.</p> <p>This bit is cleared automatically when RX transfer is finished.</p>
[22]	RX_OVER_ERETRY	<p>Receiver Over Retry Error (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when RX transfer error retry over retry number limit.</p>

Bits	Description	
		<p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: If CPU enables receiver retries function by setting SC_CTL [RX_ERETRY_EN] register, the RX_EPA_F flag will be ignored (hardware will not set RX_EPA_F).</p>
[21]	RX_ERETRY_F	<p>Receiver Retry Error (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when RX has any error and retries transfer.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: This bit is a flag and can not generate any interrupt to CPU.</p> <p>Note3: If CPU enables receiver retry function by setting SC_CTL [RX_ERETRY_EN] register, the RX_EPA_F flag will be ignored (hardware will not set RX_EPA_F).</p>
[20:19]	Reserved	Reserved.
[18:16]	RX_POINT_F	<p>Receiver Buffer Pointer Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This field indicates the RX buffer pointer status flag. When SC receives one byte from external device, RX_POINT_F increases one. When one byte of RX buffer is read by CPU, RX_POINT_F decreases one.</p>
[15:11]	Reserved	Reserved.
[10]	TX_FULL_F	<p>Transmit buffer Full Status flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit indicates TX buffer full or not.</p> <p>This bit is set when TX pointer is equal to 4, otherwise is cleared by hardware.</p>
[9]	TX_EMPTY_F	<p>Transmit buffer Empty Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit indicates TX buffer empty or not.</p> <p>When the last byte of TX buffer has been transferred to Transmitter Shift Register, hardware sets this bit high. It will be cleared when writing data into SC_THR (TX buffer not empty).</p>
[8]	TX_OVER_F	<p>TX Overflow Error Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>If TX buffer is full (TX_FULL_F = "1"), an additional write data to SC_THR will cause this bit to logic "1".</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: The additional write data will be ignored.</p>
[7]	Reserved	Reserved.
[6]	RX_EBR_F	<p>Receiver Break Error Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to a logic "1" whenever the received data input (RX) held in the "spacing state" (logic "0") is longer than a full word transmission time (that is, the total time of "start bit" + data bits + parity + stop bits).</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: If CPU sets receiver retries function by setting SC_CTL [RX_ERETRY_EN] register, hardware will not set this flag.</p>
[5]	RX_EFR_F	<p>Receiver Frame Error Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic "1" whenever the received character does not have a valid "stop bit" (that is, the stop bit following the last data bit or parity bit is detected as a logic "0").</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: If CPI sets receiver retries function by setting SC_CTL [RX_ERETRY_EN] register, hardware will not set this flag.</p>




Bits	Description	
[4]	RX_EPA_F	<p>Receiver Parity Error Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic "1" whenever the received character does not have a valid "parity bit".</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: If CPU sets receiver retries function by setting SC_CTL [RX_ERETRY_EN] register, hardware will not set this flag.</p>
[3]	Reserved	Reserved.
[2]	RX_FULL_F	<p>Receiver Buffer Full Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit indicates RX buffer full or not.</p> <p>This bit is set when RX pointer is equal to 4, otherwise it is cleared by hardware.</p>
[1]	RX_EMPTY_F	<p>Receiver Buffer Empty Status Flag(Read Only)</p> <p>This bit indicates RX buffer empty or not.</p> <p>When the last byte of RX buffer has been read by CPU, hardware sets this bit high. It will be cleared when SC receives any new data.</p>
[0]	RX_OVER_F	<p>RX Overflow Error Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set when RX buffer overflow.</p> <p>If the number of received bytes is greater than RX Buffer (SC_RBR) size, 4 bytes of SC, this bit will be set.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: The overwrite data will be ignored.</p>

SC Pin Control State Register (SCx PINCSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_PINCSR x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x24	R/W	SC Pin Control State Register.	0x0000_00x0

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							SC_DATA_I_ST
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved					CD_LEV	SC_DATA_O	SC_OEN_ST
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ADAC_CD_EN	CLK_KEEP	CLK_STOP_LEV	CD_PIN_ST	CD_INS_F	CD_REM_F	SC_RST	POW_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:17]	Reserved	Reserved.
[16]	SC_DATA_I_ST	SC Data Input Pin Status (Read Only) This bit is the pin status of SC_DATA_I 1 = The SC_DATA_I pin is high. 0 = The SC_DATA_I pin is low.
[15:11]	Reserved	Reserved.
[10]	CD_LEV	Card Detect Level 1 = When hardware detects the card detect pin from low to high, it indicates a card is detected. 0 = When hardware detects the card detect pin from high to low, it indicates a card is detected. <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">  </div> Note: Software must select card detect level before Smart Card engine enable
[9]	SC_DATA_O	Output of SC Data Pin This bit is the pin status of SC data output but user can drive this pin to high or low by setting this bit. 1 = Drive SC data output pin to high. 0 = Drive SC data output pin to low. Note: When SC is at activation, warm re set or deactivation mode, this bit will be



Bits	Description	
		changed automatically. So don't fill this field when SC is in these modes.
[8]	SC_OEN_ST	<p>SC Data Pin Output Enable Status (Read Only)</p> <p>1 = SC data output enable pin status is at high</p> <p>0 = SC data output enable pin status is at low</p>
[7]	ADAC_CD_EN	<p>Auto Deactivation When Card Removal</p> <p>1 = Auto deactivation Enabled when hardware detected the card is removal</p> <p>0 = Auto deactivation Disabled when hardware detected the card is removal.</p> <p>Note1: When the card is removal, hardware will stop any process and then do deactivation sequence (if this bit be setting). If this process completes. Hardware will generate an interrupt INT_INIT to CPU.</p>
[6]	CLK_KEEP	<p>SC Clock Enable</p> <p>1 = SC clock always keeps free running.</p> <p>0 = SC clock generation Disabled.</p> <p>Note: When operation at activation, warm reset or deactivation mode, this bit will be changed automatically. So don't fill this field When operating in these modes.</p>
[5]	CLK_STOP_LEVEL	<p>SC Clock Stop Level</p> <p>This field indicates the clock polarity control in clock stop mode.</p> <p>1 = SC_CLK stopped in high level.</p> <p>0 = SC_CLK stopped in low level.</p>
[4]	CD_PIN_ST	<p>Card Detect Status Of SC_CD Pin Status (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is the pin status flag of SC_CD</p> <p>1 = SC_CD pin state at high.</p> <p>0 = SC_CD pin state at low.</p>
[3]	CD_INS_F	<p>Card Detect Insert Status Of SC_CD Pin (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set whenever card has been inserted.</p> <p>1 = Card insert.</p> <p>0 = No effect.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: Card detect engine will start after SC_CTL [SC_CEN] set.</p>
[2]	CD_REM_F	<p>Card Detect Removal Status Of SC_CD Pin (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set whenever card has been removal.</p> <p>1 = Card Removal.</p> <p>0 = No effect.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: Card detect engine will start after SC_CTL [SC_CEN] set.</p>
[1]	SC_RST	<p>SC_RST Pin Signal</p> <p>This bit is the pin status of SC_RST but user can drive SC_RST pin to high or low by setting this bit.</p> <p>1 = Drive SC_RST pin to high.</p> <p>0 = Drive SC_RST pin to low.</p> <p>Note: When operation at activation, warm reset or deactivation mode, this bit will be changed automatically. So don't fill this field When operating in these modes.</p>



Bits	Description	
[0]	POW_EN	<p>SC_POW_EN Pin Signal</p> <p>This bit is the pin status of SC_POW_EN but user can drive SC_POW_EN pin to high or low by setting this bit.</p> <p>1 = Drive SC_POW_EN pin to high.</p> <p>0 = Drive SC_POW_EN pin to low.</p> <p>Note: When operation at activation, warm reset or deactivation mode, this bit will be changed automatically. So don't fill this field When operating in these modes.</p>



SC Timer Control Register 0 (SC TMR0)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_TMR0 x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x28	R/W	SC Internal Timer Control Register 0.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved				MODE			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CNT							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CNT							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT							

Bits	Description									
[31:28]	Reserved	Reserved.								
[27:24]	MODE	Timer 0 Operation Mode Selection This field indicates the internal 24 bit timer operation selection.								
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;">TMR0_SEL</td> <td>Operation Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">0000</td> <td>Down counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start</td> <td>Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] automatically.</td> </tr> </table>	TMR0_SEL	Operation Description	0000	Down counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1	Start	Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] enabled	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] automatically.
		TMR0_SEL	Operation Description							
		0000	Down counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1							
Start	Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] enabled									
End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] automatically.									
<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td rowspan="3">0001</td> <td>Down counter starts when first START bit detected and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start</td> <td>Start count when the first START bit (reception or transmission) detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1".</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] automatically.</td> </tr> </table>	0001	Down counter starts when first START bit detected and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.	Start	Start count when the first START bit (reception or transmission) detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1".	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] automatically.				
0001		Down counter starts when first START bit detected and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.								
		Start	Start count when the first START bit (reception or transmission) detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1".							
	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] automatically.								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td rowspan="3">0010</td> <td>Down counter starts when the first START bit detected (reception) and ends when counter time-out occur. The time-out value will be CNT+1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start</td> <td>Start count when the first START detected bit (reception) after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1".</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN]</td> </tr> </table>	0010	Down counter starts when the first START bit detected (reception) and ends when counter time-out occur. The time-out value will be CNT+1.	Start	Start count when the first START detected bit (reception) after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1".	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN]				
0010		Down counter starts when the first START bit detected (reception) and ends when counter time-out occur. The time-out value will be CNT+1.								
		Start	Start count when the first START detected bit (reception) after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1".							
	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR0_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN]								



Bits	Description					
		automatically.				
	0011	<p>Down counter is only used for hardware activation, warm reset sequence to measure ATR timing.</p> <p>The timing starts when SC_RST de-assertion and ends when ATR response received or time-out.</p> <p>If the counter decreases to "0" before ATR response received, hardware will generate an interrupt to CPU. The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>				
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">Start</td> <td>Start count when SC_RST de-assertion after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "1". It is used for hardware activation, warm reset mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>When the down counter is equal to "0" before ATR response received, hardware will set TMRO_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] automatically. When ATR received and down counter does not equal to "0", hardware will clear SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] automatically.</td> </tr> </table>	Start	Start count when SC_RST de-assertion after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "1". It is used for hardware activation, warm reset mode.	End	When the down counter is equal to "0" before ATR response received, hardware will set TMRO_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] automatically. When ATR received and down counter does not equal to "0", hardware will clear SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] automatically.
Start		Start count when SC_RST de-assertion after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "1". It is used for hardware activation, warm reset mode.				
End	When the down counter is equal to "0" before ATR response received, hardware will set TMRO_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] automatically. When ATR received and down counter does not equal to "0", hardware will clear SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] automatically.					
	<p>Same as mode 0000, but when the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMRO_IS and counter will re-load the SC_TMR0 [CNT] value and re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_ATV] = "1", software can change SC_TMR0 [CNT] value at any time. When the down counter is equal to "0", counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR0 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>					
	0101	<p>Same as mode 0001, but when the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMRO_IS and counter will re-load the SC_TMR0 [CNT] value. When the next START bit is detected, counter will re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_ATV] = "1" software can change SC_TMR0 [CNT] value at any time, when the down counter equal to "0", it will reload the new value of SC_TMR0 [CNT] and re-counting.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>				
		<p>Same as mode 0010, but when the down counter is equal to "0", it will set TMRO_IS and counter will re-load the SC_TMR0 [CNT] value. When the next START bit is detected, counter will re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_ATV] = "1", software can change SC_TMR0 [CNT] value at any time. When the down counter is equal to "0", counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR0 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>				
	0111	<p>Down counter starts when first START bit detected and ends when software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] bit. If next START bit detected, counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR0 [CNT] and re-counting.</p> <p>If the counter decreases to "0" before the next START bit detected, hardware will generate an interrupt to CPU. The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>				
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">Start</td> <td>Start count when the first START bit detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "1".</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "0".</td> </tr> </table>	Start	Start count when the first START bit detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "1".	End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "0".
Start		Start count when the first START bit detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "1".				
End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMRO_SEN] set to "0".					



Bits	Description					
	1000	<p>Up counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] enabled and ends when SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] disabled. This count value will be stored in SC_TDRA [23:0]. In this mode, hardware can not generate any interrupt to CPU. The real count value will be SC_TDRA [23:0] +1.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Start</td> <td>Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRA [23:0] register.</td> </tr> </table>	Start	Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).	End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRA [23:0] register.
Start	Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).					
End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR0_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRA [23:0] register.					
[23:0]	CNT	<p>Timer 0 Counter Value Register (ETU Base) This field indicates the internal timer operation values.</p>				

SC Timer Control Register 1 (SCx TMR1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_TMR1 x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x2C	R/W	SC Internal Timer Control Register 1.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved				MODE			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT							

Bits	Description									
[31:28]	Reserved	Reserved.								
[27:24]	MODE	Timer 1 Operation Mode Selection This field indicates the internal 8-bit timer operation selection.								
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;">TMR1_SEL</td> <td>Operation Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">0000</td> <td>Down counter starts when SC_ALTSCR [TMR1_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start</td> <td>Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] automatically.</td> </tr> </table>	TMR1_SEL	Operation Description	0000	Down counter starts when SC_ALTSCR [TMR1_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1	Start	Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] enabled	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] automatically.
		TMR1_SEL	Operation Description							
		0000	Down counter starts when SC_ALTSCR [TMR1_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1							
Start	Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] enabled									
End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] automatically.									
<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td rowspan="3">0001</td> <td>Down counter starts when the first START bit detected and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start</td> <td>Start count when the first START bit (reception or transmission) detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] automatically.</td> </tr> </table>	0001	Down counter starts when the first START bit detected and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.	Start	Start count when the first START bit (reception or transmission) detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] automatically.				
0001		Down counter starts when the first START bit detected and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.								
		Start	Start count when the first START bit (reception or transmission) detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".							
	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] automatically.								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td rowspan="3">0010</td> <td>Down counter starts when the first START bit detected (reception) and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start</td> <td>Start count when the first START bit detected (reception) after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN]</td> </tr> </table>	0010	Down counter starts when the first START bit detected (reception) and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.	Start	Start count when the first START bit detected (reception) after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN]				
0010		Down counter starts when the first START bit detected (reception) and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.								
		Start	Start count when the first START bit detected (reception) after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".							
	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN]								



Bits	Description						
		automatically.					
	0100	<p>Same as mode 0000, but when the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and counter will re-load the SC_TMR1 [CNT] value and re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_ATV] = "1", software can change SC_TMR1 [CNT] value at any time. When the down counter is equal to "0", the counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR1 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>					
	0101	<p>Same as mode 0001, but when the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and counter will re-load the SC_TMR1 [CNT] value. When the next START bit is detected, counter will re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_ATV] = "1" software can change SC_TMR1 [CNT] value at any time. When the down counter is equal to "0", the counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR1 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>					
	0110	<p>Same as mode 0010, but when the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR1_IS and counter will re-load the SC_TMR1 [CNT] value. When the next START bit is detected, counter will re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_ATV] = "1", software can change SC_TMR1 [CNT] value at any time. When the down counter is equal to "0", the counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR1 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>					
	0111	<p>Down counter starts when first START bit detected and ends when software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] bit. If next START bit detected, counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR1 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>If the counter decreases to "0" before the next START bit detected, hardware will generate an interrupt to CPU. The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>					
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="width: 100px;">Start</td> <td>Start count when the first START bit detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "0".</td> </tr> </table>	Start	Start count when the first START bit detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".	End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "0".	
Start		Start count when the first START bit detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1".					
End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "0".						
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">Up counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] enabled and ends when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] disabled. This count value will be stored in SC_TDRB [7:0]. In this mode, hardware can not generate any interrupt to CPU. The real count value will be SC_TDRB [7:0] +1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 100px;">Start</td> <td>Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRB [7:0] register.</td> </tr> </table>	Up counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] enabled and ends when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] disabled. This count value will be stored in SC_TDRB [7:0]. In this mode, hardware can not generate any interrupt to CPU. The real count value will be SC_TDRB [7:0] +1.		Start	Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).	End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRB [7:0] register.
Up counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] enabled and ends when SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] disabled. This count value will be stored in SC_TDRB [7:0]. In this mode, hardware can not generate any interrupt to CPU. The real count value will be SC_TDRB [7:0] +1.							
Start	Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).						
End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRB [7:0] register.						
[23:8]	Reserved	Reserved.					
[7:0]	CNT	<p>Timer 1 Counter Value Register (ETU Base)</p> <p>This field indicates the internal timer operation values.</p>					



SC Timer Control Register 2 (SCx TMR2)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_TMR2 x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x30	R/W	SC Internal Timer Control Register 2.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved				MODE			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CNT							

Bits	Description									
[31:28]	Reserved	Reserved.								
[27:24]	MODE	Timer 2 Operation Mode Selection This field indicates the internal 8-bit timer operation selection.								
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">TMR2_SEL</th> <th>Operation Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0000</td> <td>Down counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Start</td> <td>Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">End</td> <td>When the down counter is equal to "0", the controller will set TMR2_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] automatically.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TMR2_SEL	Operation Description	0000	Down counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1	Start	Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] enabled	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", the controller will set TMR2_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] automatically.
		TMR2_SEL	Operation Description							
		0000	Down counter starts when SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] enabled and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1							
Start	Start count when SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] enabled									
End	When the down counter is equal to "0", the controller will set TMR2_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] automatically.									
0001	Down counter starts when the first START bit detected and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.									
Start	Start count when the first START bit (reception or transmission) detected after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "1".									
End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR2_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] automatically.									
0010	0010	Down counter starts when first START bit detected (reception) and ends when counter time-out. The time-out value will be CNT+1.								
	Start	Start count when the first START bit detected (reception) after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "1".								
	End	When the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR2_IS and clear SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN]								



Bits	Description					
		automatically.				
	0100	<p>Same as mode 0000, but when the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR2_IS and counter will re-load the SC_TMR2 [CNT] value and re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_ATV] = "1" software can change SC_TMR2 [CNT] value at any time. When the down counter is equal to "0", the counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR2 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>				
	0101	<p>Same as mode 0001, but when the down counter is equal to "0", hardware will set TMR2_IS and counter will re-load the SC_TMR2 [CNT] value. When the next START bit is detected counter will re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_ATV] = "1", software can change SC_TMR2 [CNT] value at any time. When the down counter is equal to "0", the counter will reload the new value of SC_TMR2 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>				
	0110	<p>Same as mode 0010, but when the down counter is equal to "0", it will set TMR2_IS and re-load the SC_TMR2 [CNT] value. When the next START bit is detected it will re-count until software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN].</p> <p>When SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_ATV] = "1" software can change SC_TMR2 [CNT] value at any time. When the down counter is equal to "0", it will reload the new value of SC_TMR2 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>				
	0111	<p>Down counter starts from first START bit and ends after software clears SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] bit. If counter detects next START bit, it will reload the new value of SC_TMR2 [CNT] and re-count.</p> <p>If the counter decreases to "0" before detection the next START bit, it will generate an interrupt to CPU. The time-out value will be CNT+1.</p>				
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="width: 100px;">Start</td> <td>Start count on the first START bit after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "1".</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "0".</td> </tr> </table>	Start	Start count on the first START bit after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "1".	End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "0".
Start		Start count on the first START bit after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "1".				
End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "0".					
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td style="width: 100px;">Start</td> <td>Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>End</td> <td>Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRB [15:8] register.</td> </tr> </table>	Start	Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).	End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRB [15:8] register.	
Start	Start count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR1_SEN] set to "1", and the start count value is "0" (hardware will ignore CNT value).					
End	Stop count after SC_ALTCTL [TMR2_SEN] set to "0" and store the value to SC_TDRB [15:8] register.					
[23:8]	Reserved	Reserved.				
[7:0]	CNT	<p>Timer 2 Counter Value Register (ETU Base)</p> <p>This field indicates the internal timer operation values.</p>				



SC UART Mode Control Register (SCx_UACTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_UACTL x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x34	R/W	SC UART Mode Control Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
Reserved								
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
Reserved								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
Reserved								
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
OPE	PBDIS	DATA_LEN	Reserved				UA_MODE_EN	

Bits	Description											
[31:8]	-	Reserved.										
[7]	OPE	<p>Odd Parity Enable</p> <p>1 = Odd number of logic 1's are transmitted or check the data word and parity bits in receiving mode.</p> <p>0 = Even number of logic 1's are transmitted or check the data word and parity bits in receiving mode.</p> <p>Note: This bit has effect only when PBDIS bit is '0'.</p>										
[6]	PBDIS	<p>Parity Bit Disable</p> <p>1 = Parity bit is not generated (transmitting data) or checked (receiving data) during transfer.</p> <p>0 = Parity bit is generated or checked between the "last data word bit" and "stop bit" of the serial data.</p> <p>Note: In Smart Card mode, this field must be '0' (default setting is with parity bit)</p>										
[5:4]	DATA_LEN	<p>Data Length</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>WLS[1:0]</th> <th>Character Length</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>8 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>7 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>6 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>5 bits</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: In Smart Card mode, this field must be '00'</p>	WLS[1:0]	Character Length	00	8 bits	01	7 bits	10	6 bits	11	5 bits
WLS[1:0]	Character Length											
00	8 bits											
01	7 bits											
10	6 bits											
11	5 bits											
[3:1]	Reserved	Reserved										
[0]	UA_MODE_EN	UART Mode Enable										



Bits	Description
	<p>1 = UART mode. 0 = Smart Card mode.</p> <p>Note1: When operating in UART mode, user must set SCx_CTL [CON_SEL] and SCx_CTL [AUTO_CON_EN] to "0".</p> <p>Note2: When operating in smart card mode, user must set SCx_UACTL [7:0] register to "0".</p> <p>Note3: When UART is enabled, hardware will generate a reset to reset internal buffer and internal state machine.</p>

SC Timer Current Data Register A (SCx TDRA)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_TDRA x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x38	R	SC Timer Current Data Register A.	0x0000_07FF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TDR0							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TDR0							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TDR0							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved.
[23:0]	TDR0	Timer0 Current Data Register (Read Only) This field indicates the current count values of timer0.



SC Timer Current Data Register B (SCx TDRB)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SC_TDRB x=0,1,2	SCx_BA+0x3C	R	SC Timer Current Data Register B.	0x0000_7F7F

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TDR2							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TDR1							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved.
[15:8]	TDR2	Timer2 Current Data Register (Read Only) This field indicates the current count values of timer2.
[7:0]	TDR1	Timer1 Current Data Register (Read Only) This field indicates the current count values of timer1.

5.17 SPI

5.17.1 Overview

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) is a synchronous serial data communication protocol. Devices communicate in Master/Slave mode with 4-wire bi-direction interface. It is used to perform a serial-to-parallel conversion on data received from a peripheral device, and a parallel-to-serial conversion on data transmitted to a peripheral device. The SPI controller can be configured as a master or a slave device.

The SPI controller supports wake-up function. When this chip stays in power-down mode, it can be waked up chip by off-chip device.

This controller supports variable serial clock function for special application and 2-bit transfer mode to connect 2 off-chip slave devices at the same time. The SPI controller also supports PDMA function to access the data buffer.

5.17.2 Features

- Supports Master (max. 32 MHz) or Slave (max. 16 MHz) mode operation
- Supports 1 bit and 2 bit transfer mode
- Support Dual IO transfer mode
- Configurable bit length of a transaction from 8 to 32-bit
- Supports MSB first or LSB first transfer sequence
- Two slave select lines supported in Master mode
- Configurable byte or word suspend mode
- Supports byte re-ordering function
- Supports variable serial clock in Master mode
- Provide separate 8-level depth transmit and receive FIFO buffer
- Supports wake-up function
- Supports PDMA transfer
- Supports three wires, no slave select signal, bi-direction interface

5.17.3 Block Diagram

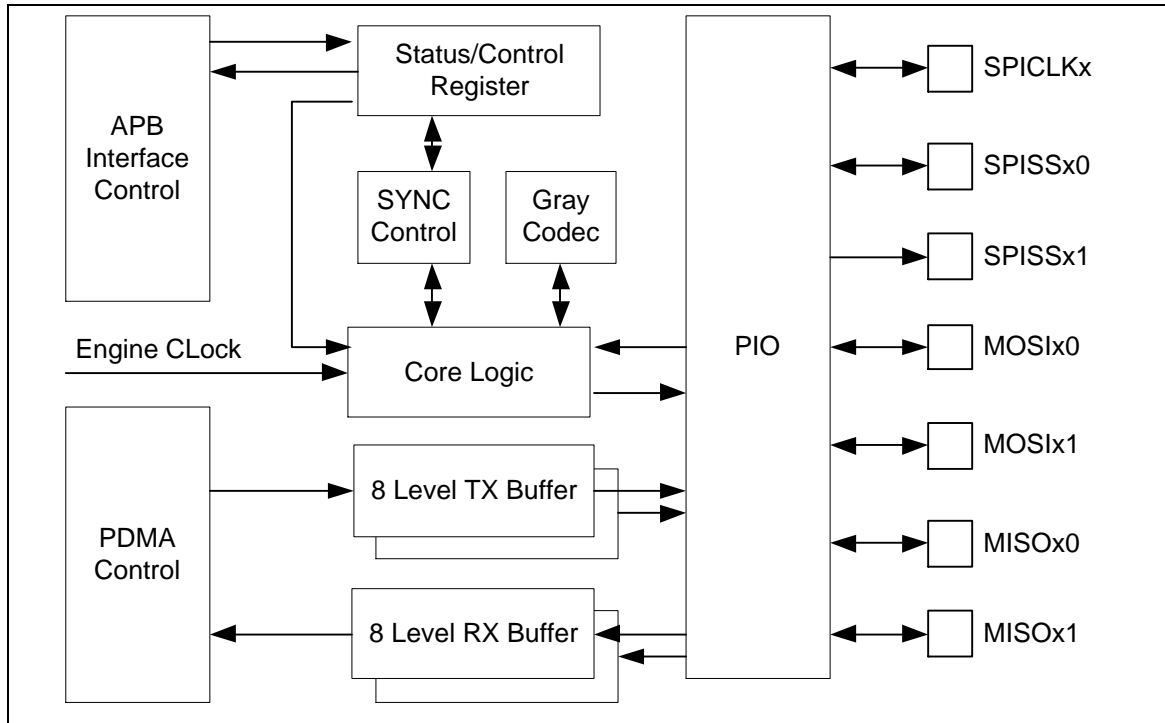


Figure 5-91 SPI Block Diagram

Where “x” indicates the number of SPI block. Ex: SPICLK0 is the 1st SPI block serial clock port.

5.17.4 Functional Description

5.17.4.1 SPI Engine Clock and Serial Clock

SPI controller needs the SPI engine clock to drive the SPI logic unit to perform the data transfer. The SPI engine clock rate is determined by the settings of clock source and clock divisor. The SPIx_S bit of CLKSEL2 register determines the clock source of the SPI engine clock. The clock source can be HCLK or PLL output clock. The DIVIDER setting of SPI_DIVIDER register determines the divisor of the clock rate calculation.

In master mode, if the variable clock function is disabled, the output frequency of the serial clock output pin is equal to the SPI engine clock rate. In slave mode, the SPI serial clock is provided by an off-chip master device. The SPI engine clock rate of slave device must be faster than the serial clock rate of the master device connected together. The frequency of SPI engine clock cannot be faster than the APB clock rate regardless of master mode or slave mode.

5.17.4.2 Master/Slave Mode

This SPI controller can be set as master or Slave mode by setting the SLAVE bit (SPI_CTL[18]) to communicate with the off-chip SPI slave or master device. The application block diagrams in Master and Slave mode are shown below.

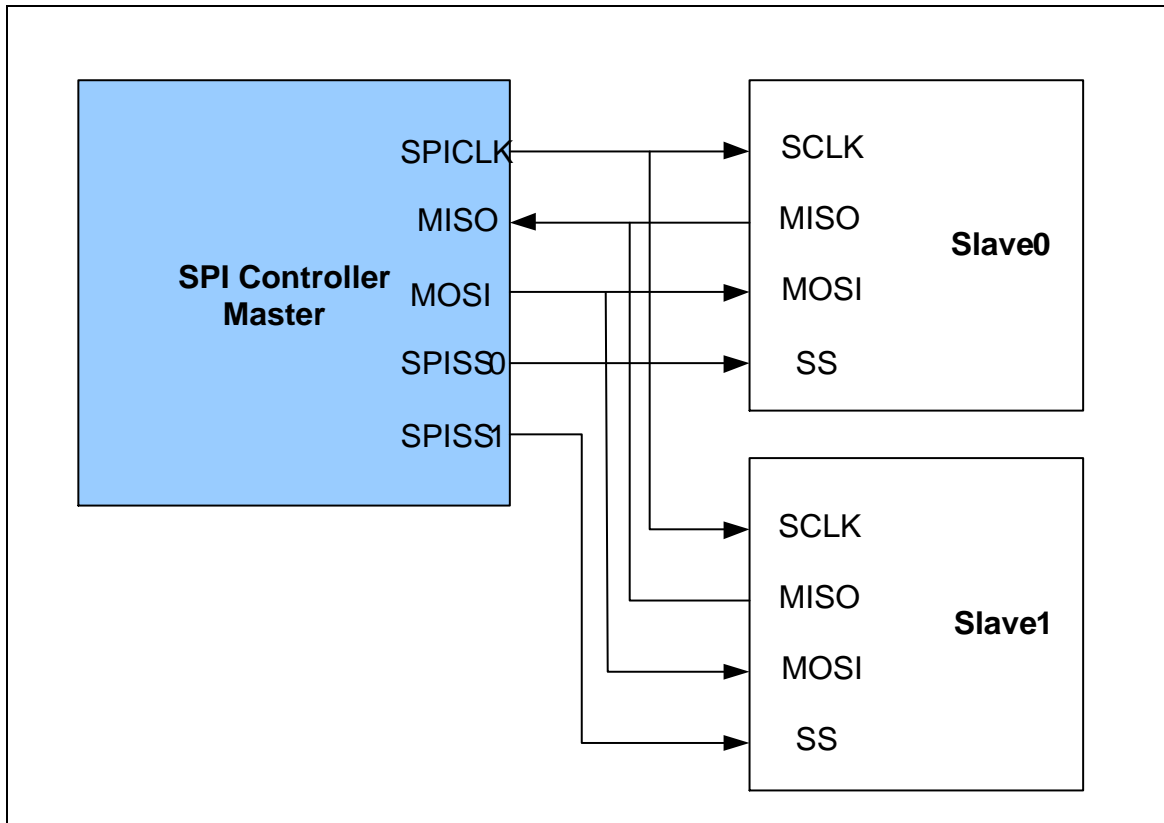


Figure 5-92 SPI Master Mode Application Block Diagram

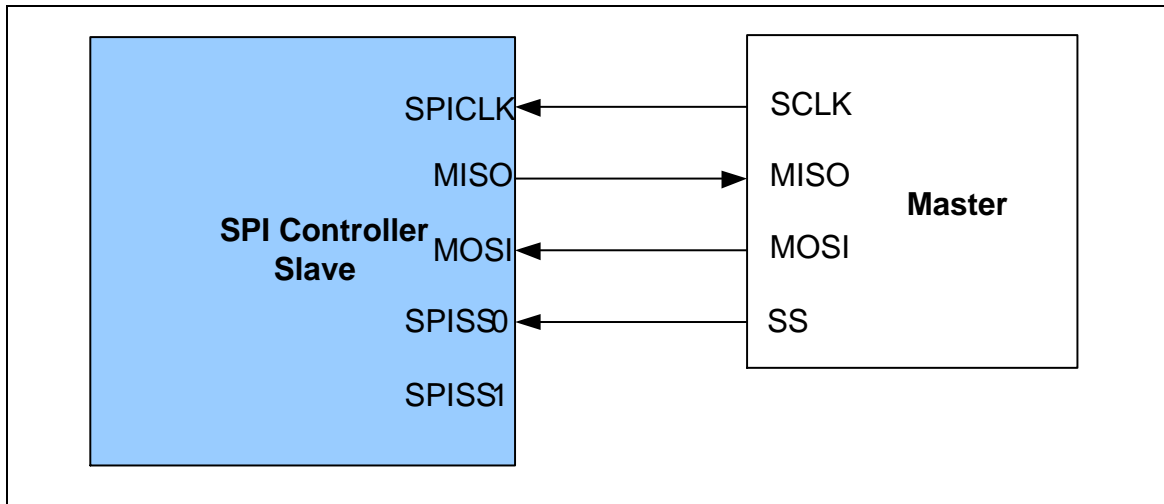


Figure 5-93 SPI Slave Mode Application Block Diagram

5.17.4.3 Slave Selection

In Master mode, this SPI controller can drive up to two off-chip slave devices through the slave select output signals SPIxSS0 and SPIxSS1, but it is a time-sharing operation and it can not operate with two slave devices simultaneously.

In Slave mode, the off-chip master device drives the slave select signal from the SPIxSS0 port to this SPI controller. In Master/Slave mode, the active level of slave select signal can be programmed to low active or high active in SS_LVL bit (SPI_SSR[2]), and the SS_LTRIG bit (SPI_SSR[4]) define the slave select signal SPIxSS0/1 is level trigger or edge trigger. The selection of trigger condition depends on what type of peripheral slave/master device is connected.

In Slave mode, if the SS_LTRIG bit is configured as level trigger, the LTRIG_FLAG bit (SPI_SSR[4]) is used to indicate if the count of received bits among one transaction meets the requirement which define in TX_BIT_LEN.

5.17.4.4 Level-trigger / Edge-trigger

In Slave mode, the slave select signal can be configured as level-trigger or edge-trigger. In edge-trigger, the data transfer starts from an active edge and ends on an inactive edge. If master does not send an inactive edge to slave, the transfer procedure will not be completed and the unit transfer interrupt flag of slave will not be set. In level-trigger, the following two conditions will terminate the transfer procedure and the unit transfer interrupt flag of slave will be set. The first condition is that if the number of transferred bits matches the settings of TX_BIT_LEN, the unit transfer interrupt flag of slave will be set. The second condition, if master set the slave select pin to inactive level during the transfer is in progress, it will force slave device to terminate the current transfer no matter how many bits have been transferred and the unit transfer interrupt flag will be set. User can read the status of LTRIG_FLAG bit to check if the data has been completely transferred.

5.17.4.5 Automatic Slave Select

In Master mode, if the AUTOSS bit (SPI_SSR[3]) is set as 1, the slave select signals will be generated automatically and output to SPIxSS0 and SPIxSS1 ports according to SSR[0] (SPI_SSR[0]) and SSR[1] (SPI_SSR[1]) whether it is enabled or not. It means that the slave select signals, which is enabled in SPI_SSR[1:0] register is asserted by the SPI controller when the SPI data transfer is started by setting the GO_BUSY bit (SPI_CTL[0]) and is de-asserted after the data transfer is finished. If the AUTOSS bit is cleared to 0, the slave select output signals are asserted and de-asserted by manual setting and clearing the related bits in SPI_SSR[1:0] register. The active level of the slave select output signals is specified in SS_LVL bit (SPI_SSR[2]).

In master mode, if the value of SP_CYCLE[3:0] is less than 3 and the AUTOSS is set as 1, the slave select signal will keep at active state between two successive transactions.

In slave mode, to recognize the inactive state of the slave select signal, the inactive period of the slave select signal must be larger than or equal to 6 engine clock periods between two successive transactions.

5.17.4.6 No Slave Select Mode (3-WIRE mode)

When the software sets the NOSLVSEL bit to enable the 3-wire mode, the SPI controller can work with no slave select signal in slave mode. The NOSLVSEL bit only takes effect in slave mode. It only needs three pins, SPICLK, SPI_MISO, and SPI_MOSI, to communicate with a SPI master. The SPISS pin can be configured as a GPIO. When the NOSLVSEL bit is set to 1, the SPI slave will be ready to transmit/receive data after the GO_BUSY bit is set to 1. In 3-wire mode, the SS_LTRIG, SPI_SSR[4], shall be set as 1.

In normal operation, the interrupt flag in SLV_START_INTSTS will be set when the transfer has start and there is also interrupt event when the received data meet the required bits which define in TX_BIT_LEN. If the received bits are less than the requirement and there is no more serial clock input over the time period which is defined by the user in Slave mode with no slave select, the user can set the SLV_ABORT bit to force the current transfer done and then the user can get a transfer done interrupt event.

5.17.4.7 Variable Clock Function

In master mode, if the VARCLK_EN bit (SPI_CTL[23]) is set to 1, the output of serial clock can be programmed as variable frequency pattern. The serial clock period of each cycle depends on the setting of the SPI_VARCLK register. When the variable clock function is enabled, the TX_BIT_LEN setting must be set as 0x10 to configure the data transfer as 16-bit transfer mode. The VARCLK[31] determines the clock period of the first clock cycle. If VARCLK[31] is 0, the first clock cycle depends on the DIVIDER1 setting; if it is 1, the first clock cycle depends on the DIVIDER2 setting. Two successive bits in VARCLK[30:1] defines one clock cycle. The bit field VARCLK[30:29] defines the second clock cycle of SPI serial clock of a transaction, and the bit field VARCLK[28:27] defines the third clock cycle and so on. The VARCLK[0] is unmeaning. The following figure shows the timing relationship among the serial clock (SPICLK), the VARCLK, the DIVIDER1 and the DIVIDER2 registers.

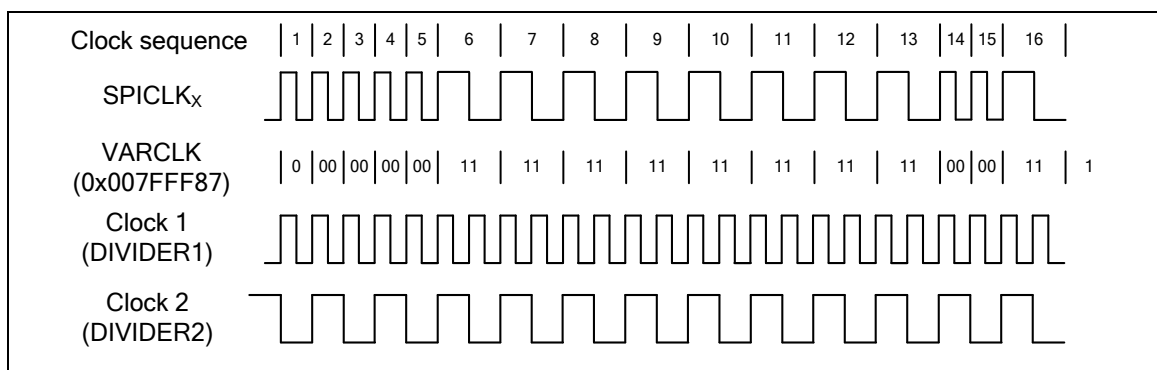


Figure 5-94 SPI Variable Clock Frequency

5.17.4.8 Clock Polarity

The CLKP bit (SPI_CTL[11]) defines the serial clock idle state in Master mode. If CLKP = 1, the output SPICLK is idle at high state. If CLKP = 0, it is idle at low state. For variable serial clock, it works in CLKP = 0 only.

5.17.4.9 Transmitting/Receiving Bit Length

The bit length of a transaction word is defined in TX_BIT_LEN bit (SPI_CTL[7:3]). It can be configured up to 32 bits in a transaction word for transmitting and receiving.

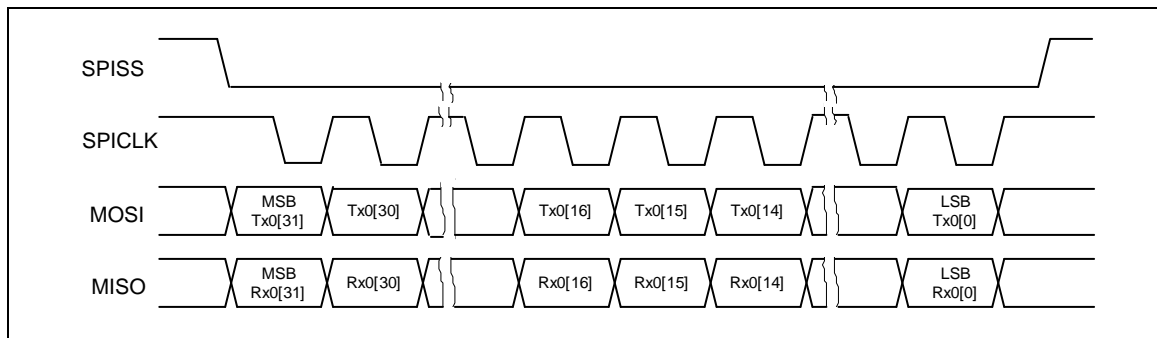


Figure 5-95 SPI 32-bit in One Transaction

5.17.4.10 LSB First

The LSB bit (SPI_CTL[10]) defines the bit transfer sequence in a transaction. If set the LSB bit to 1, the transfer sequence is LSB first. The bit 0 will be transferred firstly. If clear the LSB bit to 0, the transfer sequence is MSB first (refer to the figure above).

The TX_NEG bit (SPI_CTL[2]) defines the data transmitted out either at negative edge or at positive edge of serial clock SPICLK.

5.17.4.11 Receive Edge

The RX_NEG bit (SPI_CTL[1]) defines the data received in either at negative edge or at positive edge of serial clock SPICLK. Note that TX_NEG and RX_NEG must be exclusive.

5.17.4.12 Word Suspend

These four bits field of SP_CYCLE (SPI_CTL[15:12]) provide a configurable clock suspend interval 0.5 ~ 15.5 serial clock periods between two successive transaction words in Master mode. The definition of the suspend interval is the interval between the last clock edge of the preceding transaction word and the first clock edge of the following transaction word. The default value of SP_CYCLE is 0x3 (3.5 serial clock cycles). This SP_CYCLE setting will not take effect to the word suspend interval if the software disables the FIFO mode.

If both the VARCLK_EN, SPI_CNTRL[23], and the FIFO bit, SPI_CNTRL[21], are set as 1, the minimum word suspend period is $(6.5 + SP_CYCLE) * SPI$ serial clock period.

5.17.4.13 Byte Reorder

When the transfer is set as MSB first (LSB = 0), the REORDER is enabled, the data stored in the SPI_TX FIFO and SPI_RX FIFO will be rearranged in the order as [BYTE0, BYTE1, BYTE2, BYTE3] in 32 bit transfer mode (TX_BIT_LEN = 0). The sequence of transmitted/received data will be BYTE0, BYTE1, BYTE2, and then BYTE3. If the TX_BIT_LEN is set as 24-bits transfer mode, the data in TX buffer and RX buffer will be rearranged as [unknown byte, BYTE0, BYTE1, BYTE2]. The SPI controller will transmit/receive data with the sequence of BYTE0, BYTE1 and then BYTE2. Each byte will be transmitted/received with MSB first. The rule of 16-bits mode is the same as above. Byte reorder function is only available when TX_BIT_LEN is configured as 16, 24, and 32 bits.

Note: The byte reorder function is not supported when the variable serial clock function is enabled.

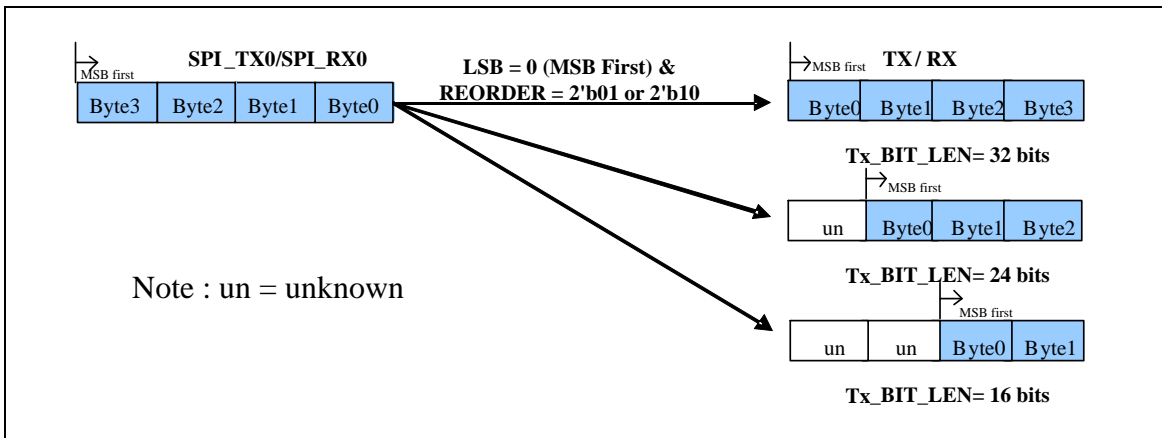


Figure 5-96 SPI Byte Reorder

5.17.4.14 Byte Suspend

In Master mode, if SPI_CTL[19] is set to 1, the hardware will insert a suspend interval of 0.5~15.5 serial clock periods between two successive bytes in a transfer word. Both settings of byte suspend interval and word suspend interval are configured in SP_CYCLE.

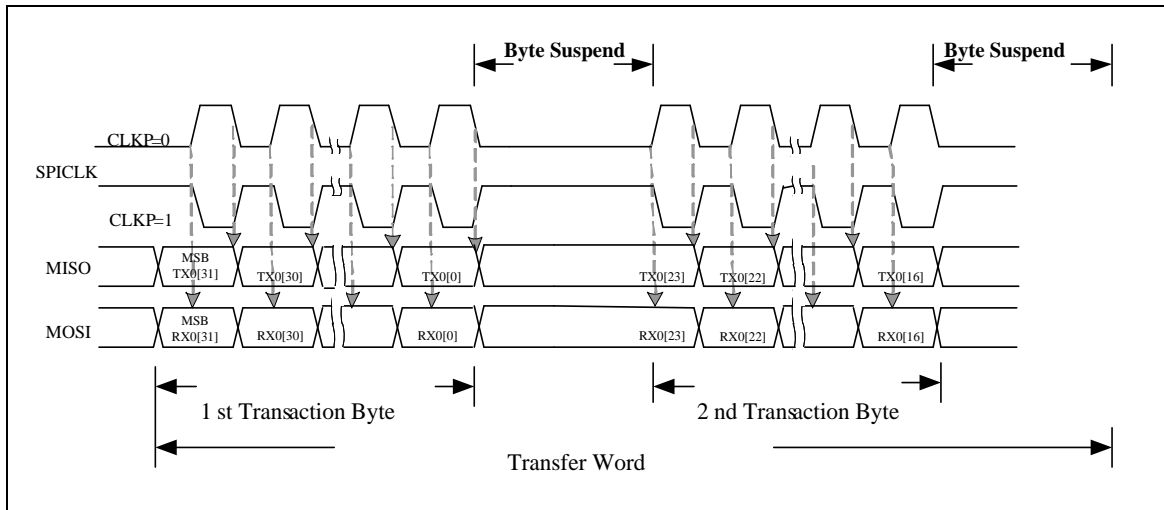


Figure 5-97 SPI Byte Suspend Mode

5.17.4.15 Interrupt

Each SPI controller can generate an individual interrupt when data transfer is finished or the FIFO reach the threshold level and the respective interrupt event flag INTSTS (SPI_STATUS[7], TX_INTSTS (SPI_STATUS[10]), RX_INTSTS (SPI_STATUS[8]) will be set. The interrupt event flag will generate an interrupt to CPU if the interrupt enable bit INTEN (SPI_CTL[17]) is set. The interrupt event flag INTSTS, **TX_INTSTS**, and **RX_INTSTS** can be cleared only by writing 1 to it.

As the SPI controller finishes a unit transfer, the unit transfer interrupt flag IF (SPI_STS[7]) will be set to 1. The unit transfer interrupt event will generate an interrupt to CPU if the unit transfer interrupt enable bit IE (SPI_CNTRL[17]) is set. The unit transfer interrupt flag can be cleared only by writing 1 to it.

In 3-wire mode, the slave 3-wire mode start interrupt flag, SLV_START_INTSTS, will be set to 1 when the slave senses the SPI clock signal. The SPI controller will issue an interrupt if the SSTA_INTEN is set to 1. If the count of the received bits is less than the setting of TX_BIT_LEN and there is no more serial clock input over the expected time period which is defined by the user, the user can set the SLV_ABORT bit to abort the current transfer. The unit transfer interrupt flag, IF, will be set to 1 if the software set the SLV_ABORT bit.

In FIFO mode, there is time-out function to inform user. If there is a received data in the FIFO and it does not be read by software over 64 SPI engine clock periods in master mode or over 576 SPI engine clock periods in slave mode, it will send a time-out interrupt to the system if the time-out interrupt enable bit, FIFO_CTL[7], is set to 1.

5.17.4.16 Two Bit Transfer Mode

This SPI controller also supports 2-bit transfer mode when enabling the TWOB bit, SPI_CTL[22]. When the TWOB bit is enabled, it can transmit and receive 2-bit serial transfer data simultaneously.

The 1st bit is through the MOSI0 and MISO0 port to transmit the data from SPI_TX0 register and receive the data into SPI_RX0 register. The 2nd bit is through the MOSI1 and MISO1 port to transmit the data from SPI_TX1 register and receive the data into SPI_RX1 register. The system block and timing of 2-bit transfer mode are shown below.

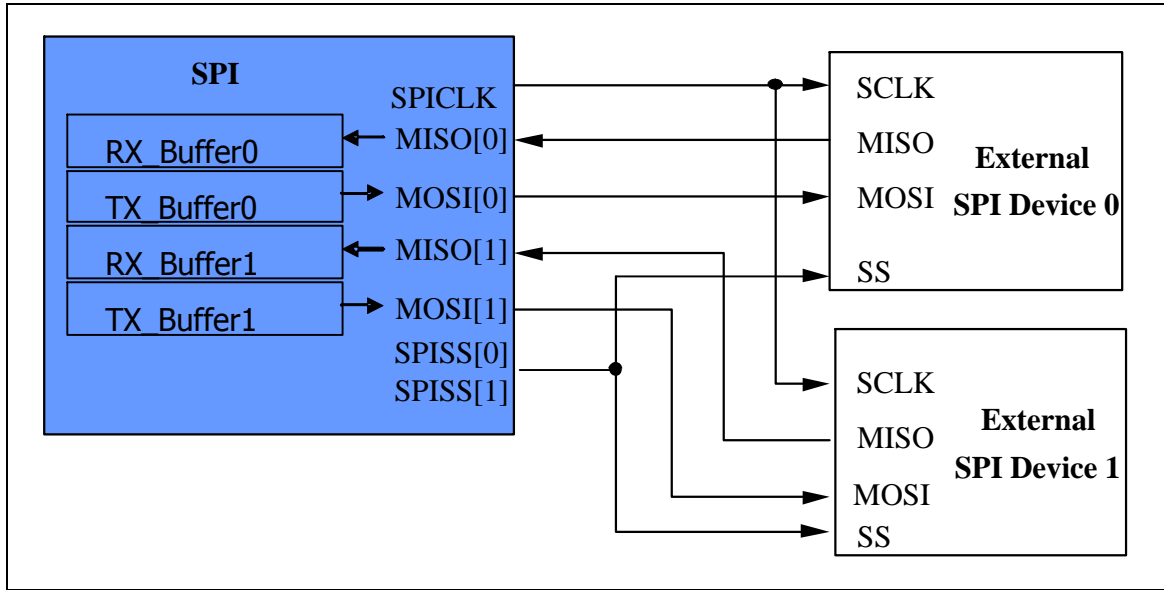


Figure 5-98 SPI 2-bit Transfer Mode

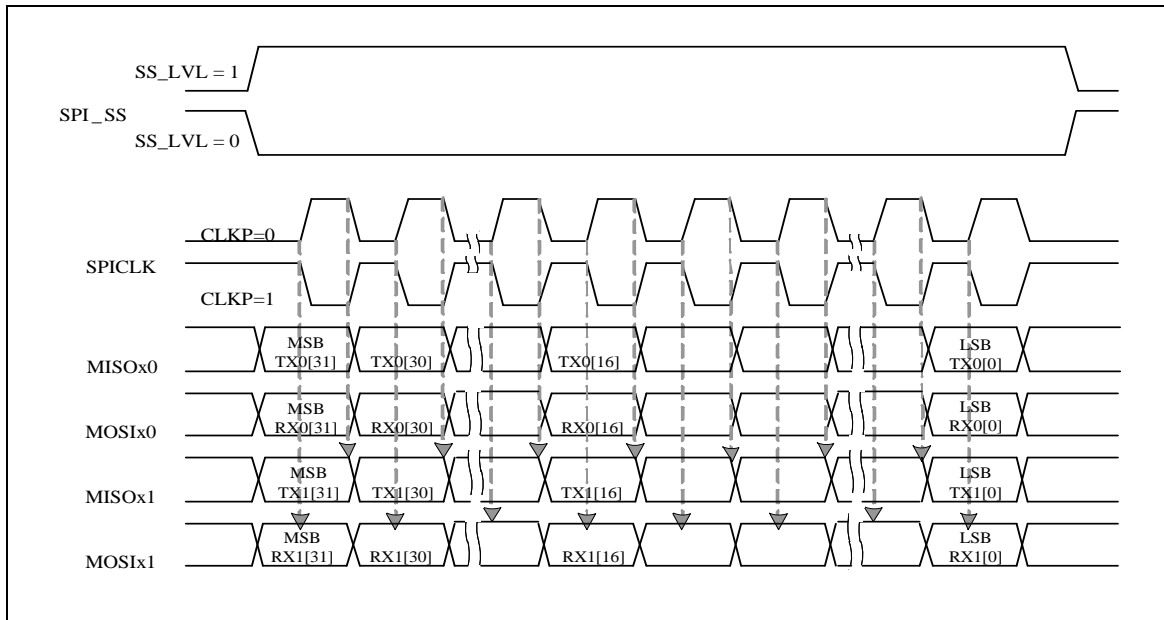


Figure 5-99 SPI 2-bit Transfer Mode Timing Diagram

5.17.4.17 Dual IO Mode

This SPI controller also supports dual IO transfer when set the DUAL_IO_EN bit (SPI_CTL[29]) to 1. The DUAL_IO_DIR bit (SP_CTL2[28]) is used to define the direction of the transfer data. When set the DUAL_IO_DIR bit to 1, the controller will send the data to external device. When the DUAL_IO_DIR bit set 0, the controller will read the data from the external device. This function supports 8, 16, 24, and 32-bits of bit length.

The dual IO mode is not supported when the 3-wire mode or the byte reorder function is enabled.

If both the DUAL_IO_EN and DUAL_IO_DIR bits are set as 1, the MOSI0 is the even bit data output and the MISO0 will be set as the odd bit data output. If the DUAL_IO_EN is set as 1 and DUAL_IO_DIR is set as 0, both the MISO0 and MOSI0 will be set as data input ports.

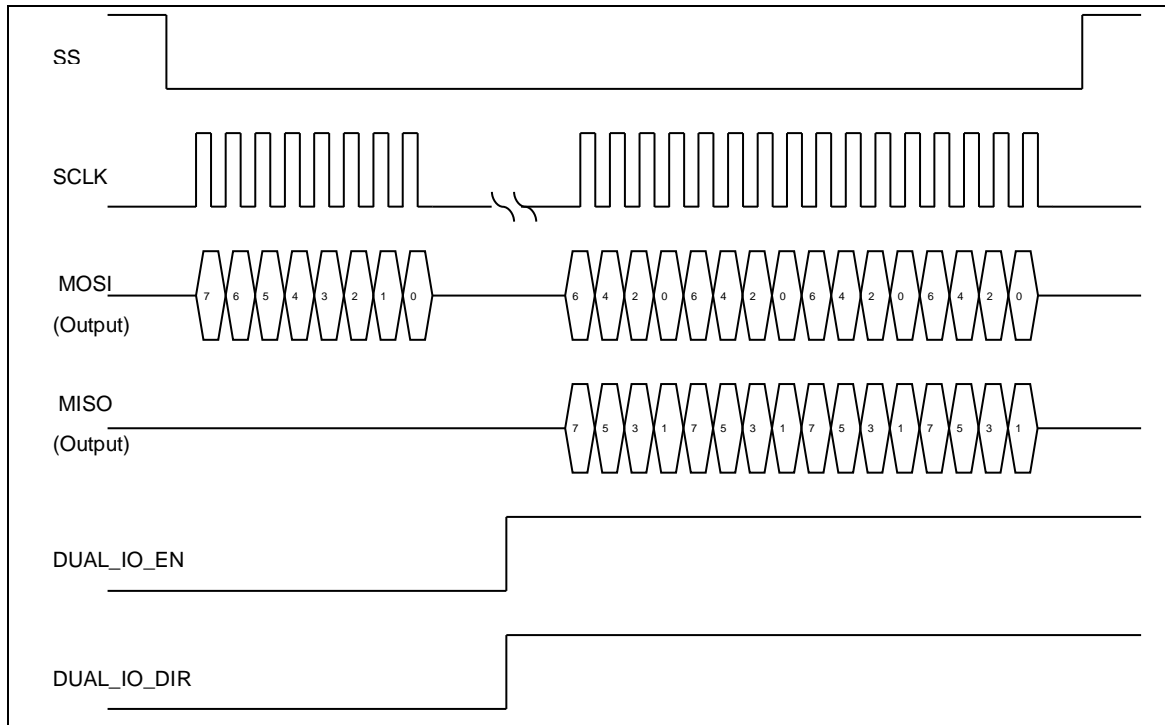


Figure 5-100 SPI DUAL-I/O output Sequence

Note: The byte reorder and no slave select functions are not support in DUAL I/O mode.

5.17.4.18 Time Out

In FIFO mode, there is time-out function to inform user. If there is a received data in the FIFO and it isn't read by user over 64 SPI engine clock in master mode or over 514 SPI engine clock in slave mode, it will send a time-out interrupt to the system if the time-out enable bit, FIFO_CTL[7], is set to 1

5.17.4.19 FIFO Mode

The SPI controller supports FIFO mode when the FIFO bit, SPI_CNTRL[21], is set as 1. The SPI controllers equip with 8 32-bit wide transmit and receive FIFO buffers.

The transmit FIFO buffer is an 8-level depth, 32-bit wide, first-in, first-out register buffer. The software can write data to the transmit FIFO buffer by writing the SPI_TX0 register. The data stored in the transmit FIFO buffer will be read and sent out by the transmission control logic. If the 8-level transmit FIFO buffer is full, the TX_FULL bit will be set to 1. When the SPI transmission logic unit draws out the last datum of the transmit FIFO buffer, so that the 8-level transmit FIFO buffer is empty, the TX_EMPTY bit will be set to 1. Notice that the TX_EMPTY flag is set to 1 while the last transaction is still in progress. In master mode, the software should check both the GO_BUSY bit and TX_EMPTY bit to make sure whether the SPI is in idle or not.

The received FIFO buffer is also an 8-level depth, 32-bit wide, first-in, first-out register buffer. The receive control logic will store the received data to this buffer. The software can read the FIFO buffer data from SPI_RX0 register. There are FIFO related status bits, like RX_EMPTY and RX_FULL, to indicate the current status of FIFO buffer.

In FIFO mode, the software can set the transmitting and receiving threshold by setting the TX_THRESHOLD and RX_THRESHOLD settings. When the count of valid data stored in transmit FIFO buffer is less than or equal to TX_THRESHOLD setting, the TX_INTSTS bit will be set to 1. When the count of valid data stored in receive FIFO buffer is larger than RX_THRESHOLD setting, the RX_INTSTS bit will be set to 1.

In FIFO mode, the software can write 8 data to the SPI transmit FIFO buffer in advance. When the SPI controller operates in FIFO mode, the GO_BUSY bit of SPI_CNTRL register will be controlled by hardware, software should not modify the content of SPI_CNTRL register unless clearing the FIFO bit to disable the FIFO mode.

In Master mode transmission operation, the TX_EMPTY flag will be cleared to 0 when the FIFO bit is set to 1 and the software write the first datum to the SPI_TX0 register. The transmission starts immediately as long as the transmit FIFO buffer is not empty. User can write the next data into SPI_TX0 register immediately. The SPI controller will insert a suspend interval between two successive transactions in FIFO mode and the period of suspend interval is decided by the setting of SP_CYCLE (SPI_CNTRL [15:12]). User can write data into SPI_TX0 register as long as the TX_FULL flag is 0.

The subsequent transactions will be triggered automatically if the transmitted data are updated in time. If the SPI_TX0 register does not be updated after all data transfer are done, the transfer will stop.

In Master mode reception operation, the serial data are received from MISOx pin and stored to receive FIFO buffer. The RX_EMPTY flag will be cleared to 0 while the receive FIFO buffer contain unread data. The software can read the received data from SPI_RX0 register as long as the RX_EMPTY flag is 0. If the receive FIFO buffer contains 8 unread data, the RX_FULL flag will be set to 1. The SPI controller will stop receiving data until the software read the SPI_RX0 register.

In Slave mode, when the FIFO bit is set as 1, the GO_BUSY bit will be set as 1 by hardware automatically. If user wants to stop the slave mode SPI data transfer, both the FIFO bit and GO_BUSY bit must be cleared to 0 by software.

In Slave mode transmission operation, when the software writes data to SPI_TX0 register, the data will be loaded into transmit FIFO buffer and the TX_EMPTY flag will be set to 0. The transmission will start when the slave device receives clock signal from master. The software can write data to SPI_TX0 register as long as TX_FULL flag is 0. After all data have been drawn out by the SPI transmission logic unit and the software does not update the SPI_TX0 register, the TX_EMPTY flag will be set to 1.

In Slave mode reception operation, the serial data is received from MOSIx pin and stored to SPI_RX0 register. The reception mechanism is similar to master mode receiving operation.

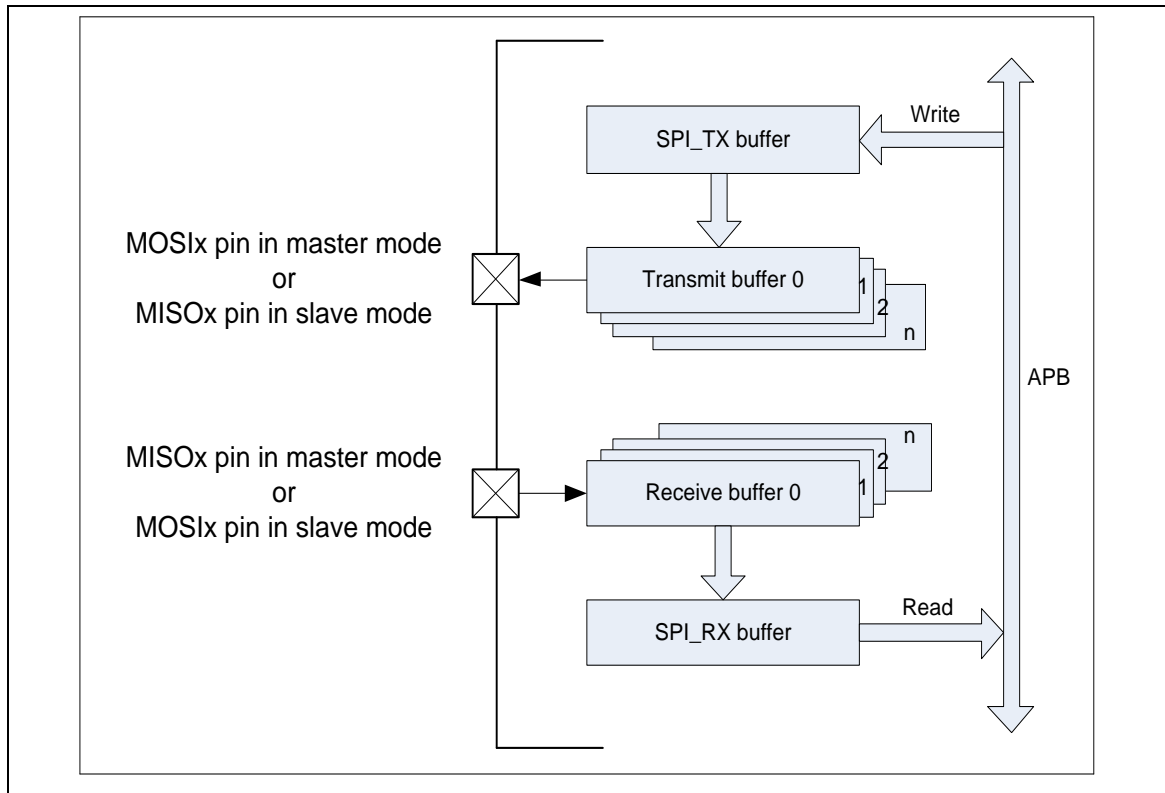


Figure 5-101 SPI FIFO Mode Control Timing

5.17.4.20 Wake-Up

There is wake-up function in the SPI controller. When the system enter power-down mode by user, it can be waked up by receive a toggle signal of SPICLK from the external device.

5.17.4.21 SPI Programming

In Master/Slave mode, the active level of device/slave select (SPI_SS) signal can be programmed to low active or high active in SS_LVL bit (SPI_SSR[2]), but the SPISS0/1 is level trigger or edge trigger which is defined in SS_LTRIG bit (SPI_SSR[4]). The serial clock (SPICLK) idle state can be configured as high state or low state by setting the CLKP bit (SPI_CTL[11]). It also provides the bit length of a transaction in TX_BIT_LEN (SPI_CTL[7:3]), and transmit/receive data from MSB or LSB first in LSB bit (SPI_CTL[10]). Users also can select which edge of serial clock to transmit/receive data in TX_NEG/RX_NEG (SPI_CTL[2:1]). Four SPI timing diagrams for Master/Slave operations and the related settings are shown below.

Note: Tx_NEG = TX_NEG; Rx_NEG = RX_NEG and Tx_BIT_LEN = TX_BIT_LEN

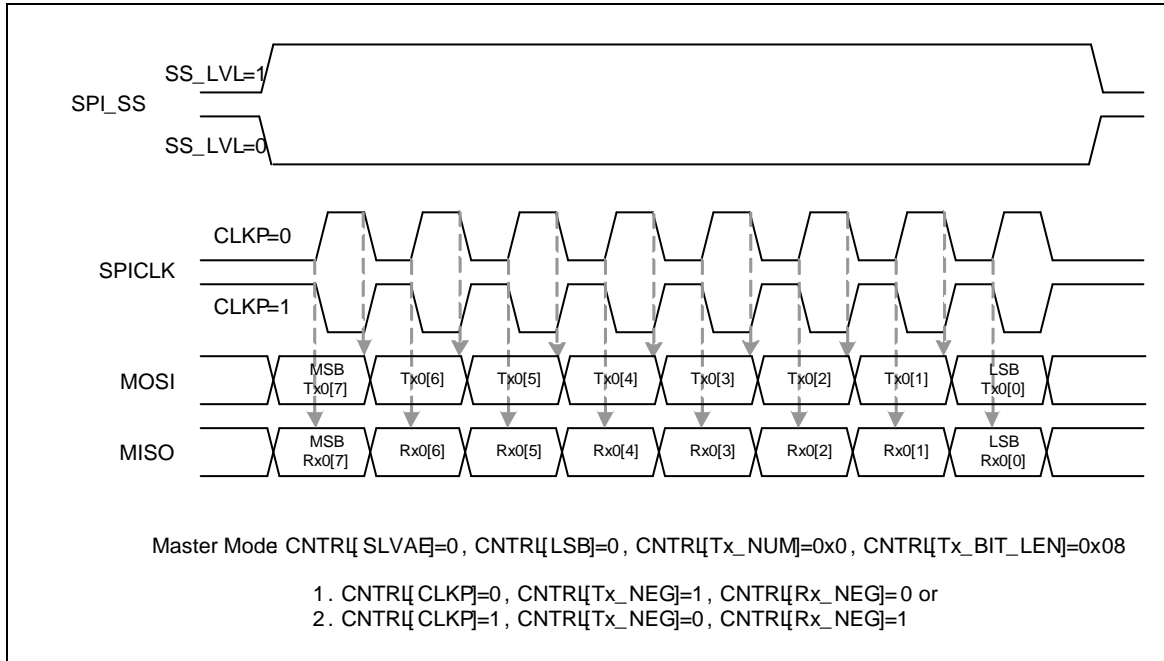


Figure 5-102 SPI Timing in Master Mode

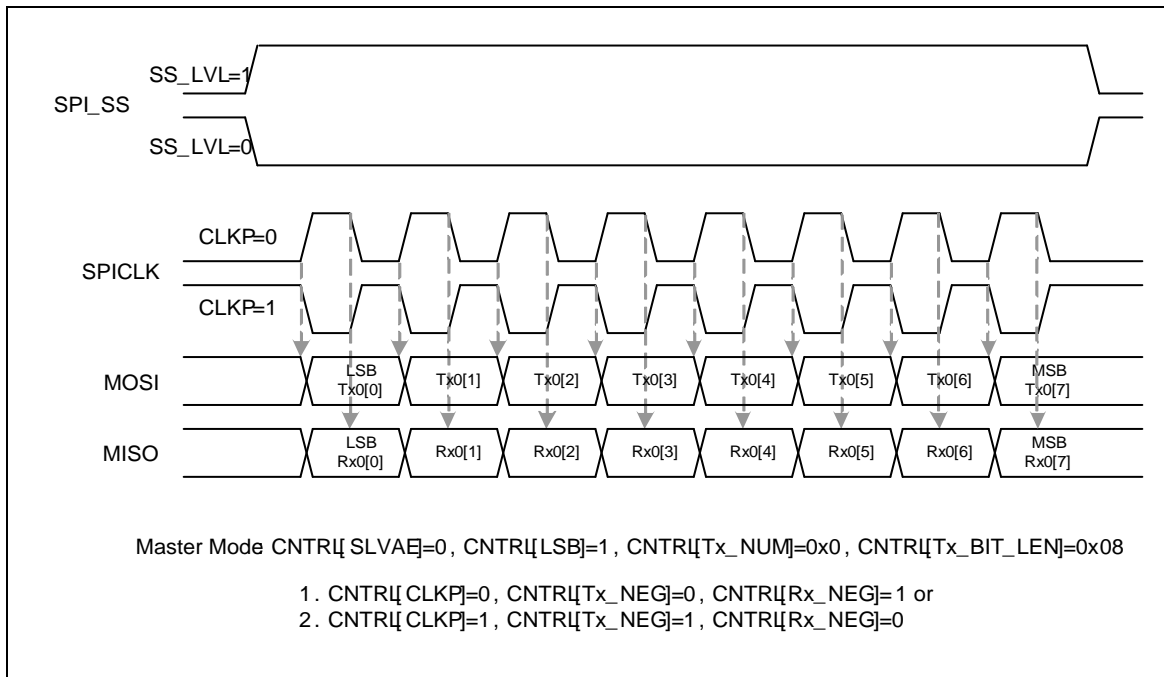


Figure 5-103 SPI Timing in Master Mode (Alternate Phase of SPICLK & LSB = 1)

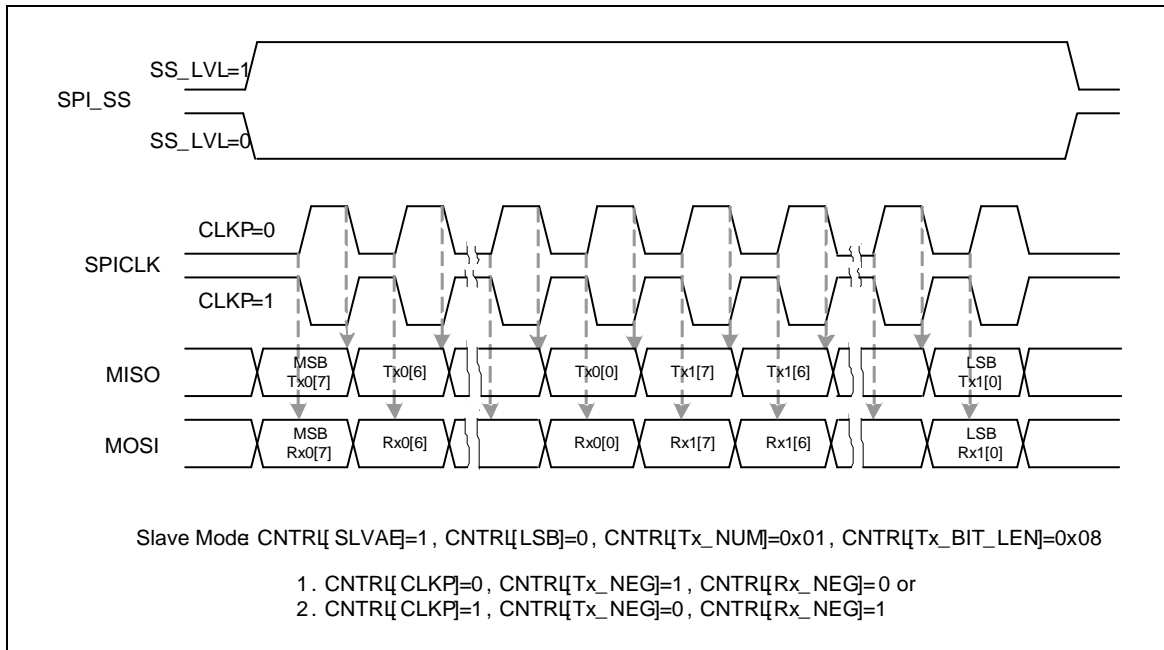


Figure 5-104 SPI Timing in Master Mode (Alternate Phase of SPICLK & LSB = 0)

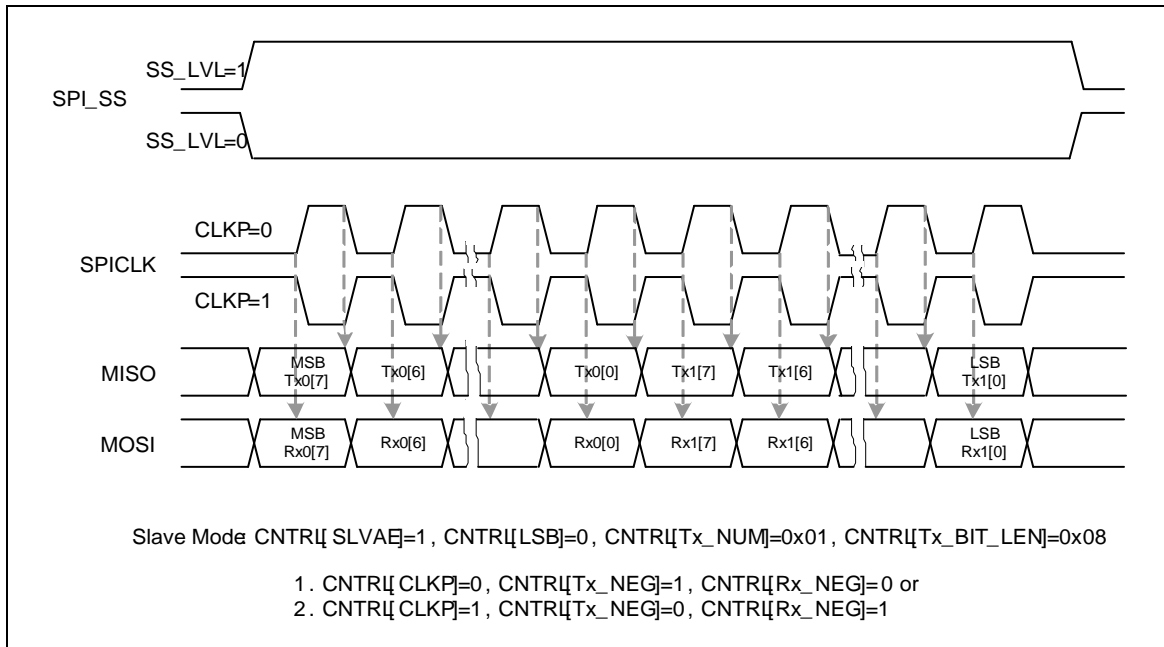


Figure 5-105 SPI Timing in Slave Mode

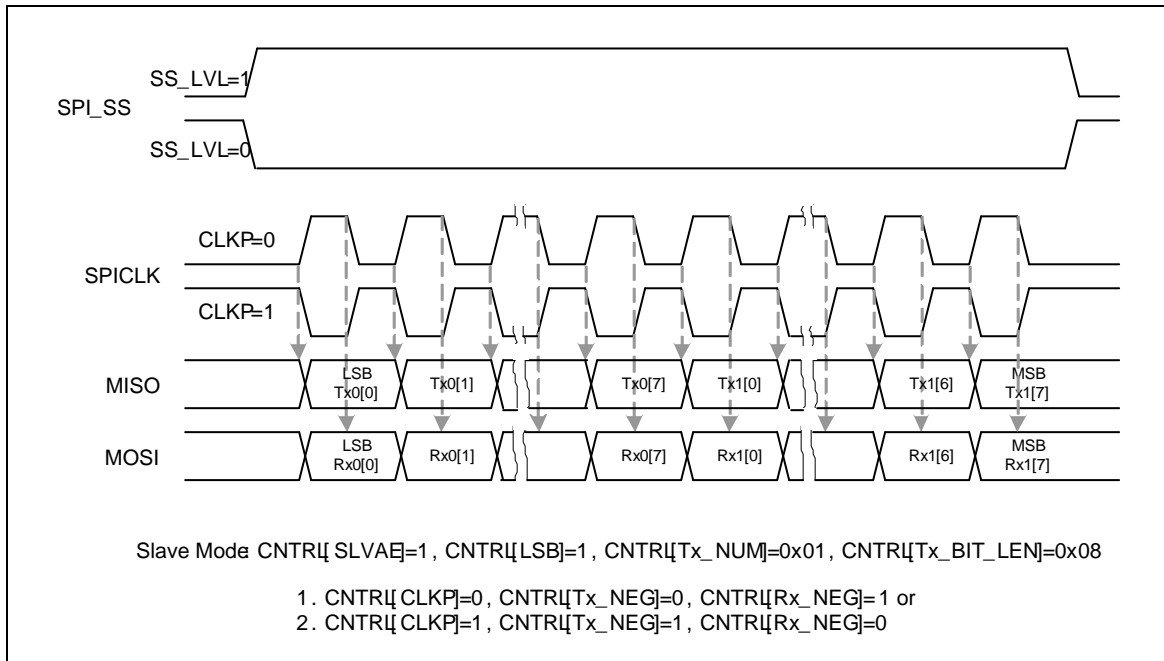


Figure 5-106 SPI Timing in Slave Mode (Alternate Phase of SPICLK)

5.17.4.22 SPI Programming Example

Example 1, SPI controller is set as a master to access an off-chip slave device with following specifications:

- Data bit is received on positive edge of serial clock
- Data bit is transmitted on negative edge of serial clock
- Data bit is transferred from MSB first
- SPICLK is idle at low state
- Only one byte of data to be transmitted/received in a transfer
- Slave select signal is active low

Basically, the specification of the connected off-chip slave device should be referred in details before the following steps:

1. Set the DIVIDER1 (SPI_CLKDIV[7:0]) register to determine the output frequency of serial clock.
2. Write the SPI_SSR register a proper value for the related settings of Master mode:
 - (a). to disable the Automatic Slave Select bit AUTOSS (SPI_SSR[3] = 0), (b). Select low level trigger output of slave select signal in the Slave Select Active Level bit SS_LVL (SPI_SSR[2] = 0) and Slave Select Level Trigger bit SS_LTRIG. (c). Select slave select signal to be output at the I/O pin by setting the respective Slave Select Register bits SSR[0] or SSR[1] (SPI_SSR[1:0]) to active the off-chip slave devices.
3. Write the related settings into the SPI_CTL register (1). To control this SPI controller as master device in SLAVE bit (SPI_CTL[18] = 0). (2). Force the serial clock idle state at low in CLKP bit (SPI_CTL[11] = 0), (3). Select data transmitted at negative edge of serial clock in TX_NEG bit (SPI_CTL[2] = 1). (4). Select data received at positive edge of serial clock in RX_NEG bit (SPI_CTL[1] = 0). (5). Set the bit length of transaction as 8 in TX_BIT_LEN bit field (SPI_CTL[7:3] = 0x08). (6). Set LSB transfer first in LSB bit (SPI_CTL[10] = 1).
4. If this SPI master attempts to transmit (write) one byte data to the off-chip slave device, write

the byte data that will be transmitted into the SPI_TX0 register.

5. If this SPI master just only attempts to receive (read) one byte data from the off-chip slave device and does not care what data will be transmitted, the software does not need to update the SPI_TX0 register.
6. Enable the GO_BUSY bit (SPI_CTL[0] = 1) to start the data transfer at the SPI interface.
7. Waiting for SPI interrupt (if the Interrupt Enable INTEN bit is set) or just polling the GO_BUSY bit till it be cleared to 0 by hardware automatically.
8. Read out the received one byte data from RDATA0[7:0] (SPI_RX0[7:0]) register.
9. Go to 4) to continue another data transfer or set SSR[0] or SSR[1] to 0 to inactivate the off-chip slave devices.

Example 2, SPI controller is set as a slave device that is controlled by an off-chip master device, and supposes the off-chip master device to access the on-chip SPI slave controller through the SPI interface with the following specifications:

- Data bit is received on positive edge of serial clock
- Data bit is transmitted on negative edge of serial clock
- Data bit is transferred from LSB first
- SPICLK is idle at high state
- Only one byte of data to be transmitted/received in a transfer
- Slave select signal is high level trigger

Basically, the specification of the connected off-chip master device should be referred in details before the following steps

1. Select high level and level trigger for the input of slave select signal in the Slave Select Active Level bit SS_LVL (SPI_SSR[2] = 1) and the Slave Select Level Trigger bit SS_LTRIG (SPI_SSR[4] = 1).
2. Write the related settings into the SPI_CTL register to control this SPI slave actions. Set this SPI controller as slave device in SLAVE bit (SPI_CTL[18] = 1). Select the serial clock idle state at high in CLKP bit (SPI_CTL[11] = 1). Select data transmitted at negative edge of serial clock in TX_NEG bit (SPI_CTL[2] = 1), Select data received at positive edge of serial clock in RX_NEG bit (SPI_CTL[1] = 0). Set the bit length of transaction as 8 bits in TX_BIT_LEN bit field (SPI_CTL[7:3] = 0x08). Set LSB transfer first in LSB bit (SPI_CTL[10] = 1), and don't care the SP_CYCLE bit field (SPI_CTL[15:12]) due to not burst mode in this case.
3. If this SPI slave attempts to transmit (be read) one byte data to the off-chip master device, write the byte data that will be transmitted into the SPI_TX0 register.
4. If this SPI slave just only attempts to receive (be written) one byte data from the off-chip master device and does not care what data will be transmitted, the software does not need to update the SPI_TX0 register.
5. Enable the GO_BUSY bit (SPI_CTL[0] = 1) to wait for the slave select trigger input and serial clock input from the off-chip master device to start the data transfer at the SPI interface.
6. Waiting for SPI interrupt (if the Interrupt Enable INTEN bit is set) or just polling the GO_BUSY bit till it be cleared to 0 by hardware automatically
7. Read out the received one byte data from (SPI_RX0[7:0])
8. Go to 3) to continue another data transfer or stop data transfer.



5.17.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write, C: Write 1 Clear

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI Base Address:				
SPI0_BA = 0x4003_0000				
SPI1_BA = 0x4013_0000				
SPI2_BA = 0x400D_0000				
SPI_CTL	SPI0_BA+0x00 SPI1_BA+0x00 SPI2_BA+0x00	R/W	SPI Control Register	0x0000_0004
SPI_STATUS	SPI0_BA+0x04 SPI1_BA+0x04 SPI2_BA+0x04	R/W	SPI Status Register	0x0000_0005
SPI_CLKDIV	SPI0_BA+0x08 SPI1_BA+0x08 SPI2_BA+0x08	R/W	SPI Clock Divider Register	0x0000_0000
SPI_SSR	SPI0_BA+0x0C SPI1_BA+0x0C SPI2_BA+0x0C	R/W	SPI Slave Select Register	0x0000_0000
SPI_RX0	SPI0_BA+0x10 SPI1_BA+0x10 SPI2_BA+0x10	R	SPI Receive Data FIFO Register 0	0x0000_0000
SPI_RX1	SPI0_BA+0x14 SPI1_BA+0x14 SPI2_BA+0x14	R	SPI Receive Data FIFO Register 1	0x0000_0000
SPI_TX0	SPI0_BA+0x20 SPI1_BA+0x20 SPI2_BA+0x20	W	SPI Transmit Data FIFO Register 0	0x0000_0000
SPI_TX1	SPI0_BA+0x24 SPI1_BA+0x24 SPI2_BA+0x24	W	SPI Transmit Data FIFO Register 1	0x0000_0000
SPI_VARCLK	SPI0_BA+0x34 SPI1_BA+0x34 SPI2_BA+0x34	R/W	SPI Variable Clock Pattern Flag Register	0x007F_FF87
SPI_DMA	SPI0_BA+0x38 SPI1_BA+0x38 SPI2_BA+0x38	R/W	SPI DMA Control Register	0x0000_0000



SPI_FFCTL	SPI0_BA+0x3C	R/W	SPI FIFO Control Register	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x3C			
	SPI2_BA+0x3C			
SPI_INTERNAL	SPI0_BA+0x50	R/W	SPI INTERNAL Register	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x50			
	SPI2_BA+0x50			

Note: In the following register description, the “x” indicates 0~2 for each SPI module. For example, SPI_x_BA includes the SPI0_BA, SPI1_BA, and SPI2_BA.



5.17.6 Register Description

SPI Control Register (SPI_CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_CTL	SPI0_BA+0x00	R/W	SPI Control Register	0x0000_0004
	SPI1_BA+0x00			
	SPI2_BA+0x00			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
WKEUP_EN	Reserved	DUAL_IO_EN	DUAL_IO_DIR	Reserved	Reserved		
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
VARCLK_EN	TWOB	FIFOM	Reserved	REORDER	SLAVE	INTEN	Reserved
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
SP_CYCLE				CLKP	LSB	Reserved	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TX_BIT_LEN					TX_NEG	RX_NEG	GO_BUSY

Bits	Description
[31]	<p>WKEUP_EN</p> <p>Wake-Up Enable 1 = Wake-up function Enabled. 0 = Wake-up function Disabled when the system enters Power-down mode.</p> <p>When the system enters Power-down mode, the system can be wake-up from the SPI controller when this bit is enabled and if there is any toggle in the SPICLK port. After the system wake-up, this bit must be cleared by user to disable the wake-up requirement.</p>
[30]	<p>Reserved</p> <p>Reserved</p>
[29]	<p>DUAL_IO_EN</p> <p>Dual IO Mode Enable 1 = Dual I/O Mode function Enabled. 0 = Dual I/O Mode function Disabled.</p>
[28]	<p>DUAL_IO_DIR</p> <p>Dual IO Mode Direction 1 = Data write in the Dual I/O Mode function 0 = Date read in the Dual I/O Mode function</p>
[27:24]	<p>Reserved</p> <p>Reserved</p>
[23]	<p>VARCLK_EN</p> <p>Variable Clock Enable 1 = The serial clock output frequency is variable. The output frequency is decided by the value of VARCLK (SPI_VARCLK), DIVIDER1, and DIVIDER2. 0 = The serial clock output frequency is fixed and only decided by the value of DIVIDER1</p> <p>Note: When this VARCLK_EN bit is set to 1, the setting of TX_BIT_LEN must be programmed as 0x10 (16-bit mode).</p>



[22]	TWOB	<p>2-bit Transfer Mode Active</p> <p>1 = 2-bit transfer mode Enabled. 0 = 2-bit transfer mode Disabled.</p> <p>Note that when enabling TWOB, the serial transmitted 2-bits data are from SPI_TX1/0, and the received 2-bits data input are put into SPI_RX1/0.</p>						
[21]	FIFOM	<p>FIFO Mode Enable</p> <p>1 = FIFO mode. 0 = Normal mode.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Before enabling FIFO mode, the other related settings should be set in advance. In Master mode, if the FIFO mode is enabled, the GO_BUSY bit will be set "1" automatically after the data was written into the 8-depth FIFO. The user can clear this FIFO bit after the transmit FIFO status is empty and the GO_BUSY back to 0. 						
[19]	REORDER	<p>Byte Reorder Function Enable</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">REORDER</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td>Disable byte reorderfunction.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>Enable byte reorder function and insert a byte suspend interval among each byte. The setting of TX_BIT_LEN must be configured as 00b (32 bits/ word)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The suspend interval is defined in SP_CYCLE.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The byte reorder function is only available if TX_BIT_LEN is defined as 16, 24, and 32 bits. In Slave mode with level-trigger configuration, if the byte suspend function is enabled, the slave select pin must be kept at active state during the successive four bytes transfer. The byte reorder function is not supported when the variable serial clock function or the dual I/O mode is enabled. 	REORDER	Description	0	Disable byte reorderfunction.	1	Enable byte reorder function and insert a byte suspend interval among each byte. The setting of TX_BIT_LEN must be configured as 00b (32 bits/ word)
REORDER	Description							
0	Disable byte reorderfunction.							
1	Enable byte reorder function and insert a byte suspend interval among each byte. The setting of TX_BIT_LEN must be configured as 00b (32 bits/ word)							
[18]	SLAVE	<p>Slave Mode</p> <p>1 = SPI controller set as Slave mode. 0 = SPI controller set as Master mode.</p>						
[17]	INTEN	<p>Interrupt Enable</p> <p>1 = SPI Interrupt Enabled. 0 = SPI Interrupt Disabled.</p>						
[16]	Reserved	Reserved						
[15:12]	SP_CYCLE	<p>Suspend Interval (Master Only)</p> <p>These four bits provide configurable suspend interval between two successive transmit/receive transaction in a transfer. The suspend interval is from the last falling clock edge of the current transaction to the first rising clock edge of the successive transaction if CLKP = "0". If CLKP = "1", the interval is from the rising clock edge to the falling clock edge.</p> <p>The default value is 0x3. The desired suspend interval is obtained according to the</p>						



		<p>following equation:</p> $(SP_CYCLE[3:0] + 0.5) * \text{period of SPICLK}$ <p>Ex:</p> <p>SP_CYCLE = 0x0 ... 0.5 SPICLK clock cycle</p> <p>SP_CYCLE = 0x1 ... 1.5 SPICLK clock cycle</p> <p>.....</p> <p>SP_CYCLE = 0xE ... 14.5 SPICLK clock cycle</p> <p>SP_CYCLE = 0xF ... 15.5 SPICLK clock cycle</p> <p>If the Variable Clock function is enabled, the minimum period of suspend interval (the transmit data in FIFO buffer is not empty) between the successive transaction is $(6.5 + SP_CYCLE) * SPICLK$ clock cycle.</p>												
[11]	CLKP	<p>Clock Polarity</p> <p>1 = The default level of SCLK is high in idle state.</p> <p>0 = The default level of SCLK is low in idle state.</p>												
[10]	LSB	<p>Send LSB First</p> <p>1 = The LSB, bit 0 of the SPI_TX0/1, is sent first to the the SPI data output pin, and the first bit received from the SPI data input pin will be put in the LSB position of the SPI_RX register (SPI_RX0/1).</p> <p>0 = The MSB, which bit of transmit/receive register depends on the setting of TX_BITLEN, is transmitted/received first.</p>												
[9:8]		Reserved												
[7:3]	TX_BIT_LEN	<p>Transmit Bit Length</p> <p>This field specifies how many bits can be transmitted / received in one transaction. The minimum bit length is 8 bits and can be up to 32 bits.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">TX_BIT_LEN</th> <th style="width: 80%;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>01000</td> <td>8 bits are transmitted in one transaction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01001</td> <td>9 bits are transmitted in one transaction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>-----</td> <td>-----</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11111</td> <td>31 bits are transmitted in one transaction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>00000</td> <td>32 bits are transmitted in one transaction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	TX_BIT_LEN	Description	01000	8 bits are transmitted in one transaction	01001	9 bits are transmitted in one transaction	-----	-----	11111	31 bits are transmitted in one transaction	00000	32 bits are transmitted in one transaction
TX_BIT_LEN	Description													
01000	8 bits are transmitted in one transaction													
01001	9 bits are transmitted in one transaction													
-----	-----													
11111	31 bits are transmitted in one transaction													
00000	32 bits are transmitted in one transaction													
[2]	TX_NEG	<p>Transmit At Negative Edge</p> <p>1 = The transmitted data output is changed on the falling edge of SPI_SCLK.</p> <p>0 = The transmitted data output is changed on the rising edge of SPI_SCLK.</p>												
[1]	RX_NEG	<p>Receive At Negative Edge</p> <p>1 = The received data is latched on the falling edge of SPI_SCLK.</p> <p>0 = The received data is latched on the rising edge of SPI_SCLK.</p>												
[0]	GO_BUSY	<p>SPI Transfer Control Bit and Busy Status</p> <p>1 = In Master mode, writing "1" to this bit will start the SPI data transfer; In Slave mode, writing '1' to this bit indicates that the salve is ready to communicate with a master.</p> <p>0 = Writing this bit "0" will stop data transfer if SPI is transferring.</p> <p>If the FIFO mode is disabled, during the data transfer, this bit keeps the value of '1'. As the transfer is finished, this bit will be cleared automatically. Software can read this</p>												



		<p>bit to check if the SPI is in busy status.</p> <p>In FIFO mode, this bit will be controlled by hardware. Software should not modify this bit. In slave mode, this bit always returns 1 when software reads this register. In master mode, this bit reflects the busy or idle status of SPI.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. When FIFO mode is disabled, all configurations should be set before writing "1" to the GO_BUSY bit in the SPI_CTL register.2. When FIFO bit is disabled and the software uses TX or RX PDMA function to transfer data, this bit will be cleared after the PDMA controller finishes the data transfer.
--	--	--



SPI Status Register (SPI STATUS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_STATUS	SPI0_BA+0x04	R/W	SPI Status Register	0x0000_0005
	SPI1_BA+0x04			
	SPI2_BA+0x04			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TX_FIFO_CNT				RX_FIFO_CNT			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved			TIME_OUT_STS	Reserved	TXINT_STS	RX_OVER_RUN	RXINT_STS
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
INTSTS	SLV_START_INTSTS	Reserved	LTRIG_FLAG	TX_FULL	TX_EMPTY	RX_FULL	RX_EMPTY

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23:20]	TX_FIFO_CNT	Data counts in TX FIFO (Read Only)
[19:16]	RX_FIFO_CNT	Data counts in RX FIFO (Read Only)
[15:13]	Reserved	Reserved
[12]	TIME_OUT_STS	<p>TIMEOUT Interrupt Flag</p> <p>1 = RX fifo is not empty and there is not be read over the 64 SPI_CLK period in master mode and over the 576 ECLK period in slave mode. When the received fifo is read by user, the timeout status will be cleared automatically.</p> <p>0 = There is not timeout event on the received buffer.</p> <p>Note: This bit will be cleared by writing 1 to itself.</p>
[11]	Reserved	Reserved
[10]	TXINT_STS	<p>TX FIFO Threshold Interrupt Status (Read Only)</p> <p>1 = TX valid data counts small or equal than TXTHRESHOLD.</p> <p>0 = TX valid data counts bigger than TXTHRESHOLD.</p>
[9]	RX_OVER_RUN	<p>RX FIFO Over Run Status</p> <p>If SPI receives data when RX FIFO is full, this bit will set to 1, and the received data will dropped.</p> <p>Note: This bit will be cleared by writing 1 to itself.</p>
[8]	RXINT_STS	<p>RX FIFO Threshold Interrupt Status (Read Only)</p> <p>1 = RX valid data counts bigger than RXTHRESHOLD.</p>

		<p>0 = RX valid data counts small or equal than RXTHRESHOLD.</p> <p>Note: If RXINT_EN = 1 and RX_INTSTS = 1, SPI will generate interrupt.</p>
[7]	INTSTS	<p>Interrupt Status</p> <p>1 = Transfer is done. The interrupt is requested when the INTEN bit is enabled.</p> <p>0 = Transfer is not finished yet.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing “1” to this bit.</p>
[6]	SLV_START_INTSTS	<p>Slave Start Interrupt Status</p> <p>It is used to dedicate that the transfer has started in Slave mode with no slave select.</p> <p>1 = Transfer has started in Slave mode with no slave select. It is auto clear by transfer done or writing one clear.</p> <p>0 = Slave started transfer no active.</p>
[4]	LTRIG_FLAG	<p>Level Trigger Accomplish Flag (INTERNAL ONLY)</p> <p>In Slave mode, this bit indicates whether the received bit number meets the requirement or not after the current transaction done.</p> <p>1 = The transferred bit length meets the specified requirement which defined in TX_BIT_LEN.</p> <p>0 = The transferred bit length of one transaction does not meet the specified requirement.</p> <p>Note: This bit is READ only. As the software sets the GO_BUSY bit to 1, the LTRIG_FLAG will be cleared to 0 after 4 SPI engine clock periods plus 1 system clock period. In FIFO mode, this bit is unmeaning.</p>
[3]	TX_FULL	<p>Transmitted FIFO_FULL Status</p> <p>1 = Transmitted data FIFO is full in the dual FIFO mode.</p> <p>0 = Transmitted data FIFO is not full in the dual FIFO mode.</p>
[2]	TX_EMPTY	<p>Transmitted FIFO_EMPTY Status</p> <p>1 = Transmitted data FIFO is empty in the dual FIFO mode.</p> <p>0 = Transmitted data FIFO is not empty in the dual FIFO mode.</p>
[1]	RX_FULL	<p>Received FIFO_FULL Status</p> <p>1 = Received data FIFO is full in the dual FIFO mode.</p> <p>0 = Received data FIFO is not full in dual FIFO mode.</p>
[0]	RX_EMPTY	<p>Received FIFO_EMPTY Status</p> <p>1 = Received data FIFO is empty in the dual FIFO mode.</p> <p>0 = Received data FIFO is not empty in the dual FIFO mode.</p>

SPI Serial Clock Divider Register (SPI_CLKDIV)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_CLKDIV	SPI0_BA+0x08	R/W	SPI Clock Divider Register	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x08			
	SPI2_BA+0x08			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
DIVIDER2							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DIVIDER1							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23:16]	DIVIDER2	<p>Clock Divider 2 Register</p> <p>The value in this field is the 2nd frequency divider of the PCLK to generate the serial clock of SPI_SCLK. The desired frequency is obtained according to the following equation:</p> $f_{sclk} = \frac{f_{eclk}}{(DIVIDER2 + 1) * 2}$
[15:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7:0]	DIVIDER1	<p>Clock Divider 1 Register</p> <p>The value in this field is the 1st frequency divider of the PCLK to generate the serial clock of SPI_SCLK. The desired frequency is obtained according to the following equation:</p> $f_{sclk} = \frac{f_{eclk}}{(DIVIDER1 + 1)}$ <p>Where</p> <p>f_{eclk} is the SPI engine clock source. It is defined in the CLK_SEL1.</p>

SPI Slave Select Register (SPI SSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_SSR	SPI0_BA+0x0C	R/W	SPI Slave Select Register	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x0C			
	SPI2_BA+0x0C			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							SS_INT_OPT
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved						SSTA_INTEN	SLV_ABORT
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		NOSLVSEL	SS_LTRIG	AUTOSS	SS_LVL	SSR	

Bits	Description	
[31:10]	Reserved	Reserved
[16]	SS_INT_OPT	<p>Slave Select Interrupt Option</p> <p>It is used to enable the interrupt when the transfer has done in slave mode.</p> <p>1 = There is interrupt event when the slave select is inactive. It is used to inform the user the transaction has finished and the slave select into the inactive state.</p> <p>0 = No any interrupt, even there is slave select inactive event.</p>
[9]	SSTA_INTEN	<p>Slave Start Interrupt Enable</p> <p>It is used to enable interrupt when the transfer has started in Slave mode with no slave select. If there is no transfer done interrupt over the time period which is defined by user after the transfer start, the user can set the SLV_ABORT bit to force the transfer done.</p> <p>1 = Transaction start interrupt Enabled. It is cleared when the current transfer done or the SLV_START_INTSTS bit cleared (write 1 clear).</p> <p>0 = Transfer start interrupt Disabled.</p>
[8]	SLV_ABORT	<p>Abort in Slave Mode with No Slave Selected</p> <p>In normal operation, there is interrupt event when the received data meet the required bits which define in TX_BIT_LEN.</p> <p>If the received bits are less than the requirement and there is no more serial clock input over the time period which is defined by user in slave mode with no slave select, the user can set this bit to force the current transfer done and then the user can get a transfer done interrupt event.</p> <p>Note: It is auto cleared to "0" by hardware when the abort event is active.</p>
[5]	NOSLVSEL	<p>No Slave Selected in Slave Mode</p> <p>This is used to ignore the slave select signal in Slave mode. The SPI controller can work on 3 wire interface including SPICLK, SPI_MISO, and SPI_MOSI when it is set as a slave device.</p>

		<p>1 = The controller is 3-wire bi-direction interface in Slave mode. When this bit is set as 1, the controller start to transmit/receive data after the GO_BUSY bit active and the serial clock input.</p> <p>0 = The controller is 4-wire bi-direction interface.</p> <p>Note: In no slave select signal mode, the SS_LTRIG, SPI_SSR[4], shall be set as "1".</p>
[4]	SS_LTRIG	<p>Slave Select Level Trigger</p> <p>1 = The slave select signal will be level-trigger. It depends on SS_LVL to decide the signal is active low or active high.</p> <p>0 = The input slave select signal is edge-trigger.</p>
[3]	AUTOSS	<p>Automatic Slave Selection (Master Only)</p> <p>1 = If this bit is set as "1", SPISS[1:0] signals are generated automatically. It means that device/slave select signal, which is set in SSR[1:0] register is asserted by the SPI controller when transmit/receive is started, and is de-asserted after each transaction is done.</p> <p>0 = If this bit is set as "0", slave select signals are asserted and de-asserted by setting and clearing related bits in SSR[1:0] register.</p>
[2]	SS_LVL	<p>Slave Select Active Level</p> <p>It defines the active level of device/slave select signal (SPISS[1:0]).</p> <p>1 = The SPI_SS slave select signal is active High.</p> <p>0 = The SPI_SS slave select signal is active Low.</p>
[1:0]	SSR	<p>Slave Select Active Register (Master Only)</p> <p>If AUTOSS bit is cleared, writing "1" to SSR[0] bit sets the SPISS[0] line to an active state and writing "0" sets the line back to inactive state.(the same as SSR[1] for SPISS[1])</p> <p>If AUTOSS bit is set, writing "1" to any bit location of this field will select appropriate SPISS[1:0] line to be automatically driven to active state for the duration of the transaction, and will be driven to inactive state for the rest of the time. (The active level of SPISS[1:0] is specified in SS_LVL).</p> <p>Note:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This interface can only drive one device/slave at a given time. Therefore, the slaves select of the selected device must be set to its active level before starting any read or write transfer. 2. SPISS[0] is also defined as device/slave select input in Slave mode. And that the slave select input must be driven by edge active trigger which level depend on the SS_LVL setting, otherwise the SPI slave core will go into dead path until the edge active triggers again or reset the SPI core by software.

SPI Receive FIFO Register (SPI_RX)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_RX0	SPI0_BA+0x10	R	SPI Receive Data FIFO Register 0	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x10			
	SPI2_BA+0x10			
SPI_RX1	SPI0_BA+0x14	R	SPI Receive Data FIFO Register 1	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x14			
	SPI2_BA+0x14			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
RXDATA							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
RXDATA							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
RXDATA							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RXDATA							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	RDATA	<p>Receive Data FIFO Register</p> <p>The received data can be read on it. If the FIFO bit is set as 1, the user also checks the RX_EMPTY, SPI_STATUS[0], to check if there is any more received data or not.</p> <p>Note: These registers are read only.</p>



SPI Transmit Data FIFO Register (SPI TX)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_TX0	SPI0_BA+0x20	W	SPI Transmit Data FIFO Register 0	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x20			
	SPI2_BA+0x20			
SPI_TX1	SPI0_BA+0x24	W	SPI Transmit Data FIFO Register 1	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x24			
	SPI2_BA+0x24			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TDATA							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TDATA							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TDATA							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TDATA							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	TDATA	<p>Transmit Data FIFO Register</p> <p>The Data Transmit Registers hold the data to be transmitted in the next transfer. The number of valid bits depends on the setting of transmit bit length field of the SPI_CTL register.</p> <p>For example, if TX_BIT_LEN is set to 0x08, the bit SPI_TX[7:0] will be transmitted in next transfer. If TX_BIT_LEN is set to 0x00, the SPI controller will perform a 32-bit transfer.</p> <p>Note: When the SPI controller is configured as a slave device and the FIFO mode is disabled, if the SPI controller attempts to transmit data to a master, the software must update the transmit data register before setting the GO_BUSY bit to 1.</p>

SPI Variable Clock Register (SPI VARCLK)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_VARCLK	SPI0_BA+0x34	R/W	SPI Variable Clock Pattern Flag Register	0x007F_FF87
	SPI1_BA+0x34			
	SPI2_BA+0x34			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
VARCLK							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
VARCLK							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VARCLK							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VARCLK							

Bits	Description	
[31:0]	VARCLK	<p>Variable Clock Pattern Flag</p> <p>The value in this field is the frequency patterns of the SPICLK. If the bit pattern of VARCLK is '0', the output frequency of SPICLK is according the value of DIVIDER1. If the bit patterns of VARCLK are '1', the output frequency of SPICLK is according the value of DIVIDER2.</p> <p>Note: It is used for CLKP = 0 only.</p>

SPI DMA Control Register (SPI DMA)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_DMA	SPI0_BA+0x38	R/W	SPI DMA Control Register	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x38			
	SPI2_BA+0x38			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					PDMA_RST	RX_DMA_EN	TX_DMA_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:3]	Reserved	Reserved.
[2]	PDMA_RST	<p>PDMA Reset</p> <p>It is used to reset the SPI PDMA function into default state.</p> <p>1 = Reset PDMA function.</p> <p>0 = After reset PDMA function or in normal operation.</p> <p>Note: it is auto cleared to "0" after the reset function done.</p>
[1]	RX_DMA_EN	<p>Receiving PDMA Enable(PDMA Reads SPI Data to Memory)</p> <p>Set this bit to "1" will start the receive PDMA process. SPI controller will issue request to PDMA controller automatically when there is data written into the received buffer or the status of RX_EMPTY status is set to 0 in FIFO mode.</p> <p>If using the RX_PDMA mode to receive data but TX_DMA is disabled, the GO_BUSY bit shall be set by user.</p> <p>Hardware will clear this bit to 0 automatically after PDMA transfer done.</p> <p>In Slave mode and the FIFO bit is disabled, if the receive PDMA is enabled but the transmit PDMA is disabled, the minimal suspend interval between two successive transactions input is need to be larger than 9 SPI slave engine clock + 4 APB clock for edge mode and 9.5 SPI slave engine clock + 4 APB clock.</p>
[0]	TX_DMA_EN	<p>Transmit PDMA Enable (PDMA Writes Data to SPI)</p> <p>Set this bit to 1 will start the transmit PDMA process. SPI controller will issue request to PDMA controller automatically.</p> <p>If using PDMA mode to transfer data, remember not to set GO_BUSY bit of SPI_CNTRL register. The DMA controller inside SPI controller will set it automatically whenever necessary.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>1. Two transaction need minimal 18 APB clock + 8 SPI serial clocks suspend interval in master mode for edge mode and 18 APB clock + 9.5 serial clocks for level mode.</p>

		<p>2. If the 2-bit function is enabled, the requirement timing shall append 18 APB clock based on the above clock period.</p> <p>Hardware will clear this bit to 0 automatically after PDMA transfer done.</p>
--	--	--



SPI FIFO Control Register (SPI_FFCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SPI_FFCTL	SPI0_BA+0x3C	R/W	SPI FIFO Control Register	0x0000_0000
	SPI1_BA+0x3C			
	SPI2_BA+0x3C			

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TX_THRESHOLD				RX_THRESHOLD			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TIMEOUT_EN	Reserved		RXOVE_INTEN	TXINT_EN	RX_INTEN	TX_CLR	RX_CLR

Bits	Description	
[31]	Reserved	Reserved.
[30:28]	TX_THRESHOLD	Transmit FIFO Threshold 3-bit register, value from 0 ~7. If TX valid data counts small or equal than TXTHRESHOLD, TXINT_STS will set to 1, else TXINT_STS will set to 0.
[26:24]	RX_THRESHOLD	Received FIFO Threshold 3-bits register, value from 0 ~7. If RX valid data counts large than RXTHRESHOLD, RXINT_STS will set to 1, else RXINT_STS will set to 0.
[23:8]	Reserved	Reserved.
[7]	TIMEOUT_EN	RX Read timeout function enable 1 = RX read Timeout function Enabled. 0 = RX read Timeout function Disabled.
[6:5]	Reserved	Reserved.
[4]	RXOVINT_EN	RX FIFO Over Run Interrupt Enable 1 = RX FIFO over run interrupt Enabled. 0 = RX FIFO over run interrupt Disabled
[3]	TXINT_EN	TX Threshold Interrupt Enable 1 = TX threshold interrupt Enable 0 = Tx threshold interrupt Disabled.
[2]	RXINT_EN	RX Threshold Interrupt Enable



		<p>1 = RX threshold interrupt Enable 0 = Rx threshold interrupt Disabled.</p>
[1]	TX_CLR	<p>Transmitting FIFO Counter Clear This bit is used to clear the transmit counter in FIFO Mode. This bit can be written "1" to clear the transmitting counter and this bit will be cleared to "0" automatically after clearing transmitting counter. After the clear operation, the flag of TX_EMPTY in SPI_STATUS[2] will be set to "1".</p>
[0]	RX_CLR	<p>Receiving FIFO Counter Clear This bit is used to clear the receiver counter in FIFO Mode. This bit can be written "1" to clear the receiver counter and this bit will be cleared to "0" automatically after clearing receiving counter. After the clear operation, the flag of RX_EMPTY in SPI_STATUS[0] will be set to "1".</p>

5.18 Timer Controller

5.18.1 Overview

This chip is equipped with four timer modules including TIMER0, TIMER1, TIMER2 and TIMER3 (TIMER0/1 is at APB1 and TIMER2/3 is at APB2), which allow user to easily implement a counting scheme or timing control for applications. The timer can perform functions like frequency measurement, event counting, interval measurement, clock generation, delay timing, and so on. The timer can generate an interrupt signal upon timeout, or provide the current value of count during operation.

5.18.2 Features

- Independent Clock Source for each Timer (TMRx_CLK, x= 0, 1,2,3)
- Time-out period = (Period of timer clock input) * (8-bit pre-scale counter + 1) * (24-bit TCMP)
- Counting cycle time = $(1 / \text{TMRx_CLK}) * (2^8) * (2^{24})$
- Internal 8-bit pre-scale counter
- Internal 24-bit up counter is readable through TDR (Timer Data Register)
- Supports One-shot, Periodic, Output Toggle and Continuous Counting Operation mode
- Supports external pin capture for interval measurement
- Supports external pin capture for timer counter reset
- Supports Inter-Timer trigger
- Supports Internal trigger event to ADC, DAC, PDMA and TK

5.18.3 Block Diagram

Each timer is equipped with an 8-bit pre-scale counter, a 24-bit up-counter, a 24-bit compare register and an interrupt request signal. Refer to Figure 5-107 for the timer controller block diagram. There are five options of clock sources for each timer, Figure 5-108 illustrate the Clock Source control function.

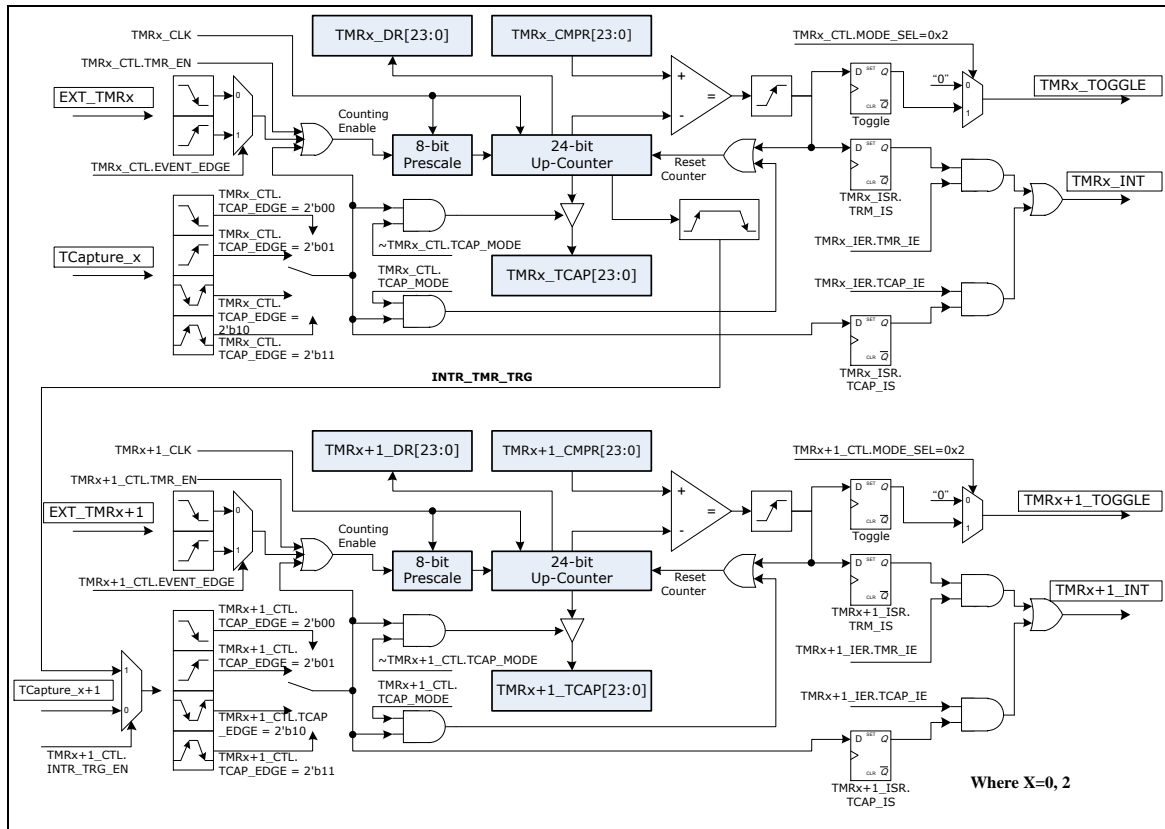


Figure 5-107 Timer Controller Block Diagram

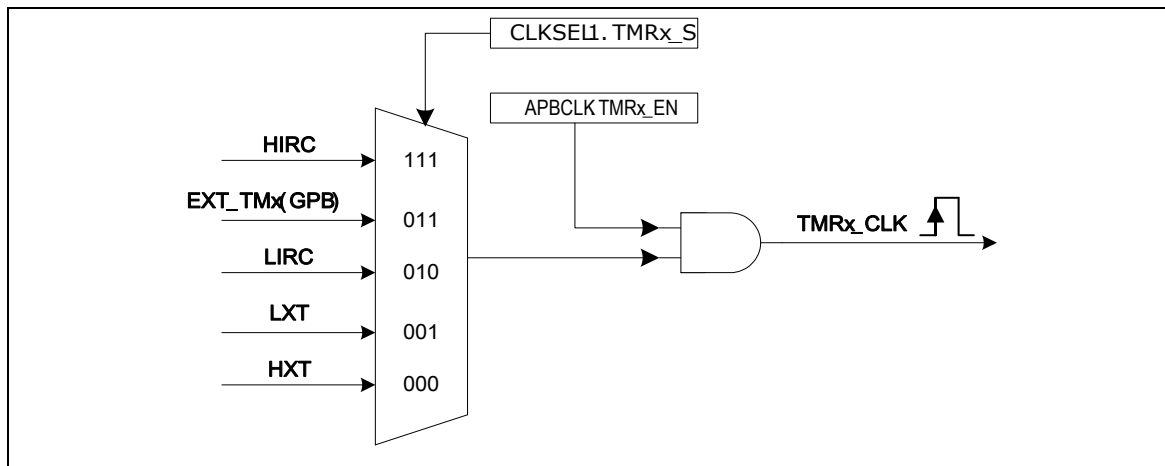


Figure 5-108 Timer Clock Controller Diagram

5.18.4 Functional Description

Timer controller provides One-shot, Period, Toggle and Continuous Counting operation modes. The event counting function is also provided to count the events/counts from external pin and external pin capture function for interval measurement or reset timer counter. In addition, timer controller provides the Inter-Timer Trigger Mode to measure input frequency precisely. Each operating function mode is shown as follows:

5.18.4.1 One-Shot Mode

If the timer is operated in One-shot mode (MODE_SEL[1:0] is 0x0) and TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0])

timer counter enable bit) is set to 1, the timer counter starts up counting. Once the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) reaches timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value, the TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) will set to 1. If TMR_IE (TMRx_IER[0] timer interrupt enable bit) is set to 1, and TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) is 1 then the interrupt signal is generated and sent to NVIC to inform CPU for indicating that the timer counting overflow happens. If TMR_IE (TMRx_IER[0] timer interrupt enable bit) is set to 0, no interrupt signal is generated.

In this operating mode, once the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) reaches timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value, TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) will set to 1, timer counting operation stops and the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) goes back to counting initial value then TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0] timer counter enable bit) is cleared to 0 by timer controller automatically. That is to say, timer operates timer counting and compares with TMRx_CMPR value function only one time after programming the timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value and TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0] timer counter enable bit) is set to 1. So, this operating mode is called One-Shot mode.

5.18.4.2 Periodic Mode

If the timer is operated in Period mode (MODE_SEL[1:0] is 0x1) and TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0] timer counter enable bit) is set to 1, the timer counter starts up counting. Once the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) reaches timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value, the TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) will set to 1. If TMR_IE (TMRx_IER[0] timer interrupt enable bit) is set to 1, and TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) is 1 then the interrupt signal is generated and sent to NVIC to inform CPU for indicating that the timer counting overflow happens. If TMR_IE (TMRx_IER[0] timer interrupt enable bit) is set to 0, no interrupt signal is generated.

In this operating mode, once the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) reaches timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value, TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) will set to 1, the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) goes back to counting initial value and TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0] timer counter enable bit) is kept at 1 (counting enable continuously) and timer counter operates up counting again. If TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) is cleared by software, once the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) reaches timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value again, TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) will set to 1 also. That is to say, timer operates timer counting and compares with TMRx_CMPR value function periodically. The timer counting operation does not stop until the TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0] timer counter enable bit) is set to 0. The interrupt signal is also generated periodically. So, this operating mode is called Periodic mode.

5.18.4.3 Toggle Mode

If the timer is operated in Toggle mode (MODE_SEL[1:0] is 0x2) and TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0] timer counter enable bit) is set to 1, the timer counter starts up counting. Once the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) reaches timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value, the TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) will set to 1. If TMR_IE (TMRx_IER[0] timer interrupt enable bit) is set to 1, and TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) is 1 then the interrupt signal is generated and sent to NVIC to inform CPU for indicating that the timer counting overflow happens. If TMR_IE (TMRx_IER[0] timer interrupt enable bit) is set to 0, no interrupt signal is generated.

In this operating mode, once the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) reaches timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value, TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) will set to 1, toggle out signal is set to 1, the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) goes back to counting initial value and TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0] timer counter enable bit) is kept at 1 (counting enable continuously) and timer counter operates up counting again. If TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) is cleared by software, once the timer counter value (TMRx_DR value) reaches timer compare register (TMRx_CMPR) value again, TMR_IS (TMRx_ISR[0] timer interrupt status) will set to 1 also and toggle out signal is set to 0. The timer counting operation does not stop until the TMR_EN (TMRx_CTL[0] timer counter enable bit) is set to 0. Thus, the toggle output signal is

changing back and forth with 50% duty cycle. So, this operating mode is called Toggle mode.

5.18.4.4 Continuous Counting Mode

If the timer is operated in Continuous Counting mode ($MODE_SEL[1:0]$ is 0x3) and TMR_EN ($TMRx_CTL[0]$ timer counter enable bit) is set to 1, the timer counter starts up counting. Once the timer counter value ($TMRx_DR$ value) reaches timer compare register ($TMRx_CMPR$) value, the TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) will set to 1. If TMR_EN ($TMRx_CTL[0]$ timer counter enable bit) is set to 1, and TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) is 1 then the interrupt signal is generated and sent to NVIC to inform CPU for indicating that the timer counting overflow happens. If TMR_EN ($TMRx_CTL[0]$ timer counter enable bit) is set to 0, no interrupt signal is generated.

In this operating mode, once the timer counter value ($TMRx_DR$ value) reaches timer compare register ($TMRx_CMPR$) value, TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) will set to 1 and TMR_EN ($TMRx_CTL[0]$ timer counter enable bit) is kept at 1 (counting enable continuously) and timer counter continuous counting without reload the timer counter value ($TMRx_DR$ value) to counting initial value. User can change different timer compare register ($TMRx_CMPR$) value immediately without disabling timer counter and restarting timer counter counting.

For example, the timer compare register ($TMRx_CMPR$) value is set as 80, first. (The timer compare register ($TMRx_CMPR$) should be less than 2^{24} and be greater than 1). Once the timer counter value ($TMRx_DR$ value) reaches to 80, TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) will set to 1 and TMR_EN ($TMRx_CTL[0]$ timer counter enable bit) is kept at 1 (counting enable continuously) and timer counter value ($TMRx_DR$ value) will not goes back to 0, it continues counting to 81, 82, 83, ... to $(2^{24} - 1)$ then 0, 1, 2, 3, ... to $2^{24} - 1$ again and again. Next, if user programs timer compare register ($TMRx_CMPR$) value as 200 and the TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) is cleared to 0, then TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) will set to 1 again when timer counter value ($TMRx_DR$ value) reaches to 200. At last, user programs timer compare register ($TMRx_CMPR$) value as 500 and clears TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) to 0, then TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) will set to 1 again when timer counter value ($TMRx_DR$ value) reaches to 500. In this mode, the timer counter value ($TMRx_DR$ value) is keeping up counting always even if TMR_IS ($TMRx_ISR[0]$ timer interrupt status) is 1. So, this operation mode is called as Continuous Counting mode.

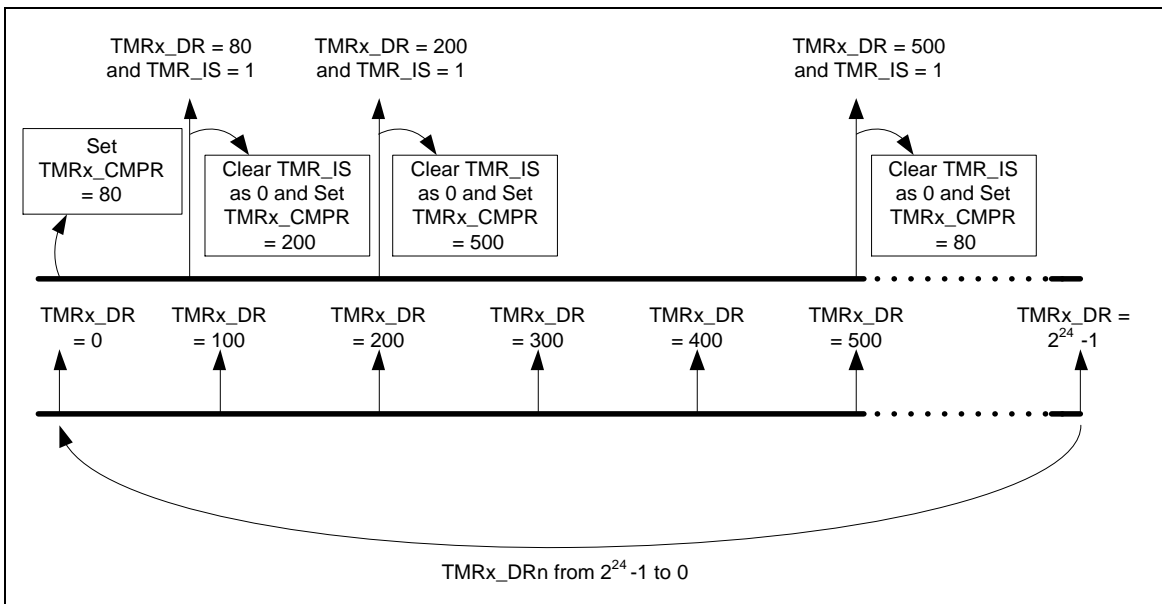


Figure 5-109 Timer Clock Controller Diagram

5.18.4.5 Event Counting Mode

An application which can count the events/counts from external event input pin is called as event counting function. In this mode, most of the timer control registers are the same with the timer operating function mode except EVENT_EN (TMRx_CTL[12] event counting mode enable) has to set to 1. When status transition on external event input pin, the event counter value (TMRx_DR value) will be counted according to EVENT_EDGE (TMRx_CTL[13] event counting mode edge selection) setting. EVNT_DEB_EN (TMRx_CTL[14] external event de-bounce enable) bit is for enabled or disabled edge detection de-bounce circuit of external event input pin. The max frequency of event counting source on external event input pin should be less than 1/4 TRMx_CLK if EVNT_DEB_EN (TMRx_CTL[14] external event de-bounce enable) is 0 or less than 1/10 TRMx_CLK if EVNT_DEB_EN (TMRx_CTL[14] external event de-bounce enable) is 1. Otherwise, the event counter value (TMRx_DR value) will not be counted normally.

5.18.4.6 Timer Counter Capture/Reset Function

In this mode, Timer will monitor the transition of external pin to save the 24-bit counter value or reset the 24-bit counter.

If TCAP_MODE is 0, the transition on external pin is used as timer counter capture function. In this mode, if CAP_CNT_MOD is 0, the free-counting mode, 24-bit up-counting timer will keep counting continuously. And when the transition of external pin matches the TCAP_EDGE setting, the value of 24-bit up-counting timer will be saved into register TMRx_TCAP. If CAP_CNT_MOD is 1, the trigger-counting mode, 24-bit up-counting timer will keep its value at zero. Once the transition of external pin matches the 1st transition of TCAP_EDGE setting, the 24-bit up-counting timer will start counting. And then if the transition of external pin matches the 2nd transition of TCAP_EDGE setting, the 24-bit up-counting timer will stop counting. And its value will be saved into register TMRx_TCAP.

If TCAP_MODE is 1, the transition on external pin is used as timer counter reset function. In this mode, once the transition of external pin matches the TCAP_EDGE setting, the 24-bit up-counting timer will be reset.

To detect the transition of external pin, the timer circuit implements the de-bounce for external pin. Based on the result of de-bounce circuit and external pin, the rising-edge or falling-edge could be detected. The reset value of de-bounce circuit is "0" and the de-bounce would only active when both TCAP_DEB_EN and TCAP_EN are enabled. So, if the external pin level is "1" and TCAP_EDGE is set to detect rising-edge of external pin, then after de-bounce circuit active (TCAP_DEB_EN is "1" and TCAP_EN is "1"), a false rising-edge would be detected. This would result in the incorrect capture data (TMRx_TCAP) while 1st time the TCAP_IS is set. To avoid this incorrect capture data to affect the capture application, discard this 1st capture data is necessary and recommended.

5.18.4.7 Inter-Timer Trigger Mode

In this mode, the TMRx (where x=0 or 2), will be forced in counter mode, counting with external event, and will generate a signal (INTR_TMR_TRG) to trigger TMRx+1 (where x=0 or 2). The TMRx+1 will be forced in trigger-counting mode of capture function.

While INTR_TRG_EN is set, the TMRx will make a rising-edge transition of trigger signal (INTR_TMR_TRG) to TMRx+1 while 24-bit counter is counting from 0x0 to 0x1. And when 24-bit counter reaches the 24-bit TCMR value, the TMRx will make a falling-edge transition of trigger signal (INTR_TMR_TRG) to TMRx+1.

When INTR_TMR_TRG transitioned from low to high (rising-edge), the 24-bit counter of TMRx+1 will start to count. Also, when INTR_TMR_TRG transitioned from high to low (falling-edge), the 24-bit counter of TMRx+1 will stop counting. At the same time, the value of 24-bit counter will be saved into TMRx+1_TCAP.

The example listed below is to show how inter-timer trigger mode work. When inter-timer trigger mode is enabled (TMRx_CTL.INTR_TRG_EN = 1), the TMRx_Counter starts to up-counting in

each external event (TMRx) detected. When TMRx_Counter counted from 0x0 to 0x1, the INTR_TMR_TRG is set high, and TMRx+1_Counter is then start counting in each TMRx+1_CLK. When TMRx_Counter reaches the value of TMRx_CMPR, it stops counting and INTR_TMR_TRG is set low. And then, the TMRx+1_Counter stops counting, too. In the same time, the value of TMRx+1_Counter is sampled into TMRx+1_TCAP and interrupt status TMRx_ISR.TMR_IS is also set. In addition, the TMRx_CTL.INTR_TRG_EN is also automatically cleared by H/W.

By using Inter-timer Trigger mode, the period of external event (TMRx) could be measured more precisely.

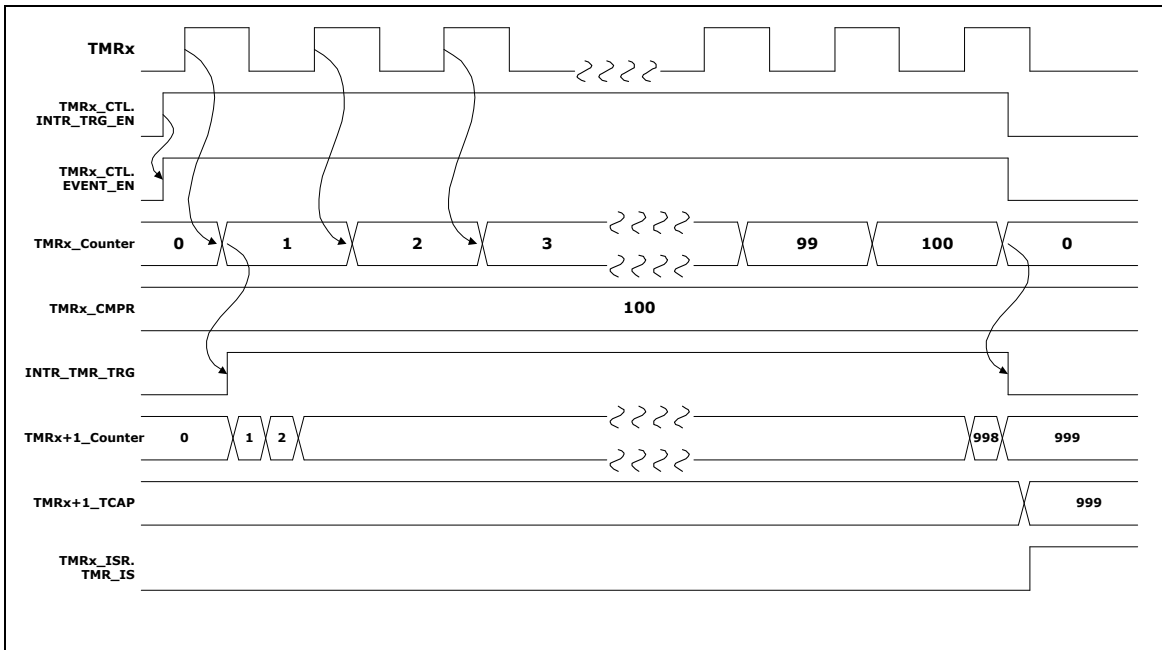


Figure 5-110 Inter-Timer Trigger Mode

5.18.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR Base Address:				
TMR0_BA = 0x4001_0000				
TMR1_BA = 0x4001_0100				
TMR2_BA = 0x4011_0000				
TMR3_BA = 0x4011_0100				
TMR_CTL x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x000	R/W	Timer x Control Register	0x0000_0000
TMR_PRECNT x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x004	R/W	Timer x Pre-Scale Counter Register	0x0000_0000
TMR_CMPR x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x008	R/W	Timer x Compare Register	0x0000_0000
TMR_IER x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x00C	R/W	Timer x Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000



TMR_ISR x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x010	R/W	Timer x Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
TMR_DR x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x014	R	Timer x Data Register	0x0000_0000
TMR_TCAP x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x018	R	Timer x Capture Data Register	0x0000_0000

5.18.6 Register Description

Timer x Control Register (TMRx_CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR_CTL x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x000	R/W	Timer x Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							INTR_TRG_EN
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	TCAP_DEB_EN	Reserved	CAP_CNT_M OD	TCAP_EDGE		TCAP_MODE	TCAP_EN
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK_TEEN	EVNT_DEB_EN	EVENT_EDG E	EVENT_EN	CAP_TRG_E N	PDMA_TEEN	DAC_TEEN	ADC_TEEN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TMR_ACT	Reserved	MODE_SEL		DBGACK_EN	WAKE_EN	SW_RST	TMR_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:25]	Reserved	Reserved
[24]	INTR_TRG_EN	<p>Inter-Timer Trigger Mode Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if Inter-timer Trigger mode is enabled.</p> <p>If Inter-timer Trigger mode is enabled, the TMRx will be in counter mode and counting with external Clock Source or event. And, TMRx+1 will be in trigger-counting mode of capture function.</p> <p>0 = Inter-timer trigger mode Disabled.</p> <p>1 = Inter-timer trigger mode Enabled.</p> <p>Note: For TMRx+1_CTL, this bit is ignored and the read back value is always 1'b0.</p>
[23]	Reserved	Reserved
[22]	CAP_DEB_EN	<p>Tcapture Pin De-bounce Enable</p> <p>When CAP_DEB_EN is set, the Tcapture pin de-bounce circuit will be enabled to eliminate the bouncing of the signal.</p> <p>In de-bounce circuit the Tcapture pin signal will be sampled 4 times by TMRx_CLK.</p> <p>0 = De-bounce circuit Disabled.</p> <p>1 = De-bounce circuit Enabled.</p> <p>Note: When TCAP_EN is enabled, enable this bit is recommended. And, while TCAP_EN is disabled, disable this bit is recommended to save power consumption.</p>
[21]	Reserved	Reserved

Bits	Description																				
[20]	<p>CAP_CNT_MOD</p> <p>Timer Capture Counting Mode Selection</p> <p>This bit indicates the behavior of 24-bit up-counting timer while TCAP_EN is set to high.</p> <p>If this bit is 0, the free-counting mode, the behavior of 24-bit up-counting timer is defined by MODE_SEL field. When TCAP_EN is set, TCAP_MODE is 0, and the transition of Tcapture pin matches the TCAP_EDGE setting, the value of 24-bit up-counting timer will be saved into register TMRx_TCAPn.</p> <p>If this bit is 1, Trigger-counting mode, 24-bit up-counting timer will be not counting and keep its value at zero. When TCAP_EN is set, TCAP_MODE is 0, and once the transition of external pin matches the 1st transition of TCAP_EDGE setting, the 24-bit up-counting timer will start counting. And then if the transition of external pin matches the 2nd transition of TCAP_EDGE setting, the 24-bit up-counting timer will stop counting. And its value will be saved into register TMRx_TCAPn.</p> <p>0 = Capture with free-counting timer mode. 1 = Capture with trigger-counting timer mode.</p> <p>Note: For TMRx+1_CTL, if INTR_TRG_EN is set, the CAP_CNT_MOD will be forced to high, the capture with Trigger-counting Timer mode.</p>																				
[19:18]	<p>TCAP_EDGE</p> <p>Tcapture Pin Edge Detect Selection</p> <p>This field defines that active transition of Tcapture pin is for timer counter reset function or for timer capture function.</p> <p>For timer counter reset function and free-counting mode of timer capture function, the configurations are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TCAP_EDGE</th> <th>Output Clock (MCLK)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>A falling edge (1 to 0 transition) on Tcapture pin is an active transition.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>A rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin is an active transition.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Both falling edge (1 to 0 transition) and rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin are active transitions.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Both falling edge (1 to 0 transition) and rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin are active transitions.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For trigger-counting mode of timer capture function, the configurations are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>TCAP_EDGE</th> <th>Output clock (MCLK)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0</td> <td>1st falling edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting while 2nd falling edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting⁹.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x1</td> <td>1st rising edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting while 2nd rising edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x2</td> <td>Falling edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting, while rising edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x3</td> <td>Rising edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting, while falling edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: For TMRx+1_CTL, if INTR_TRG_EN is set, the TCAP_EDGE will be forced to 11.</p>	TCAP_EDGE	Output Clock (MCLK)	0x0	A falling edge (1 to 0 transition) on Tcapture pin is an active transition.	0x1	A rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin is an active transition.	0x2	Both falling edge (1 to 0 transition) and rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin are active transitions.	0x3	Both falling edge (1 to 0 transition) and rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin are active transitions.	TCAP_EDGE	Output clock (MCLK)	0x0	1 st falling edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting while 2 nd falling edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting ⁹ .	0x1	1 st rising edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting while 2 nd rising edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.	0x2	Falling edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting, while rising edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.	0x3	Rising edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting, while falling edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.
TCAP_EDGE	Output Clock (MCLK)																				
0x0	A falling edge (1 to 0 transition) on Tcapture pin is an active transition.																				
0x1	A rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin is an active transition.																				
0x2	Both falling edge (1 to 0 transition) and rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin are active transitions.																				
0x3	Both falling edge (1 to 0 transition) and rising edge (0 to 1 transition) on Tcapture pin are active transitions.																				
TCAP_EDGE	Output clock (MCLK)																				
0x0	1 st falling edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting while 2 nd falling edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting ⁹ .																				
0x1	1 st rising edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting while 2 nd rising edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.																				
0x2	Falling edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting, while rising edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.																				
0x3	Rising edge on Tcapture pin triggers 24-bit timer to start counting, while falling edge triggers 24-bit timer to stop counting.																				

Bits	Description	
[17]	TCAP_MODE	<p>Tcapture Pin Function Mode Selection</p> <p>This bit indicates if the transition on Tcapture pin is used as timer counter reset function or timer capture function.</p> <p>0 = The transition on Tcapture pin is used as timer capture function.</p> <p>1 = The transition on Tcapture pin is used as timer counter reset function.</p> <p>Note: For TMRx+1_CTL, if INTR_TRG_EN is set, the TCAP_MODE will be forced to low.</p>
[16]	TCAP_EN	<p>Tcapture Pin Functional Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if the transition on Tcapture pin could be used as timer counter reset function or timer capture function.</p> <p>0 = The transition on Tcapture pin is ignored.</p> <p>1 = The transition on Tcapture pin will result in the capture or reset of 24-bit timer counter.</p> <p>Note: For TMRx_CTL, if INTR_TRG_EN is set, the TCAP_EN will be forced to low and the Tcapture pin transition is ignored.</p> <p>Note: For TMRx+1_CTL, if INTR_TRG_EN is set, the TCAP_EN will be forced to high.</p>
[15]	TK_TEEN	<p>TMR_IS or TCAP_IS Trigger Touch-Key Enable</p> <p>When TK_TEEN is set high and the TMR_IS or TCAP_IS (TCAP_IS does not work in power down mode) is also set high, the timer controller will generate an internal trigger event to start touch-key scan.</p> <p>0 = TMR_IS or TCAP_IS trigger Touch-Key Disabled.</p> <p>1 = TMR_IS or TCAP_IS trigger Touch-Key Enabled.</p> <p>Note: This bit is only available in TMRx_CTL (where x=0 or 2).</p>
[14]	EVNT_DEB_EN	<p>External Event De-bounce Enable</p> <p>When EVNT_DEB_EN is set, the external event pin de-bounce circuit will be enabled to eliminate the bouncing of the signal.</p> <p>In de-bounce circuit the external event pin will be sampled 4 times by TMRx_CLK.</p> <p>0 = De-bounce circuit Disabled.</p> <p>1 = De-bounce circuit Enabled.</p> <p>Note: When EVENT_EN is enabled, enable this bit is recommended. And, while EVENT_EN is disabled, disable this bit is recommended to save power consumption.</p>
[13]	EVENT_EDGE	<p>Event Counting Mode Edge Selection</p> <p>This bit indicates which edge of external event pin enabling the timer to increase 1.</p> <p>0 = A falling edge of external event enabling the timer to increase 1.</p> <p>1 = A rising edge of external event enabling the timer to increase 1.</p>
[12]	EVENT_EN	<p>Event Counting Mode Enable</p> <p>When EVENT_EN is set, the increase of 24-bit up-counting timer is controlled by external event pin.</p> <p>While the transition of external event pin matches the definition of EVENT_EDGE, the 24-bit up-counting timer increases by 1. Or, the 24-bit up-counting timer will keep its value unchanged.</p> <p>0 = Timer counting is not controlled by external event pin.</p> <p>1 = Timer counting is controlled by external event pin.</p>



Bits	Description	
[11]	CAP_TRG_EN	<p>TCAP_IS Trigger Mode Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if the TMR_IS or TCAP_IS is used to trigger PDMA, DAC and ADC while TMR_IS or TCAP_IS is set.</p> <p>If this bit is low and TMR_IS is set, timer will generate an internal trigger event to PDMA, DAC or ADC while related trigger enable bit (PDMA_TEEN, DAC_TEEN or ADC_TEEN) is also set.</p> <p>If this bit is set high and TCAP_IS is set, timer will generate an internal trigger event to PDMA, DAC or ADC while related trigger enable bit (PDMA_TEEN, DAC_TEEN or ADC_TEEN) is also set.</p> <p>0 = TMR_IS is used to trigger PDMA, DAC and ADC. 1 = TCAP_IS is used to trigger PDMA, DAC and ADC.</p>
[10]	PDMA_TEEN	<p>TMR_IS or TCAP_IS Trigger PDMA Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if TMR_IS or TCAP_IS could trigger PDMA.</p> <p>When PDMA_TEEN is set, TMR_IS is set and the CAP_TRG_EN is low, the timer controller will generate an internal trigger event to PDMA controller.</p> <p>When PDMA_TEEN is set, TCAP_IS is set and the CAP_TRG_EN is high, the timer controller will generate an internal trigger event to PDMA controller.</p> <p>0 = TMR_IS or TCAP_IS trigger PDMA Disabled. 1 = TMR_IS or TCAP_IS trigger PDMA Enabled.</p>
[9]	DAC_TEEN	<p>TMR_IS or TCAP_IS Trigger DAC Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if TMR_IS or TCAP_IS could trigger DAC.</p> <p>When DAC_TEEN is set, TMR_IS is set and the CAP_TRG_EN is low, the timer controller will generate an internal trigger event to DAC controller.</p> <p>When DAC_TEEN is set, TCAP_IS is set and the CAP_TRG_EN is high, the timer controller will generate an internal trigger event to DAC controller.</p> <p>0 = TMR_IS or TCAP_IS trigger DAC Disabled. 1 = TMR_IS or TCAP_IS trigger DAC Enabled.</p>
[8]	ADC_TEEN	<p>TMR_IS or TCAP_IS Trigger ADC Enable</p> <p>This bit controls if TMR_IS or TCAP_IS could trigger ADC.</p> <p>When ADC_TEEN is set, TMR_IS is set and the CAP_TRG_EN is low, the timer controller will generate an internal trigger event to ADC controller.</p> <p>When ADC_TEEN is set, TCAP_IS is set and the CAP_TRG_EN is high, the timer controller will generate an internal trigger event to ADC controller.</p> <p>0 = TMR_IS or TCAP_IS trigger ADC Disabled. 1 = TMR_IS or TCAP_IS trigger ADC Enabled.</p>
[7]	TMR_ACT	<p>Timer Active Status Bit (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit indicates the timer counter status of timer.</p> <p>0 = Timer is not active. 1 = Timer is in active.</p>
[6]	Reserved	Reserved



Bits	Description												
[5:4]	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left;">Timer Operating Mode Select</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">MODE_SEL</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Output clock (MCLK)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">0x0</td> <td> <p>The timer is operating in the one-shot mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) once the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. And TMR_CTL [TMR_EN] is automatically cleared by hardware.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">0x1</td> <td> <p>The timer is operating in the periodic mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated periodically (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) while the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. After that, the 24-bit counter will be reset and starts counting from zero again.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">0x2</td> <td> <p>The timer is operating in the periodic mode with output toggling.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated periodically (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) while the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. After that, the 24-bit counter will be reset and starts counting from zero again.</p> <p>At the same time, timer controller will also toggle the output pin TMRx_TOG_OUT to its inverse level (from low to high or from high to low).</p> <p>Note: The default level of TMRx_TOG_OUT after reset is low.</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">0x3</td> <td> <p>The timer is operating in continuous counting mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated when TMR_DR = TMR_CMPR (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled). However, the 24-bit up-counter counts continuously without reset.</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Timer Operating Mode Select		MODE_SEL	Output clock (MCLK)	0x0	<p>The timer is operating in the one-shot mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) once the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. And TMR_CTL [TMR_EN] is automatically cleared by hardware.</p>	0x1	<p>The timer is operating in the periodic mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated periodically (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) while the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. After that, the 24-bit counter will be reset and starts counting from zero again.</p>	0x2	<p>The timer is operating in the periodic mode with output toggling.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated periodically (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) while the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. After that, the 24-bit counter will be reset and starts counting from zero again.</p> <p>At the same time, timer controller will also toggle the output pin TMRx_TOG_OUT to its inverse level (from low to high or from high to low).</p> <p>Note: The default level of TMRx_TOG_OUT after reset is low.</p>	0x3	<p>The timer is operating in continuous counting mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated when TMR_DR = TMR_CMPR (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled). However, the 24-bit up-counter counts continuously without reset.</p>
Timer Operating Mode Select													
MODE_SEL	Output clock (MCLK)												
0x0	<p>The timer is operating in the one-shot mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) once the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. And TMR_CTL [TMR_EN] is automatically cleared by hardware.</p>												
0x1	<p>The timer is operating in the periodic mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated periodically (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) while the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. After that, the 24-bit counter will be reset and starts counting from zero again.</p>												
0x2	<p>The timer is operating in the periodic mode with output toggling.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated periodically (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled) while the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR. After that, the 24-bit counter will be reset and starts counting from zero again.</p> <p>At the same time, timer controller will also toggle the output pin TMRx_TOG_OUT to its inverse level (from low to high or from high to low).</p> <p>Note: The default level of TMRx_TOG_OUT after reset is low.</p>												
0x3	<p>The timer is operating in continuous counting mode.</p> <p>In this mode, the associated interrupt signal is generated when TMR_DR = TMR_CMPR (if TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled). However, the 24-bit up-counter counts continuously without reset.</p>												
[3]	<p>DBGACK_EN</p> <p>ICE Debug Mode Acknowledge Ineffective Enable</p> <p>0 = ICE debug mode acknowledgement effects TIMER counting and TIMER counter will be held while ICE debug mode acknowledged.</p> <p>1 = ICE debug mode acknowledgement is ineffective and TIMER counter will keep going no matter ICE debug mode acknowledged or not.</p>												
[2]	<p>WAKE_EN</p> <p>Wake-up Enable</p> <p>When WAKE_EN is set and the TMR_IS or TCAP_IS is set, the timer controller will generate a wake-up trigger event to CPU.</p> <p>0 = Wake-up trigger event Disabled.</p> <p>1 = Wake-up trigger event Enabled.</p>												
[1]	<p>SW_RST</p> <p>Software Reset</p> <p>Set this bit will reset the timer counter, pre-scale counter and also force TMR_CTL [TMR_EN] to 0.</p> <p>0 = No effect.</p> <p>1 = Reset Timer's pre-scale counter, internal 24-bit up-counter and TMR_CTL [TMR_EN] bit.</p> <p>Note: This bit will be auto cleared and takes at least 3 TMRx_CLK clock cycles.</p>												



Bits	Description	
[0]	TMR_EN	<p>Timer Counter Enable Bit</p> <p>0 = Stops/Suspends counting 1 = Starts counting</p> <p>Note1: Set TMR_EN to 1 enables 24-bit counter keeps up counting from the last stop counting value.</p> <p>Note2: This bit is auto-cleared by hardware in one-shot mode (MODE_SEL [5:4] =2'b00) once the value of 24-bit up counter equals the TMRx_CMPR.</p>



Timer x Pre-Scale Counter Register (TMRx_PRECNT)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR_PRECNT x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x004	R/W	Timer x Pre-Scale Counter Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRESCALE_CNT							

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved
[7:0]	PRESCALE_CNT	Pre-scale Counter Clock input is divided by PRESCALE_CNT + 1 before it is fed to the counter. If PRESCALE_CNT = 0, then there is no scaling.



Timer x Compare Register (TMRx_CMPR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR_CMPR x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x008	R/W	Timer x Compare Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TMR_CMP							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TMR_CMP							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TMR_CMP							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23:0]	TMR_CMP	<p>Timer Compared Value</p> <p>TMR_CMP is a 24-bit compared register. When the internal 24-bit up-counter counts and its value is equal to TMR_CMP value, a Timer Interrupt is requested if the timer interrupt is enabled with TMR_IER [TMR_IE] is enabled. The TMR_CMP value defines the timer counting cycle time.</p> <p>Time-out period = (Period of timer clock input) * (8-bit PRESCALE_CNT + 1) * (24-bit TMR_CMP)</p> <p>Note1: Never write 0x0 or 0x1 in TMR_CMP, or the core will run into unknown state.</p> <p>Note2: No matter TMR_CTL [TMR_EN] is 0 or 1, whenever software write a new value into this register, TIMER will restart counting using this new value and abort previous count.</p>

Timer x Interrupt Enable Register (TMRx_IER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR_IER x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x00C	R/W	Timer x Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						TCAP_IE	TMR_IE

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	Reserved	Reserved
[1]	TCAP_IE	<p>Timer Capture Function Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0 = Timer External Pin Function Interrupt Disabled 1 = Timer External Pin Function Interrupt Enabled</p> <p>Note: If timer external pin function interrupt is enabled, the timer asserts its interrupt signal when the TCAP_EN is set and the transition of external pin matches the TCAP_EDGE setting</p>
[0]	TMR_IE	<p>Timer Interrupt Enable</p> <p>0 = Timer Interrupt Disabled. 1 = Timer Interrupt Enabled.</p> <p>Note: If timer interrupt is enabled, the timer asserts its interrupt signal when the associated counter is equal to TMR_CMPR.</p>

Timer x Interrupt Status Register (TMRx_ISR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR_ISR x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x010	R/W	Timer x Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		NCAP_DET_STS	TMR_Wake_STS	Reserved		TCAP_IS	TMR_IS

Bits	Description	
[31:6]	Reserved	Reserved
[5]	NCAP_DET_STS	<p>New Capture Detected Status</p> <p>This status is to indicate there is a new incoming capture event detected before CPU clearing the TCAP_IS status.</p> <p>If the above condition occurred, the Timer will keep register TMRx_CAP unchanged and drop the new capture value.</p> <p>This bit is also cleared to 0 while TCAP_IS is cleared.</p> <p>0 = New incoming capture event didn't detect before CPU clearing TCAP_IS status. 1 = New incoming capture event detected before CPU clearing TCAP_IS status.</p>
[4]	TMR_Wake_STS	<p>Timer Wake-up Status</p> <p>If timer causes CPU wakes up from power-down mode, this bit will be set to high. It must be cleared by software with a write 1 to this bit.</p> <p>0 = Timer does not cause system wake-up. 1 = Wakes system up from power-down mode by Timer timeout.</p>
[3:2]	-	Reserved
[1]	TCAP_IS	<p>Timer Capture Function Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit indicates the external pin function interrupt status of Timer.</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when TCAP_EN is set high, and the transition of external pin matches the TCAP_EDGE setting. Write 1 to clear this bit to zero.</p> <p>If this bit is active and TCAP_IE is enabled, Timer will trigger an interrupt to CPU.</p>



Bits	Description	
[0]	TMR_IS	<p>Timer Interrupt Status</p> <p>This bit indicates the interrupt status of Timer.</p> <p>This bit is set by hardware when the up counting value of internal 24-bit counter matches the timer compared value (TMR_CMPR). Write 1 to clear this bit to 0.</p> <p>If this bit is active and TMR_IE is enabled, Timer will trigger an interrupt to CPU.</p>



Timer x Data Register (TMRx_DR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR_DR x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x014	R	Timer x Data Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TDR							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TDR							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TDR							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23:0]	TDR	Timer Data Register User can read this register for internal 24-bit timer up-counter value.

Timer x Capture Data Register (TMRx TCAP)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR_TCAP x=0,1,2,3	TMRx_BA+0x018	R	Timer x Capture Data Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CAP							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CAP							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CAP							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23:0]	CAP	Timer Capture Data Register When TCAP_EN is set, TCAP_MODE is 0, and the transition of external pin matches the TCAP_EDGE setting, the value of 24-bit up-counting timer will be saved into register TMRx_TCAP. User can read this register for the counter value.

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TMR Base Address:				
TMR0_BA = 0x4001_0000				
GPA_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x200	R	GPIO Port A Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPB_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x204	R	GPIO Port B Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPC_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x208	R	GPIO Port C Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPD_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x20C	R	GPIO Port D Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPE_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x210	R	GPIO Port E Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPF_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x214	R	GPIO Port F Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX



GPIO Port x Pin Value Shadow Register (GPx_SHADOW)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
GPA_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x200	R	GPIO Port A Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPB_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x204	R	GPIO Port B Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPC_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x208	R	GPIO Port C Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPD_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x20C	R	GPIO Port D Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPE_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x210	R	GPIO Port E Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX
GPF_SHADOW	TMR0_BA+0x214	R	GPIO Port F Pin Value Shadow Register	0x0000_XXXX

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PIN							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PIN							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	Reserved	Reserved
[n] n = 0,1..15	PIN	<p>GPIO Port [A/B/C/D/E/F] Pin Values</p> <p>The value read from each of these bit reflects the actual status of the respective GPIO pin.</p> <p>These registers are shadow registers of GPIOx_PIN register.</p> <p>Note: For GPF_SHADOW, bits [15:9] are reserved.</p>

5.19 Touch Key (TK)

5.19.1 Overview

This chip contains a capacitive touch-key sensing engine and supports several sensitivity adjustments for different applications. It also supports up to 16 touch-keys.

5.19.2 Features

Programmable counter depth (16-bit, 14-bit, 12-bit and 10-bit) is for sensitivity adjustment.

- Programmable charge current for sensitivity adjustment
- Programmable Clock Source frequency for sensitivity adjustment
- Supports up to 16 touch-key scanning
- Supports manual/one-time or periodic key-scan(trigger by TMR0) initiation
- Programmable interrupt options for automatic key-scan and interrupt generation
- All touch-key interrupts will wake up system

5.19.3 Block Diagram

The block diagram of Touch Key is depicted as follows:

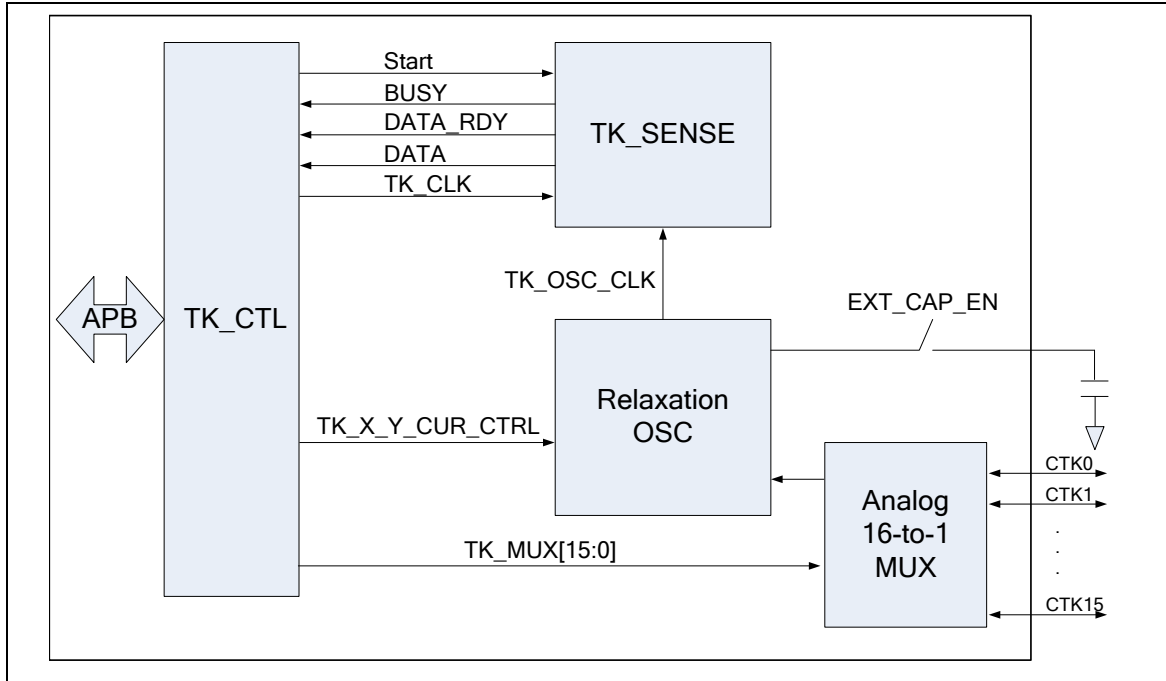


Figure 5-111 Touch Key Block Diagram

5.19.4 Functional Description

When a key is touched, the capacitance sensed by Touch Key will be larger compared to the key is not touched. The capacitance is measured by the TKx_y_OSC_CLK frequency. The larger capacitance will produce the lower TKx_y_OSC_CLK frequency. Software can read TKx_y_DATA to decide the TKx_y_OSC_CLK frequency. The larger value of TKx_y_DATA means the lower TKx_y_OSC_CLK frequency. SW can decide whether a key is touched.

To initiate Touch Key sensing scan manually, user must set TK_CTL1[TK_EN] and TK_CTL1[START_SCAN_BY_MANU] high and other bits of TK_CTL1~TK_CTL3 must be set properly according to user's application requirements. The channel enabled (EN_TKx_y bits of TK_CTL1 register) will be scanned successively when scan is initiated. Once channel scanning is started, TK_STAT[TK_BUSY] will assert until the scan is complete. The TK_STAT[TK_SCAN_CMPLT] register will assert when channel scanning is completed without problems and the TK_DATAx register data is valid for reading the channels enabled in TK_CTL1. The TK_STAT[TKx_y_SEN_FAIL] register will assert if the sensing is completed with problems and TKx_y_DATA is invalid. Both TK_SCAN_CMPLT and TK_SEN_FAIL can generate interrupts by setting the related bits in TK_INTEN register.

Periodically automatic initiate scanning is also supported. Users can set TK_CTL1[TK_EN] and TK_CTL1[START_SCAN_BY_TIMER_EN] high. Besides setting other bits of TK_CTL1~TK_CTL3 properly according to user's application requirements, Timer must be set properly for periodic scanning.

There are high/low threshold controls for each channel TKx_y_DATA. Users can set them properly and do key scanning automatically and save chip power-consumption. Different from setting TK_INTEN [TK_SCAN_CMPLT_IE] for interrupt generated at scan complete, set TK_INTEN [TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] to make interrupt asserts only if any channel meets its threshold (high or low) control setting.

To avoid Touch Key sensing fail, the TK_CTLx[TKx_y_TBCLK_DIV] must be set properly to make Touch Key oscillation output frequency (TK_OSC_CLK) a little higher than the time based clock (TKx_y_TBCLK) that is divided from TK_CLK. Users can adjust the Touch Key oscillator charge/discharge current by setting TK_CTLx[TKx_y_SEN_CUR] to change the oscillation frequency for each channel.

The sensitivity of Touch Key sensing can be adjusted by setting TK_CTL1[TK_SEN_SEL]. Using the 16-bit provides the best resolution but slowest detecting speed, and 10-bit reversely.

5.19.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK Base Address:				
TK_BA = 0x400C_0000				
TK_CTL1	TK_BA+0x00	R/W	Touch Key Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
TK_CTL2	TK_BA+0x04	R/W	Touch Key Control Register 2	0x4040_4040
TK_CTL3	TK_BA+0x08	R/W	Touch Key Control Register 3	0x4040_4040
TK_STAT	TK_BA+0x0C	R	Touch Key Status Register	0x0000_0000
TK_DATA1	TK_BA+0x10	R	Touch Key Data Register 1	0x0000_0000
TK_DATA2	TK_BA+0x14	R	Touch Key Data Register 2	0x0000_0000
TK_DATA3	TK_BA+0x18	R	Touch Key Data Register 3	0x0000_0000



TK_DATA4	TK_BA+0x1C	R	Touch Key Data Register 4	0x0000_0000
TK_INTEN	TK_BA+0x20	R/W	Touch Key Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
TK8_0_THC	TK_BA+0x24	R/W	TK8/TK0 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000
TK9_1_THC	TK_BA+0x28	R/W	TK9/TK1 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000
TK10_2_THC	TK_BA+0x2C	R/W	TK10/TK2 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000
TK11_3_THC	TK_BA+0x30	R/W	TK11/TK3 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000
TK12_4_THC	TK_BA+0x34	R/W	TK12/TK4 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000
TK13_5_THC	TK_BA+0x38	R/W	TK13/TK5 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000
TK14_6_THC	TK_BA+0x3C	R/W	TK14/TK6 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000
TK15_7_THC	TK_BA+0x40	R/W	TK15/TK7 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

5.19.6 Register Description

Touch Key Control Register 1(TK_CTL1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_CTL1	TK_BA+0x00	R/W	Touch Key Control Register 1	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	
TK_EN	TK_SEN_SEL	Reserved					Reserved	
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	
Reserved						START_SCAN_BY_TIMER_EN	START_SCAN_BY_MANU	
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
EN_TK15_7	EN_TK14_6	EN_TK13_5	EN_TK12_4	EN_TK11_3	EN_TK10_2	EN_TK9_1	EN_TK8_0	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
SEL_TK15_7	SEL_TK14_6	SEL_TK13_5	SEL_TK12_4	SEL_TK11_3	SEL_TK10_2	SEL_TK9_1	SEL_TK8_0	

Bits	Description
[31]	<p>TK_EN</p> <p>Touch Key Scan Enable Bit 0 = Touch Key Scan Disabled. 1 = Touch Key Scan.</p>

Bits	Description	
[30:29]	TK_SEN_SEL	<p>Touch Key Sensitivity Select</p> <p>00 = 10-bit Sensitivity. The data in TKx_y_DATA registers are 10-bit valid data.</p> <p>01 = 12-bit Sensitivity. The data in TKx_y_DATA registers are 12-bit valid data.</p> <p>10 = 14-bit Sensitivity. The data in TKx_y_DATA registers are 14-bit valid data.</p> <p>11 = 16-bit Sensitivity. The data in TKx_y_DATA registers are 16-bit valid data.</p>
[28:25]	Reserved	Reserved.
[24:18]	Reserved	Reserved.
[17]	START_SCAN_BY_TIMER_EN	<p>Start Scan by Timer Enable</p> <p>0 = Start scan by timer Disabled.</p> <p>1 = Start scan by timer Enabled. Touch Key scan will be started by TIMER0 channel0 (TMR0) periodically.</p> <p>Note: Ensure TIMER0 channel0 clock source (LXT or LIRC) is available before enter power down mode.</p>
[16]	START_SCAN_BY_MANU	<p>Start Scan by Manual</p> <p>Write "1" to this bit will start Touch key scan on all channels which are enabled and selected for Touch Key scan. This bit will be self-cleared after Touch Key scan started.</p>
[15]	EN_TK15_7	<p>TK15/TK7 Scan Enable</p> <p>0 = TK15/TK7 is always disabled for Touch Key scan. TK15_7_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>1 = TK15/TK7 is always enabled for Touch Key scan. TK15_7_DATA is valid.</p>
[14]	EN_TK14_6	<p>TK14/TK6 Scan Enable</p> <p>0 = TK14/TK6 is always disabled for Touch Key scan. TK14_6_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>1 = TK14/TK6 is always enabled for Touch Key scan. TK14_6_DATA is valid.</p>
[13]	EN_TK13_5	<p>TK13/TK5 Scan Enable</p> <p>0 = TK13/TK5 is always disabled for Touch Key scan. TK13_5_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>1 = TK13/TK5 is always enabled for Touch Key scan. TK13_5_DATA is valid.</p>
[12]	EN_TK12_4	<p>TK12/TK4 Scan Enable</p> <p>0 = TK12/TK4 is always disabled for Touch Key scan. TK12_4_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>1 = TK12/TK4 is always enabled for Touch Key scan. TK12_4_DATA is valid.</p>
[11]	EN_TK11_3	<p>TK11/TK3 Scan Enable</p> <p>0 = TK11/TK3 is always disabled for Touch Key scan. TK11_3_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>1 = TK11/TK3 is always enabled for Touch Key scan. TK11_3_DATA is valid.</p>
[10]	EN_TK10_2	<p>TK10/TK2 Scan Enable</p> <p>0 = TK10/TK2 is always disabled for Touch Key scan. TK10_2_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>1 = TK10/TK2 is always enabled for Touch Key scan. TK10_2_DATA is valid.</p>
[9]	EN_TK9_1	<p>TK9/TK1 Scan Enable</p> <p>0 = TK9/TK1 is always disabled for Touch Key scan. TK9_1_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>1 = TK9/TK1 is always enabled for Touch Key scan. TK9_1_DATA is valid.</p>



Bits	Description	
[8]	EN_TK8_0	TK8/TK0 Scan Enable 0 = TK8/TK0 is always disabled for Touch Key scan. TK8_0_DATA is invalid. 1 = TK8/TK0 is always enabled for Touch Key scan. TK8_0_DATA is valid.
[7]	SEL_TK15_7	TK15/TK7 Scan Select 0 = TK7 is selected for Touch Key scan. 1 = TK15 is selected for Touch Key scan.
[6]	SEL_TK14_6	TK14/TK6 Scan Select 0 = TK6 is selected for Touch Key scan. 1 = TK14 is selected for Touch Key scan.
[5]	SEL_TK13_5	TK13/TK5 Scan Select 0 = TK5 is selected for Touch Key scan. 1 = TK13 is selected for Touch Key scan.
[4]	SEL_TK12_4	TK12/TK4 Scan Select 0 = TK4 is selected for Touch Key scan. 1 = TK12 is selected for Touch Key scan.
[3]	SEL_TK11_3	TK11/TK3 Scan Select 0 = TK3 is selected for Touch Key scan. 1 = TK11 is selected for Touch Key scan.
[2]	SEL_TK10_2	TK10/TK2 Scan Select 0 = TK2 is selected for Touch Key scan. 1 = TK10 is selected for Touch Key scan.
[1]	SEL_TK9_1	TK9/TK1 Scan Select 0 = TK1 is selected for Touch Key scan. 1 = TK9 is selected for Touch Key scan.
[0]	SEL_TK8_0	TK8/TK0 Scan Select 0 = TK0 is selected for Touch Key scan. 1 = TK8 is selected for Touch Key scan.

Touch Key Control Register 2(TK_CTL2)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_CTL2	TK_BA+0x04	R/W	Touch Key Control Register 2	0x4040_4040

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK11_3_CUR_CTRL				TK11_3_TBCLK_DIV			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK10_2_CUR_CTRL				TK10_2_TBCLK_DIV			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK9_1_CUR_CTRL				TK9_1_TBCLK_DIV			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK8_0_CUR_CTRL				TK8_0_TBCLK_DIV			

Bits	Description
[31:28]	<p>TK11/TK3 Charge/Discharge Current Control</p> <p>0000 = Reserved</p> <p>0001 = 1/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0010 = 2/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0011 = 3/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0100 = 4/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0101 = 5/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0110 = 6/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0111 = 7/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1000 = 8/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1001 = 9/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1010 = 10/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1011 = 11/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1100 = 12/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1101 = 13/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1110 = 14/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1111 = Full scale Charge/Discharge Current</p>



Bits	Description	
[27:24]	TK11_3_TBCLK_DIV	TK11/TK3 Time-Base Clock Frequency Select 0000 = TK_CLK 0001 = TK_CLK divide by 2 0010 = TK_CLK divide by 3 . . 0111 = TK_CLK divide by 8 . . 1111 = TK_CLK divide by 16
[23:20]	TK10_2_CUR_CTL	TK10/TK2 Charge/Discharge Current Control 0000 = Reserved 0001 = 1/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0010 = 2/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0011 = 3/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0100 = 4/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0101 = 5/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0110 = 6/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0111 = 7/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1000 = 8/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1001 = 9/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1010 = 10/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1011 = 11/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1100 = 12/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1101 = 13/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1110 = 14/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1111 = Full scale Charge/Discharge Current
[19:16]	TK10_2_TBCLK_DIV	TK10/TK2 Time-Base Clock Frequency Select 0000 = TK_CLK 0001 = TK_CLK divide by 2 0010 = TK_CLK divide by 3 . . 0111 = TK_CLK divide by 8 . . 1111 = TK_CLK divide by 16



Bits	Description	
[15:12]	TK9_1_CUR_CTL	<p>TK9/TK1 Charge/Discharge Current Control</p> <p>0000 = Reserved</p> <p>0001 = 1/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0010 = 2/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0011 = 3/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0100 = 4/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0101 = 5/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0110 = 6/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0111 = 7/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1000 = 8/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1001 = 9/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1010 = 10/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1011 = 11/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1100 = 12/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1101 = 13/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1110 = 14/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1111 = Full scale Charge/Discharge Current</p>
[11:8]	TK9_1_TBCLK_DIV	<p>TK9/TK1 Time-Base Clock Frequency Select</p> <p>0000 = TK_CLK</p> <p>0001 = TK_CLK divide by 2</p> <p>0010 = TK_CLK divide by 3</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>0111 = TK_CLK divide by 8</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>1111 = TK_CLK divide by 16</p>



Bits	Description
[7:4]	<p>TK8/TK0 Charge/Discharge Current Control</p> <p>0000 = Reserved</p> <p>0001 = 1/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0010 = 2/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0011 = 3/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0100 = 4/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0101 = 5/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0110 = 6/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0111 = 7/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1000 = 8/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1001 = 9/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1010 = 10/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1011 = 11/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1100 = 12/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1101 = 13/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1110 = 14/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1111 = Full scale Charge/Discharge Current</p>
[3:0]	<p>TK8/TK0 Time-Base Clock Frequency Select</p> <p>0000 = TK_CLK</p> <p>0001 = TK_CLK divide by 2</p> <p>0010 = TK_CLK divide by 3</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>0111 = TK_CLK divide by 8</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>1111 = TK_CLK divide by 16</p>

Touch Key Control Register 3(TK_CTL3)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_CTL3	TK_BA+0x08	R/W	Touch Key Control Register 3	0x4040_4040

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK15_7_CUR_CTRL				TK15_7_TBCLK_DIV			
20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13
TK14_6_CUR_CTRL				TK14_6_TBCLK_DIV			
12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5
TK13_5_CUR_CTRL				TK13_5_TBCLK_DIV			
4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0
TK12_4_CUR_CTRL				TK12_4_TBCLK_DIV			

Bits	Description
[31:28]	<p>TK15/TK7 Charge/Discharge Current Control</p> <p>0000 = Reserved</p> <p>0001 = 1/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0010 = 2/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0011 = 3/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0100 = 4/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0101 = 5/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0110 = 6/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0111 = 7/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1000 = 8/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1001 = 9/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1010 = 10/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1011 = 11/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1100 = 12/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1101 = 13/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1110 = 14/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1111 = Full scale Charge/Discharge Current</p>



Bits	Description	
[27:24]	TK15_7_TBCLK_DIV	TK15/TK7 Time-Base Clock Frequency Select 0000 = TK_CLK 0001 = TK_CLK divide by 2 0010 = TK_CLK divide by 3 . . 0111 = TK_CLK divide by 8 . . 1111 = TK_CLK divide by 16
[23:20]	TK14_6_CUR_CTL	TK14/TK6 Charge/Discharge Current Control 0000 = Reserved 0001 = 1/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0010 = 2/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0011 = 3/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0100 = 4/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0101 = 5/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0110 = 6/15 Charge/Discharge Current 0111 = 7/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1000 = 8/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1001 = 9/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1010 = 10/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1011 = 11/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1100 = 12/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1101 = 13/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1110 = 14/15 Charge/Discharge Current 1111 = Full scale Charge/Discharge Current
[19:16]	TK14_6_TBCLK_DIV	TK14/TK6 Time-Base Clock Frequency Select 0000 = TK_CLK 0001 = TK_CLK divide by 2 0010 = TK_CLK divide by 3 . . 0111 = TK_CLK divide by 8 . . 1111 = TK_CLK divide by 16



Bits	Description
[15:12]	<p>TK13/TK5 Charge/Discharge Current Control</p> <p>0000 = Reserved</p> <p>0001 = 1/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0010 = 2/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0011 = 3/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0100 = 4/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0101 = 5/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0110 = 6/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0111 = 7/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1000 = 8/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1001 = 9/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1010 = 10/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1011 = 11/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1100 = 12/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1101 = 13/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1110 = 14/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1111 = Full scale Charge/Discharge Current</p>
[11:8]	<p>TK13/TK5 Time-Base Clock Frequency Select</p> <p>0000 = TK_CLK</p> <p>0001 = TK_CLK divide by 2</p> <p>0010 = TK_CLK divide by 3</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>0111 = TK_CLK divide by 8</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>1111 = TK_CLK divide by 16</p>



Bits	Description	
[7:4]	TK12_4_CUR_CTL	<p>TK12/TK4 Charge/Discharge Current Control</p> <p>0000 = Reserved</p> <p>0001 = 1/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0010 = 2/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0011 = 3/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0100 = 4/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0101 = 5/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0110 = 6/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>0111 = 7/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1000 = 8/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1001 = 9/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1010 = 10/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1011 = 11/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1100 = 12/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1101 = 13/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1110 = 14/15 Charge/Discharge Current</p> <p>1111 = Full scale Charge/Discharge Current</p>
[3:0]	TK12_4_TBCLK_DIV	<p>TK12/TK4 Time-Base Clock Frequency Select</p> <p>0000 = TK_CLK</p> <p>0001 = TK_CLK divide by 2</p> <p>0010 = TK_CLK divide by 3</p> <p>0011 = TK_CLK divide by 4</p> <p>0100 = TK_CLK divide by 5</p> <p>0101 = TK_CLK divide by 6</p> <p>0110 = TK_CLK divide by 7</p> <p>0111 = TK_CLK divide by 8</p> <p>1000 = TK_CLK divide by 9</p> <p>1001 = TK_CLK divide by 10</p> <p>1010 = TK_CLK divide by 11</p> <p>1011 = TK_CLK divide by 12</p> <p>1100 = TK_CLK divide by 13</p> <p>1101 = TK_CLK divide by 14</p> <p>1110 = TK_CLK divide by 15</p> <p>1111 = TK_CLK divide by 16</p>

Touch Key Status Register (TK_STAT)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_STAT	TK_BA+0x0C	R	Touch Key Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK15_7_THC_ST	TK14_6_THC_ST	TK13_5_THC_ST	TK12_4_THC_ST	TK11_3_THC_ST	TK10_2_THC_ST	TK9_1_THC_ST	TK8_0_THC_ST
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK15_7_SEN_FAIL	TK14_6_SEN_FAIL	TK13_5_SEN_FAIL	TK12_4_SEN_FAIL	TK11_3_SEN_FAIL	TK10_2_SEN_FAIL	TK9_1_SEN_FAIL	TK8_0_SEN_FAIL
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SEN_MATCH_LEVEL				Reserved		TK_SCAN_C MPLT	TK_BUSY

Bits	Description
[31:24]	Reserved
[23]	<p>TK15/TK7 Threshold Control Status</p> <p>0 = No threshold control event with TK15/TK7. 1 = Threshold control event occurs with TK15/TK7.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK15_7] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p>
[22]	<p>TK14/TK6 Threshold Control Status</p> <p>0 = No threshold control event with TK14/TK6. 1 = Threshold control event occurs with TK14/TK6.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK14_6] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p>
[21]	<p>TK13/TK5 Threshold Control Status</p> <p>0 = No threshold control event with TK13/TK5. 1 = Threshold control event occurs with TK13/TK5.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK13_5] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p>



Bits	Description	
[20]	TK12_4_THC_ST	<p>TK12/TK4 Threshold Control Status</p> <p>0 = No threshold control event with TK12/TK4. 1 = Threshold control event occurs with TK12/TK4.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK12_4] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p>
[19]	TK11_3_THC_ST	<p>TK11/TK3 Threshold Control Status</p> <p>0 = No threshold control event with TK11/TK3. 1 = Threshold control event occurs with TK11/TK3.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK11_3] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p>
[18]	TK10_2_THC_ST	<p>TK10/TK2 Threshold Control Status</p> <p>0 = No threshold control event with TK10/TK2. 1 = Threshold control event occurs with TK10/TK2.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK10_2] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p>
[17]	TK9_1_THC_ST	<p>TK9/TK1 Threshold Control Status</p> <p>0 = No threshold control event with TK9/TK1. 1 = Threshold control event occurs with TK9/TK1.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK9_1] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p>
[16]	TK8_0_THC_ST	<p>TK8/TK0 Threshold Control Status</p> <p>0 = No threshold control event with TK8/TK0. 1 = Threshold control event occurs with TK8/TK0.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK8_0] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p>
[15]	TK15_7_SEN_FAIL	<p>TK15/TK7 Sensing Fail</p> <p>0 = No error occurs on TK15/TK7. 1 = Touch Key Sensing Fail and TK15_7_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SEN_FAIL_INT_EN] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK15_7] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing "1" to this bit.</p> <p>Note: User can change Time Base Clock to lower frequency to prevent such error from occurring in Touch Key sensing.</p>

Bits	Description	
[14]	TK14_6_SEN_FAIL	<p>TK14/TK6 Sensing Fail</p> <p>0 = No error occurs on TK14/TK6. 1 = Touch Key Sensing Fail and TK14_6_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SEN_FAIL_INT_EN] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK14_6] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing a“1” to this bit.</p> <p>Note: User can change Time Base Clock to lower frequency to prevent such error from occurring in Touch Key sensing.</p>
[13]	TK13_5_SEN_FAIL	<p>TK13/TK5 Sensing Fail</p> <p>0 = No error occurs on TK13/TK5. 1 = Touch Key Sensing Fail and TK13_5_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SEN_FAIL_INT_EN] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK13_5] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing a“1” to this bit.</p> <p>Note: User can change Time Base Clock to lower frequency to prevent such error from occurring in Touch Key sensing.</p>
[12]	TK12_4_SEN_FAIL	<p>TK12/TK4 Sensing Fail</p> <p>0 = No error occurs on TK12/TK4. 1 = Touch Key Sensing Fail and TK12_4_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SEN_FAIL_INT_EN] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK12_4] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing a“1” to this bit.</p> <p>Note: User can change Time Base Clock to lower frequency to prevent such error from occurring in Touch Key sensing.</p>
[11]	TK11_3_SEN_FAIL	<p>TK11/TK3 Sensing Fail</p> <p>0 = No error occurs on TK11/TK3. 1 = Touch Key Sensing Fail and TK11_3_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SEN_FAIL_INT_EN] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK11_3] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing a“1” to this bit.</p> <p>Note: User can change Time Base Clock to lower frequency to prevent such error from occurring in Touch Key sensing.</p>
[10]	TK10_2_SEN_FAIL	<p>TK10/TK2 Sensing Fail</p> <p>0 = No error occurs on TK10/TK2. 1 = Touch Key Sensing Fail and TK10_2_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SEN_FAIL_INT_EN] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK10_2] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing a“1” to this bit.</p> <p>Note: User can change Time Base Clock to lower frequency to prevent such error from occurring in Touch Key sensing.</p>



Bits	Description	
[9]	TK9_1_SEN_FAIL	<p>TK9/TK1 Sensing Fail</p> <p>0 = No error occurs on TK9/TK1. 1 = Touch Key Sensing Fail and TK9_1_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SEN_FAIL_INT_EN] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK9_1] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing a“1” to this bit.</p> <p>Note: User can change Time Base Clock to lower frequency to prevent such error from occurring in Touch Key sensing.</p>
[8]	TK8_0_SEN_FAIL	<p>TK8/TK0 Sensing Fail</p> <p>0 = No error occurs on TK8/TK0. 1 = Touch Key Sensing Fail and TK8_0_DATA is invalid.</p> <p>The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_INTEN[TK_SEN_FAIL_INT_EN] register and TK_CTL1[EN_TK8_0] are set.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing a“1” to this bit.</p> <p>Note: User can change Time Base Clock to lower frequency to prevent such error from occurring in Touch Key sensing.</p>
[7:4]	SEN_MATCH_LEVEL	<p>Sensitivity Match Level for Last Channel Scanned</p> <p>0000 = Sensitivity Match poor (Not recommended to use) 0001 = Sensitivity Match poor(Not recommended to use) 0010 = Sensitivity Match fair . . 1101 = Sensitivity Match fair 1110 = Sensitivity Match poor(Not recommended to use) 1111 = Sensitivity Match poor(Not recommended to use)</p> <p>These four bits will be updated when the sensing is completed.</p> <p>Note: Sensitivity match level can be improved by selecting proper Time-Base clock frequency and charge/discharge current.</p>
[3:2]	Reserved	Reserved.
[1]	TK_SCAN_CMPLT	<p>Touch Key Scan Complete</p> <p>0 = Touch Keys are being scanned and data is not ready for read. 1 = Touch Keys scan is complete and data is ready for read in TK_DATAx registers.</p> <p>Note1: The Touch Key interrupt asserts if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>Note2: The Touch Key interrupt also asserts if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set and any channel data value is greater/less than its threshold setting.</p> <p>This bit will be cleared by writing “1” to this bit.</p>
[0]	TK_BUSY	<p>Touch Key Busy</p> <p>0 = Touch key sensing is complete or stopped. 1 = Touch key sensing is proceeding.</p>



Touch Key Data Register 1(TK_DATA1)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_DATA1	TK_BA+0x10	R	Touch Key Data Register 1	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK9_1_DATA[15:8]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK9_1_DATA[7:0]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK8_0_DATA[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK8_0_DATA[7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK9_1_DATA	TK9/TK1 Sensing Result Data
[15:0]	TK8_0_DATA	TK8/TK0 Sensing Result Data



Touch Key Data Register 2(TK DATA2)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_DATA2	TK_BA+0x14	R	Touch Key Data Register 2	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK11_3_DATA[15:8]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK11_3_DATA[7:0]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK10_2_DATA[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK10_2_DATA[7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK11_3_DATA	TK11/TK3 Sensing Result Data
[15:0]	TK10_2_DATA	TK10/TK2 Sensing Result Data



Touch Key Data Register 3(TK_DATA3)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_DATA3	TK_BA+0x18	R	Touch Key Data Register 3	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK13_5_DATA[15:8]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK13_5_DATA[7:0]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK12_4_DATA[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK12_4_DATA[7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK13_5_DATA	TK13/TK5 Sensing Result Data
[15:0]	TK12_4_DATA	TK12/TK4 Sensing Result Data



Touch Key Data Register 4(TK_DATA4)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_DATA4	TK_BA+0x1C	R	Touch Key Data Register 4	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK15_7_DATA[15:8]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK15_7_DATA[7:0]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK14_6_DATA[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK14_6_DATA[7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK15_7_DATA	TK15/TK7 Sensing Result Data
[15:0]	TK14_6_DATA	TK14/TK6 Sensing Result Data

Touch Key Interrupt Enable Register (TK_INTEN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK_INTEN	TK_BA+0x20	R/W	Touch Key Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					TK_SEN_FAIL_IE	TK_SCAN_CMPLT_IE	TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE

Bits	Description	
[31:3]	Reserved	Reserved.
[2]	TK_SEN_FAIL_IE	Touch Key Sensing Fail Interrupt Enable 0 = Touch key sensing fail interrupt Disabled. 1 = Touch key sensing fail interrupt Enabled.
[1]	TK_SCAN_CMPLT_IE	Touch Key Scan Complete w/o Threshold Control Interrupt Enable 0 = Touch key Scan Complete without threshold control interrupt Disabled. 1 = Touch key Scan Complete without threshold control interrupt Enabled.
[0]	TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE	Touch Key Scan Complete with High/Low Threshold Control Interrupt Enable 0 = Touch key Scan Complete with threshold control interrupt Disabled. 1 = Touch key Scan Complete with threshold control interrupt Enabled.



TK8/TK0 Threshold Control Register (TK8_0 THC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK8_0_THC	TK_BA+0x24	R/W	TK8/TK0 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK8_0_HIGH_THC[15:8]							
20	19	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK8_0_HIGH_THC[7:0]							
12	11	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK8_0_LOW_THC[15:8]							
4	3	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK8_0_LOW_THC [7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK8_0_HIGH_THC	<p>TK8/TK0 High Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK8_0_DATA is greater than TK8_0_HIGH_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK8_0 is cleared.</p>
[15:0]	TK8_0_LOW_THC	<p>TK8/TK0 Low Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK8_0_DATA is less than TK8_0_LOW_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK8_0 is cleared.</p>

TK9/TK1 Threshold Control Register (TK9_1_THC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK9_1_THC	TK_BA+0x28	R/W	TK9/TK1 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK9_1_HIGH_THC[15:8]							
19	18	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK9_1_HIGH_THC[7:0]							
11	10	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK9_1_LOW_THC[15:8]							
3	2	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK9_1_LOW_THC [7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK9_1_HIGH_THC	<p>TK9/TK1 High Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK9_1_DATA is greater than TK9_1_HIGH_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK9_1 is cleared.</p>
[15:0]	TK9_1_LOW_THC	<p>TK9/TK1 Low Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK9_1_DATA is less than TK9_1_LOW_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK9_1 is cleared.</p>



TK10/TK2 Threshold Control Register (TK10_2 THC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK10_2_THC	TK_BA+0x2C	R/W	TK10/TK2 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK10_2_HIGH_THC[15:8]							
19	18	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK10_2_HIGH_THC[7:0]							
11	10	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK10_2_LOW_THC[15:8]							
3	2	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK10_2_LOW_THC [7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK10_2_HIGH_THC	<p>TK10/TK2 High Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK10_2_DATA is greater than TK10_2_HIGH_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK10_2 is cleared.</p>
[15:0]	TK10_2_LOW_THC	<p>TK10/TK2 Low Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK10_2_DATA is less than TK10_2_LOW_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK10_2 is cleared.</p>

TK11/TK3 Threshold Control Register (TK11_3 THC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK11_3_THC	TK_BA+0x30	R/W	TK11/TK3 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK11_3_HIGH_THC[15:8]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK11_3_HIGH_THC[7:0]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK11_3_LOW_THC[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK11_3_LOW_THC [7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK11_3_HIGH_THC	<p>TK11/TK3 High Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK11_3_DATA is greater than TK11_3_HIGH_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK11_3 is cleared.</p>
[15:0]	TK3_LOW_THC	<p>TK11/TK3 Low Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK11_3_DATA is less than TK11_3_LOW_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK11_3 is cleared.</p>

TK12/TK4 Threshold Control Register (TK12_4 THC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK12_4_THC	TK_BA+0x34	R/W	TK12/TK4 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK12_4_HIGH_THC[15:8]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK12_4_HIGH_THC[7:0]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK12_4_LOW_THC[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK12_4_LOW_THC [7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK12_4_HIGH_THC	<p>TK12/TK4 High Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK12_4_DATA is greater than TK12_4_HIGH_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK12_4 is cleared.</p>
[15:0]	TK12_4_LOW_THC	<p>TK12/TK4 Low Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK12_4_DATA is less than TK12_4_LOW_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK12_4 is cleared.</p>

TK13/TK5 Threshold Control Register (TK13_5 THC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK13_5_THC	TK_BA+0x38	R/W	TK13/TK5 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK13_5_HIGH_THC[15:8]							
19	18	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK13_5_HIGH_THC[7:0]							
11	10	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK13_5_LOW_THC[15:8]							
3	2	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK13_5_LOW_THC [7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK13_5_HIGH_THC	<p>TK13/TK5 High Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK13_5_DATA is greater than TK13_5_HIGH_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK13_5 is cleared.</p>
[15:0]	TK13_5_LOW_THC	<p>TK13/TK5 Low Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK13_5_DATA is less than TK13_5_LOW_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK13_5 is cleared.</p>



TK14/TK6 Threshold Control Register (TK14_6 THC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK14_6_THC	TK_BA+0x3C	R/W	TK14/TK6 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK14_6_HIGH_THC[15:8]							
19	18	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK14_6_HIGH_THC[7:0]							
11	10	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK14_6_LOW_THC[15:8]							
3	2	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK14_6_LOW_THC [7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK14_6_HIGH_THC	<p>TK14/TK6 High Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK14_6_DATA is greater than TK14_6_HIGH_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK14_6 is cleared.</p>
[15:0]	TK14_6_LOW_THC	<p>TK14/TK6 Low Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK14_6_DATA is less than TK14_6_LOW_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK14_6 is cleared.</p>

TK15/TK7 Threshold Control Register (TK15_7 THC)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
TK15_7_THC	TK_BA+0x40	R/W	TK15/TK7 Threshold Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
TK15_7_HIGH_THC[15:8]							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TK15_7_HIGH_THC[7:0]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
TK15_7_LOW_THC[15:8]							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TK15_7_LOW_THC [7:0]							

Bits	Description	
[31:16]	TK15_7_HIGH_THC	<p>TK15/TK7 High Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK15_7_DATA is greater than TK15_7_HIGH_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK15_7 is cleared.</p>
[15:0]	TK15_7_LOW_THC	<p>TK15/TK7 Low Threshold Control Data</p> <p>Interrupt will assert whenever TK15_7_DATA is less than TK7_LOW_THC if TK_SCAN_CMPLT_THC_IE bit of TK_INTEN register is set.</p> <p>This value is ignored whenever EN_TK15_7 is cleared.</p>

5.20 UART Controller

5.20.1 Overview

The UART controllers provides up to two channels of Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) modules that are UART0 and UART1. (UART0 is at APB1 and UART1 is at APB2).

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) performs a serial-to-parallel conversion on data received from the peripheral, and a parallel-to-serial conversion on data transmitted from the CPU. The UART controller also supports IrDA (SIR) function mode, LIN Master/Slave function mode and RS-485 function mode. Each UART channel supports nine types of interrupts including receiver threshold level reaching interrupt (INT_RDA), transmitter FIFO empty interrupt (INT_THRE), line status interrupt (break error, parity error, framing error or RS-485 interrupt) (INT_RLS), time-out interrupt (INT_TOUT), MODEM status interrupt (INT_MODEM), Buffer error interrupt (INT_BUF_ERR), wake-up interrupt (INT_WAKE), auto-baud rate detect or auto-baud rate counter overflow flag (INT_ABAUD) and LIN function interrupt (INT_LIN).

The UART0 and UART1 are built-in with a 16-byte transmitter FIFO (TX_FIFO) and a 16-byte receiver FIFO (RX_FIFO) that reduces the number of interrupts presented to the CPU. The CPU can read the status of the UART at any time during the operation. The reported status information includes the type and condition of the transfer operations being performed by the UART, as well as 3 error conditions (parity error, framing error or break interrupt) occur while receiving data. The UART controller supports auto-baud rate detection. The auto-baud rate detection controls the process of measuring the incoming clock/data rate for the baud rate generation and can be read and written at user discretion. The UART controller also support incoming data or CTSn wake-up function. When the system is in power-down mode, an incoming data or CTSn signal will wake-up CPU from power-down mode. The UART includes a programmable baud rate generator that is capable of dividing crystal clock input by divisors to produce the clock that transmitter and receiver need. The baud rate equation is $\text{Baud Rate} = \text{UART_CLK} / [\text{BRD} + 1]$, where BRD are defined in UART Baud Rate Divider Register (UARTx_BAUD). Below table lists the equations in the various conditions and the UART baud rate setting table.

DIV_16_EN	BRD	Baud Rate Equation
Disable (Mode 0)	A	$\text{UART_CLK} / (A+1)$, A must >8
Enable (Mode 1)	A	$\text{UART_CLK} / [16 * (A+1)]$

Table 5-13 UART Baud Rate Equation

System clock =12 MHz		
Baud rate	Mode 0	Mode 1
921600	A=12	Not Supported
460800	A=25	Not Supported
230400	A=51	A=2
115200	A=103	A=6
57600	A=207	A=12
38400	A=311	A=19

19200	A=624	A=38
9600	A=1249	A=77
4800	A=2499	A=155

Table 5-14 UART Baud Rate Setting

5.20.1.1 Auto-Flow Control

The UART0 and UART1 controllers support auto-flow control function that uses two low-level signals, CTSn (clear-to-send) and RTSn (request-to-send) to control the flow of data transfer between the UART and external devices (ex: Modem). When auto-flow is enabled, the UART is not allowed to receive data until the UART asserts RTSn (RTSn high) to external device. When the number of bytes in the RX-FIFO equals the value of UART_TLCTL [RTS_TRI_LEV], the RTSn is de-asserted. The UART sends data out when UART controller detects CTSn is asserted (CTSn high) from external device. If a valid asserted CTSn is not detected the UART controller will not send data out.

5.20.1.2 Auto-Baud Rate Detection

The UART0 and UART1 controllers support auto-baud rate detection. The auto-baud rate function can be used to measure the receiver incoming data baud rate. If enabled the auto-baud feature, UART controller will measure the bit time of the received data stream and set the divisor latch registers UART_BARD. Auto-baud rate detection is started by setting the UART_CTL [ABAUD_EN].

5.20.1.3 UART Wake-Up Function

The UART0 and UART1 controllers support wake-up system function. The wake-up function includes CTSn wake-up function (UART_CTL [WAKE_CTS_EN]) and data wake-up function (UART_CTL [WAKE_DATA_EN]). When the system is operation in power-down mode, the UART can wake-up system by CTSn pin or by incoming data.

5.20.1.4 IrDA Function Mode

The UART controllers also provides Serial IrDA (SIR, Serial Infrared) function (User must set UART_FUN_SEL to select IrDA function). The SIR specification defines a short-range infrared asynchronous serial transmission mode with one start bit, 8 data bits, and 1 stop bit. The maximum data rate is 115.2 Kbps (half duplex). The IrDA SIR block contains an IrDA SIR Protocol encoder/decoder. The IrDA SIR protocol is half-duplex only. So it cannot transmit and receive data at the same time. The IrDA SIR physical layer specifies a minimum 10 ms transfer delay between transmission and reception, and in IrDA Operation mode the UART_BAUD setting must be mode1 (UART_BAUD [DIV_16_EN] = "1").

5.20.1.5 RS-485 Function Mode

Another alternate function of UART controllers is RS-485 9 bit mode function whose direction control can be controlled by RTSn pin or GPIO. The RS-485 function mode is selected by setting the UART_FUN_SEL register to select RS-485 function. The RS-485 driver control is implemented by using the RTSn control signal from an asynchronous serial port to enable the RS-485 driver. In RS-485 mode, many characteristics of the RX and TX are same as UART.

5.20.1.6 LIN Function Mode

The LIN mode is selected by setting the LIN_EN bit in UART_FUN_SEL register. In LIN mode, one start bit and 8-bit data format with 1-bit stop bit are required in accordance with the LIN standard.

5.20.2 Features

- Full duplex, asynchronous communications.
- Separate receiving / transmitting 16 bytes entry FIFO for data payloads.
- Supports hardware auto-flow control/flow control function (CTS_n, RTS_n) and programmable (CTS_n, RTS_n) flow control trigger level.
- Supports programmable baud rate generator for each channel.
- Supports auto-baud rate detect function.
- Supports programmable receiver buffer trigger level.
- Supports incoming data or CTS_n to wake-up function.
- Supports 9 bit receiver buffer time-out detection function.
- All UART channels can be served by the PDMA controller.
- Programmable transmitting data delay time between the last stop bit leaving the TX-FIFO and the de-assertion by setting UART_TMCTL [DLY] register.
- Supports break error, frame error, parity error and receiving / transmitting buffer overflow detect function.
- Fully programmable serial-interface characteristics:
 - ◆ Programmable number of data bit, 5, 6, 7, 8 character.
 - ◆ Programmable parity bit, even, odd, no parity or stick parity bit generation and detection.
 - ◆ Programmable stop bit, 1, 1.5, or 2 stop bit generation.
- Supports IrDA SIR function mode
 - ◆ Supports 3/16 bit period modulation.
- Supports LIN function mode.
 - ◆ Supports LIN Master/Slave mode
 - ◆ Supports programmable break generation function for transmitter.
 - ◆ Supports break detect function for receiver.
- Supports RS-485 function mode.
 - ◆ Supports RS-485 9bit mode.
 - ◆ Supports hardware or software controls RTS_n or software control GPIO to control transfer direction.

5.20.3 Block Diagram

The UART clock control and block diagram are shown as follows. The UART controller is completely asynchronous design with two clock domains, PCLK and engine clock. Note that the PCLK should be higher than or equal to the frequency of engine clock.

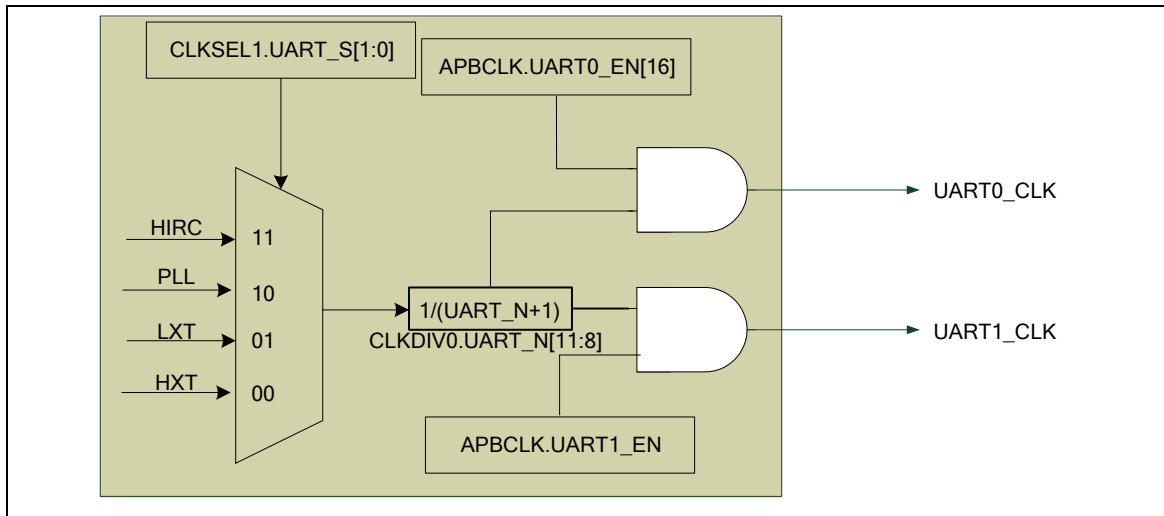


Figure 5-112 UART Clock Control Diagram

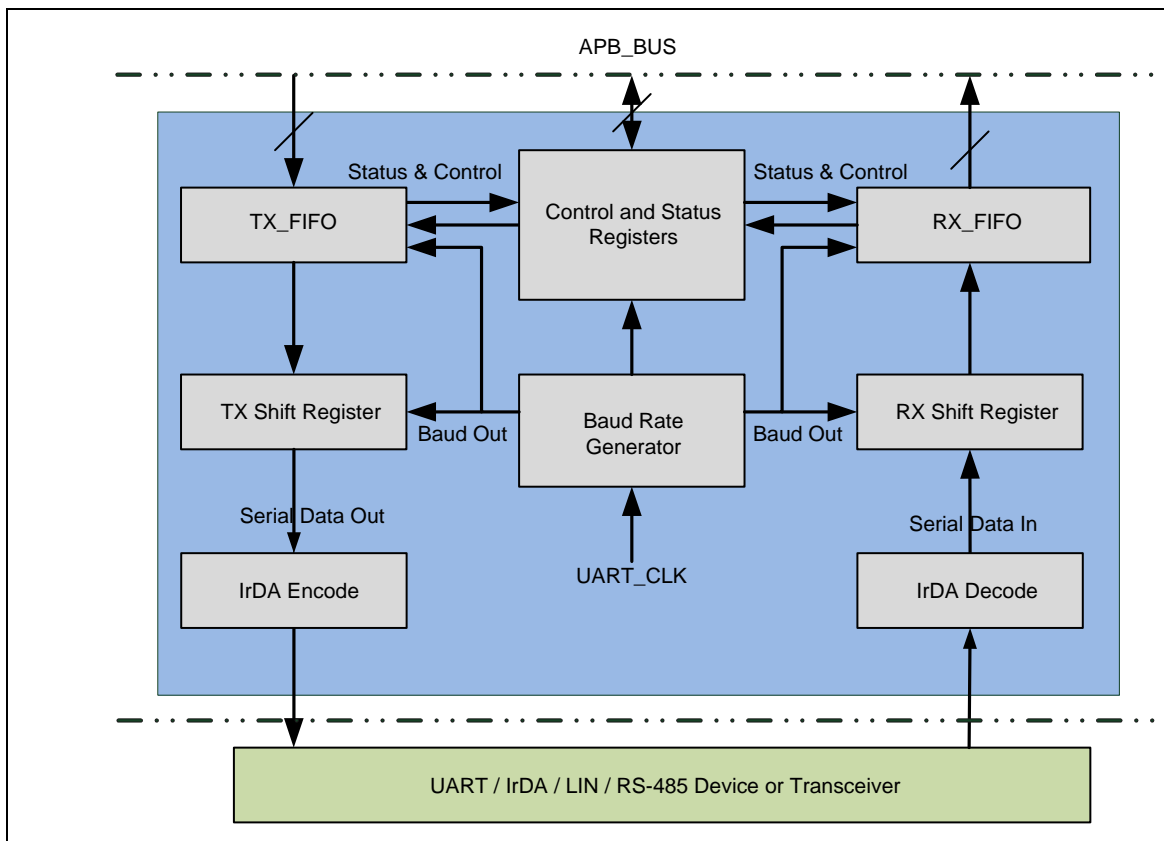


Figure 5-113 UART Block Diagram

TX_FIFO

The transmitter buffered is a 16 byte FIFO to reduce the number of interrupts presented to the CPU.

RX_FIFO

The receiver buffered is a 16 byte FIFO (plus three error bits per byte) to reduce the number of interrupts presented to the CPU.

TX Shift Register

The block shifts the transmitting data out serially control block.

RX Shift Register

The block shifts the receiving data in serially control block.

Baud Rate Generator

Divide the external clock or internal clock by the divisor to get the desired baud rate clock. Refer to for baud rate equation.

IrDA Encode

This block is the IrDA encode control block.

IrDA Decode

This block is the IrDA decode control block.

Control and Status Register

This is a register set, including the transfer line control registers (UART_TLCTL), transfer status registers (UART_TRSR), and control register (UART_CTL) for transmitter and receiver. The time-out control register (UART_TMCTL) identifies the condition of time-out interrupt. This register set also includes the interrupt enable register (UART_IER) and interrupt status register (UART_ISR) to enable or disable the responding interrupt and to identify the occurrence of the responding interrupt. There are nine types of interrupts including receiver threshold level reaching interrupt (INT_RDA), transmitter FIFO empty interrupt (INT_THRE), line status interrupt (break error, parity error, framing error or RS-485 interrupt) (INT_RLS), time-out interrupt (INT_TOUT), MODEM status interrupt (INT_MODEM), Buffer error interrupt (INT_BUF_ERR), wake-up interrupt (INT_WAKE), auto-baud rate detect or auto-baud rate counter overflow flag (INT_ABAUD) of LIN function interrupt (INT_LIN).

5.20.4 Functional Description

5.20.4.1 Auto-Flow Control

The following diagram demonstrates the auto-flow control block diagram.

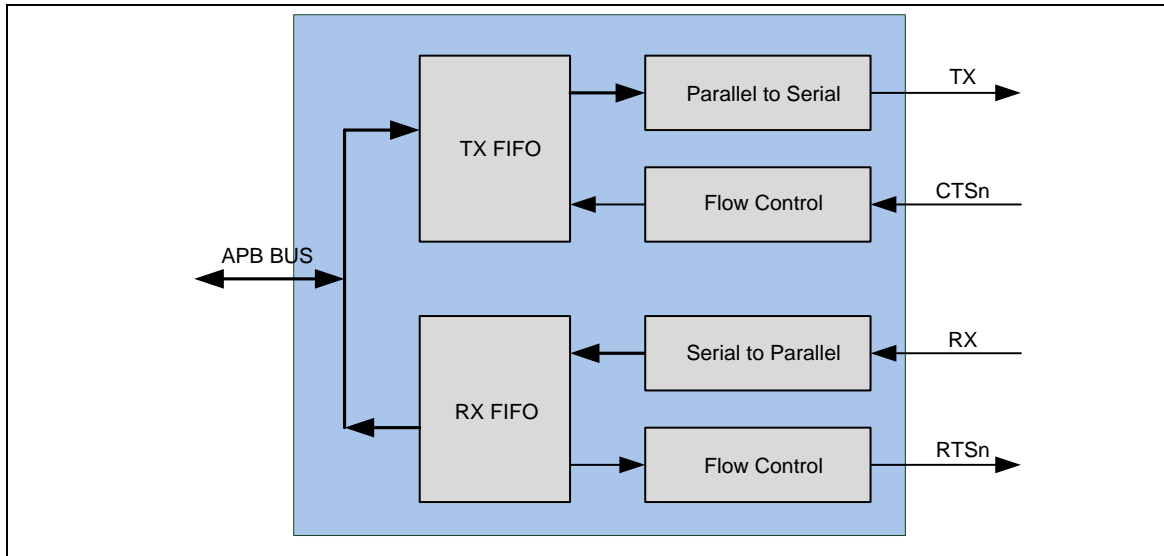


Figure 5-114 UART Auto-Flow Control Block Diagram

5.20.4.2 Auto-baud rate detect

The UART supports auto-baud rate detection. If auto-baud feature enabled, controller will measure the bit time of the received data stream (LSB must be “1”) and set the divisor latch registers UART_BARD. Auto-baud rate detection is started by setting the UART_CTL [ABAUD_EN]. When the auto-baud rate detection flow finishes, the ABAUD_EN bit will be cleared automatically, and the UART_ISR [ABAUD_IS] and UART_TRSR [ABAUD_F] will be setting. If have time-out occurs (baud rate counter overflow), the UART_ISR [ABAUD_IS] and UART_TRSR [ABAUD_TOUT_F] will be setting. The following diagram demonstrates the auto-baud rate detection function.

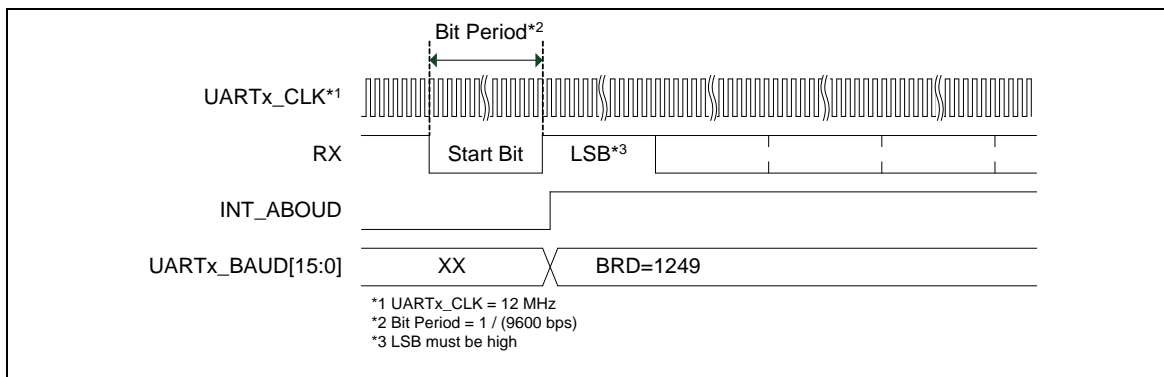


Figure 5-115 UART Auto-Baud Rate Block Diagram

5.20.4.3 Wake-Up Function

The UART0 and UART1 controllers support wake-up system function. The wake-up function includes CTSn wake-up function (UART_CTL [WAKE_CTS_EN]) and data wake-up function (UART_CTL [WAKE_DATA_EN]). When the system is in power-down, the UART can wake-up system by CTSn pin or by incoming data. When incoming data wakes system up, the incoming

data will be received and stored in FIFO, and controller will clear the UART_CTL [WAKE_DATA_EN] register automatically. The following diagram demonstrates the wake-up function.

CTS_n Wake-Up Case 1

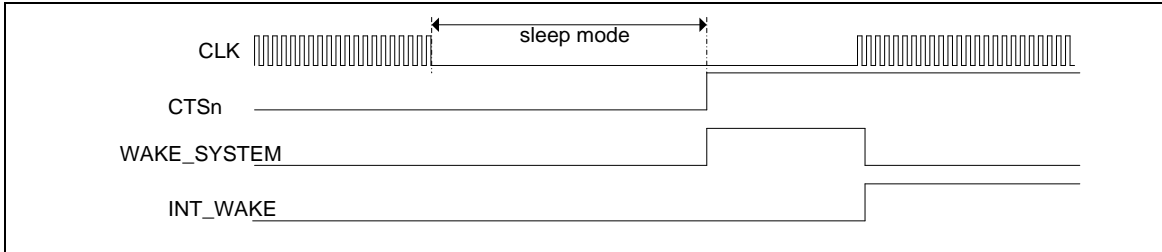


Figure 5-116 UART CTS_n Wake-Up Case 1

CTS_n Wake-Up Case 2

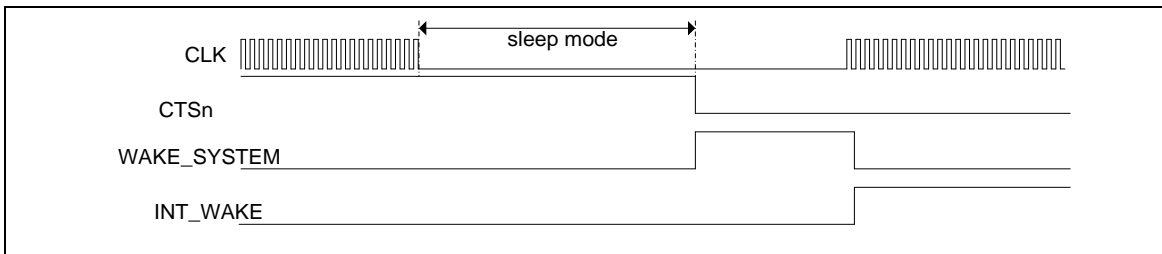


Figure 5-117 UART CTS_n Wake-Up Case 2

Data Wake-Up

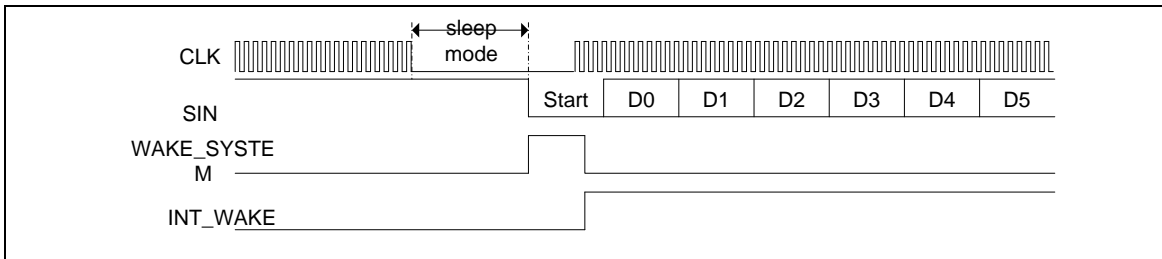


Figure 5-118 UART DATA Wake-Up

5.20.4.4 IrDA Function Mode

The UART support IrDA SIR (Serial Infrared) Transmit Encoder and Receive Decoder. IrDA mode is selected by setting the FUN_SEL bit in UART_FUN_SEL register to select IrDA mode and when operating in IrDA mode, the receive FIFO trigger level must be “1” by setting UART_TLCTL [RFITL] = “0”.

The UART_BAUD [DIV_16_EN] bit must be enabled in IrDA mode operation.

Baud Rate = Clock / (16 * (BRD + 1)), where BRD is Baud Rate Divider in UART_BAUD register.

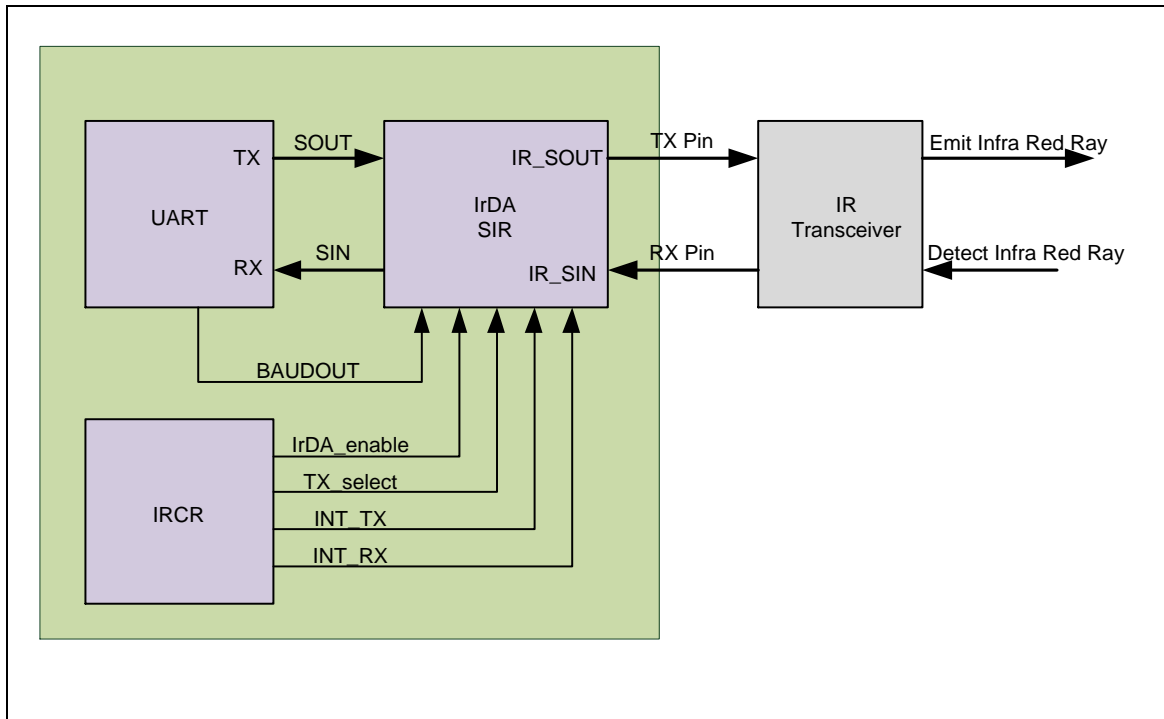


Figure 5-119 IrDA Block Diagram

IrDA SIR Transmit Encoder

The IrDA SIR Transmit Encoder modulates Non-Return-to Zero (NRZ) transmit bit stream output from UART. The IrDA SIR physical layer specifies the usage of Return-to-Zero, Inverted (RZI) modulation scheme which represents logic 0 as an infra light pulse. The modulated output pulse stream is transmitted to an external output driver and infrared Light Emitting Diode.

The transmitted pulse width is specified as 3/16 period of baud rate.

IrDA SIR Receive Decoder

The IrDA SIR Receive Decoder demodulates the return-to-zero bit stream from the input detector and outputs the NRZ serial bits stream to the UART received data input. The decoder input is normally high in the idle state. (Because of this, IRCR bit 6 should be set as "1" by default)

A start bit is detected when the decoder input is LOW

IrDA SIR Operation

The IrDA SIR Encoder/decoder provides functionality which converts between UART data stream and half duplex serial SIR interface. The following diagram is IrDA encoder/decoder waveform:

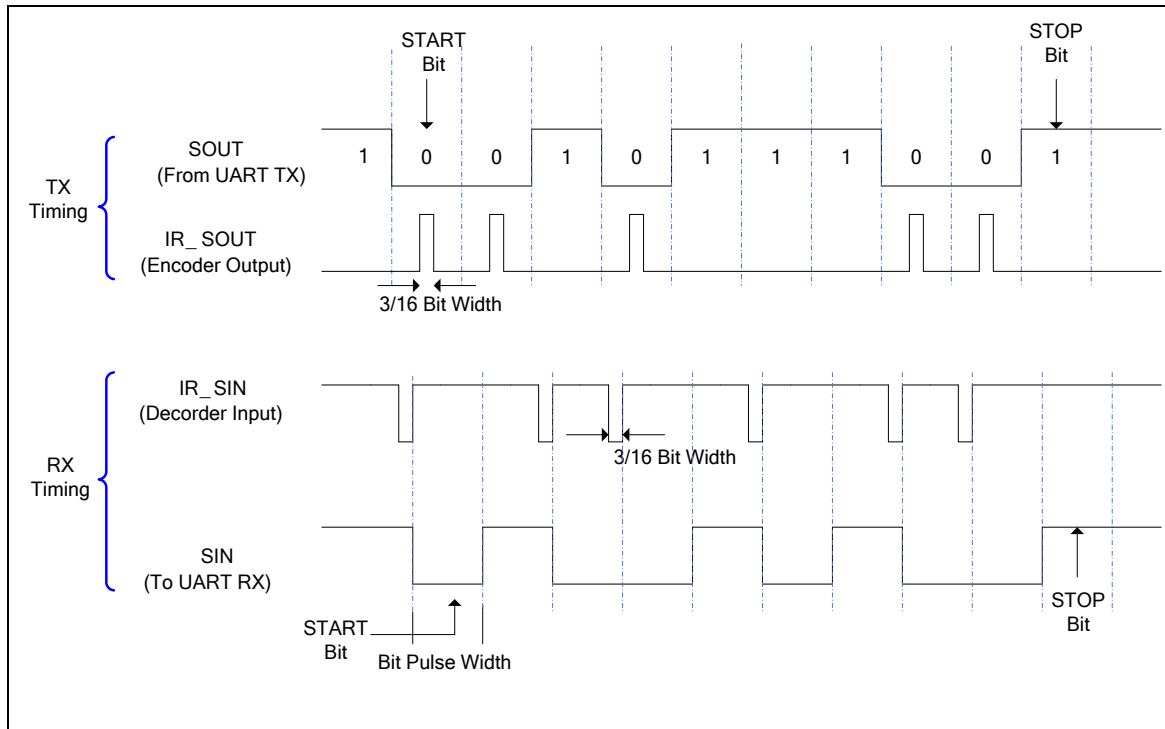


Figure 5-120 IrDA TX/RX Timing Diagram

5.20.4.5 RS-485 Function Mode

The UART supports RS-485 9-bit mode function. The RS-485 mode is selected by setting the UART_FUN_SEL register to select RS-485 function and when operating in RS-485 mode, the receive FIFO trigger level must be “1” by setting UART_TLCTL [RFITL] = “0”. The RS-485 driver control is implemented by the RTSn control signal from an asynchronous serial port to enable the RS-485 driver. In RS-485 mode, many characteristics of the RX and TX are same as UART.

In RS-485 function mode, the bit 9 will be configured as address bit. For data characters, the bit 9 is set to “0”. Software can program UART_TLCTL register to control the 9-th bit (When the PBE, EPE and SPE are set, the 9-th bit is transmitted as “0” and when PBE and SPE are set and EPE is cleared, the 9-th bit is transmitted as “1”). The Controller supports three operation modes that are RS-485 Normal Multi-drop Operation Mode (RS-485 NMM Mode), RS-485 Auto Address Detection Operation Mode (RS-485 AAD Mode) and RS-485 Auto Direction Control Operation Mode (RS-485 AUD Mode). One of the three operation modes can be selected by programming UART_ALT_CTL register, and software can driving the transfer delay time between the last stop bit leaving the TX-FIFO and the de-assertion by setting UART_TMCTL [DLY] register.

RS-485 Normal Multi-drop Operation Mode (RS-485 NMM Mode)

In RS-485 Normal Multi-drop operation mode, software can decide whether receiver will ignore data before an address byte is detected (bit 9 = “1”). When an address byte be detected (bit 9 = “1”) by hardware, the address byte data will be stored in the RX-FIFO. Software can decide whether to enable or disable receiver to accept the following data byte by setting UART_CTL [RX_DIS]. If the receiver is be enabled (UART_CTL[RX_DIS] is low), all received byte data will be accepted and stored in the RX-FIFO, and if the receiver is disabled(UART_CTL[RX_DIS] is high), all received byte data will be ignore until the next address byte be detected. If software disable receiver by setting UART_CTL [RX_DIS] register high, when a next address byte is detected, the controller will clear the UART_CTL [RX_DIS] bit and the address byte data will be stored in the RX-FIFO.

Program Sequence Example:

1. Program FUN_SEL in UART_FUN_SEL to select RS-485 function.
2. Program the RX_DIS bit in UART_CTL register to determine whether to store the received data before an address byte is detected (bit 9 = "1").
3. Program the RS-485_NMM by setting UART_ALT_CTL register.
4. When an address byte is detected (bit 9 = "1"), hardware will set UART_ISR [RLS_IS] and UART_TRSR [RS-485_ADDET_F] flag.
5. Software can decide whether to accept the following data byte by setting UART_CTL [RX_DIS].
6. Repeat step 4 and step 5.

RS-485 Auto Address Detection Operation Mode (RS-485 AAD Mode)

In RS-485 Auto Address Detection Operation Mode, the receiver will ignore any data until an address byte is detected (bit 9 = "1") and the address byte data match the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value. The address byte data will be stored in the RX-FIFO. The following all data will be accepted and stored in the RX-FIFO until an address byte not match the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value. In RS-485 AAD mode, don't fill any value to UART_CTL [RX_DIS] bit.

Program Sequence example:

1. Program FUN_SEL in UART_FUN_SEL to select RS-485 function.
2. Program the RS-485_AAD by setting UART_ALT_CTL register.
3. When an address byte is detected (bit9 = "1"), hardware will compare the address byte and the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value.
4. If the address byte matches the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value, hardware will set UART_ISR [RLS_IS] and UART_TRSR [RS-485_ADDET_F] flag. And the receiver will sorted address byte to FIFO and accept the following data transfer and stored data in FIFO until next address byte be detected.

However if the address byte does not match the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value, hardware will ignored the address byte data and ignored the following data nsfer

2012. 5. Respect step 3 and step 4.

RS-485 Auto Direction Mode (RS-485 AUD Mode)

Another option function of RS-485 controllers is RS-485 auto direction control function. The RS-485 driver control is implemented by using the RTSn control signal from an asynchronous serial port to enable the RS-485 driver. The RTSn line is connected to the RS-485 driver enable such that setting the RTSn line to high (logic "1") will enable the RS-485 driver. Setting the RTSn line to low (logic "0") will put the driver into the tri-state condition. User can setting LEV_RTS in UART_MCSR register to change the RTSn driving level.

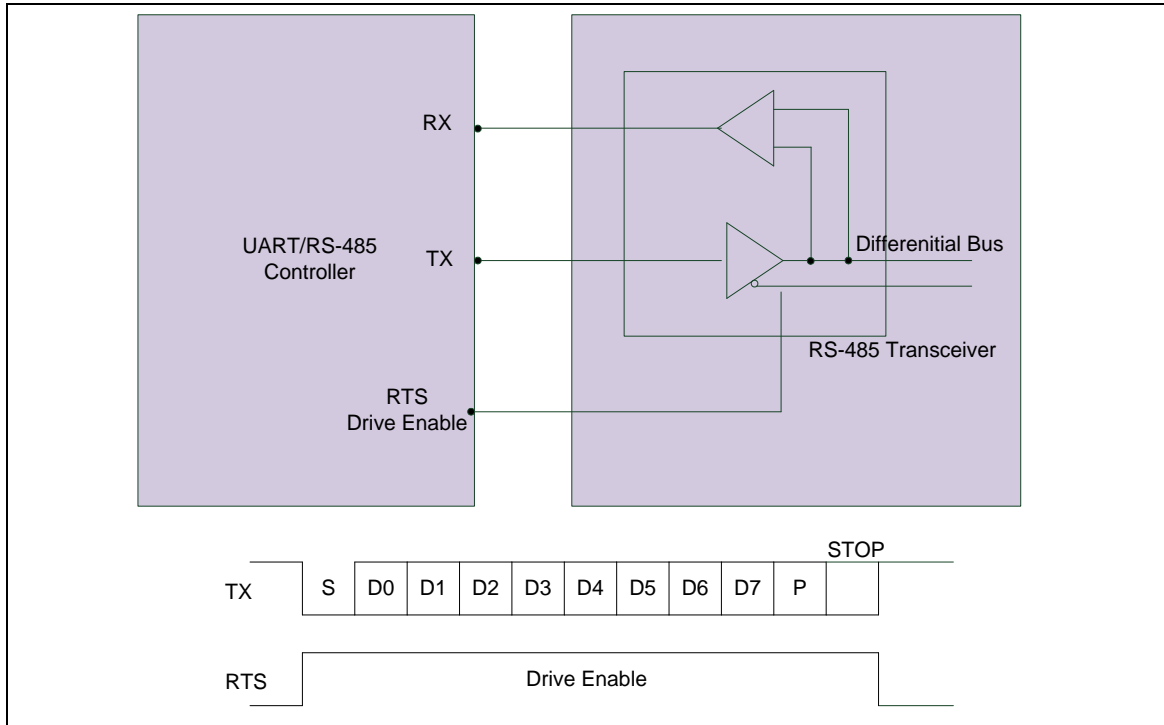


Figure 5-121 Structure of RS-485 Frame

5.20.4.6 LIN (Local Interconnection Network) Function Mode

The UART support LIN function, and LIN mode is selected by setting the UART_FUN_SEL register to select LIN function. In LIN function mode, each byte field is initiated by a start bit with value 0 (dominant), followed by 8 data bits (LSB is first) and ended by 1 stop bit with value one (recessive) in accordance with the LIN standard.

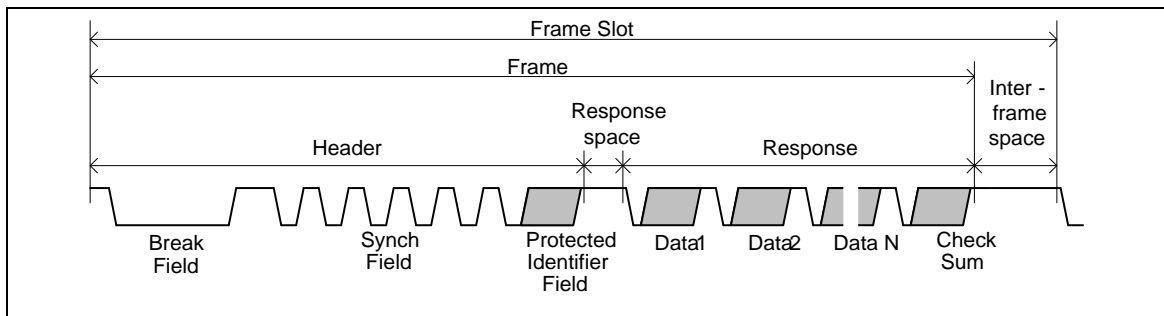


Figure 5-122 Structure of LIN Frame

Program Flow of LIN Bus Transmit Transfer (TX)

The program flow of LIN Bus Transmit transfer (TX) is shown as follows

Case 1: The Header Field Select as “Break”

1. Set LIN function mode by setting UART_FUN_SEL register.
2. Choose the data header to “break field” by setting UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_HEAD_SEL].
3. Enable UART_ALT_CTL [BIT_ERR_EN] bit, and when the SIN pin is not equal to SOUT pin that the hardware will generator an interrupt to CPU). If user wants to receive data at the same time, user must enable UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_RX_EN] bit.

4. Fill LIN_TX_BCNT to choose break field length. (The break field length is LIN_TX_BCNT + 8).
5. Set the LIN_TX_EN bit in UART_ALT_CTL register to start transmission break field, and when break filed operation is finished, hardware will set UART_ISR [LIN_IS] and UART_TRSR [LIN_TX_F] flag and UART_ALT_CTL[LIN_TX_EN will be cleared automatically.
6. Fill 0x55 to UART_THR to request synch field transmission.
7. Fill the protected identifier value (PID) in the UART_THR
8. Fill N bytes data and Checksum to UART_THR then repeat step 4 ~ step 8 to transmit the data.

Case 2: The Header Field Select as “Break + Sync”

1. Set LIN function mode by setting UART_FUN_SEL register.
2. Choose the data header to “break + sync” field by setting UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_HEAD_SEL]).
3. Enable UART_ALT_CTL [BIT_ERR_EN] bit, and when the SIN pin is not equal to SOUT pin that the hardware will generator an interrupt to CPU). If user wants to receive data at the same time, user must enable UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_RX_EN] bit.
4. Fill LIN_TX_BCNT to choose break field length. (The break field length is LIN_TX_BCNT + 8).
5. Set the LIN_TX_EN bit in UART_ALT_CTL register to start transmission break and sync field, and when break and sync filed operation is finished, hardware will set UART_ISR [LIN_IS] and UART_TRSR [LIN_TX_F] flag and UART_ALT_CTL[LIN_TX_EN will be cleared automatically.
6. Fill the protected identifier value (PID) in the UART_THR
7. Fill N bytes data and Checksum to UART_THR then repeat step 4 ~ step 7 to transmit the data.

Case 3: The Header Field Select as “Break + Sync + PID”

1. Set LIN function mode by setting UART_FUN_SEL register.
2. Choose the data header to “break + sync + PID field” by setting UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_HEAD_SEL]).
3. Enable UART_ALT_CTL [BIT_ERR_EN] bit, and when the SIN pin is not equal to SOUT pin that the hardware will generator an interrupt to CPU). If user wants to receive data at the same time, user must enable UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_RX_EN] bit.
4. Fill LIN_TX_BCNT to choose break field length. (The break field length is LIN_TX_BCNT + 8).
5. Set the LIN_TX_EN bit in UART_ALT_CTL register to start transmission break, sync and PID field, and when break, sync and PID filed operation is finished, hardware will set UART_ISR [LIN_IS] and UART_TRSR [LIN_TX_F] flag and UART_ALT_CTL[LIN_TX_EN will be cleared automatically.
6. Fill N bytes data and Checksum to UART_THR then repeat step 4 ~ step 6 to transmit the data.

Program Flow of LIN Bus Receiver transfer (RX)

The program flow of LIN Bus Receiver transfer (RX) is show as follows.

Case 1: The header Field Select as “Break”

1. Set LIN function mode by setting UART_FUN_SEL register.
2. Choose the data header to “break field” by setting UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_HEAD_SEL]).
3. Set the LIN_RX_EN bit in UART_ALT_CTL register to enable LIN RX mode.
4. Wait for the flag LIN_RX_F in UART_TRSR to check RX received break field or not. (The break field will not be stored in FIFO)

5. Wait for the flag RDA_IF in UART_ISR and read back the UART_RBR register.

Case 2: The Header Field Select as “Break + Sync”

1. Set LIN function mode by setting UART_FUN_SEL register.
2. Choose the data header to “break + sync field” by setting UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_HEAD_SEL]).
3. Set the LIN_RX_EN bit in UART_ALT_CTL register to enable LIN RX mode.
4. Wait for the flag LIN_RX_F in UART_TRSR to check RX received break field and sync field. If the break and sync field is received, hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] flag. If the break is received but the sync field not equal 0x55, hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] and UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_SYNC_ERR_F] flag. The break and sync data (equal 0x55 or not) will not be stored in FIFO.
5. Wait for the flag RDA_IF in UART_ISR and read back the UART_RBR register.

Case 3: The Header Field Select as “Break + Sync + PID”

1. Set LIN function mode by setting UART_FUN_SEL register.
2. Choose the data header to “break + sync + PID field” by setting UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_HEAD_SEL]).
3. Set the LIN_RX_EN bit in UART_ALT_CTL register to enable LIN RX mode.
4. In this operation mode, hardware will control data automatically. Hardware will ignore any data until received break + sync (0x55) + PID value match the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value (break + sync + PID will not be stored in FIFO). When received break + sync (0x55) + PID value match the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value, hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] and the following all data will be accepted and stored in the RX-FIFO until detect next break field. If the receiver received break + wrong sync (not equal 0x55) + PID value, that hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] and UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_SYNC_ERR_F] flag and the receiver will be disabled. If the receiver received break + sync (0x55) + wrong PID value, that hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] flag and the receiver will be disabled.
5. Wait for the flag RDA_IF in UART_ISR and read back the UART_RBR register.

5.20.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART Base Address:				
UART0_BA = 0x4005_0000				
UART1_BA = 0x4015_0000				
UART_RBR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x00	R	UART Receive Buffer Register.	Undefined
UART_THR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x00	W	UART Transmit Holding Register.	Undefined
UART_CTL x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x04	R/W	UART Control State Register.	0x0000_0000
UART_TLCTL x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x08	R/W	UART Transfer Line Control Register.	0x0000_0000
UART_IER x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x0C	R/W	UART Interrupt Enable Register.	0x0000_0000
UART_ISR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x10	R/W	UART Interrupt Status Register.	0x0000_0002
UART_TRSR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x14	R/W	UART Transfer State Status Register.	0x0000_0000
UART_FSR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x18	R/W	UART FIFO State Status Register.	0x0000_0A02
UART_MCSR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x1C	R/W	UART Modem State Status Register.	0x0002_0002
UART_TMCTL x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x20	R/W	UART Time-Out Control State Register.	0x0000_01FF
UART_BAUD x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x24	R/W	UART Baud Rate Divisor Register	0x0000_0000
UART_IRCR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x30	R/W	UART IrDA Control Register.	0x0000_0040
UART_ALT_CSR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x34	R/W	UART Alternate Control State Register.	0x0000_0000
UART_FUN_SEL x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x38	R/W	UART Function Select Register.	0x0000_0000

Note: The x of the UARTx_REG represents the UART channel.

5.20.6 Registers Description

UART Receive Buffer Register (UARTx RBR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_RBR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x00	R	UART Receive Buffer Register.	Undefined

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RBR							

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved.
[7:0]	RBR	Receive Buffer Register By reading this register, the UART will return an 8-bit data received from RX pin (LSB first).

UART Transmit Holding Register (UARTx THR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_THR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x00	W	UART Transmit Holding Register.	Undefined

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
THR							

Bits	Description	
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved.
[7:0]	THR	Transmit Holding Register By writing to this register, the UART will send out an 8-bit data through the TX pin (LSB first).



UART Control Register (UARTx CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_CTL x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x04	R/W	UART Control State Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved			ABAUD_EN	Reserved		WAKE_DATA_EN	WAKE_CTS_EN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DMA_TX_EN	DMA_RX_EN	AUTO_CTS_EN	AUTO_RTS_EN	TX_DIS	RX_DIS	TX_RST	RX_RST

Bits	Description	
[31:13]	Reserved	Reserved.
[12]	ABAUD_EN	<p>Auto-Baud Rate Detect Enable</p> <p>1 = Auto-baud rate detect function Enabled.</p> <p>0 = Auto-baud rate detect function Disabled.</p> <p>Note: When the auto-baud rate detect operation finishes, hardware will clear this bit and the associated interrupt (INT_ABAUD) will be generated (If UART_IER [ABAUD_IE] be enabled).</p>
[11:10]	Reserved	Reserved.
[9]	WAKE_DATA_EN	<p>Incoming Data Wake-up Function Enable</p> <p>1 = Incoming data wake-up function Enabled when the system is in power-down mode, incoming data will wake-up system from power-down mode.</p> <p>0 = Incoming data wake-up system Disabled</p> <p>Note: Hardware will clear this bit when the incoming data wake-up operation finishes and "system clock" work stable.</p>
[8]	WAKE_CTS_EN	<p>CTS_n Wake-Up Function Enable</p> <p>1 = Wake-up function Enabled when the system is in power-down mode, an external CTS_n change will wake-up system from power-down mode.</p> <p>0 = CTS_n wake-up system function Disabled</p>
[7]	DMA_TX_EN	<p>TX DMA Enable</p> <p>This bit can enable or disable TX PDMA service.</p> <p>1 = TX PDMA service function Enabled.</p> <p>0 = TX PDMA service function Disabled.</p>
[6]	DMA_RX_EN	RX DMA Enable

Bits	Description	
		This bit can enable or disable RX PDMA service. 1 = RX PDMA service function Enabled. 0 = RX PDMA service function Disabled.
[5]	AUTO_CTS_EN	CTS_n Auto-Flow Control Enable 1 = CTS _n auto-flow control Enabled. 0 = CTS _n auto-flow control. Disabled Note: When CTS _n auto-flow is enabled, the UART will send data to external device when CTS _n input assert (UART will not send data to device until CTS _n is asserted).
[4]	AUTO_RTS_EN	RTS_n Auto-Flow Control Enable 1 = RTS _n auto-flow control Enabled. 0 = RTS _n auto-flow control. Disabled. Note: When RTS _n auto-flow is enabled, if the number of bytes in the RX-FIFO equals the UART_FCR [RTS_Tri_Lev], the UART will reassert RTS _n signal.
[3]	TX_DIS	Transfer Disable Register. The transceiver is disabled or not (set "1" to disable transceiver) 1 = Transfer Disabled. 0 = Transfer Enabled.
[2]	RX_DIS	Receiver Disable Register. The receiver is disabled or not (set "1" to disable receiver) 1 = Receiver Disabled. 0 = Receiver Enabled. Note1: When used for RS-485 NMM mode, user can set this bit to receive data before detecting address byte. Note2: In RS-485 AAD mode, this bit will be setting to "1" automatically. Note3: In RS-485 AUD mode and LIN "break + sync +PID" header mode, hardware will control data automatically, so don't fill any value to this bit.
[1]	TX_RST	TX Software Reset When TX_RST is set, all the bytes in the transmitting FIFO and TX internal state machine are cleared. 1 = Reset the TX internal state machine and pointers. 0 = No effect. Note: This bit will be auto cleared and take at least 3 UART engine clock cycles.
[0]	RX_RST	RX Software Reset When RX_RST is set, all the bytes in the receiving FIFO and RX internal state machine are cleared. 1 = Reset the RX internal state machine and pointers. 0 = No effect. Note: This bit will be auto cleared and take at least 3 UART engine clock cycles.



UART Transfer Line Control Register (UARTx TLCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_TLCTL x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x08	R/W	UART Transfer Line Control Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved		RTS_TRI_LEV		Reserved		RFITL	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	BCB	SPE	EPE	PBE	NSB	DATA_LEN	

Bits	Description										
[31:14]	Reserved Reserved.										
[13:12]	<p>RTS_TRI_LEV RTSn Trigger Level (For Auto-flow Control Use)</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>RTS_TRI_LEV</th> <th>Trigger Level (Bytes)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>01</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>04</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>08</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>14</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: This field is used for auto RTSn flow control.</p>	RTS_TRI_LEV	Trigger Level (Bytes)	00	01	01	04	10	08	11	14
RTS_TRI_LEV	Trigger Level (Bytes)										
00	01										
01	04										
10	08										
11	14										
[11:10]	Reserved Reserved.										
[9:8]	<p>RFITL RX-FIFO Interrupt (INT_RDA) Trigger Level</p> <p>When the number of bytes in the receiving FIFO is equal to the RFITL then the RDA_IF will be set (if IER [RDA_IEN] is enabled, an interrupt will be generated)</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>RFITL</th> <th>INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>01</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>04</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>08</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>14</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: When operating in IrDA mode or RS-485 mode, the RFITL must be set to "0".</p>	RFITL	INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)	00	01	01	04	10	08	11	14
RFITL	INTR_RDA Trigger Level (Bytes)										
00	01										
01	04										
10	08										
11	14										



Bits	Description																
[7]	Reserved	Reserved.															
[6]	BCB	<p>Break Control Bit</p> <p>When this bit is set to logic "1", the serial data output (TX) is forced to the Spacing State (logic "0"). This bit acts only on TX pin and has no effect on the transmitter logic.</p>															
[5]	SPE	<p>Stick Parity Enable</p> <p>1 = When bits PBE, EPE and SPE are set, the parity bit is transmitted and checked as "0". When PBE and SPE are set and EPE is cleared, the parity bit is transmitted and checked as "1". In RS-485 mode, PBE, EPE and SPE can control bit 9, the bit 9 setting are shown as follows.</p> <p>0 = Stick parity Disabled</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">RS-485 Mode</th> <th style="text-align: center;">SPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">EPE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">PBE</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Bit9</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	RS-485 Mode	SPE	EPE	PBE	Bit9	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
RS-485 Mode	SPE	EPE	PBE	Bit9													
1	1	1	1	0													
1	0	1	1	1													
[4]	EPE	<p>Even Parity Enable</p> <p>1 = Even number of logic 1's are transmitted or check the data word and parity bits in receiving mode.</p> <p>0 = Odd number of logic 1's are transmitted or check the data word and parity bits in receiving mode.</p> <p>Note: This bit has effect only when PBE bit (parity bit enable) is set.</p>															
[3]	PBE	<p>Parity Bit Enable</p> <p>1 = Parity bit is generated or checked between the "last data" word "it" and "stop bit" of the serial data.</p> <p>0 = Parity bit is not generated (transmitting data) or checked (receiving data) during transfer.</p>															
[2]	NSB	<p>Number of STOP Bit Length</p> <p>1 = 1.5 "STOP bit" is generated in the transmitted data when 5-bit word length is selected, and 2 STOP bit" is generated when 6, 7 and 8 bits data length is selected.</p> <p>0 = 1 "STOP bit" is generated in the transmitted data</p>															
[1:0]	DATA_LEN	<p>Data Length</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">WLS[1:0]</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Character Length</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">7 bits</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8 bits</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	WLS[1:0]	Character Length	00	5 bits	01	6 bits	10	7 bits	11	8 bits					
WLS[1:0]	Character Length																
00	5 bits																
01	6 bits																
10	7 bits																
11	8 bits																



UART Interrupt Enable Register (UARTx IER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_IER x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x0C	R/W	UART Interrupt Enable Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							LIN_IE
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ABAUD_IE	WAKE_IE	BUF_ERR_IE	RTO_IE	MODEM_IE	RLS_IE	THRE_IE	RDA_IE

Bits	Description	
[31:9]	Reserved	Reserved.
[8]	LIN_IE	LIN Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_LIN Enabled 0 = INT_LIN Masked off
[7]	ABAUD_IE	Auto-Baud Rate Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_ABAUD Enabled 0 = INT_ABAUD Masked off
[6]	WAKE_IE	Wake-Up Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_WAKE Enabled 0 = INT_WAKE Masked off
[5]	BUF_ERR_IE	Buffer Error Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_BUF_ERR Enabled 0 = INT_BUT_ERR Masked off
[4]	RTO_IE	RX Time-Out Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_TOUT Enabled 0 = INT_TOUT Masked off
[3]	MODEM_IE	Modem Status Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_MOS Enabled 0 = INT_MOS Masked off
[2]	RLS_IE	Receive Line Status Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_RLS Enabled 0 = INT_RLS Masked off



Bits	Description	
[1]	THRE_IE	Transmit Holding Register Empty Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_THRE Enabled 0 = INT_THRE Masked off
[0]	RDA_IE	Receive Data Available Interrupt Enable 1 = INT_RDA Enabled 0 = INT_RDA Masked off

UART Interrupt Status Control Register (UARTx ISR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_ISR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x10	R/W	UART Interrupt Status Register.	0x0000_0002

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							LIN_IS
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ABAUD_IS	WAKE_IS	BUF_ERR_IS	RTO_IS	MODEM_IS	RLS_IS	THRE_IS	RDA_IS

Bits	Description	
[31:9]	Reserved	Reserved.
[8]	LIN_IS	<p>LIN Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set when the LIN TX header transmitted, RX header received or the SIN does not equal SOUT and if IER [LIN_IE] is set then the LIN interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by it by writing "1" to UART_TRSR [BIT_ERR_F], UART_TRSR [BIT_TX_F] or UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F].</p> <p>Note2: This bit is cleared when both the BIT_ERR_F, BIT_TX_F and LIN_RX_F are cleared.</p>
[7]	ABAUD_IS	<p>Auto-Baud Rate Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set when auto-baud rate detection function finished or the auto-baud rate counter was overflow and if IER [ABAUD_IE] is set then the auto-baud rate interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by it by writing "1" to UART_TRSR [ABAUD_TOUT_F] or UART_TRSR [ABAUD_F].</p> <p>Note2: This bit is cleared when both the ABAUD_TOUT_F and ABAUD_F are cleared.</p>
[6]	WAKE_IS	<p>Wake-Up Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set in Power-down mode, the receiver received data or CTSn signal. If IER [WAKE_IE] is set then the wake-up interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by it by writing "1" to it.</p>
[5]	BUF_ERR_IS	<p>Buffer Error Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set when the TX or RX-FIFO overflowed. When BUF_ERR_IS is set, the transfer maybe not correct. If IER [BUF_ER_IEN] is set then the buffer error interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by it by writing "1" to UART_FSR [TX_OVER_F] or UART_FSR [RX_OVER_F].</p>



Bits	Description	
		Note2: This bit is cleared when both the TX_OVER_F and RX_OVER_F are cleared.
[4]	RTO_IS	<p>RX Time-Out Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set when the RX-FIFO is not empty and no activities occur in the RX-FIFO and the time-out counter equal to TOIC. If IER [Tout_IEN] is set then the tout interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only and user can read UART_RBR (RX is in active) to clear it.</p>
[3]	MODEM_IS	<p>MODEM Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set when the CTSn pin has state change (DCTS_F = "1"). If IER [MODEM_IEN] is set then the modem interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by it by writing "1" to UART_MCSR [DCT_F].</p>
[2]	RLS_IS	<p>Receive Line Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only).</p> <p>This bit is set when the RX received data has parity error (UART_FSR [PE_F]), framing error (UART_FSR [FE_F]), break error (UART_FSR [BI_F]) or RS-485 detect address byte (UART_TRSR [RS-485_ADDET_F]). If IER [RLS_IEN] is set then the RLS interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by it by writing "1" to UART_FSR [BI_F], UART_FSR [FE_F], UART_FSR [PE_F] or UART_TRSR [RS-485_ADDET_F].</p> <p>Note2: This bit is cleared when both the BI_F, FE_F, PE_F and RS-485_ADDET_F are cleared.</p>
[1]	THRE_IS	<p>Transmit Holding Register Empty Interrupt Flag (Read Only).</p> <p>This bit is set when the last data of TX-FIFO is transferred to Transmitter Shift Register. If IER [THRE_IEN] is set that the THRE interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only and it will be cleared when writing data into THR (TX-FIFO not empty).</p>
[0]	RDA_IS	<p>Receive Data Available Interrupt Flag (Read Only).</p> <p>When the number of bytes in the RX-FIFO equals the RFITL then the RDA_IF will be set. If IER [RDA_IEN] is set then the RDA interrupt will be generated.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only and it will be cleared when the number of unread bytes of RX-FIFO drops below the threshold level (RFITL).</p>

Interrupt Indicator	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Enable	Interrupt Flag	Flag Clear
INT_LIN	LIN Function Interrupt	BUF_ERR_IE	LIN_IS = UART_TRSR [BIR_ERR_F] or UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] or UART_TRSR [LIN_TX_F]	Write "1" to UART_TRSR [BIR_ERR_F] or UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] or UART_TRSR [LIN_TX_F].
INT_ABAUD	Auto-Baud Interrupt	ABAUD_IE	ABAUD_IS = UART_TRSR [ABAUD_TOUT_F] or UART_TRSR [ABAUD_F]	Write "1" to UART_TRSR [ABAUD_TOUT_F] UART_TRSR [ABAUD_F].



INT_WAKE	Wake-Up Interrupt	WAKE_IE	WAKE_IS	Write "1" to UART_ISR[WAKE_IS]
INT_BUF_ERR	Buffer Error Interrupt	BUF_ERR_IE	BUF_ERR_IS = UART_FSR [RX_OVER_F] or UART_FSR [TX_OVER_F].	Write "1" to UART_FSR [RX_OVER_F] or UART_FSR [TX_OVER_F].
INT_RTO	RX Time-Out Interrupt	RTO_IE	RTO_IS	Read UART_RBR
INT_MODEM	Modem Status Interrupt	MODEM_IE	MODME_IS = UART_MCSR[DCT_F]	Write "1" to UART_MCSR[DCT_F]
INT_RLS	Receive Line Status Interrupt	RLS_IE	RLS_IS = UART_FSR [BI_F] or UART_FSR [FE_F] or UART_FSR [PE_F] or UART_TRSR [RS-485_ADDDET_F]	Write "1" to UART_FSR [BI_F] or UART_FSR [FE_F] or UART_FSR [PE_F] or UART_TRSR [RS-485_ADDDET_F]
INT_THRE	Transmit Holding Register Empty Interrupt	THRE_IE	THRE_IS	Write UART_THR
INT_RDA	Receive Data Available Interrupt	RDA_IE	RDA_IS	Read UART_RBR

Table 5-15 UART Interrupt Sources and Flags

UART Transfer Status Register (UARTx_TRSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_TRSR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x14	R/W	UART Transfer State Status Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							LIN_RX_SYNC_ERR_F
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		BIT_ERR_F	LIN_RX_F	LIN_TX_F	ABAUD_TOU_T_F	ABAUD_F	RS-485_ADDDET_F

Bits	Description	
[31:9]	Reserved	Reserved.
[8]	LIN_RX_SYNC_ERR_F	<p>LIN RX SYNC Error Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic "1" when LIN received incorrect SYNC field.</p> <p>User can choose the header by setting UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_HEAD_SEL] register.</p> <p>If the field includes "break field + sync field" and if the sync data does not equal 0x55, the LIN_RX_F and LIN_RX_SYNC_ERR_F will be set and the wrong sync data will be ignored. The controller will receive next data and put it in FIFO.</p> <p>If the field includes "break field + sync field + PID field" and if the sync data does not equal 0x55, the LIN_RX_F and LIN_RX_SYNC_ERR_F will be set and the wrong sync data will be ignored. The controller will receive next data and put it in FIFO.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing "1" to LIN_RX_F.</p>
[7:6]	Reserved	Reserved.
[5]	BIT_ERR_F	<p>Bit Error Detect Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>At TX transfer state, hardware will monitoring the bus state, if the input pin (SIN) state is not equal to the output pin (SOUT) state, BIT_ERR_F will be set.</p> <p>When occur bit error, hardware will generate an interrupt to CPU (INT_LIN).</p> <p>Note1: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p> <p>Note2: This bit is only valid when enabling the bit error detection function (UART_ALT_CTL [BIT_ERR_EN] = "1").</p>
[4]	LIN_RX_F	<p>LIN RX Interrupt Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic "1" when received LIN header field. The header may be "break field" or "break field + sync field" or "break field + sync field + PID field", and it can be choose by setting UART_ALT_CTL [LIN_HEAD_SEL] register.</p> <p>If the field includes "break field", when the receiver received break field then the LIN_RX_F will be set. The controller will receive next data and put it in FIFO.</p>

Bits	Description
	<p>If the field includes “break field + sync field”, hardware will wait for the flag LIN_RX_F in UART_TRSR to check RX received break field and sync field. If the break and sync field is received, hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] flag, and if the break is received but the sync field does not equal 0x55, then hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] and UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_SYNC_ERR_F] flag. The break and sync data (equals 0x55 or not) will not be stored in FIFO.</p> <p>If the field includes “break field + sync field + PID field”, In this operation mode, hardware will control data automatically. Hardware will ignore any data until received break + sync (0x55) + PID value match the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value (break + sync + PID will not be stored in FIFO). When received break + sync (0x55) + PID value match the UART_ALT_CTL [ADDR_MATCH] value, hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] and the following all data will be accepted and stored in the RX-FIFO until detect next break field. If the receiver received break + wrong sync (not equal 0x55) + PID value, hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] and UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_SYNC_ERR_F] flag and the receiver will be disabled. If the receiver received break + sync (0x55) + wrong PID value, hardware will set UART_TRSR [LIN_RX_F] flag and the receiver will be disabled.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[3]	<p>LIN_TX_F</p> <p>LIN TX Interrupt Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic “1” when LIN transmitted header field. The header may be “break field” or “break field + sync field” or “break field + sync field + PID field”, it can be choose by setting UART_ALT_CTL[LIN_HEAD_SEL] register.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[2]	<p>ABAUD_TOUT_F</p> <p>Auto-Baud Rate Time-Out Interrupt (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic “1” in Auto-baud Rate Detect mode and the baud rate counter is overflow.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[1]	<p>ABAUD_F</p> <p>Auto-Baud Rate Interrupt (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic “1” when auto-baud rate detect function finished.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>
[0]	<p>RS-485_ADDDET_F</p> <p>RS-485 Address Byte Detection Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic “1” and set UART_ALT_CTL [RS-485_ADD_EN] whenever in RS-485 mode the receiver detected any address byte character (bit 9 = ‘1’) bit”. This bit is reset whenever the CPU writes “1” to this bit.</p> <p>Note1: This field is used for RS-485 mode.</p> <p>Note2: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing “1” to it.</p>

UART FIFO Status Register (UART_FSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_FSR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x18	R/W	UART FIFO State Status Register.	0x0000_0A02

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved			TX_POINTER_F				
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved			RX_POINTER_F				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved				TE_F	TX_FULL_F	TX_EMPTY_F	TX_OVER_F
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	BI_F	FE_F	PE_F	Reserved	RX_FULL_F	RX_EMPTY_F	RX_OVER_F

Bits	Description	
[31:28]	Reserved	Reserved.
[28:24]	TX_POINTER_F	TX-FIFO Pointer (Read Only) This field indicates the TX-FIFO Buffer Pointer. When CPU writes one byte data into UART_THR, TX_POINTER_F increases one. When one byte of TX-FIFO is transferred to Transmitter Shift Register, TX_POINTER_F decreases one.
[23:21]	Reserved	Reserved.
[20:16]	RX_POINTER_F	RX-FIFO Pointer (Read Only) This field indicates the RX-FIFO Buffer Pointer. When UART receives one byte from external device, RX_POINTER_F increases one. When one byte of RX-FIFO is read by CPU, RX_POINTER_F decreases one.
[15:12]	Reserved	Reserved.
[11]	TE_F	Transmitter Empty Status Flag (Read Only) Bit is set by hardware when TX is inactive. (TX shift register does not have data) Bit is cleared automatically when TX-FIFO is transfer data to TX shift register or TX is empty but the transfer does not finish.
[10]	TX_FULL_F	Transmitter FIFO Full (Read Only) This bit indicates TX-FIFO full or not. This bit is set when TX_POINTER_F is equal to 16, otherwise is cleared by hardware.
[9]	TX_EMPTY_F	Transmitter FIFO Empty (Read Only) This bit indicates TX-FIFO empty or not. When the last byte of TX-FIFO has been transferred to Transmitter Shift Register, hardware sets this bit high. It will be cleared when writing data into THR (TX-FIFO not empty).
[8]	TX_OVER_F	TX Overflow Error Interrupt Status Flag (Read Only)



Bits	Description	
		<p>If TX-FIFO (UART_THR) is full, an additional write to UART_THR will cause this bit to logic "1".</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>
[7]	Reserved	Reserved.
[6]	BI_F	<p>Break Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to a logic "1" whenever the received data input(RX) is held in the "spacing state" (logic "0") for longer than a full word transmission time (that is, the total time of "start bit" + data bits + parity + stop bits) and it is reset whenever the CPU writes "1" to this bit.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>
[5]	FE_F	<p>Framing Error Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic "1" whenever the received character does not have a valid "stop bit" (that is, the stop bit following the last data bit or parity bit is detected as a logic "0"), and it is reset whenever the CPU writes "1" to this bit.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>
[4]	PE_F	<p>Parity Error State Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set to logic "1" whenever the received character does not have a valid "parity bit", and it is reset whenever the CPU writes "1" to this bit.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>
[3]	Reserved	Reserved.
[2]	RX_FULL_F	<p>Receiver FIFO Full (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit initiates RX-FIFO full or not.</p> <p>This bit is set when RX_POINTER_F is equal to 16, otherwise is cleared by hardware.</p>
[1]	RX_EMPTY_F	<p>Receiver FIFO Empty (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit initiate RX-FIFO empty or not.</p> <p>When the last byte of RX-FIFO has been read by CPU, hardware sets this bit high. It will be cleared when UART receives any new data.</p>
[0]	RX_OVER_F	<p>RX Overflow Error Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set when RX-FIFO overflow.</p> <p>If the number of bytes of received data is greater than RX-FIFO (UART_RBR) size, 16 bytes of UART0/UART1, this bit will be set.</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>

UART MODEM Control Register (UARTx_MCSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_MCSR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x1C	R/W	UART Modem State Status Register.	0x0002_0002

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved					DCT_F	CTS_ST	LEV_CTS
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						RTS_ST	LEV_RTS

Bits	Description																							
[31:19]	Reserved	Reserved.																						
[18]	DCT_F	<p>Detect CTSn State Change Status Flag (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is set whenever CTSn input has change state, and it will generate Modem interrupt to CPU when UART_IER [Modem_IEN].</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but it can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>																						
[17]	CTS_ST	<p>CTSn Pin Status (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is the pin status of CTSn.</p>																						
[16]	LEV_CTS	<p>CTSn Trigger Level</p> <p>This bit can change the CTSn trigger level.</p> <p>1 = High level triggered 0 = Low level triggered</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Operation Mode</th> <th>LEV_CTS</th> <th>CTSn Pin Input</th> <th>CTS_ST</th> <th>Transmitter State</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4">CTS Auto-Flow Control Mode</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>STOP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>ACTIVE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>ACTIVE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>STOP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Operation Mode	LEV_CTS	CTSn Pin Input	CTS_ST	Transmitter State	CTS Auto-Flow Control Mode	0	0	0	STOP	0	1	1	ACTIVE	1	0	0	ACTIVE	1	1	1	STOP
Operation Mode	LEV_CTS	CTSn Pin Input	CTS_ST	Transmitter State																				
CTS Auto-Flow Control Mode	0	0	0	STOP																				
	0	1	1	ACTIVE																				
	1	0	0	ACTIVE																				
	1	1	1	STOP																				
[15:12]	Reserved	Reserved.																						
[1]	RTS_ST	<p>RTSn Pin State (Read Only)</p> <p>This bit is the pin status of RTSn.</p>																						
[0]	LEV_RTS	RTSn Trigger Level																						

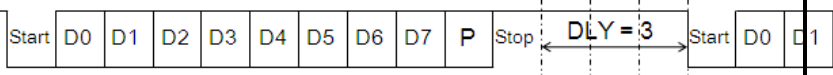


Bits	Description																		
	<p>This bit can change the RTSn trigger level.</p> <p>1 = high level triggered 0 = low level triggered</p> <p>For example, the relation waveform between LEV_RTS and RTSn shown as follows.</p> <table border="1" style="margin: 10px auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #cccccc;"> <th style="width: 30%;">Operation Mode</th> <th style="width: 30%;">LEV_RTS</th> <th style="width: 40%;">RTS_ST (Default Output State)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">RS-485 AUD Mode (Note)</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">RTS Auto-Flow Control Mode (Note)</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Normal mode</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: In RS-485 AUD mode and RTS Auto-flow control mode, hardware will control the output RTS pin automatically, so the table indicates the default value.</p> <p>UART Mode :</p> <p>RS-485 Mode : LEV_RTS = 0</p> <p>Note: The default setting in UART mode is LEV_RTS = "0" and RTS_ST = "1".</p>	Operation Mode	LEV_RTS	RTS_ST (Default Output State)	RS-485 AUD Mode (Note)	0	0	1	1	RTS Auto-Flow Control Mode (Note)	0	1	1	0	Normal mode	0	1	1	0
Operation Mode	LEV_RTS	RTS_ST (Default Output State)																	
RS-485 AUD Mode (Note)	0	0																	
	1	1																	
RTS Auto-Flow Control Mode (Note)	0	1																	
	1	0																	
Normal mode	0	1																	
	1	0																	

UART TIME-OUT Register (UARTx_TMCTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_TMCTL x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x20	R/W	UART Time-Out Control State Register.	0x0000_01FF

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
DLY							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							TOIC
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TOIC							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved.
[23:16]	DLY	<p>TX Delay Time Value</p> <p>This field is use to program the transfer delay time between the last stop bit leaving the TX-FIFO and the de-assertion of by setting UART_TMCTL [DLY] register.</p>  <p>Note1: Fill all "0" to this field indicates to disable this function.</p> <p>Note2: The real delay value is DLY.</p> <p>Note3: The counting clock is baud rate clock.</p>
[15:9]	Reserved	Reserved.
[8:0]	TOIC	<p>Time-Out Comparator</p> <p>The time-out counter resets and starts counting (the counting clock = baud rate) whenever the RX-FIFO receives a new data word. Once the content of time-out counter (TOUT_CNT) is equal to time-out interrupt comparator (TOIC), a receiver time-out interrupt (INT_TOUT) is generated if UART_IER [RTO_IEN]. A new incoming data word or RX-FIFO empty clears INT_TOUT.</p> <p>Note1: Fill all "0" to this field indicates to disable this function.</p> <p>Note2: The real time-out value is TOIC + 1.</p> <p>Note3: The counting clock is baud rate clock.</p> <p>Note4: The UART data format is start bit + 8 data bits + parity bit + stop bit, although software can configure this field by any value but it is recommend to filled this field great than 0xA.</p>



UART Baud Rate Divider Register (UARTx BAUD)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_BAUD x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x24	R/W	UART Baud Rate Divisor Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
DIV_16_EN		Reserved					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
BRD							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BRD							

Bits	Description										
[31]	DIV_16_EN	<p>Divider 16 Enable</p> <p>The BRD = Baud Rate Divider, and the baud rate equation is Baud Rate = UART_CLK / [16 * (BRD + 1)]; The default value of M is 16.</p> <p>1 = The equation of baud rate is UART_CLK / [16 * (BRD+1)]</p> <p>0 = The equation of baud rate is UART_CLK / [(BRD+1)]</p> <p>Note: In IrDA mode, this bit must disable.</p>									
[30:16]	Reserved	Reserved.									
[15:0]	BRD	<p>Baud Rate Divider</p> <p>The low byte of the baud rate divider</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>DIV_16_EN</th> <th>BRD</th> <th>Baud Rate Equation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Disable (Mode 0)</td> <td>A</td> <td>UART_CLK / (A+1), A must >8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Enable (Mode 1)</td> <td>A</td> <td>UART_CLK / [16 * (A+1)]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	DIV_16_EN	BRD	Baud Rate Equation	Disable (Mode 0)	A	UART_CLK / (A+1), A must >8	Enable (Mode 1)	A	UART_CLK / [16 * (A+1)]
DIV_16_EN	BRD	Baud Rate Equation									
Disable (Mode 0)	A	UART_CLK / (A+1), A must >8									
Enable (Mode 1)	A	UART_CLK / [16 * (A+1)]									

UART IrDA Control Register (UARTx_IRCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_IRCR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x30	R/W	UART IrDA Control Register.	0x0000_0040

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	INV_RX	INV_TX	Reserved			TX_SELECT	Reserved

Bits	Description	
[31:7]	Reserved	Reserved.
[6]	INV_RX	INV_RX 1 = Inverse RX input signal 0 = No inversion
[5]	INV_TX	INV_TX 1 = Inverse TX output signal 0 = No inversion
[4:2]	Reserved	Reserved.
[1]	TX_SELECT	TX_SELECT 1 = IrDA transmitter Enabled. 0 = IrDA receiver Enabled. Note: In IrDA mode, the UART_BAUD [DIV_16_EN] register must be set (the baud equation must be Clock / 16 * (BRD))
[0]	Reserved	Reserved.



UART ALT Control State Register (UARTx ALT CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_ALT_CSR x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x34	R/W	UART Alternate Control State Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
ADDR_PID_MATCH							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved				RS-485_ADD_EN	RS-485_AUD	RS-485_AAD	RS-485_NMM
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							BIT_ERR_EN
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LIN_TX_EN	LIN_RX_EN	LIN_HEAD_SEL		Reserved	LIN_TX_BCNT		

Bits	Description									
[31:24]	<p>ADDR_PID_MATCH</p> <p>Address / PID Match Value Register</p> <p>This field contains the RS-485 address match values in RS-485 Function mode.</p> <p>This field contains the LIN protected identifier field n LIN Function mode, software fills ID0~ID5 (ADDR_PID_MATCH [5:0]), hardware will calculate P0 and P1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>PID</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: none; padding-right: 5px;">Start bit</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; text-align: center;">ID0</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; text-align: center;">ID1</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; text-align: center;">ID2</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; text-align: center;">ID3</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; text-align: center;">ID4</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; text-align: center;">ID5</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; text-align: center;">P0</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; text-align: center;">P1</td> </tr> </table> <p style="margin-top: 5px;"> $P0 = ID0 \text{ xor } ID1 \text{ xor } ID2 \text{ xor } ID4$ $P1 = \sim(ID1 \text{ xor } ID3 \text{ xor } ID4 \text{ xor } ID5)$ </p> </div> <p>Note: This field is used for RS-485 auto address detection mode or used for LIN protected identifier field (PID).</p>	Start bit	ID0	ID1	ID2	ID3	ID4	ID5	P0	P1
Start bit	ID0	ID1	ID2	ID3	ID4	ID5	P0	P1		
[23:20]	<p>Reserved</p> <p>Reserved.</p>									
[19]	<p>RS-485_ADD_EN</p> <p>RS-485 Address Detection Enable</p> <p>This bit is used to enable RS-485 hardware address detection mode. If hardware detects address byte, and then the controller will set UART_TRSR [RS_485_ADDET_F] = "1".</p> <p>1 = Address detection mode Enabled.</p> <p>0 = Address detection mode Disabled.</p> <p>Note: This field is used for RS-485 any operation mode.</p>									
[18]	<p>RS-485_AUD</p> <p>RS-485 Auto Direction Mode (RS-485 AUD Mode)</p> <p>1 = RS-485 Auto Direction mode (AUD) Enabled.</p> <p>0 = RS-485 Auto Direction mode (AUD) Disabled.</p> <p>Note: It can be active in RS-485_AAD or RS-485_NMM operation mode.</p>									

Bits	Description											
[17]	RS-485_AAD	<p>RS-485 Auto Address Detection Operation Mode (RS-485 AAD Mode)</p> <p>1 = RS-485 Auto Address Detection Operation mode (AAD) Enabled. 0 = RS-485 Auto Address Detection Operation mode (AAD) Disabled.</p> <p>Note: It can't be active in RS-485_NMM Operation mode.</p>										
[16]	RS-485_NMM	<p>RS-485 Normal Multi-Drop Operation Mode (RS-485 NMM Mode)</p> <p>1 = RS-485 Normal Multi-drop Operation mode (NMM) Enabled. 0 = RS-485 Normal Multi-drop Operation mode (NMM) Disabled.</p> <p>Note: It can't be active in RS-485_AAD Operation mode.</p>										
[15:9]	Reserved	Reserved.										
[8]	Bit_ERR_EN	<p>Bit Error Detect Enable</p> <p>1 = Bit error detection Enabled. 0 = Bit error detection function Disabled.</p> <p>Note: In LIN function mode, when bit error occurs, hardware will generate an interrupt to CPU (INT_LIN).</p>										
[7]	LIN_TX_EN	<p>LIN TX Header Trigger Enable</p> <p>1 = LIN TX Header Trigger Enabled. 0 = LIN TX Header Trigger Disabled.</p> <p>Note1: When TX header field (break field or break and sync field or break, sync and PID field) transfer operation finished, this bit will be cleared automatically and generate a interrupt to CPU (INT_LIN).</p> <p>Note2: If user wants to receive transmit data, it recommended to enable LIN_RX_EN bit.</p>										
[6]	LIN_RX_EN	<p>LIN RX Enable</p> <p>When LIN RX mode enabled and received a break field or sync field or PID field (Select by LIN_Header_SEL), the controller will generator a interrupt to CPU (INT_LIN)</p> <p>1 = LIN RX mode Enabled. 0 = LIN RX mode Disabled.</p>										
[5:4]	LIN_HEAD_SEL	<p>LIN Header Selection</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">LIN_HEAD_SEL</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">00</td> <td>The LIN header includes "break field".</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">01</td> <td>The LIN header includes "break field + sync field".</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td>The LIN header includes "break field + sync field + PID field".</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">11</td> <td>Reserved.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	LIN_HEAD_SEL	Description	00	The LIN header includes "break field".	01	The LIN header includes "break field + sync field".	10	The LIN header includes "break field + sync field + PID field".	11	Reserved.
LIN_HEAD_SEL	Description											
00	The LIN header includes "break field".											
01	The LIN header includes "break field + sync field".											
10	The LIN header includes "break field + sync field + PID field".											
11	Reserved.											
[3]	Reserved	Reserved.										
[2:0]	LIN_TX_BCNT	<p>LIN TX Break Field Count Register</p> <p>The field contains 3-bit LIN TX break field count.</p> <p>Note: The break field length is LIN_TX_BCNT + 8.</p>										



UART Function Select Register (UARTx FUN_SEL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
UART_FUN_SEL x=0,1	UARTx_BA+0x38	R/W	UART Function Select Register.	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						FUN_SEL	

Bits	Description											
[31:2]	Reserved	Reserved.										
[1:0]	FUN_SEL	Function Select Enable										
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>FUN_SEL</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>UART function mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>LIN function mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>IrDA Function.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>RS-485 Function.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	FUN_SEL	Description	00	UART function mode.	01	LIN function mode.	10	IrDA Function.	11	RS-485 Function.
		FUN_SEL	Description									
		00	UART function mode.									
		01	LIN function mode.									
10	IrDA Function.											
11	RS-485 Function.											

5.21 USB

5.21.1 Overview

The USB controller is a USB 2.0 full-speed device controller. It is compliant with USB 2.0 full speed device specification and supports control/bulk/interrupt/isochronous transfer types.

In this device controller, there are two main interfaces: the APB bus and USB bus which comes from the USB PHY transceiver. For the APB bus, the CPU can program control registers through it. There is an internal 512-byte SRAM as data buffer in this controller. For IN token or OUT token transfer, it is necessary to write data to SRAM or read data from SRAM through the APB interface. Users need to allocate the effective starting address of SRAM for each endpoint buffer through “buffer segmentation register (BUFSEG)”.

This device controller contains 8 configurable endpoints. Each endpoint can be configured as IN or OUT endpoint. The function address of the device and endpoint number in each endpoint shall be configured properly in advance for receiving or transmitting a data packet correctly. The transmitting/receiving length in each endpoint is defined in maximum payload register (MXPLD) and the handshakes between Host and Device are also handled by it.

There are four different interrupt events in this controller. They are the wake-up function, device plug-in or plug-out event, USB events, like IN ACK, OUT ACK etc, and BUS events, like suspend and resume, etc. Any event will cause an interrupt, and users just need to check the related event flags in interrupt event status register (USB_INTSTS) to acknowledge what kind of events occurring, and then check the related USB Endpoint Status Register (USB_EPSTS) to acknowledge what kind of event occurring in this endpoint.

A software-disable function is also supported for this USB controller. It is used to simulate the disconnection of this device from the host. If user enables the DRVSE0 bit (USB_CTL[4]), the USB controller will force USB_DP and USB_DM to level low and USB device function is disabled (disconnected). After disable the DRVSE0 bit, USB_DP will be pulled high by internal pull-high circuit then host will enumerate the USB device connection again.

Reference: Universal Serial Bus Specification Revision 2.0

5.21.2 Features

This Universal Serial Bus (USB) performs a serial interface with a single connector type for attaching all USB peripherals to the host system. Following is the feature listing of this USB.

- Compliant with USB 2.0 Full-Speed specification.
- Provide 1 interrupt vector with 4 different interrupt events (WAKEUP, FLDET, USB and BUS).
- Supports Control/Bulk/Interrupt/Isochronous transfer type.
- Supports suspend function when no bus activity existing for 3 ms.
- Provide 8 endpoints for configurable Control/Bulk/Interrupt/Isochronous transfer types
- 512-byte SRAM buffer inside
- Provide remote wake-up capability.

5.21.3 Block Diagram

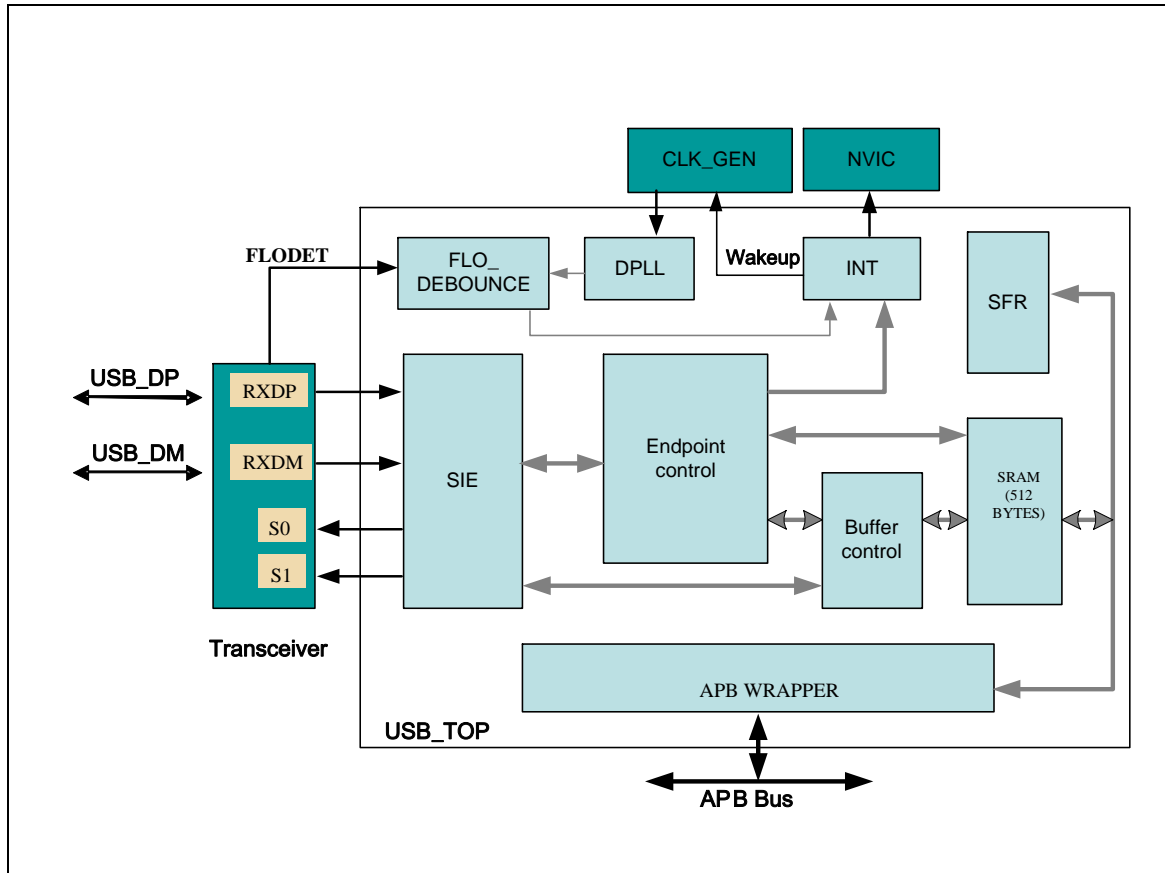


Figure 5-123 USB Block Diagram

5.21.4 Functional Description

5.21.4.1 SIE (Serial Interface Engine)

The SIE is the front-end of the device controller and handles most of the USB packet protocol. The SIE typically comprehends signaling up to the transaction level. The functions that it handles could include:

- Packet recognition, transaction sequencing
- SOP, EOP, RESET, RESUME signal detection/generation
- Clock/Data separation
- NRZI Data encoding/decoding and bit-stuffing
- CRC generation and checking (for Token and Data)
- Packet ID (PID) generation and checking/ decoding
- Serial-Parallel/ Parallel-Serial conversion

5.21.4.2 Endpoint Control

There are 8 endpoints in this controller. Each of the endpoint can be configured as IN or OUT endpoint. All the operations including Control, Bulk, Interrupt and Isochronous transfer are

implemented in this block. The block of ENDPOINT CONTROL is also used to manage the data sequential synchronization, endpoint states, current start address, transaction status, and data buffer status for each endpoint.

5.21.4.3 Buffer Control

There is 512-byte SRAM in the controller and the 8 endpoints share this buffer. The user shall configure each endpoint's effective starting address in the buffer segmentation register before the function active. The BUFFER CONTROL block is used to control each endpoint's effective starting address and its SRAM size is defined in the MXPLD register.

The following figure describes the starting address for each endpoint according to the content of BUFSEG and MXPLD registers. If the BUFSEG0 is programmed as 0x08h and MXPLD0 is set as 0x40h, the SRAM size of endpoint 0 is start from USB_BASE + 0x108h and end in USB_BASE + 0x148h because the USB SRAM base is USB_BASE + 0x100h.

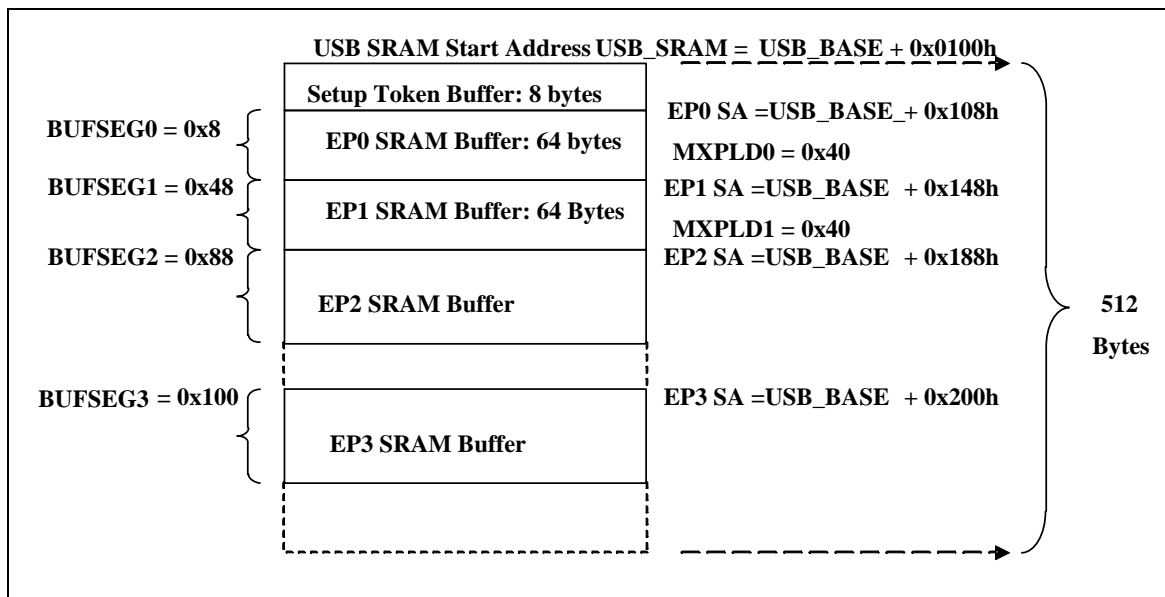


Figure 5-124 Endpoint allocation in SRAM

5.21.4.4 DPLL (Digital Phase Lock Loop)

The bit rate of USB data is 12 MHz. The DPLL uses the 48 MHz which comes from the clock controller to lock the input data RXDP and RXDM. The 12 MHz bit rate clock is also converted from DPLL.

5.21.4.5 Floating De-bounce

A USB device may be plug-in or plug-out from the USB. In order to monitor the state of a USB device when it is detached from the USB, the device controller provides hardware de-bounce for USB floating detect interrupt to avoid bounce problems on USB plug in and unplug. Floating detect interrupt appears about 10 ms later than USB plug-in and plug-out. A user can acknowledge USB plug-in/plug-out by reading "FLDET" in USB_BUSSTS register. The flag in "FLDET" bit represents the current state on the bus without de-bounce. If the FLDET is 1, it means the controller has plug-in the USB bus. If polling this bit to check USB state, users must add software de-bounce if necessary.

5.21.4.6 Interrupt & Wake-up

This USB provides wake-up function and 1 interrupt vector with 4 interrupt events (WAKEUP, FLDET, USB and BUS). The WAKEUP event is used to wake-up the system clock when the power-down mode is enabled. (The power-down mode function is defined in system power control

register, PWRCON). The FLDET event is used for USB plug-in or plug-out. The USB event notifies users of some USB requests, like IN ACK, OUT ACK etc., and the BUS event notifies users of some bus events, like suspend, resume, etc. User must set related bits in both NVIC and “interrupt enable register (USB_INTEN) of USB Device Controller to enable USB interrupts.

Wake-up interrupt is only present when the system entered power-down mode and then wake-up event had happened. When the system enters power-down mode, any change on USB_DP, USB_DM and device floating detect pin can wake-up this chip (provided that USB wake-up function is enabled). If this change is not intentionally, for example, a noise on floating detect pin, no interrupt but wake-up interrupt will occur. After USB wake-ups, this interrupt will occur when no other USB interrupt events are present for more than 20ms. The following is the control flow of wake-up interrupt.

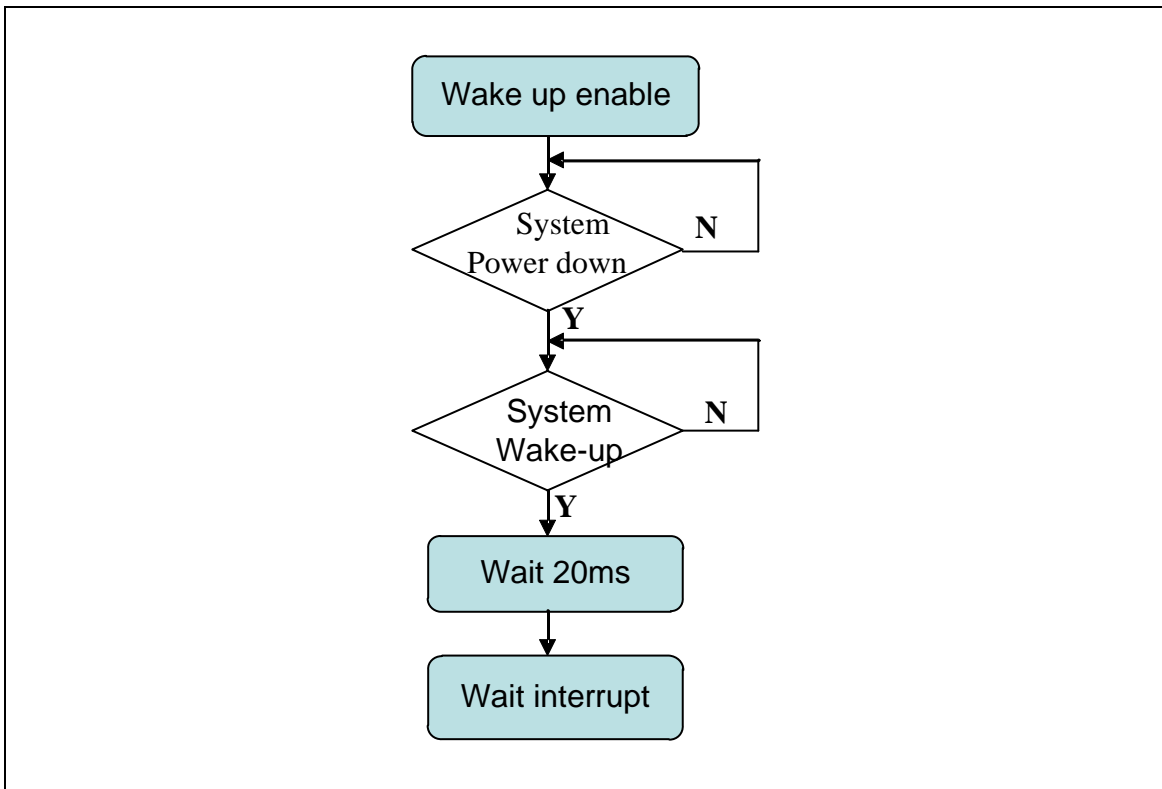


Figure 5-125 USB Wake-up Interrupt Operation Flow

USB interrupt is used to notify users of any USB event on the bus, and a user can read USB_EPSTS and USB_INTSTS to know what kind of request is to which endpoint and take necessary responses.

Same as USB interrupt, BUS interrupt notifies users of some bus events, like USB reset, suspend, time-out, and resume. A user can read USB_BUSSTS register to acknowledge bus events.

5.21.4.7 Power Saving

USB turns off PHY transceiver automatically to save power while this chip enters power-down mode. Furthermore, the users can write 0 into the PHY_EN bit (USB_CTL[1]), to turn off the PHY under special circumstances like suspend to save power.

Handling Transactions with USB device Peripheral

User can use interrupt or polling USB_INTSTS to monitor the USB Transactions. When a transaction occurs, the USB_INTSTS will be set by hardware and send an interrupt request to CPU (if related interrupt was enabled). Users can poll USB_INTSTS register to get these events

without interrupt. The following is the control flow with interrupt enable bits active.

When USB host has requested data from device controller, users need to prepare related data into the specified endpoint buffer. After the required data is in buffer, users need to write the actual data length in the specified MAXPLD register. Once this register is written, the internal signal “In_Rdy” will be asserted and the data in buffer will be transmitted immediately after receiving associated IN token from Host. Note that after transferring the specified data, the signal “In_Rdy” will de-assert automatically by hardware.

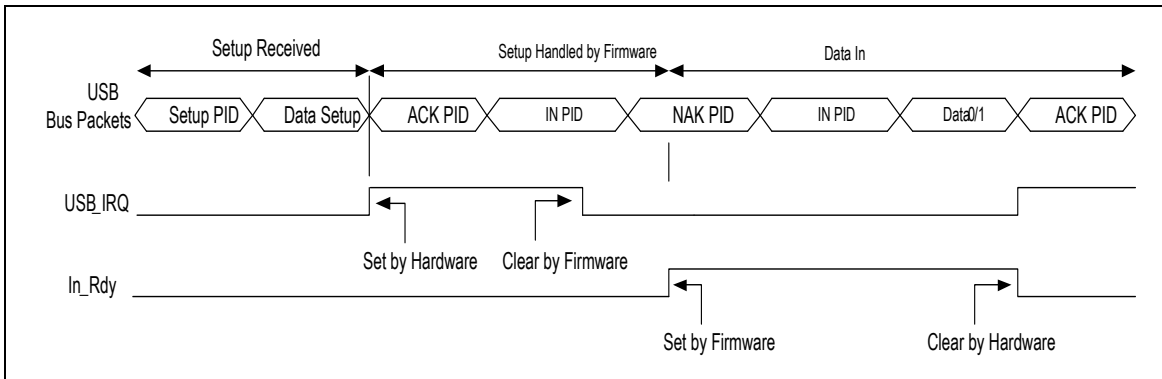


Figure 5-126 USB Setup Transaction Followed by Data IN Transaction

Alternatively, when USB host wants to transmit data to the OUT endpoint in the device controller, hardware will buffer these data to the specified endpoint buffer. After this transaction is completed, hardware will record the data length in related MAXPLD register and de-assert the signal “Out_Rdy”. This will avoid hardware accepting next transaction until users move out current data in the related endpoint buffer. Once users have processed this transaction, the related register “MAXPLD” needs to be written by firmware to assert the signal “Out_Rdy” again to receive next transaction.

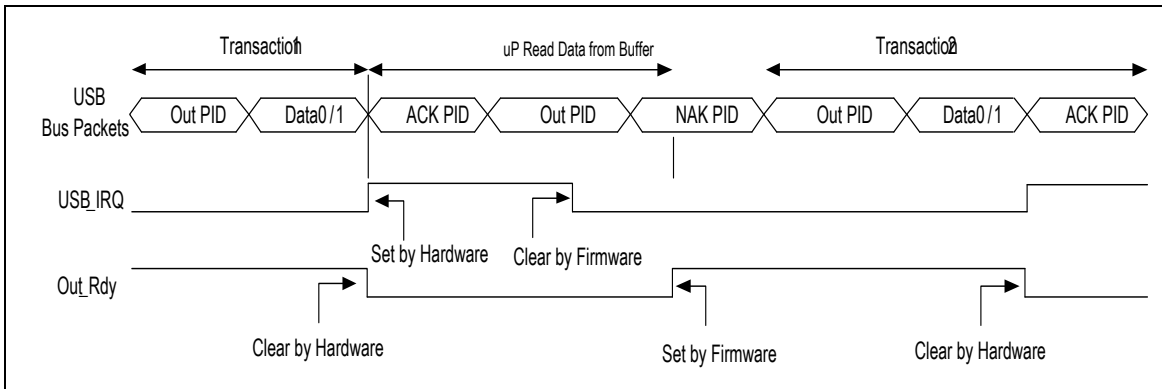


Figure 5-127 USB Data OUT Transaction



5.21.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write, W/C: Write 1 Clear

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB Base Address:				
USB_BA = 0x4006_0000				
USB_CTL	USB_BA+0x000	R/W	USB Control Register	0x0000_0900
USB_BUSSTS	USB_BA+0x004	R	USB Bus Status Register	0x0000_0000
USB_INTEN	USB_BA+0x008	R/W	Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
USB_INTSTS	USB_BA+0x00C	R/W	Interrupt Event Status Register	0x0000_0000
USB_FADDR	USB_BA+0x010	R/W	Device 's Function Address Register	0x0000_0000
USB_EPSTS	USB_BA+0x014	R	Endpoint Status Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG	USB_BA+0x018	R/W	Setup Token Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_EPSTS2	USB_BA+0x01C	R	Endpoint Bus Status	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG0	USB_BA+0x020	R/W	Endpoint 0 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD0	USB_BA+0x024	R/W	Endpoint 0 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG0	USB_BA+0x028	R/W	Endpoint 0 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG1	USB_BA+0x030	R/W	Endpoint 1 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD1	USB_BA+0x034	R/W	Endpoint 1 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG1	USB_BA+0x038	R/W	Endpoint 1 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG2	USB_BA+0x040	R/W	Endpoint 2 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD2	USB_BA+0x044	R/W	Endpoint 2 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG2	USB_BA+0x048	R/W	Endpoint 2 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG3	USB_BA+0x050	R/W	Endpoint 3 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD3	USB_BA+0x054	R/W	Endpoint 3 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG3	USB_BA+0x058	R/W	Endpoint 3 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG4	USB_BA+0x060	R/W	Endpoint 4 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD4	USB_BA+0x064	R/W	Endpoint 4 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG4	USB_BA+0x068	R/W	Endpoint 4 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG5	USB_BA+0x070	R/W	Endpoint 5 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD5	USB_BA+0x074	R/W	Endpoint 5 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG5	USB_BA+0x078	R/W	Endpoint 5 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG6	USB_BA+0x080	R/W	Endpoint 6 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD6	USB_BA+0x084	R/W	Endpoint 6 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000



USB_CFG6	USB_BA+0x088	R/W	Endpoint 6 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG7	USB_BA+0x090	R/W	Endpoint 7 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD7	USB_BA+0x094	R/W	Endpoint 7 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG7	USB_BA+0x098	R/W	Endpoint 7 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BIST	USB_BA+0x0A0	R/W	USB Buffer Self Test Control Register	0x0000_0000
USB_PDMA	USB_BA+0x0A4	R/W	USB PDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000



5.21.6 Register Description

USB Controller Register (USB_CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_CTL	USB_BA+0x000	R/W	USB Control Register	0x0000_0900

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved	Reserved					WAKEUP_EN	RWAKEUP
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved			DRVSE0	DPPU_EN	PWRDB	PHY_EN	USB_EN

Bits	Description	
[31:10]	Reserved	Reserved
[9]	WAKEUP_EN	Wake-Up Function Enable 1 = USB wake-up function Enabled. 0 = USB wake-up function Disabled.
[8]	RWAKEUP	Remote Wake-up 1 = Force USB bus to K (USB_DP low, USB_DM: high) state, used for remote wake-up 0 = Don't force USB bus to K state
[7:5]	Reserved	Reserved
[4]	DRVSE0	Force USB PHY Transceiver to Drive SE0 (Single Ended Zero) The Single Ended Zero is present when both lines (USB_DP, USB_DM) are being pulled low. 1 = Force USB PHY transceiver to drive SE0 0 = None The default value is "1".
[3]	DPPU_EN	Pull-Up Resistor on USB_DP Enable 1 = Pull-up resistor in USB_DP bus will be active. 0 = Pull-up resistor in USB_DP bus Disabled.
[2]	PWRDB	Power down PHY Transceiver, Low Active 1 = Turn-on related circuit of PHY transceiver. 0 = Power-down related circuit of PHY transceiver.
[1]	PHY_EN	PHY Transceiver Enable

		1 = PHY transceiver Enabled. 0 = PHY transceiver Disabled.
[0]	USB_EN	USB Function Enable 1 = USB Enabled. 0 = USB Disabled.



USB Bus Status Register (USB_BUSSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_BUSSTS	USB_BA+0x004	R	USB Bus Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved			FLDET	TIMEOUT	RESUME	SUSPEND	USBRST

Bits	Description	
[31: 5]	Reserved	Reserved
[4]	FLDET	Device Floating Detection 1 = When the controller is attached into the USB, this bit will be set as "1" 0 = The controller didn't attach into the USB
[3]	TIMEOUT	Time-out Flag 1 = Bus no any response more than 18 bits time. It is read only.
[2]	RESUME	Resume Status 1 = Resume from suspend. It is read only.
[1]	SUSPEND	Suspend Status 1 = Bus idle more than 3 ms, either cable is plugged off or host is sleeping. It is read only.
[0]	USBRST	USB Reset Status 1 = Bus reset when SE0 (single-ended 0) more than 2.5uS. It is read only.

USB Interrupt Enable Register (USB_INTEN)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_INTEN	USB_BA+0x008	R/W	Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				WAKEUP_IE	FLDET_IE	USBEVT_IE	BUSEVT_IE

Bits	Description	
[31: 4]	Reserved	Reserved
[3]	WAKEUP_IE	USB Wake-up Interrupt Enable 1 = Wake-up Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Wake-up Interrupt Disabled.
[2]	FLDET_IE	Floating Detect Interrupt Enable 1 = Floating detect Interrupt Enabled. 0 = Floating detect Interrupt Disabled.
[1]	USBEVT_IE	USB Event Interrupt Enable 1 = USB event interrupt Enabled. 0 = USB event interrupt Disabled.
[0]	BUSEVT_IE	Bus Event Interrupt Enable 1 = BUS event interrupt Enabled. 0 = BUS event interrupt Disabled.



USB Interrupt Status Register (USB_INTSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_INTSTS	USB_BA+0x00C	R/W	Interrupt Event Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
SETUP		Reserved					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
EPEVT7	EPEVT6	EPEVT5	EPEVT4	EPEVT3	EPEVT2	EPEVT1	EPEVT0
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				WKEUP_STS	FLD_STS	USB_STS	BUS_STS

Bits	Description	
[31]	SETUP	Setup Event Status 1 = Setup event occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS[31]. 0 = No Setup event
[30: 24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23]	EPEVT7	USB Event Status on EP7 1 = USB event occurred on Endpoint 7, check USB_EPSTS2[6:4] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [23] or USB_INTSTS [1]. 0 = No event occurred in Endpoint 7
[22]	EPEVT6	USB Event Status on EP6 1 = USB event occurred on Endpoint 6, check USB_EPSTS2[2:0] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [22] or USB_INTSTS [1]. 0 = No event occurred in Endpoint 6
[21]	EPEVT5	USB Event Status on EP5 1 = USB event occurred on Endpoint 5, check USB_EPSTS[31:28] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [21] or USB_INTSTS [1]. 0 = No event occurred in Endpoint 5
[20]	EPEVT4	USB Event Status on EP4 1 = USB event occurred on Endpoint 4, check USB_EPSTS[27:24] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [20] or USB_INTSTS [1]. 0 = No event occurred in Endpoint 4
[19]	EPEVT3	USB Event Status on EP3 1 = USB event occurred on Endpoint 3, check USB_EPSTS[23:20] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [19] or

		USB_INTSTS [1]. 0 = No event occurred in Endpoint 3
[18]	EPEVT2	USB Event Status on EP2 1 = USB event occurred on Endpoint 2, check USB_EPSTS[19:16] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [18] or USB_INTSTS [1]. 0 = No event occurred in Endpoint 2
[17]	EPEVT1	USB Event Status on EP1 1 = USB event occurred on Endpoint 1, check USB_EPSTS[15:12] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [17] or USB_INTSTS [1]. 0 = No event occurred in Endpoint 1
[16]	EPEVT0	USB Event Status on EP0 1 = USB event occurred on Endpoint 0, check USB_EPSTS[11:8] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [16] or USB_INTSTS [1]. 0 = No event occurred in Endpoint 0
[15:4]	Reserved	Reserved
[3]	WKEUP_STS	Wake-up Interrupt Status 1 = Wake-up event occurred, cleared by write 1 to USB_INTSTS [3] 0 = No wake-up event is occurred
[2]	FLD_STS	Floating Interrupt Status 1 = There is attached event in the USB and it is cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [2]. 0 = There is not attached event in the USB.
[1]	USB_STS	USB Interrupt Status The USB event means that there is Setup Token, IN token, OUT ACK, ISO IN, or ISO OUT event in the bus. This bit is used to indicate that there is one of events in the bus. 1 = USB event occurred, check EPSTS0~7[3:0] in USB_EPSTS [31:8] to know which kind of USB event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [1] or USB_INTSTS[31] or EPEVT0~7. 0 = No USB event is occurred
[0]	BUS_STS	BUS Interrupt Status The BUS event means there is bus suspense or bus resume in the bus. This bit is used to indicate that there is one of events in the bus. 1 = BUS event occurred; check USB_BUSSTS [3:0] to know which kind of bus event was occurred, cleared by write "1" to USB_INTSTS [0]. 0 = No BUS event is occurred



USB Device Address Register (USB_FADDR)

A seven-bit value uses as the address of a device on the USB BUS.

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_FADDR	USB_BA+0x010	R/W	Device 's Function Address Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	FADDR						

Bits	Description	
[31:7]	Reserved	Reserved
[6:0]	FADDR	USB device's function address

USB Endpoint Status Register (USB EPSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_EPSTS	USB_BA+0x014	R	Endpoint Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
EPSTS5				EPSTS4			
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
EPSTS3				EPSTS2			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
EPSTS1				EPSTS0			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OVERRUN	Reserved						

Bits	Description														
[31:28]	<p>Endpoint 5 Bus Status These bits are used to show the current status of this endpoint.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EPSTS5</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>INACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>OUT Packet Data0 ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>OUT Packet Data1 ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Setup ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>Isochronous transfer end</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EPSTS5	Description	000	INACK	001	Reserved	010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK	110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK	011	Setup ACK	111	Isochronous transfer end
EPSTS5	Description														
000	INACK														
001	Reserved														
010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK														
110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK														
011	Setup ACK														
111	Isochronous transfer end														
[27:24]	<p>Endpoint 4 Bus Status These bits are used to show the current status of this endpoint.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>EPSTS4</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>INACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>Reseved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>OUT Packet Data0 ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>OUT Packet Data1 ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Setup ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>Isochronous transfer end</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EPSTS4	Description	000	INACK	001	Reseved	010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK	110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK	011	Setup ACK	111	Isochronous transfer end
EPSTS4	Description														
000	INACK														
001	Reseved														
010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK														
110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK														
011	Setup ACK														
111	Isochronous transfer end														
[23:20]	<p>Endpoint 3 Bus Status These bits are used to show the current status of this endpoint.</p>														



		EPSTS3	Description	
		000	INACK	
		001	Reserved	
		010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK	
		110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK	
		011	Setup ACK	
		111	Isochronous transfer end	
[19:16]	EPSTS2	Endpoint 2 Bus Status These bits are used to show the current status of this endpoint.		
		EPSTS2	Description	
		000	INACK	
		001	Reserved	
		010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK	
		110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK	
		011	Setup ACK	
		111	Isochronous transfer end	
[15:12]	EPSTS1	Endpoint 1 Bus Status These bits are used to show the current status of this endpoint.		
		EPSTS1	Description	
		000	INACK	
		001	Reserved	
		010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK	
		110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK	
		011	Setup ACK	
		111	Isochronous transfer end	
[11:8]	EPSTS0	Endpoint 0 Bus Status These bits are used to show the current status of this endpoint.		
		EPSTS0	Description	
		000	INACK	
		001	Reserved	
		010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK	
		110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK	
		011	Setup ACK	
		111	Isochronous transfer end	
[7]	OVERRUN	Overrun It means the received data is over the maximum payload number or not. 1 = Out Data more than the Max Payload in MXPLD register or the Setup Data more		

		than 8 Bytes 0 = No overrun.
[6:0]	Reserved	Reserved



USB Buffer Segment Register (USB_BUFSEG)

For Setup Token Only

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_BUFSEG	USB_BA+0x018	R/W	Setup Token Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							BUFSEG
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BUFSEG					Reserved		

Bits	Description	
[31:9]	Reserved	Reserved
[8:3]	BUFSEG	This register is used for Setup token only. It is used to define the offset address for the Setup Token with the USB SRAM starting address. Its physical address is USB_SRAM address + {BUFSEG[5:0], 000} where the USB_SRAM = USB_BASE + 0x100h
[2:0]	Reserved	Reserved

USB Endpoint Status 2 Register (USB_EPSTS2)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_EPSTS2	USB_BA+0x01C	R	Endpoint Bus Status	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EPSTS7				EPSTS6			

Bits	Description															
[31:8]	Reserved	Reserved														
[6:4]	EPSTS7	Endpoint 7 Bus Status These bits are used to show the current status of this endpoint.														
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>EPSTS7</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>INACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>OUT Packet Data0 ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>OUT Packet Data1 ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Setup ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>Isochronous transfer end</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EPSTS7	Description	000	INACK	001	Reserved	010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK	110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK	011	Setup ACK	111	Isochronous transfer end
		EPSTS7	Description													
		000	INACK													
		001	Reserved													
		010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK													
		110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK													
		011	Setup ACK													
111	Isochronous transfer end															
[2:0]	EPSTS6	Endpoint 6 Bus Status These bits are used to show the current status of this endpoint.														
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>EPSTS6</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>INACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>Reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010</td> <td>OUT Packet Data0 ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110</td> <td>OUT Packet Data1 ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011</td> <td>Setup ACK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>Isochronous transfer end</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	EPSTS6	Description	000	INACK	001	Reserved	010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK	110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK	011	Setup ACK	111	Isochronous transfer end
		EPSTS6	Description													
		000	INACK													
		001	Reserved													
		010	OUT Packet Data0 ACK													
		110	OUT Packet Data1 ACK													
		011	Setup ACK													
111	Isochronous transfer end															

USB Buffer Segment Register (USB_BUFSEGx) x = 0~7

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_BUFSEG0	USB_BA+0x020	R/W	Endpoint 0 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG1	USB_BA+0x030	R/W	Endpoint 1 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG2	USB_BA+0x040	R/W	Endpoint 2 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG3	USB_BA+0x050	R/W	Endpoint 3 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG4	USB_BA+0x060	R/W	Endpoint 4 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG5	USB_BA+0x070	R/W	Endpoint 5 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG6	USB_BA+0x080	R/W	Endpoint 6 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000
USB_BUFSEG7	USB_BA+0x090	R/W	Endpoint 7 Buffer Segmentation Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							BUFSEG
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BUFSEG					Reserved		

Bits	Description	
[31:9]	Reserved	Reserved
[8:3]	BUFSEG	It is used to define the offset address for each Endpoint with the USB SRAM starting address. Its physical address is USB_SRAM address + {BUFSEG[5:0], 000}; where the USB_SRAM = USB_BASE + 0x100h. Refer to the section 5.4.3.3 for the endpoint SRAM structure and its description.
[2:0]	Reserved	Reserved



USB Maximal Payload Register (USB_MXPLDx) x = 0~7

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_MXPLD0	USB_BA+0x024	R/W	Endpoint 0 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD1	USB_BA+0x034	R/W	Endpoint 1 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD2	USB_BA+0x044	R/W	Endpoint 2 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD3	USB_BA+0x054	R/W	Endpoint 3 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD4	USB_BA+0x064	R/W	Endpoint 4 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD5	USB_BA+0x074	R/W	Endpoint 5 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD6	USB_BA+0x084	R/W	Endpoint 6 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000
USB_MXPLD7	USB_BA+0x094	R/W	Endpoint 7 Maximal Payload Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							MXPLD
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MXPLD							

Bits	Description	
[31:9]	Reserved	Reserved
[8:0]	MXPLD	<p>Maximal Payload</p> <p>It is used to define the length of data which is transmitted to host (IN token) or the actual length of data receiving from host (OUT token). It also used to indicate that the endpoint is ready to be transmitted in IN token or received in OUT token.</p> <p>(1). When the register is written by CPU, For IN token, the value of MXPLD is used to define the length of data to be transmitted and indicate the data buffer is ready.</p> <p>For OUT token, it means that the controller is ready to receive data from host and the value of MXPLD is the maximal data length comes from host.</p> <p>(2). When the register is read by CPU, For IN token, the value of MXPLD is indicated the length of data be transmitted to host</p> <p>For OUT token, the value of MXPLD is indicated the actual length of data receiving from host.</p> <p>Note: Once MXPLD is written, the data packets will be transmitted/received immediately after IN/OUT token arrived.</p>



USB Configuration Register (USB_CFGx) x = 0~7

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_CFG0	USB_BA+0x028	R/W	Endpoint 0 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG1	USB_BA+0x038	R/W	Endpoint 1 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG2	USB_BA+0x048	R/W	Endpoint 2 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG3	USB_BA+0x058	R/W	Endpoint 3 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG4	USB_BA+0x068	R/W	Endpoint 4 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG5	USB_BA+0x078	R/W	Endpoint 5 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG6	USB_BA+0x088	R/W	Endpoint 6 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
USB_CFG7	USB_BA+0x098	R/W	Endpoint 7 Configuration Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved	Reserved					SSTALL	CSTALL
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DSQ_SYNC	EPMODE		ISOCH	EP_NUM			

Bits	Description	
[31:10]	Reserved	Reserved
[9]	SSTALL	Set STALL Response 1 = Set the device to respond STALL automatically 0 = Disable the device to response STALL
[8]	CSTALL	Clear STALL Response 1 = Clear the device to response STALL handshake in setup stage 0 = Disable the device to clear the STALL handshake in setup stage
[7]	DSQ_SYNC	Data Sequence Synchronization 1 = DATA1 PID 0 = DATA0 PID It is used to specify the DATA0 or DATA1 PID in the current transaction. It will toggle automatically in IN token after host response ACK. In the other tokens, the user shall take care of it to confirm the right PID in its transaction.
[6:5]	EPMODE	Endpoint Mode



		EPMODE	Description
		00	Endpoint Disabled
		01	Out endpoint
		10	IN endpoint
		11	Undefined
[4]	ISOCH	Isochronous Endpoint This bit is used to set the endpoint as Isochronous endpoint, no handshake.	
[3:0]	EP_NUM	Endpoint Number These bits are used to define the endpoint number of the current endpoint	



USB PDMA Controller Register (USB PDMA)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
USB_PDMA	USB_BA+0x0A4	R/W	USB PDMA Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				PDMA_RST	BYTEM	PDMA_TRG	PDMA_RW

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	Reserved	Reserved
[3]	PDMA_RST	PDMA Reset It is used to reset the USB PDMA function into default state. 1 = Reset the PDMA function in this controller. 0 = No Reset PDMA Reset Disable Note: it is auto cleared to 0 after the reset function done.
[2]	BYTEM	CPU access USB SRAM Size Mode Select 1 = Byte Mode: The size of the transfer from CPU to USB SRAM is Byte order 0 = Word Mode: The size of the transfer from CPU to USB SRAM is Word order
[1]	PDMA_TRG	Active PDMA Function 1 = The PDMA function in USB is active 0 = The PDMA function is not active This bit will be automatically cleared after PDMA transfer done.
[0]	PDMA_RW	PDMA_RW 1 = The PDMA will read data from USB buffer to memory 0 = The PDMA will read data from memory to USB buffer

5.22 Watchdog Timer Controller

5.22.1 Overview

The purpose of Watchdog Timer is to perform a system reset after the software running into a problem. This prevents system from hanging for an infinite period of time. Besides, this Watchdog Timer supports the function to wake-up CPU from power-down mode. The watchdog timer includes an 18-bit free running counter with programmable time-out intervals.

5.22.2 Features

- 18-bit free running WDT counter for Watchdog timer time-out interval.
- Selectable time-out interval ($2^4 \sim 2^{18}$) and the time-out interval is 104 ms ~ 26.316 s (if WDT_CLK = 10 kHz).
- Reset period = $(1 / 10 \text{ kHz}) * 63$, if WDT_CLK = 10 kHz.

5.22.3 Block Diagram

The Watchdog Timer clock control and block diagram are shown as follows.

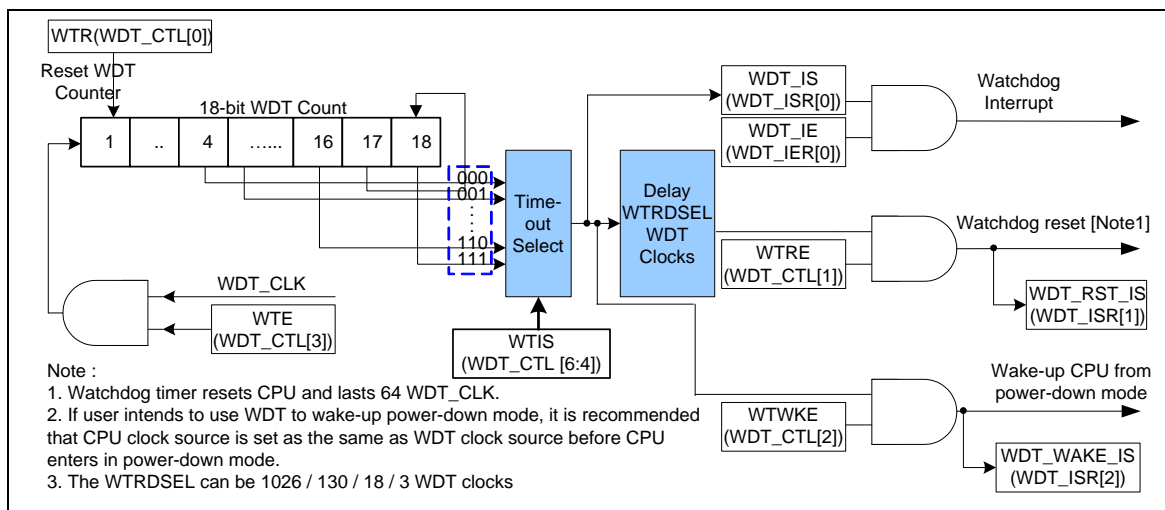


Figure 5-128 Watchdog Controller Block Diagram

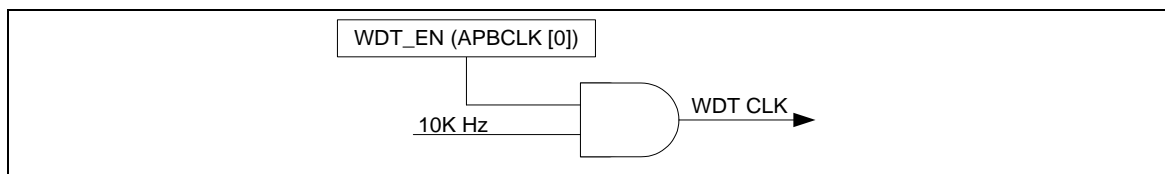


Figure 5-129 Watchdog Timer Clock Control Diagram

5.22.4 Functional Description

The purpose of Watchdog Timer is to perform a system reset after the software running into a problem. This prevents system from hanging for an infinite period of time. Besides, this Watchdog Timer supports the function to wake-up the chip from Power-down mode. Moreover, the Watchdog counter will be automatically reset when the chip is entering Power-down mode. The watchdog timer includes an 18-bit free running counter with programmable time-out intervals. The following figure show the watchdog time-out interval selection and the next figure show the timing of watchdog interrupt signal and reset signal.

Setting WTE (WDT_CTL [3]) enables the watchdog timer and the WDT counter starts counting up. When the counter reaches the selected time-out interval, Watchdog timer interrupt flag WDT_IS will be set immediately to request a WDT interrupt if the watchdog timer interrupt enable

bit WDT_IE is set, in the meanwhile, a specified delay time ($WTRDSEL * T_{WDT}$) follows the time-out event. User must set WTR (WDT_CTL [0]) (Watchdog timer reset) high to reset the 18-bit WDT counter to avoid CPU from Watchdog timer reset before the delay time expires. WTR bit is auto cleared by hardware after WDT counter is reset. There are eight time-out intervals with specific delay time which are selected by Watchdog timer interval select bits WTIS (WDT_CR [6:4]). If the WDT counter has not been cleared after the specific delay time expires, the watchdog timer will set Watchdog Timer Reset Flag (WDT_RST_IS) high and reset CPU. This reset will last

$63 * WDT$ clocks (T_{RST}) then CPU restarts executing program from reset vector (0x0000 0000). WDT_RST_IS will not be cleared by Watchdog reset. User may poll WDT_RST_IS by software to recognize the reset source.

WTIS	WTR Time-out Interval	Interrupt Period T_{INT}	Time-out Interval	Reset Interval
			WDT_CLK = 10 KHz T_{TIS}	WDT_CLK = 10 KHz T_{WTR}
000	$2^4 * T_{WDT}$	$1024 * T_{WDT}$	1.6 ms	104 ms
001	$2^6 * T_{WDT}$	$1024 * T_{WDT}$	6.4 ms	108.8 ms
010	$2^8 * T_{WDT}$	$1024 * T_{WDT}$	25.6 ms	128 ms
011	$2^{10} * T_{WDT}$	$1024 * T_{WDT}$	102.4 ms	204.8 ms
100	$2^{12} * T_{WDT}$	$1024 * T_{WDT}$	407 ms	512 ms
101	$2^{14} * T_{WDT}$	$1024 * T_{WDT}$	1.638 s	1.741 s
110	$2^{16} * T_{WDT}$	$1024 * T_{WDT}$	6.553 s	6.656 s
111	$2^{18} * T_{WDT}$	$1024 * T_{WDT}$	26.214 s	26.316 s

Table 5-16 Watchdog Time-out Interval Selection

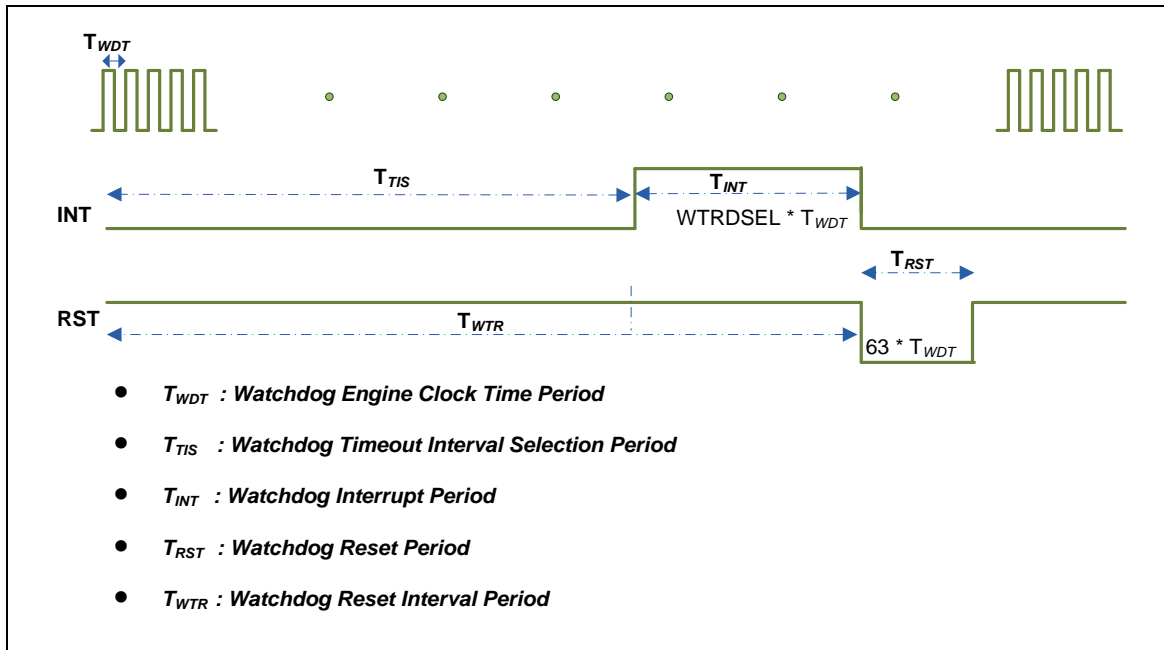


Figure 5-130 Watchdog Timing of Interrupt and Reset Signal

5.22.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WDT Base Address:				
WDT_BA = 0x4000_4000				
WDT_CTL	WDT_BA+0x00	R/W	Watchdog Timer Control Register	0x0000_0070
WDT_IER	WDT_BA+0x04	R/W	Watchdog Timer Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
WDT_ISR	WDT_BA+0x08	R/W	Watchdog Timer Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

5.2.2.6 Register Description

Watchdog Timer Control Register (WDT_CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WDT_CTL	WDT_BA+0x00	R/W	Watchdog Timer Control Register	0x0000_0070

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved						WTRDSEL	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	WTIS			WTE	WTWKE	WTRE	WTR

Bits	Description											
[31:10]	Reserved	Reserved.										
[9:8]	WTRDSEL	<p>Watchdog Timer Reset Delay Select</p> <p>When watchdog timeout happened, software has a time named watchdog reset delay period to clear watchdog timer to prevent watchdog reset happened. Software can select a suitable value of watchdog reset delay period for different watchdog timeout period.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>WTRDSEL[1:0]</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>Watchdog reset delay period is 1026 watchdog clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Watchdog reset delay period is 130 watchdog clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Watchdog reset delay period is 18 watchdog clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Watchdog reset delay period is 3 watchdog clock</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>This register will be reset if watchdog reset happened</p>	WTRDSEL[1:0]	Description	00	Watchdog reset delay period is 1026 watchdog clock	01	Watchdog reset delay period is 130 watchdog clock	10	Watchdog reset delay period is 18 watchdog clock	11	Watchdog reset delay period is 3 watchdog clock
WTRDSEL[1:0]	Description											
00	Watchdog reset delay period is 1026 watchdog clock											
01	Watchdog reset delay period is 130 watchdog clock											
10	Watchdog reset delay period is 18 watchdog clock											
11	Watchdog reset delay period is 3 watchdog clock											
[7]	Reserved	Reserved										
[6:4]	WTIS	<p>Watchdog Timer Interval Selection</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>These three bits select the time-out interval for the Watchdog timer. This count is free running counter.</p> <p>Please refer to the Table 5- 16.</p>										
[3]	WTE	<p>Watchdog Timer Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Watchdog timer Enabled.</p>										

		0 = Watchdog timer Disabled (this action will reset the internal counter).
[2]	WTWKE	<p>Watchdog Timer Wake-Up Function Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>1 = Wake-up function Enabled so that Watchdog timer time-out can wake up CPU from power-down mode.</p> <p>0 = Watchdog timer Wake-up CPU function Disabled.</p>
[1]	WTRE	<p>Watchdog Timer Reset Function Enable</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Setting this bit will enable the Watchdog timer reset function.</p> <p>1 = Watchdog timer reset function Enabled.</p> <p>0 = Watchdog timer reset function Disabled.</p>
[0]	WTR	<p>Clear Watchdog Timer</p> <p>This is a protected register. Please refer to open lock sequence to program it.</p> <p>Set this bit will clear the Watchdog timer.</p> <p>1 = Reset the contents of the Watchdog timer.</p> <p>0 = No effect.</p> <p>Note: This bit will be auto cleared after few clock cycles.</p>



Watchdog Timer Interrupt Enable Register (WDT_IER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WDT_IER	WDT_BA+0x04	R/W	Watchdog Timer Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							WDT_IE

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved.
[0]	WDT_IE	Watchdog Timer Interrupt Enable 1 = Watchdog timer interrupt Enabled 0 = Watchdog timer interrupt Disabled

Watchdog Timer Interrupt Status Register (WDT_ISR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WDT_ISR	WDT_BA+0x08	R/W	Watchdog Timer Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					WDT_WAKE_IS	WDT_RST_IS	WDT_IS

Bits	Description	
[31:3]	Reserved	Reserved.
[2]	WDT_WAKE_IS	<p>Watchdog Timer Wake-up Status</p> <p>If Watchdog timer causes system to wake up from power-down mode, this bit will be set to high. It must be cleared by software with a write "1" to this bit.</p> <p>1 = Wake system up from power-down mode by Watchdog time-out. 0 = Watchdog timer does not cause system wake-up.</p> <p>Note1: When system in power-down mode and watchdog time-out, hardware will set WDT_WAKE_IS and WDT_IS. Note2: After one engine clock, this bit can be cleared by writing "1" to it</p>
[1]	WDT_RST_IS	<p>Watchdog Timer Reset Status</p> <p>When the Watchdog timer initiates a reset, the hardware will set this bit. This flag can be read by software to determine the source of reset. Software is responsible to clear it manually by writing "1" to it. If WTRE is disabled, then the Watchdog timer has no effect on this bit.</p> <p>1 = Watchdog timer reset occurs 0 = Watchdog timer reset did not occur</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>
[0]	WDT_IS	<p>Watchdog Timer Interrupt Status</p> <p>If the Watchdog timer interrupt is enabled, then the hardware will set this bit to indicate that the Watchdog timer interrupt has occurred. If the Watchdog timer interrupt is not enabled, then this bit indicates that a time-out period has elapsed.</p> <p>1 = Watchdog timer interrupt occurs 0 = Watchdog timer interrupt did not occur</p> <p>Note: This bit is read only, but can be cleared by writing "1" to it.</p>

5.23 Window Watchdog Timer Controller

5.23.1 Overview

The purpose of Window Watchdog Timer is to perform a system reset within a specified window period to prevent software run to uncontrollable status by any unpredictable condition.

5.23.2 Features

- 6-bit down counter and 6-bit compare value to make the window period flexible
- Selectable WWDT clock pre-scale counter to make WWDT time-out interval variable

5.23.3 Block Diagram

The Window Watchdog Timer block diagram is shown as follows.

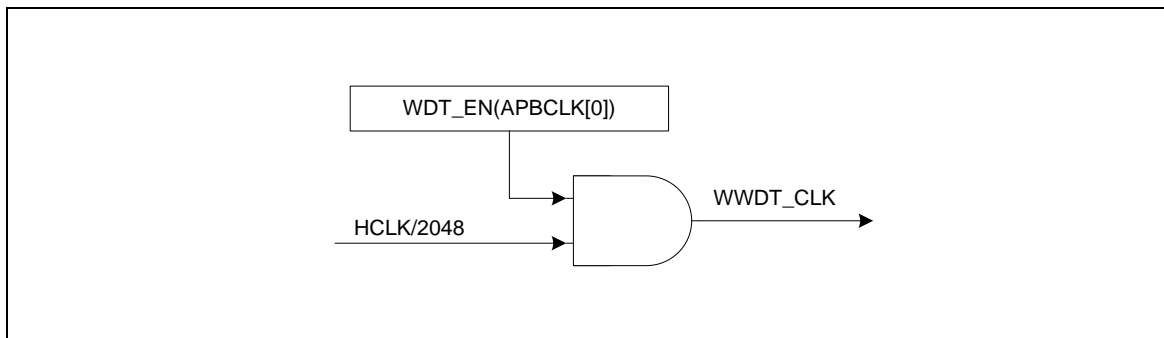


Figure 5-131 Window Watchdog Controller Block Diagram

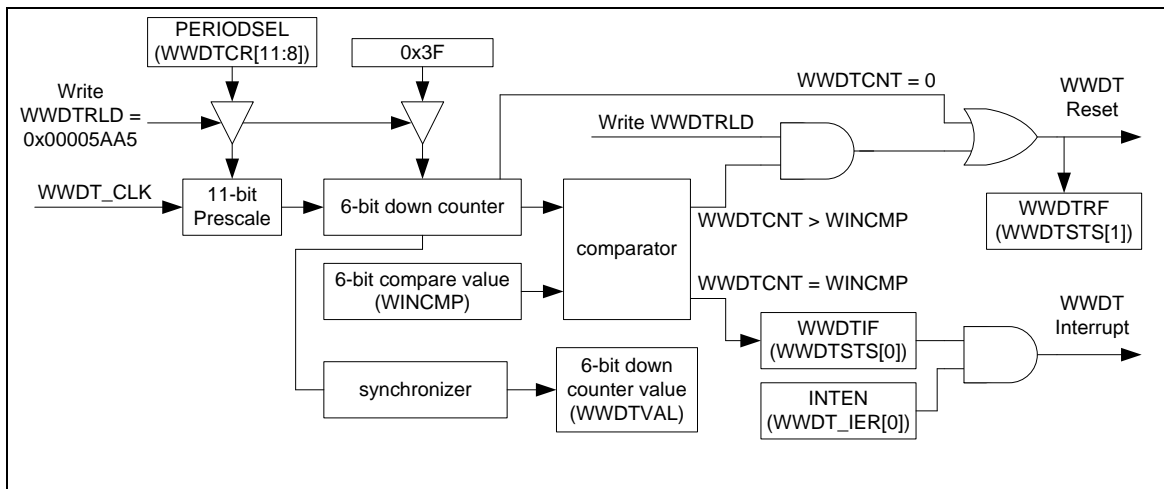


Figure 5-132 Watchdog Controller Block Diagram

5.23.4 Functional Description

The window watchdog timer includes a 6-bit down counter with programmable prescaler to define different time-out intervals.

The clock source of 6-bit window watchdog timer is based on system clock divide 2048 with a programmable 11-bit prescaler. The programmable 11-bit prescaler is controlled by register PERIODSEL (WWDTCR[11:8]) and the correlate of PERIODSEL and prescaler value is list in following table



PERIODSEL	Prescaler Value	Timeout Period	Timeout Interval 12 M/2048 = 5.859 kHz WWDT_CLK=5.859 kHz
0000	1	$1 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	10.9 ms
0001	2	$2 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	21.8 ms
0010	4	$4 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	43.7 ms
0011	8	$8 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	87.4 ms
0100	16	$16 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	174.7 ms
0101	32	$32 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	349.5 ms
0110	64	$64 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	699.1 ms
0111	128	$128 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	1.3981 s
1000	192	$192 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	2.0971 s
1001	256	$256 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	2.7962 s
1010	384	$384 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	4.1943 s
1011	512	$512 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	5.5924 s
1100	768	$768 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	8.3886 s
1101	1024	$1024 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	11.1848 s
1110	1536	$1536 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	16.7772 s
1111	2048	$2048 * 64 * T_{WWDT}$	22.3696 s

Table 5-17 Window Watchdog Prescaler Value Selection

The window watchdog timer can be enabled by software setting WWDTEN (WWDTCR[0]) to 1. As window watchdog timer is enabled, the down counter will start counting from 0x3F and cannot be stopped by software.

During WWDT down counting, the WWDT interrupt will happen if the counter value is equal to window watchdog timer compare value WINCMP (WWDTCR[21:16]) and INTEN(WWDT_IER[0]) is set to 1. The WWDT reset will happen if the WWDT counter value reaches to 0. Before WWDT counter down to 0, software can write certain value (0x00005AA5) to register WWDTRLD to reload 0x3F to WWDT counter to prevent WWDT reset happen and this reload action only active when WWDT counter value is equal or smaller than WINCMP. If software writes WWDTRLD during the period that WWDT counter larger than WINCMP, additional WWDT reset will happen to cause chip be reset.

When software writes certain value (0x00005AA5) to register WWDTRLD to reload WWDT counter, it need 3 window watchdog clocks to sync reload command to actually perform reload action. It means if software set window watchdog clock prescaler as divide 1, the compare value WINCMP (WWDTCR[21:16]) should larger than 2 or software will not able to reload WWDT counter before WWDT reset happened.

To prevent program run to unexpected code to disable window watchdog, the control register WWDTCR and WWDT_IER can only be write 1 time after chip power on or reset. Software can not to disable window watchdog, change pre-scale period or change window compare value as window watchdog is enabled by software unless chip is reset. And when CPU in sleep mode (WFI

or WFE), the CPU will be disabled but system clock will keep, so the window watchdog timer will still counting; but when system in Power-down mode, the system clock will also be disabled, so the window watchdog timer will be stopped.

5.23.5 Register and Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WWDT Base Address:				
WWDT_BA = 0x4000_4100				
WWDTRLD	WWDT_BA+0x00	W	Window Watchdog Timer Reload Counter Register	0x0000_0000
WWDTCR	WWDT_BA+0x04	R/W	Window Watchdog Timer Control Register	0x003F_0800
WWDT_IER	WWDT_BA+0x08	R/W	Window Watchdog Timer Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
WWDTSTS	WWDT_BA+0x0C	R/W	Window Watchdog Timer Status Register	0x0000_0000
WWDTVAl	WWDT_BA+0x10	R	Window Watchdog Timer Counter Value Register	0x0000_003F

5.23.6 Register Description

Window Watchdog Timer Reload Counter Register (WWDTRLD)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WWDTRLD	WWDT_BA+0x00	W	Window Watchdog Timer Reload Counter Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
WWDTRLD							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
WWDTRLD							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
WWDTRLD							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
WWDTRLD							

Bits	Description
[31:0]	<p>WWDTRLD</p> <p>Window Watchdog Timer Reload Counter Register</p> <p>Writing 0x00005AA5 to this register will reload the Window Watchdog Timer counter value to 0x3F.</p> <p>Note: SW only can write WWDTRLD when WWDT counter value between 0 and WINCMP. If SW writes WWDTRLD when WWDT counter value larger than WINCMP, WWDT will generate RESET signal.</p>

Window Watchdog Timer Control Register (WWDTCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WWDTCR	WWDTCR_BA+0x04	R/W	Window Watchdog Timer Control Register	0x003F_0800

Note: This register can be write only one time after chip power on or reset.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
DBGEN		Reserved					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved		WINCMP					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved				PERIODSEL			
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							WWDTEN

Bits	Description	
[31]	DBGEN	WWDTCR Debug Enable 1 = WWDTCR still counted even system is in Debug mode. 0 = WWDTCR stopped count if system is in Debug mode.
[30:22]	Reserved	Reserved.
[21:16]	WINCMP	WWDTCR Window Compare Register Set this register to adjust the valid reload window. Note: SW only can write WWDTCRRLD when WWDTCR counter value between 0 and WINCMP. If SW writes WWDTCRRLD when WWDTCR counter value larger than WINCMP, WWDTCR will generate RESET signal.
[15:12]	Reserved	Reserved.
[11:8]	PERIODSEL	WWDTCR Pre-scale Period Select These three bits select the pre-scale for the WWDTCR counter period. Please refer to Table 5-17
[7:1]	Reserved	Reserved.
[0]	WWDTEN	Window Watchdog Enable Set this bit to enable Window Watchdog timer. 1 = Window Watchdog timer function Enabled 0 = Window Watchdog timer function Disabled

Window Watchdog Timer Interrupt Enable Register (WWDT_IER)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WWDT_IER	WWDT_BA+0x08	R/W	Window Watchdog Timer Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							WWDTIE

Note: This register can be write only one time after chip power on or reset.

Bits	Description	
[31:1]	Reserved	Reserved.
[0]	WWDTIE	WWDT Interrupt Enable Setting this bit will enable the Watchdog timer interrupt function. 1 = Watchdog timer interrupt function Enabled 0 = Watchdog timer interrupt function Disabled



Window Watchdog Timer Status Register (WWDTSTS)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WWDTSTS	WWDT_BA+0x0C	R/W	Window Watchdog Timer Status Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved						WWDTRF	WWDTIF

Bits	Description	
[31:2]	Reserved	Reserved.
[1]	WWDTRF	WWDT Reset Flag When WWDT counter down count to 0 or write WWDTRLD during WWDT counter larger than WINCMP, chip will be reset and this bit is set to 1. Software can write 1 to clear this bit to 0.
[0]	WWDTIF	WWDT Compare Match Interrupt Flag When WWCMP match the WWDT counter, then this bit is set to 1. This bit will be cleared by software write 1 to this bit.

Window Watchdog Timer Counter Value Register (WWDTVL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
WWDTVL	WWDT_BA+0x10	R	Window Watchdog Timer Counter Value Register	0x0000_003F

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		WWDTVL					

Bits	Description	
[31:6]	Reserved	Reserved.
[5:0]	WWDTVL	WWDT Counter Value This register reflects the counter value of window watchdog. This register is read only

6 ARM® CORTEX™-M0 CORE

6.1 Overview

The Cortex™-M0 processor is a configurable, multistage, 32-bit RISC processor. It has an AMBA AHB-Lite interface and includes an NVIC component. It also has optional hardware debug functionality. The processor can execute Thumb code and is compatible with other Cortex-M profile processor. The profile supports two modes – Thread mode and Handler mode. Handler mode is entered as a result of an exception. An exception return can only be issued in Handler mode. Thread mode is entered on Reset, and can be entered as a result of an exception return. The following figure shows the functional controller of processor.

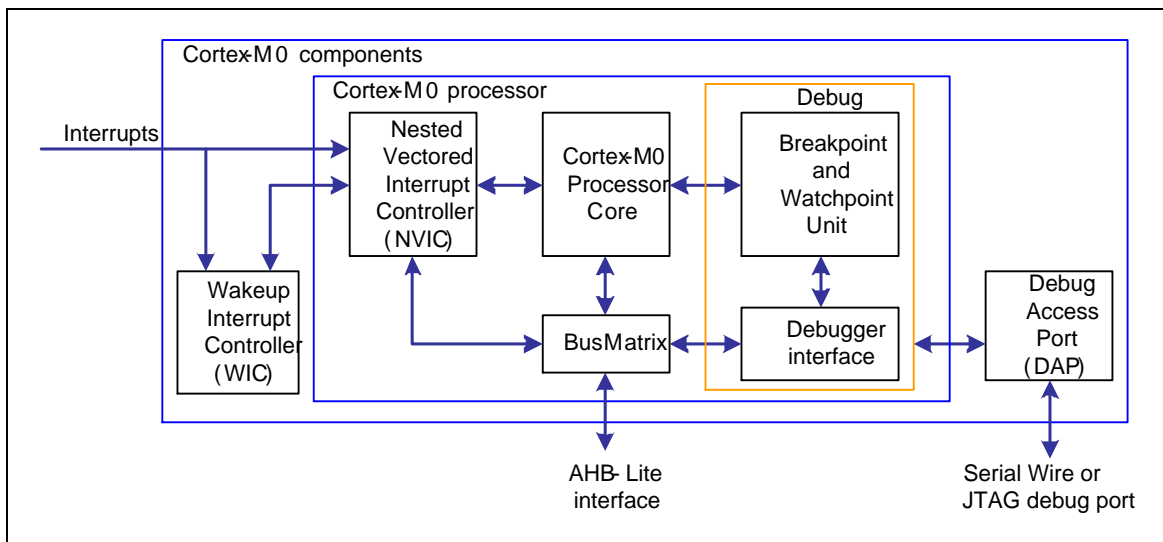


Figure 6-1 M0 Functional Block

6.2 Features

- A low gate count processor:
 - ◆ ARMv6-M Thumb® instruction set
 - ◆ Thumb-2 technology
 - ◆ ARMv6-M compliant 24-bit SysTick timer
 - ◆ A 32-bit hardware multiplier
 - ◆ Supports little-endian data accesses
 - ◆ Capable of deterministic, fixed-latency, interrupt handling
 - ◆ Load/store-multiples and multi-cycle-multiplies that can be abandoned and restarted to facilitate rapid interrupt handling
 - ◆ C Application Binary Interface compliant exception model. This is the ARMv6-M, C Application Binary Interface (C-ABI) compliant exception model that enables the use of pure C functions as interrupt handlers
 - ◆ Low Power Sleep mode entry using Wait For Interrupt (WFI), Wait For Event (WFE) instructions, or return from interrupt sleep-on-exit feature

- NVIC:
 - ◆ 32 external interrupt inputs, each with four levels of priority
 - ◆ Dedicated Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) input
 - ◆ Supports for both level-sensitive and pulse-sensitive interrupt lines
 - ◆ Wake-up Interrupt Controller (WIC), providing Ultra-low Power Sleep mode support
- Debug support:
 - ◆ Four hardware breakpoints
 - ◆ Two watch points
 - ◆ Program Counter Sampling Register (PCSR) for non-intrusive code profiling
 - ◆ Single step and vector catch capabilities
- Bus interfaces:
 - ◆ Single 32-bit AMBA-3 AHB-Lite system interface providing simple integration to all system peripherals and memory
 - ◆ Single 32-bit slave port that supports the DAP (Debug Access Port)

6.3 System Timer (SysTick)

The Cortex-M0 includes an integrated system timer, SysTick. SysTick provides a simple, 24-bit cleared-on-write, decrementing, wrap-on-zero counter with a flexible control mechanism. The counter can be used in several different ways, for example:

An RTOS tick timer which fires at a programmable rate (for example 100Hz) and invokes a SysTick routine.

A high speed alarm timer using Core clock.

A variable rate alarm or signal timer – the duration range dependent on the reference clock used and the dynamic range of the counter.

A simple counter. Software can use this to measure task completion time.

An internal Clock Source control based on missing/meeting durations. The COUNTFLAG bit-field in the control and status register can be used to determine if an action completed within a set duration, as part of a dynamic clock management control loop.

When enabled, the timer will count down from the value in the SysTick Current Value Register (SYST_CVR) to zero, and reload (wrap) to the value in the SysTick Reload Value Register (SYST_RVR) on the next clock edge, and then decrement on subsequent clocks. When the counter transitions to zero, the COUNTFLAG status bit is set. The COUNTFLAG bit clears on read.

The SYST_CVR value is UNKNOWN on reset. Software should write to the register to clear it to zero before enabling the feature. This ensures the timer will count from the SYST_RVR value rather than an arbitrary value when it is enabled.

If the SYST_RVR is zero, the timer will be maintained with a current value of zero after it is reloaded with this value. This mechanism can be used to disable the feature independently from the timer enable bit.

For more detailed information, please refer to the “ARM® Cortex™-M0 Technical Reference Manual” and “ARM® v6-M Architecture Reference Manual”.



6.3.1 System Timer Control Register Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write, W&C: Write 1 clear

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SCS Base Address: SCS_BA = 0xE000_E000				
SYST_CTL	SCS_BA+0x10	R/W	SysTick Control and Status	0x0000_0004
SYST_RVR	SCS_BA+0x14	R/W	SysTick Reload Value Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
SYST_CVR	SCS_BA+0x18	R/W	SysTick Current Value Register	0xFFFF_FFFF

6.3.2 System Timer Control Register Description

SysTick Control and Status (SYST_CTL)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SYST_CTL	SCS_BA+0x10	R/W	SysTick Control and Status	0x0000_0004

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							COUNTFLAG
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved					CLKSRC	TICKINT	ENABLE

Bits	Description	
[31:17]	Reserved	Reserved
[16]	COUNTFLAG	Returns 1 if timer counted to 0 since last time this register was read. COUNTFLAG is set by a count transition from 1 to 0. COUNTFLAG is cleared on read or by a write to the Current Value register.
[15:3]	Reserved	Reserved
[2]	CLKSRC	1 = Core clock used for SysTick. If no external clock provided, this bit will read as 1 and ignore writes. 0 = Clock Source is (optional) external reference clock
[1]	TICKINT	1 = Counting down to 0 will cause the SysTick exception to be pending. Clearing the SysTick Current Value register by a register write in software will not cause SysTick to be pending. 0 = Counting down to 0 does not cause the SysTick exception to be pending. Software can use COUNTFLAG to determine if a count to zero has occurred.
[0]	ENABLE	1 = The counter will operate in a multi-shot manner. 0 = The counter is Disabled



SysTick Reload Value Register (SYST_RVR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SYST_RVR	SCS_BA+0x14	R/W	SysTick Reload Value Register	0xFFFF_XXXX

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
RELOAD							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
RELOAD							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RELOAD							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved.
[23:0]	RELOAD	The value to load into the Current Value register when the counter reaches 0.

SysTick Current Value Register (SYST_CVR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SYST_CVR	SCS_BA+0x18	R/W	SysTick Current Value Register	0xFFFF_XXXX

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
CURRENT							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
CURRENT							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CURRENT							

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	Reserved	Reserved
[23:0]	CURRENT	Current counter value. This is the value of the counter at the time it is sampled. The counter does not provide read-modify-write protection. The register is write-clear. A software write of any value will clear the register to 0. Unsupported bits RAZ (Read As Zero, writes ignore) (See SysTick Reload Value register).



6.4 System Control Registers

Key control and status features of Cotex-M0 are managed centrally in a System Control Block within the System Control Registers.

For more detailed information, please refer to the “ARM® Cortex™-M0 Technical Reference Manual” and “ARM® v6-M Architecture Reference Manual”.

6.4.1 System Control Register Memory Map

R: read only, W: write only, R/W: both read and write

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SCS Base Address:				
SCS_BA = 0xE000_E000				
CPUID	SCS_BA+0xD00	R	CPUID Base Register	0x410C_C200
ICSR	SCS_BA+0xD04	R/W	Interrupt Control State Register	0x0000_0000
SCR	SCS_BA+0xD10	R/W	System Control Register	0x0000_0000
SHPR2	SCS_BA+0xD1C	R/W	System Handler Priority Register 2	0x0000_0000
SHPR3	SCS_BA+0xD20	R/W	System Handler Priority Register 3	0x0000_0000

6.4.2 System Control Register Description

CPUID Base Register (CPUID)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
CPUID	SCS_BA+0xD00	R	CPUID Base Register	0x410C_C200

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
IMPLEMENTER							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved				PART			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
PARTNO							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PARTNO				REVISION			

Bits	Description	
[31:24]	IMPLEMENTER	Implementer code assigned by ARM (ARM = 0x41).
[23:20]	Reserved	Reserved
[19:16]	PART	Reads as 0xC for ARMv6-M parts
[15:4]	PARTNO	Reads as 0xC20.
[3:0]	REVISION	Reads as 0x0

Interrupt Control State Register (ICSR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
ICSR	SCS_BA+0xD04	R/W	Interrupt Control State Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
NMIPENDSET	Reserved		PENDSVSET	PENDSVCLR	PENDTSET	PENDTCLR	Reserved
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
ISRPREEMPT	ISRPENDING	Reserved	VECTPENDING				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
VECTPENDING				Reserved			VECTACTIVE
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VECTACTIVE							

Bits	Description	
[31]	NMIPENDSET	Setting this bit will activate an NMI. Since NMI is the highest priority exception, it will activate as soon as it is registered. Reads back with current state (1 if Pending, 0 if not).
[28]	PENDSVSET	Set a pending PendSV interrupt. This is normally used to request a context switch. Reads back with current state (1 if Pending, 0 if not).
[27]	PENDSVCLR	Write 1 to clear a pending PendSV interrupt.
[26]	PENDTSET	Set a pending SysTick. Reads back with current state (1 if Pending, 0 if not).
[25]	PENDTCLR	Write 1 to clear a pending SysTick.
[23]	ISRPREEMPT	If set, a pending exception will be serviced on exit from the debug halt state.
[22]	ISRPENDING	Indicates if an external configurable (NVIC generated) interrupt is pending.
[20:12]	VECTPENDING	Indicates the exception number for the highest priority pending exception. The pending state includes the effect of memory-mapped enable and mask registers. It does not include the PRIMASK special-purpose register qualifier. A value of zero indicates no pending exceptions.
[8:0]	VECTACTIVE	0 = Thread mode If value of VECTACTIVE > 1: the exception number for the current executing exception.

System Control Register (SCR)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SCR	SCS_BA+0xD10	R/W	System Control Register	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Reserved							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved			SEVONPEND	Reserved	SLEEPDEEP	SLEEPONEXIT	Reserved

Bits	Description	
[4]	SEVONPEND	When enabled, interrupt transitions from Inactive to Pending are included in the list of wake-up events for the WFE instruction.
[2]	SLEEPDEEP	A qualifying hint that indicates waking from sleep might take longer.
[1]	SLEEPONEXIT	When set to 1, the core can enter a sleep state on an exception return to Thread mode. This is the mode and exception level entered at reset, the base level of execution.



System Handler Priority Register 2 (SHPR2)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SHPR2	SCS_BA+0xD1C	R/W	System Handler Priority Register 2	0x0000_0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_11							
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits	Description
[31:30]	PRI_11 Priority of system handler 11 – SVCall "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.



System Handler Priority Register 3 (SHPR3)

Register	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset Value
SHPR3	SCS_BA+0xD20	R/W	System Handler Priority Register 3	0x0000_0000

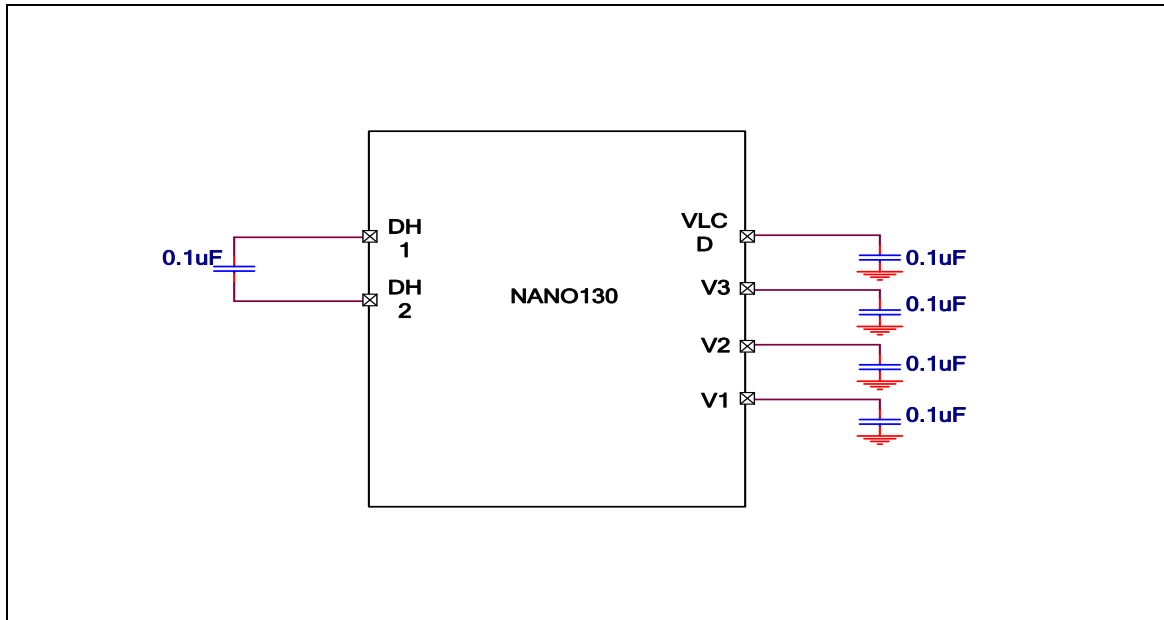
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
PRI_15		Reserved					
23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PRI_14		Reserved					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Reserved							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved							

Bits	Description
[31:30]	PRI_15 Priority of system handler 15 – SysTick "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.
[23:22]	PRI_14 Priority of system handler 14 – PendSV "0" denotes the highest priority and "3" denotes the lowest priority.

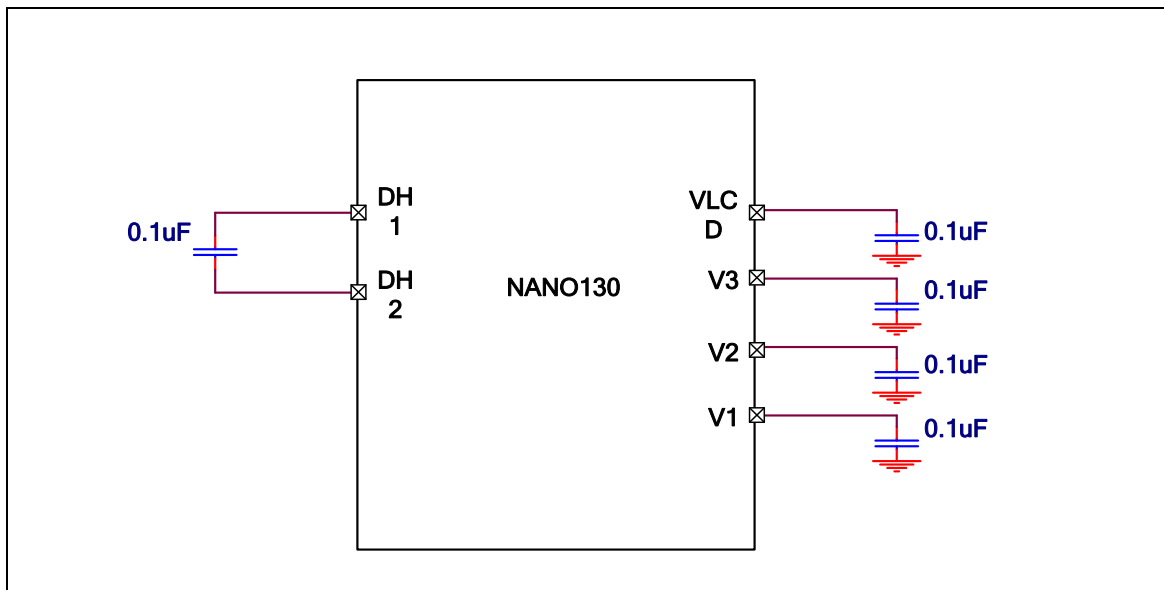
7 APPLICATION CIRCUIT

7.1 LCD Charge Pump

7.1.1 C-type 1/3 Bias

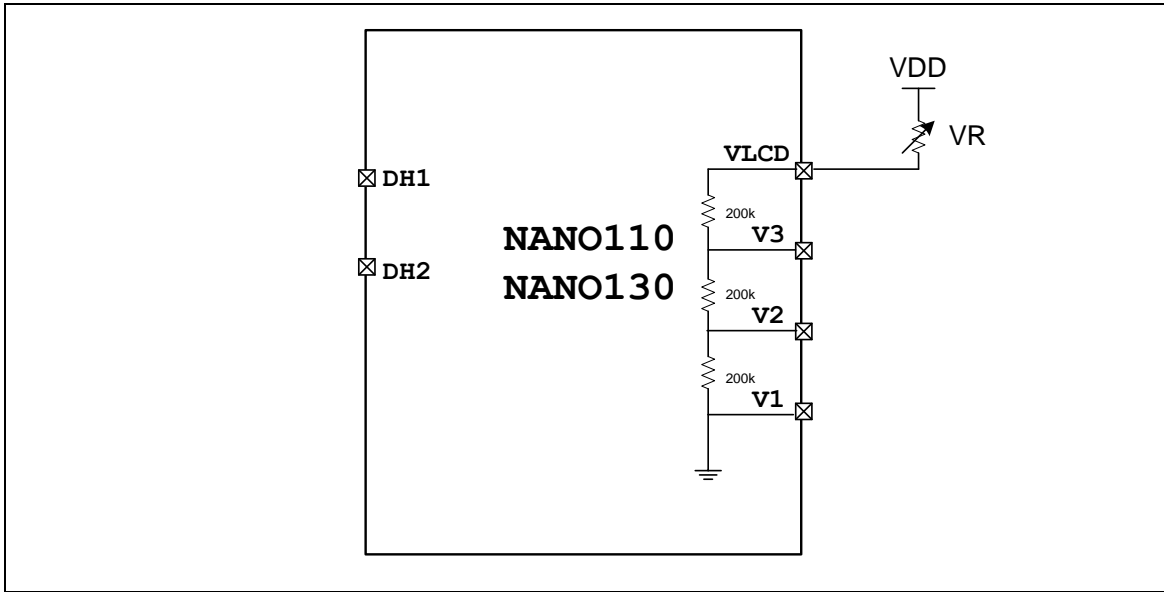


7.1.2 C-type 1/2 Bias



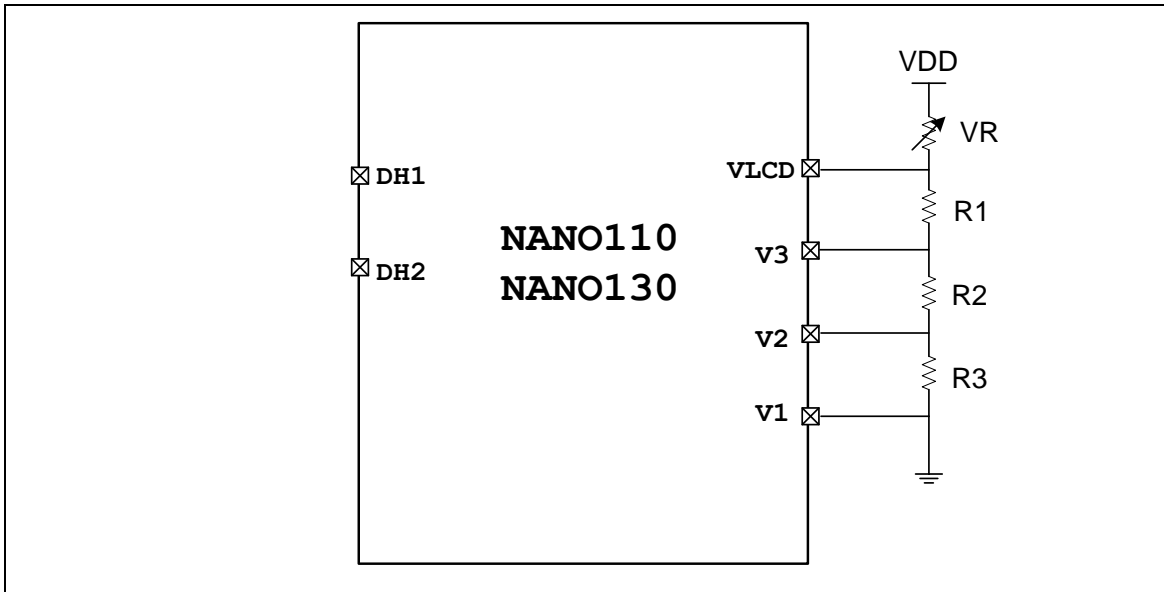
7.1.3 Internal R-type

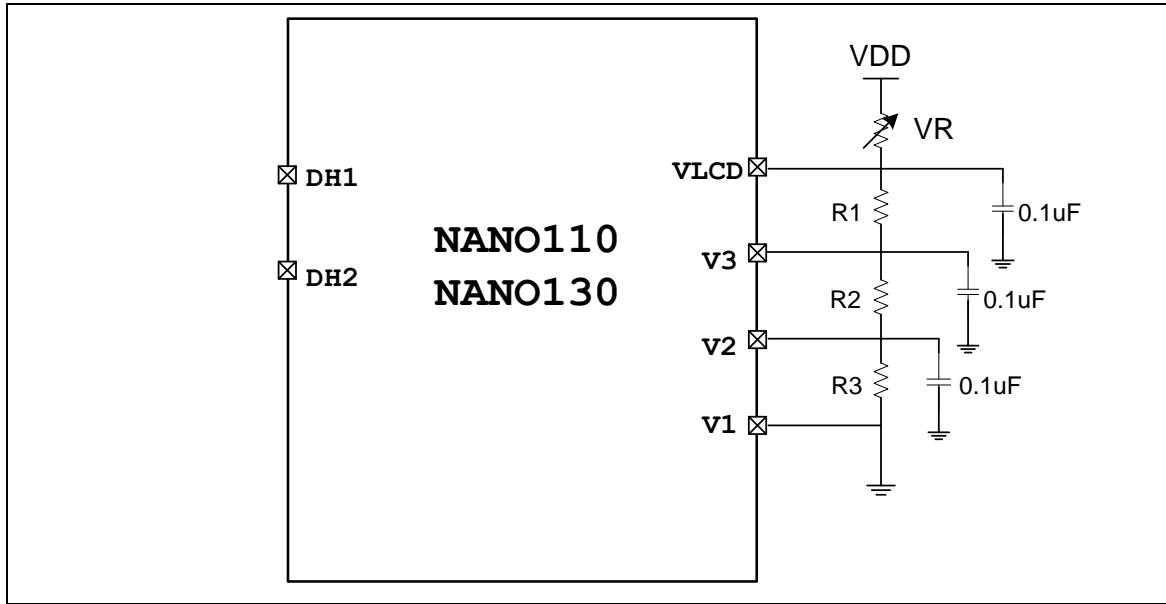
Nano110/130 series MCUs also support external R-type mode (bypass internal R) to reduce current consumption. For external R-type application, VLCD is normally connected to system VDD, or it can be connected to VDD through an external variable resistor (VR) which is used for adjusting LCD contrast.



7.1.4 External R-type

To reduce the current, the resistor ladder value can be increased. At some point, when the resistor ladder value is increased, the contrast will become affected and the waveform shape will be altered. Therefore, capacitors around 0.1uF should be chosen and place closed to resistor ladder based on the contrast and size of the pixels on the glass.

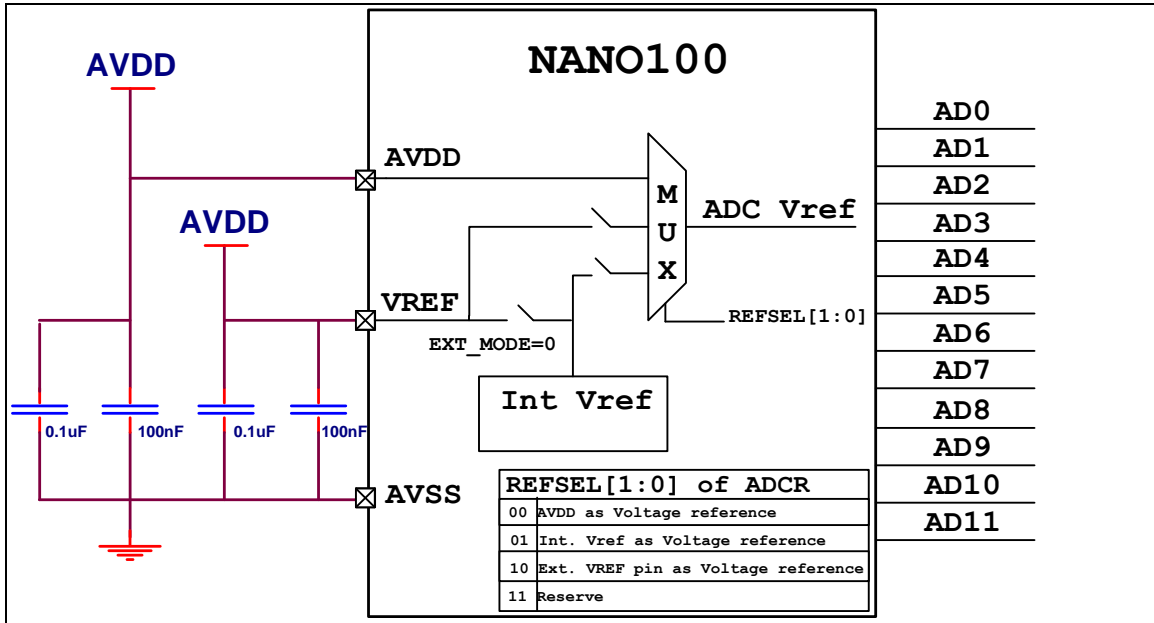




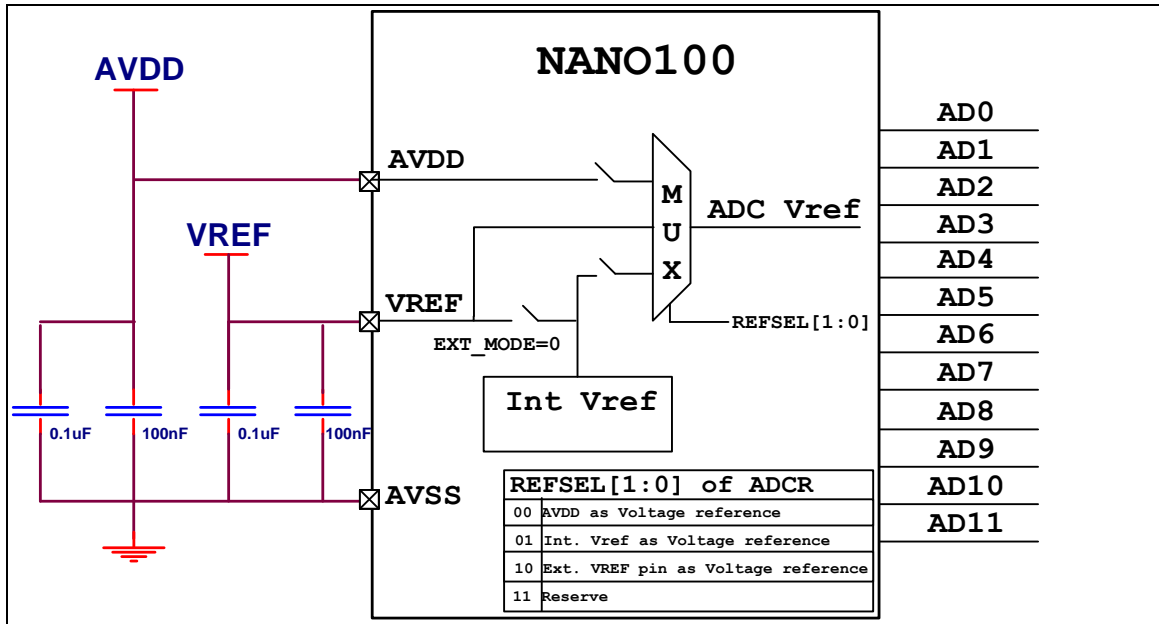
7.2 ADC Application Circuit

7.2.1 Voltage Reference Source

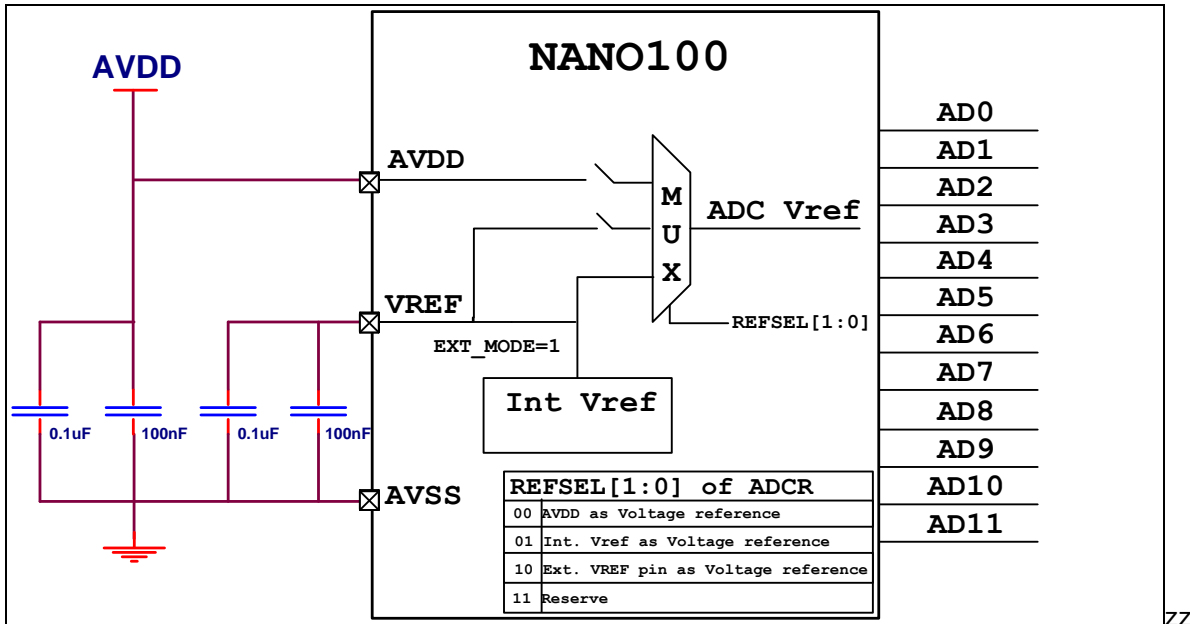
7.2.1.1 AVDD



7.2.1.2 Vref Pin



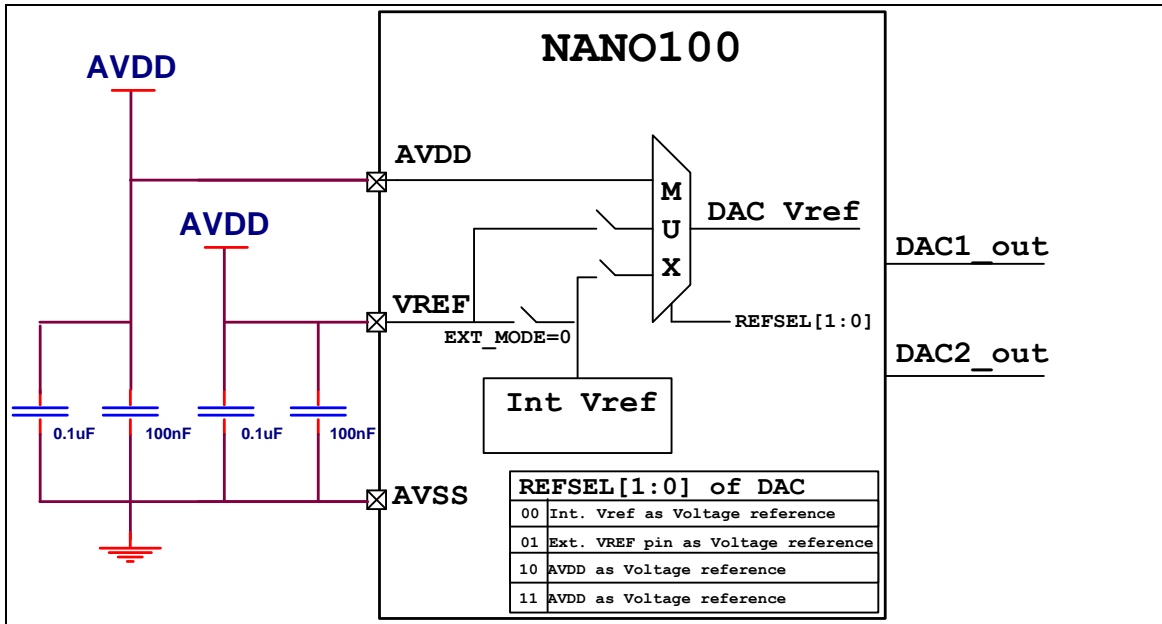
7.2.1.3 Int Vref



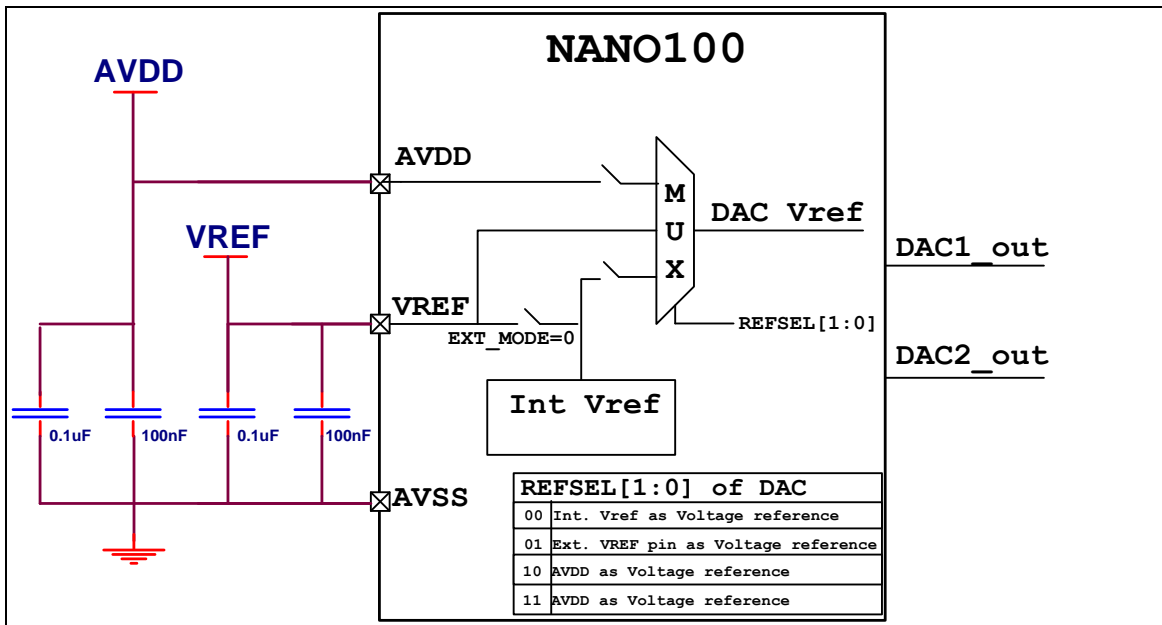
7.3 DAC Application Circuit

7.3.1 Voltage Reference Source

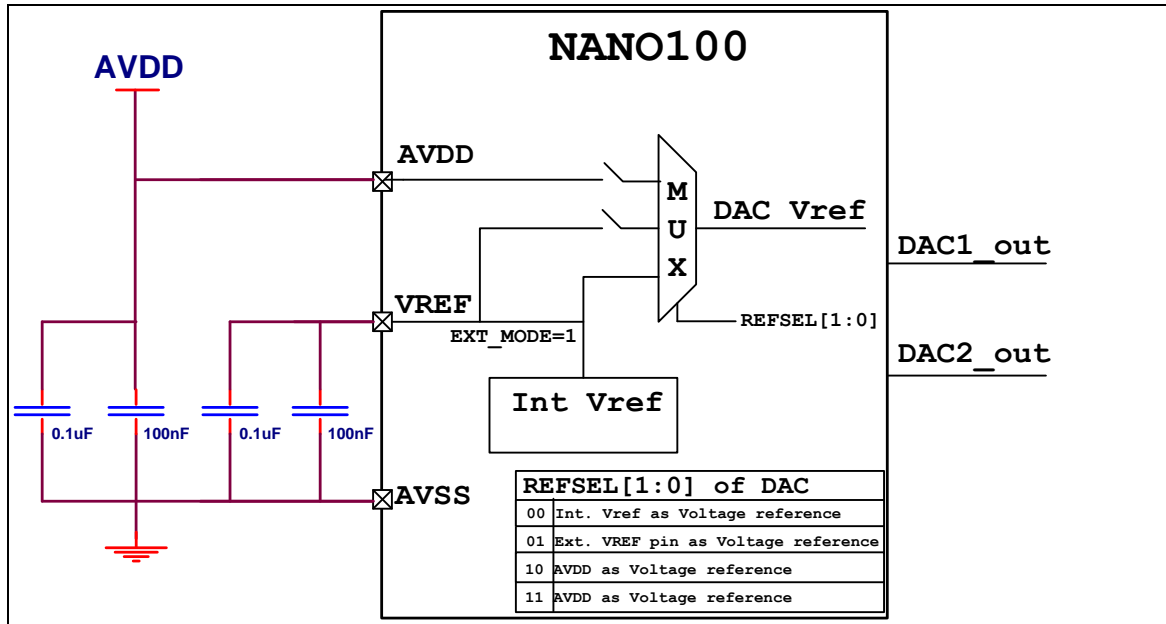
7.3.1.1 AVDD



7.3.1.2 Vref Pin



7.3.1.3 Int Vref



8 POWER COMSUMPTION

Part No	Test Condition	VDD	CPU Clock	Current	
Nano100 (B) series 128 KB Flash 16 KB RAM	Operating Mode: CPU run while(1) in FLASH ROM Clock = 12 MHz Crystal Oscillator Disable all peripheral	3.3V	12 MHz	2.41mA 200uA/MHz	
		1.8V	12 MHz	N/A	
	Idle Mode: CPU stop Clock = 12 MHz Crystal Oscillator Disable all peripheral	3.3V	12 MHz	900uA 75uA/MHz	
		1.8V	12 MHz	N/A	
	RTC + LCD Mode: (RAM retention) (Power down with 32K and LCD enabled) CPU stop Clock = 32.768 kHz Crystal Oscillator Disable all peripheral except RTC and LCD circuit Without panel loading	3.3V	-	C-type	10uA
				Internal R-type (With 200kΩ Resistor ladder)	8.5uA
				External R-type (With 1MΩ Resistor ladder)	4.5uA
		C-type/R-type	1.8V	-	N/A
	RTC Mode: (RAM retention) (Power down with 32K enabled) CPU stop Clock = 32.768 kHz Crystal Oscillator Disable all peripheral except RTC circuit	3.3V	-	2.5uA	
		1.8V	-	2.0uA	
	Power-down Mode: (RAM retention) CPU and all clocks stop	3.3V	-	1uA	
		1.8V	-	0.8uA	
	Wake-Up from Power-down Mode	3.3V	7us	N/A	

Note: Wake-up time: 7us from wake-up event to first CPU core valid clock; 10us from interrupt event to interrupt service routine first instruction.

9 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTIC

9.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	MIN	MAX	UNIT	
	DC Power Supply	$V_{DD}-V_{SS}$	-0.3	+4.0	V
	Input Voltage on 5V Tolerance Pin	V_{IN}	$V_{SS}-0.3$	$V_{DD}+3.7$	V
	Input Voltage on Any Other Pin without 5V Tolerance Pin	V_{IN}	$V_{SS}-0.3$	$V_{DD}+0.3$	V
	Oscillator Frequency	$1/t_{CLCL}$	4	24	MHz
	Operating Temperature	T_A	-40	+85	°C
	Storage Temperature	T_{ST}	-55	+150	°C
	Maximum Current into VDD		-	150	mA
	Maximum Current out of VSS		-	150	mA
	Maximum Current sunk by a I/O Pin		-	25	mA
	Maximum Current Sourced by a I/O Pin		-	25	mA
	Maximum Current Sunk by Total I/O Pins		-	100	mA
	Maximum Current Sourced by Total I/O Pins		-	100	mA

9.2 Nano100/Nano110/Nano120/Nano130 DC Electrical Characteristics

(VDD-VSS=3.3V, TA = 25°C, FOSC = 32 MHz unless otherwise specified.)

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITIONS
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Operation voltage	V _{DD}	1.8	-	3.6	V	V _{DD} = 1.8V up to 42 MHz
Power Ground	V _{SS} AV _{SS}	-0.3	-		V	
LDO Output Voltage	V _{LDO1}	1.62	1.8	1.98	V	MCU operating in Run or Idle mode
	V _{LDO2}	1.49	1.66	1.83	V	MCU operating in Power-down mode
Analog Operating Voltage	AV _{DD}		V _{DD}		V	
Reference Voltage	V _{ref}	0		AV _{DD}	V	
Operating Current Run Mode at XTAL 12 MHz, HCLK = 42 MHz	I _{DD1}		20.5		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 42 MHz, all IP and PLL enabled ^[*5]
	I _{DD2}		10.6		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 42 MHz all IP disabled and PLL enabled
	I _{DD3}		19.1		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 42 MHz all IP and PLL enabled ^[*5]
	I _{DD4}		10.3		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 42 MHz all IP disabled and PLL enabled
Operating Current Run Mode at XTAL 12 MHz, HCLK = 32 MHz	I _{DD5}		16.2		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 32 MHz, all IP and PLL enabled ^[*5]
	I _{DD6}		8.3		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 32 MHz all IP disabled and PLL enabled
	I _{DD7}		15.3		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 32 MHz all IP and PLL enabled ^[*5]
	I _{DD8}		8.0		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 32 MHz all IP disabled and PLL enabled
Operating Current Run Mode	I _{DD9}		6.4		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 12 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled



PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITIONS
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
at XTAL 12 MHz, HCLK = 12 MHz	I _{DD10}		2.8		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 12 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
	I _{DD11}		6.3		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 12 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{DD12}		2.8		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 12 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Run Mode at IRC 12 MHz, HCLK = 12 MHz	I _{DD13}		6.7		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 12 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{DD14}		3.0		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 12 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
	I _{DD15}		6.6		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 12 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{DD16}		3.0		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 12 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Run Mode at XTAL 4 MHz, HCLK = 4 MHz	I _{DD17}		3.3		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 4 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{DD18}		1.3		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 4 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
	I _{DD19}		3.2		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 4 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{DD20}		1.3		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 4 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Run Mode at XTAL 32.768 kHz, HCLK = 32.768 kHz	I _{DD21}		82		uA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 32.768 kHz all IP enabled and PLL disabled,
	I _{DD22}		74		uA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 32.768 kHz all IP and PLL disabled
	I _{DD23}		77		uA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 32.768 kHz all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{DD24}		68		uA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 32.768 kHz all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Run Mode at IRC 10 kHz, HCLK = 10 kHz	I _{DD25}		70		uA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 10 kHz all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{DD26}		68		uA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 10 kHz all IP and PLL disabled



PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITIONS
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
	I _{DD27}		65		uA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 10 kHz all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{DD28}		62		uA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 10 kHz all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Idle Mode at XTAL 12 MHz, HCLK = 42 MHz	I _{IDLE1}		14.5		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 42 MHz all IP and PLL enabled ^[*5]
	I _{IDLE2}		4.6		mA	V _{DD} =3.6V at 42 MHz all IP disabled and PLL enabled
	I _{IDLE3}		13.8		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 42MHz all IP and PLL enabled ^[*5]
	I _{IDLE4}		4.5		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 42 MHz all IP disabled and PLL enabled
Operating Current Idle Mode at XTAL 12 MHz, HCLK = 32 MHz	I _{IDLE5}		11.6		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 32 MHz all IP and PLL enabled ^[*5]
	I _{IDLE6}		3.6		mA	V _{DD} =3.6V at 32 MHz all IP disabled and PLL enabled
	I _{IDLE7}		11.1		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 32MHz all IP and PLL enabled ^[*5]
	I _{IDLE8}		3.6		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 32 MHz all IP disabled and PLL enabled
Operating Current Idle Mode at XTAL 12 MHz, HCLK = 12 MHz	I _{IDLE9}		4.7		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 12 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE10}		0.99		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 12 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE11}		4.6		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 12 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE12}		0.94		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 12 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Idle Mode at IRC 12 MHz, HCLK = 12 MHz	I _{IDLE13}		5.9		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 12 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE14}		1.3		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 12 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled



PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITIONS
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
	I _{IDLE15}		4.9		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 12 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE16}		1.3		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 12 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Idle Mode at XTAL 4 MHz, HCLK = 4 MHz	I _{IDLE17}		2.7		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 4 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE18}		0.66		mA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 4 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE19}		2.7		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 4 MHz, all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE20}		0.64		mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 4 MHz, all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Idle Mode at XTAL 32.768 kHz, HCLK = 32.768 kHz	I _{IDLE21}		78		uA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 32.768 kHz all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE22}		69		uA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 32.768 kHz all IP and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE23}		72		uA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 32.768 kHz all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE24}		63		uA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 32.768 kHz all IP and PLL disabled
Operating Current Idle Mode at IRC 10 kHz, HCLK = 10 kHz	I _{IDLE25}		69		uA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 10 kHz all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE26}		66		uA	V _{DD} = 3.6V at 10 kHz all IP and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE27}		63		uA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 10 kHz all IP enabled and PLL disabled
	I _{IDLE28}		61		uA	V _{DD} = 1.8V at 10 kHz all IP and PLL disabled
Standby Current Power-down Mode	I _{PWD1}		1.2		μA	V _{DD} = 3.6V, RTC OFF, all clock stop With RAM Retenstion, IO no loading
	I _{PWD2}		0.8		μA	V _{DD} = 1.8V, RTC OFF, all clock stop With RAM Retenstion, IO no loading



PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITIONS
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
	I _{PWD3}		2.8		μA	V _{DD} = 3.6V, RTC ON, all clock stop except 32.768 kHz With RAM Retenstion, IO no loading
	I _{PWD4}		2.0		μA	V _{DD} = 1.8V, RTC ON, all clock stop except 32.768 kHz With RAM Retenstion, IO no loading
Input Pull Up Resistor PA, PB, PC, PD, PE, PF	R _{IN}		40		KΩ	V _{DD} = 3.3V
			98		KΩ	V _{DD} = 1.8V
Input Leakage Current PA, PB, PC, PD, PE, PF	I _{LK}	-0.1	-	+0.1	μA	V _{DD} = 3.3V, 0 < V _{IN} < V _{DD}
Input Low Voltage PA, PB, PC, PD, PE, PF (Schmitt input)	V _{IL1}		-	0.4V _{DD}	V	
Input High Voltage PA, PB, PC, PD, PE, PF (Schmitt input)	V _{IH1}	0.6V _{DD}		5.5	V	ADC and DAC shared pins without Input 5V tolerance.
Hysteresis voltage of PA~PF (Schmitt input)	V _{HY}		0.2V _{DD}		V	
Input Low Voltage XT1 ^[*2]	V _{IL2}	0	-	0.4		V _{DD} = 3.3V
Input High Voltage XT1 ^[*2]	V _{IH2}	1.5	-	V _{DD} +0.2	V	V _{DD} = 3.3V
Input Low Voltage X32I ^[*2]	V _{IL4}	0	-	0.3	V	
Input High Voltage X32I ^[*2]	V _{IH4}	1.5	-	1.98	V	
Negative going threshold (Schmitt input), /RESET	V _{ILS}	1.28	1.33	1.37	V	V _{DD} = 3.3V
Positive going threshold (Schmitt input), /RESET	V _{IHS}	1.75	1.98	2.25	V	V _{DD} = 3.3V
Source Current PA, PB, PC, PD, PE, PF (Push-pull Mode)	I _{SR21}	-10	-14	-	mA	V _{DD} = 3.3V, V _S = V _{DD} -0.7V
	I _{SR22}	-3	-5	-	mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V, V _S = V _{DD} -0.45V



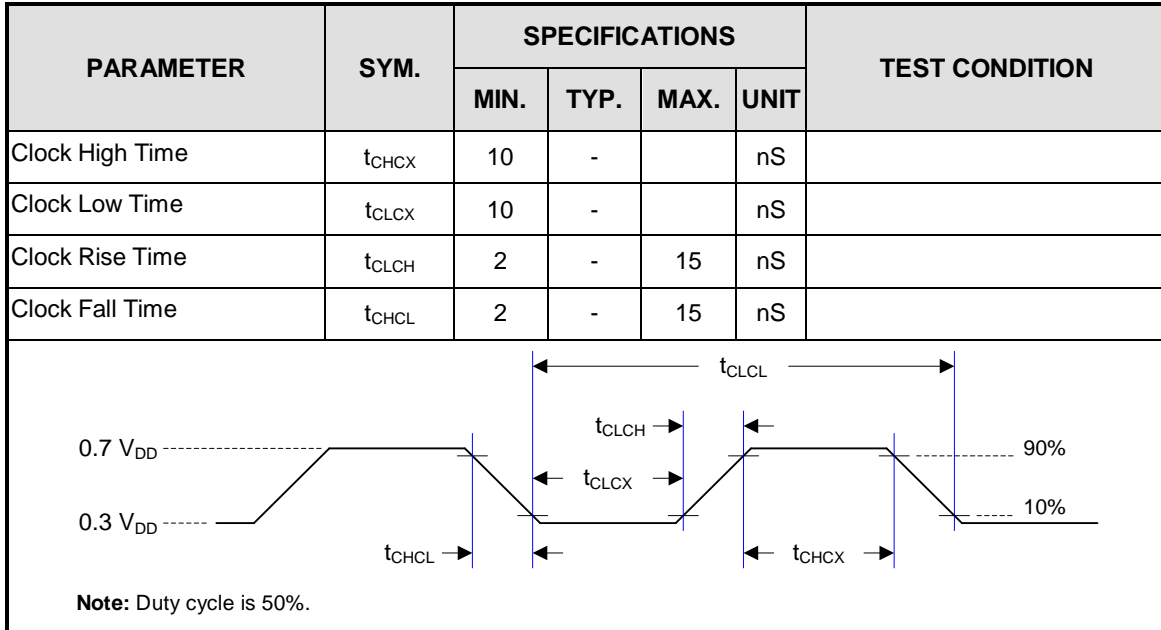
PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITIONS
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Sink Current PA, PB, PC, PD, PE, PF (Push-pull Mode)	I _{SK21}	10	15	-	mA	V _{DD} = 3.3V, V _S = 0.7V
	I _{SK22}	3	6	-	mA	V _{DD} = 1.8V, V _S = 0.45V

Note:

1. /RESET pin is a Schmitt trigger input.
2. Crystal Input is a CMOS input.
3. It is recommended that a 10uF or higher capacitor and a 100nF bypass capacitor are connected between VDD and the closest VSS pin of the device.
4. For ensuring power stability, a 4.7uF or higher capacitor must be connected between LDO pin and the closest VSS pin of the device. Also a 100nF bypass capacitor between LDO and VSS help suppressing output noise.
5. All peripherals' clock source is from HXT (12 MHz), except SPI from HCLK.

9.3 AC Electrical Characteristics

9.3.1 External Input Clock



9.3.2 External 4~24 MHz XTAL Oscillator

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Oscillator frequency	f_{HXT}	4	12	24	MHz	$V_{DD} = 1.8V \sim 3.6V$
Temperature	T_{HXT}	-40	-	+85	°C	
Operating current	I_{HXT}		0.3		mA	$V_{DD} = 3.0V$

9.3.2.1 Typical Crystal Application Circuits

CRYSTAL	C1	C2	R
4MHz ~ 24 MHz	Optional(Depend on crystal specification)		without

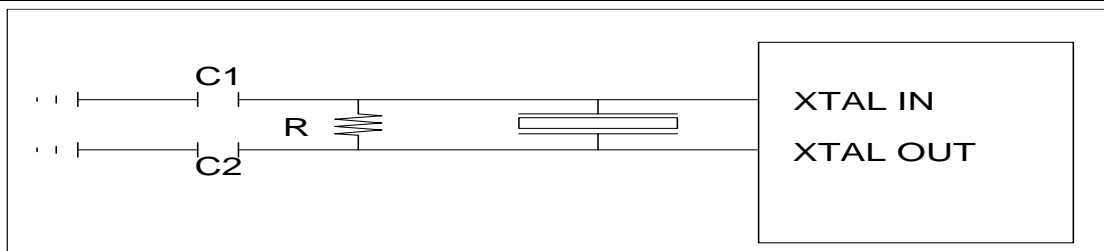


Figure 9-1 Typical Crystal Application Circuit

9.3.3 External 32.768 kHz Crystal

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Oscillator frequency	f _{LXT}		32.768		kHz	V _{DD} = 1.8V ~ 3.6V
Temperature	T _{LXT}	-40	-	+85	°C	
Operating current	I _{LXT}		1.2		μA	V _{DD} = 3.0V

9.3.4 Internal 12 MHz Oscillator

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Supply voltage ^[1]	V _{HRC}		1.8		V	
Calibrated Internal Oscillator Frequency	F _{HRC}	11.88	12	12.12	MHz	25°C, V _{DD} = 3V
		11.76	12	12.24	MHz	-40°C~+85°C, V _{DD} = 1.8V~3.6V
		11.97	12	12.03	MHz	-40°C~+85°C, V _{DD} = 1.8V~3.6V Enable 32.768K crystal oscillator and set TRIM_SEL[1:0]="10"
Operating current	I _{HRC}		450		μA	

Note: Internal oscillator operation voltage comes from LDO.

9.3.5 Internal 10 kHz Oscillator

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Supply voltage ^[1]	V _{LRC}		1.8		V	
Center Frequency	F _{LRC}	7	10	13	kHz	25°C, V _{DD} = 3V
		5	10	15	kμHz	-40°C~+85°C, V _{DD} = 1.8V~3.6V
Operating current	I _{LRC}		0.7		μA	V _{DD} = 3V

Note: Internal oscillator operation voltage comes from LDO.

9.4 Analog Characteristics

9.4.1 12-bit ADC

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Operating voltage	V_{DD}	1.8		3.6	V	$V_{DD} = V_{DD}$
Operating current	I_{ADC42}		147		μA	$V_{DD} = V_{DD} = 3.0V$ $ADC_VREF = V_{DD}$ ADC Clock Rate = 42 MHz
	I_{ADC12}		50		μA	$V_{DD} = V_{DD} = 3.0V$ $ADC_VREF = V_{DD}$ ADC Clock Rate = 12 MHz
Resolution	R_{ADC}			12	Bit	
Reference voltage	V_{REF}	1.8		V_{DD}	V	
Reference input current (Avg.)	I_{REF}			10	μA	
ADC input voltage	V_{IN}	0		V_{REF}	V	
Conversion time	T_{CONV}	0.5			μS	
Sampling Rate	F_{SPS}			2M	Hz	$V_{DD} = 3V$
Integral Non-Linearity Error	INL		± 1	± 2	LSB	V_{REF} is external Vref pin
Differential Non-Linearity	DNL		± 0.8	-1~+1.5	LSB	V_{REF} is external Vref pin
Gain error	E_G		-	± 2	LSB	V_{REF} is external Vref pin
Offset error	E_{OFFSET}		-	± 3	LSB	V_{REF} is external Vref pin
Absolute error	E_{ABS}		-	± 6	LSB	V_{REF} is external Vref pin
ADC Clock frequency	F_{ADC}	0.25		42	MHz	
Clock cycle	AD_{CYC}	20			Cycle	
Internal Capacitance	C_{IN}	-	5	-	pF	
Monotonic	-	Guaranteed			-	

9.4.2 Brown-out Detector

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Operating voltage	V_{BOD}	1.8		3.6	V	
BOD17 Quiescent current	I_{BOD17}		1		μA	$V_{DD} = 3.0V$, BOD17 enabled
BOD20 Quiescent current	I_{BOD20}		1		μA	$V_{DD} = 3.0V$, BOD20 enabled



PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
BOD25 Quiescent current	I _{BOD25}		1		μA	AV _{DD} = 3.0V, BOD25 enabled
BOD17 detection level	V _{B17dt}	1.6	1.7	1.8	V	25°C
BOD20 detection level	V _{B20dt}	1.9	2.0	2.1	V	25°C
BOD25 detection level	V _{B25dt}	2.4	2.5	2.6	V	25°C

9.4.3 Power-on Reset

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Reset voltage	V _{POR}	-	1.6	-	V	
Quiescent current	I _{POR}	-	1	-	nA	LDO output > Reset voltage

9.4.4 Temperature Sensor

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION (SUPPLY VOLTAGE = 3.36V)
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Detection Temperature	T _{DET}	-40		+110	°C	
Operating current	I _{TEMP}	-	5	-	μA	
Gain	V _{TG}	-1.80	-1.73	-1.65	mV/°C	
Offset	V _{TO}	730	740	750	mV	Temperature at 0 °C

Note: Internal operation voltage comes from LDO.

9.4.5 12-bit DAC

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Operating voltage	AV _{DD}	2.0		3.6	V	AV _{DD} = V _{DD}
Operating current	I _{DAC}		2.20		mA	AV _{DD} = V _{DD} = 3.0V, DAC_VREF = AV _{DD} DAC conversion rate 500kHz
Resolution	R _{ADC}			12	Bit	
Reference voltage	V _{REF}	1.8		AV _{DD}	V	
Reference input current (Avg.)	I _{REF}		0.85		mA	AV _{DD} = V _{DD} = 3.0V DAC_VREF=Ext_Vref DAC conversion rate 500kHz



PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
DAC output swin range	V _{OUT}	0.1 x V _{REF}	-	0.9 x V _{REF}	V	
Conversion Rate (code to adjacent code)	F _{SPS}			500	kHz	V _{DD} = 3V
Integral Non-Linearity Error	INL		±4	±5	LSB	V _{REF} is external Vref pin Not include offset and gain error
Differential Non-Linearity	DNL		±1	±2	LSB	V _{REF} is external Vref pin Not include offset and gain error
Gain error	E _G		290		LSB	
Offset error	E _{OFFSET}		150		LSB	

9.4.6 Touch Key (TK)

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Operating voltage	V _{DD}	1.8	-	3.6	V	
Operating current	I _{TK1}	-	10	-	μA	V _{DD} = 3V, Single Key
	I _{TK8}	-	450	-	μA	V _{DD} = 3V, Eight Keys
TK oscillator frequency	F _{TKOSC}	-	10	-	MHz	

9.4.7 LCD

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Operating voltage	V _{DD}	1.8	-	3.6	V	
VLCD voltage	V _{LCD34}	-	3.4	-	V	CPUMP_VOL_SET=111, no loading
Reset voltage	V _{LCD33}	-	3.3	-	V	CPUMP_VOL_SET=110, no loading
Reset voltage	V _{LCD32}	-	3.2	-	V	CPUMP_VOL_SET=101, no loading
Reset voltage	V _{LCD31}	-	3.1	-	V	CPUMP_VOL_SET=100, no loading
Reset voltage	V _{LCD30}	-	3.0	-	V	CPUMP_VOL_SET=011, no loading
Reset voltage	V _{LCD29}	-	2.9	-	V	CPUMP_VOL_SET=010, no loading
Reset voltage	V _{LCD28}	-	2.8	-	V	CPUMP_VOL_SET=001, no loading
Reset voltage	V _{LCD27}	-	2.7	-	V	CPUMP_VOL_SET=000, no loading
Operating current	I _{LCD}	-	10	-	μA	V _{DD} = 3V, frame rate = 32Hz Without loading

9.4.8 Internal Voltage Reference

PARAMETER	SYM.	SPECIFICATIONS				TEST CONDITION
		MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT	
Operating voltage	AV _{DD}	1.8	-	3.6	V	
1.8V voltage reference	V _{REF1}	1.69	1.8	1.87	V	AV _{DD} ≥ 2.0V (-40°C ~85°C)
2.5V voltage reference	V _{REF2}	2.35	2.5	2.60	V	AV _{DD} ≥ 2.8V (-40°C ~85°C)
Stable Time	T _{REFTAB}	-	1	-	ms	
Operating current	I _{VREF}	-	30	-	μA	AV _{DD} = 3V

9.4.9 USB PHY Specifications

9.4.9.1 USB PHY DC Electrical Characteristics

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CONDITION	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT
V _{IH}	Input high (driven)		2.0	-		V
V _{IL}	Input low			-	0.8	V
V _{DI}	Differential input sensitivity	PADP-PADM	0.2	-		V
V _{CM}	Differential common-mode range	Includes V _{DI} range	0.8	-	2.5	V

V_{SE}	Single-ended receiver threshold		0.8	-	2.0	V
	Receiver hysteresis			200		mV
V_{OL}	Output low (driven)		0	-	0.3	V
V_{OH}	Output high (driven)		2.8	-	3.6	V
V_{CRS}	Output signal cross voltage		1.3	-	2.0	V
R_{PU}	Pull-up resistor		1.425	-	1.575	k Ω
R_{PD}	Pull-down resistor		14.25	-	15.75	k Ω
V_{TRM}	Termination Voltage for upstream port pull up (RPU)		3.0	-	3.6	V
Z_{DRV}	Driver output resistance	Steady state drive*		10		Ω
C_{IN}	Transceiver capacitance	Pin to GND		-	20	pF

*Driver output resistance doesn't include series resistor resistance.

9.4.9.2 USB PHY Full-Speed Driver Electrical Characteristics

SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CONDITION	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT
T_{FR}	Rise Time	$C_L=50p$	4	-	20	ns
T_{FF}	Fall Time	$C_L=50p$	4	-	20	ns
T_{FRFF}	Rise and fall time matching	$T_{FRFF}=T_{FR}/T_{FF}$	90	-	111.11	%

9.4.9.3 USB PHY Power Dissipation

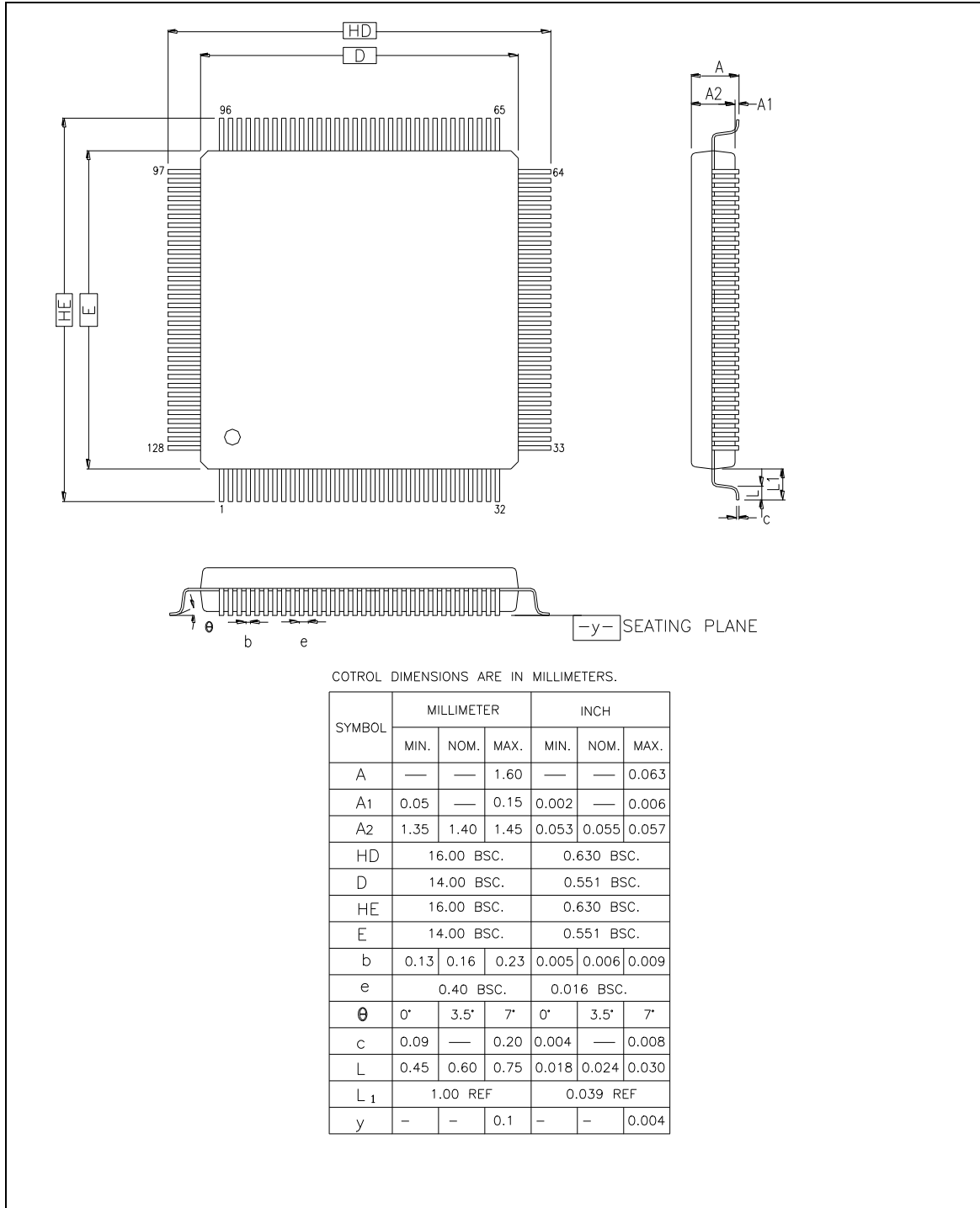
SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CONDITION	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT
I_{VDDREG} (Full Speed)	VDDD and VDDREG Supply Current (Steady State)	Standby		50		μA

9.4.9.4 USB LDO DC Electrical Characteristics

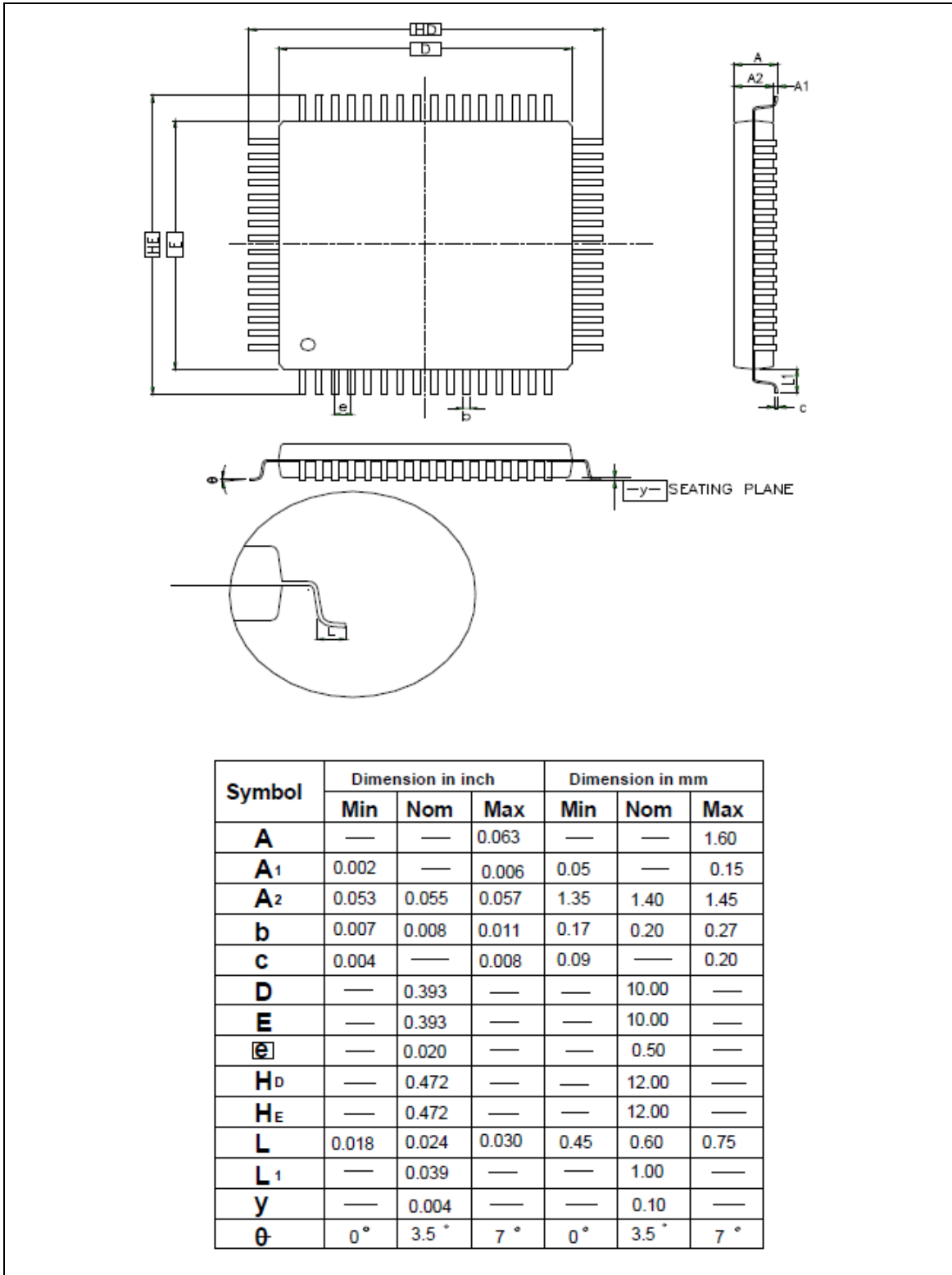
SYMBOL	PARAMETER	CONDITION	MIN.	TYP.	MAX.	UNIT
VBUS				5		V
V33	Output voltage	VBUS = 5V, 25°C	2.97	3.3	3.63	V
Iop	Operation Current			100		μA

10 PACKAGE DIMENSIONS

10.1 128L LQFP (14x14x1.4 mm footprint 2.0 mm)

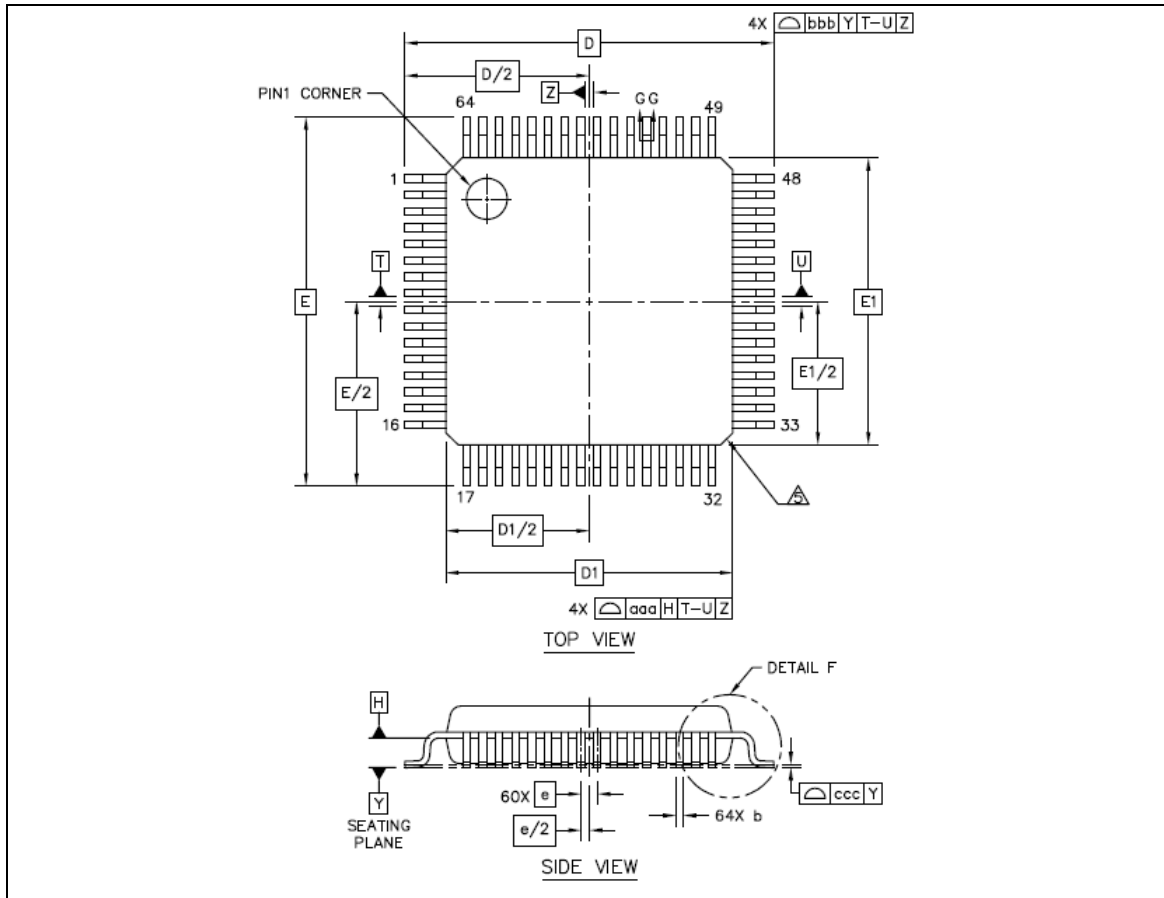


10.2 64L LQFP (10x10x1.4 mm footprint 2.0 mm)

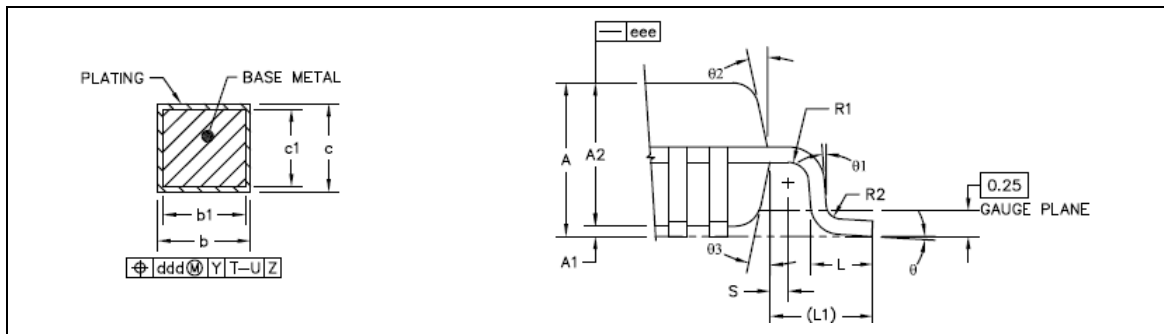




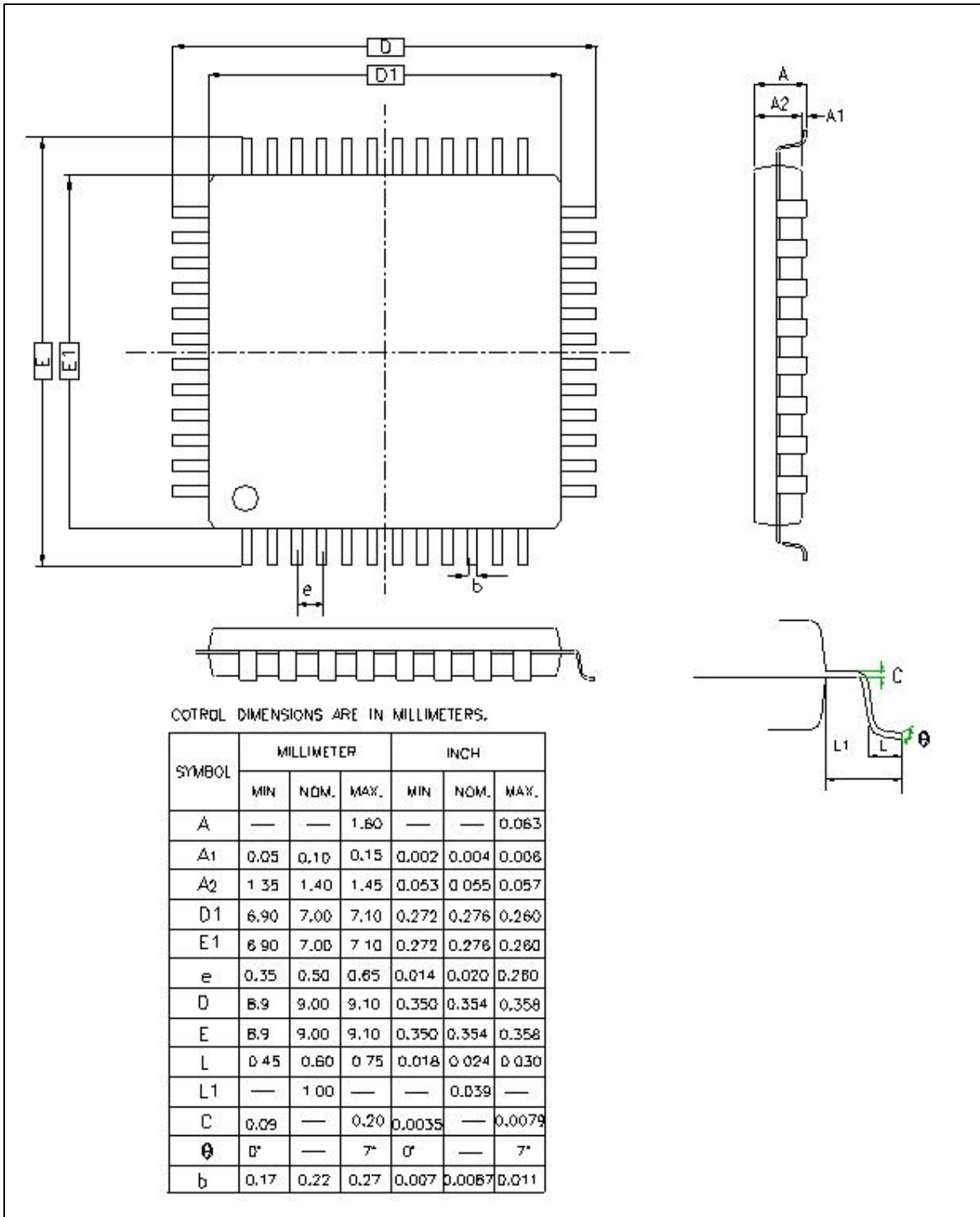
10.3 64L LQFP (7x7x1.4 mm footprint 2.0 mm)



	SYMBOL	MIN	NOM	MAX
TOTAL THICKNESS	A	----	----	1.6
STAND OFF	A1	0.05	----	0.15
MOLD THICKNESS	A2	1.35	1.4	1.45
LEAD WIDTH(PLATING)	b	0.13	0.18	0.23
LEAD WIDTH	b1	0.13	0.16	0.19
L/F THICKNESS(PLATING)	c	0.09	----	0.2
L/F THICKNESS	c1	0.09	----	0.16
	X	D 9 BSC		
	Y	E 9 BSC		
BODY SIZE	X	D1 7 BSC		
	Y	E1 7 BSC		
LEAD PITCH	e	0.4 BSC		
	L	0.45	0.6	0.75
FOOTPRINT	L1	1 REF		
	θ	0°	3.5°	7°
	θ1	0°	----	----
	θ2	11°	12°	13°
	θ3	11°	12°	13°
	R1	0.08	----	----
	R2	0.08	----	0.2
	S	0.2	----	----
PACKAGE EDGE TOLERANCE	aaa	0.2		
LEAD EDGE TOLERANCE	bbb	0.2		
COPLANARITY	ccc	0.08		
LEAD OFFSET	ddd	0.07		
MOLD FLATNESS	eee	0.05		



10.4 48L LQFP (7x7x1.4 mm footprint 2.0 mm)



11 REVISION HISTORY

Date	Revision	Description
2012.10.11	1.00	Initial release
2012.12.11	1.01	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Added SmartCard UART mode description in Pin Description. Unified the abbreviation (TMR) in the Timer Controller section. Modified the specifications of external input clock. Added LCD COM4 and COM5 description for each pin description and diagram. Updated the ADC enabled by timer event description in the ADC section. Changed Timer0/1 Ch0/1 to Timer x (x=0, 1, 2, 3) in the Timer Controller section. Added register description of Countinuous Counting mode in Timer Controller section.
2012.12.17	1.02	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Added description of reading UCID in ISP mode.
2012.12.28	1.03	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Added a table about entering Power-down mode again in section 5.3.3. Added R-type related description in LCD section. Updated the operating current data of Run mode and Idle mode at each frequency and added related data at 42 MHz in section 9.2.
2013.01.02	1.04	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Updated the table in Power Consumption section.
2013.03.05	1.05	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Updated the descriptions in sections 5.5.4.8 and 5.21.4.5. Updated the display modes from four to six in section 5.13.2. Corrected the pin descriptions in section 3.4. Added all touch-key can wake up chip in section 5.19.2. Updated bit 31 (CWDT_EN) description for Config0 in section 5.9.4.4. Updated measuring condition in Fig.5-16 and 5-17. Added temperature sensor related description in section 5.5.4.13. Updated clock control block diagram in section 5.4.3 and Touch Key block diagram in section 5.19.3. Updated temperature sensor of analog characteristic in section 9.4.4. Corrected the setting of DMA_TX_EN and DMA_RX_EN registers in section 5.20.6. Corrected the description and the example of RTC frequency compensation in section 5.15.4.4. Corrected the formula of RTC_FCR [FRACTION] in section 5.15.6. Corrected the channel of fast and slow input in section 5.5.4.9. Corrected the setting of PDMA_TCR and TO_EN registers in section

		<p>5.7.6.</p> <p>15. Corrected the description of PDSTS register in section 5.13.6.</p> <p>16. Corrected UART Clock Control Diagram in section 5.20.3.</p> <p>17. Corrected IrDA TX/RX Timing Diagram in section 5.20.4.4.</p> <p>18. Corrected Smart Card's feature to be Half duplex in UART mode in section 5.16.2.</p> <p>19. Added the description, "The Watchdog counter will be automatically reset when the chip is entering Power-down mode." in section 5.22.4.</p>
2013.05.28	1.06	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Added the MUX (LCD_CTL[3:1]) description for setting LCD_SEG0/1 or LCD_COM4/5 in section 5.13.6. 2. Updated the Nano110 LQFP128-pin diagram in section 3.3.2. 3. Added the Module Clock Output (MCLKO) register description and related settings in section 5.4.6. 4. Updated "12 MHz OSC has 2 % deviation within all temperature range" in sections 2.1 to 2.4. 5. Updated the connection related description of CH1_SEL (DMA_DSSR0[12:8]) and CH4_SEL(DMA_DSSR1[12:8]) registers in section 5.7.6. 6. Updated DAC analog characteristics in section 9.4.5. 7. Modified the HXT_HF_ST (PWRCTL[12:11]) description in section 5.4.6. 8. Added Nano110RC2BN to the Nano110 LCD Line Selection Guide. 9. Corrected the typo of PA2_MFP and PA3_MFP register description in section 5.3.5.

Important Notice

Nuvoton products are not designed, intended, authorized or warranted for use as components in systems or equipment intended for surgical implantation, atomic energy control instruments, airplane or spaceship instruments, transportation instruments, traffic signal instruments, combustion control instruments, or for other applications intended to support or sustain life. Further more, Nuvoton products are not intended for applications wherein failure of Nuvoton products could result or lead to a situation wherein personal injury, death or severe property or environmental damage could occur.

Nuvoton customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Nuvoton for any damages resulting from such improper use or sales.

Please Note that all data and specifications are subject to change without notice. All the trademarks of products and companies mentioned in this datasheet belong to their respective owners.